California Environmental Protection Agency

Air Resources Board

ARB Approved

Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

for

Executive Orders

VR-201-M
(Healy Phase II EVR System)

and

VR-202-M
(Healy Phase II EVR System Including
In-Station Diagnostic (ISD) Systems)

NOTICE:

The **ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for VR-201-M and VR-202-M** describes the tools, method and skill levels required to install both the **Healy Phase II EVR System Not Including ISD, ARB Executive Order VR-201-M** and the **Healy Phase II EVR System Including ISD Systems, ARB Executive Order VR-202-M**.

Unless specified otherwise, only skilled technicians that are trained, certified and licensed by Franklin Fueling Systems (i.e. Healy or INCON Certified Technicians) are able to perform installation, maintenance or repairs of components manufactured by Franklin Fueling Systems or warranty will be void. However, GDF Owner / Operator can remove and install hanging hardware (nozzle, curb hose, breakaway, flow limiter and whip hose).

It is the responsibility of each Healy Certified Technician to be familiar with the current requirements of state, federal, local codes and air district rules and regulations for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment.

It is also the responsibility of the Healy Certified Technician to be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.

Unless specified otherwise, only skilled technicians that are trained, certified and licensed by Veeder-Root are able to perform installation, maintenance or repairs of components manufactured by

Veeder-Root, or warranty will be void.

It is the responsibility of each Veeder-Root technician to be familiar with the current requirements of state, federal, local codes and air district rules and regulations for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment.

It is also the responsibility of the Veeder-Root technician to be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.

It is the responsibility of each INCON Certified Technician to be familiar with the current requirements of state, federal, local codes and air district rules and regulations for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment.

It is also the responsibility of the INCON Certified Technician to be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.

A copy of the Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide can be found at http://www.veeder.com.

A Copy of the INCON VRM Troubleshooting and Diagnostics Guide can be found at http://www.franklinfueling.com.

A copy of the Healy EVR Troubleshooting Guide can be found at http://www.franklinfueling.com.

To confirm a Healy or INCON Certified Technician training status, a regulator can access a searchable database at the following web site: http://www.franklinfueling.com/CertifiedInstallers/CertifiedInstallers.asp

To confirm Veeder-Root TLS or ISD training a regulator should send an email to technicaltraining@gilbarco.com with the name (and company) of the ASC to obtain verification of the ASC TLS/ISD training status or call 800-997-7725 and press “*” to get to the Veeder-Root menu and “*” again to speak to a representative.

Table of Contents

Healy Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual[1]

Component	Manufacturer/Model	Starts on Page
Scheduled Maintenance	Healy Phase II EVR System	1
Nozzle	Healy Model 900	11
Clean Air Separator Pressure Management System	Healy Model 9961 and 9961H	21
Inverted Coaxial Hoses	Healy Model 75 Series	33
Hose Adaptors	Healy Model CX6 Series	36
Reconnectable Breakaway Couplings	Healy Model 8701VV	37
	Healy Model 807	40
Flow Limiters	Healy Model 1301	43
	Healy Model 1302	44
Dispensers with Healy Model VP1000 Vacuum Pump		
	Gilbarco Encore 300 & 500 Series[2]	45
	Gilbarco GasBoy 9800 Series	78
	Wayne Harmony Series (Balance)	98
	Wayne Harmony Series (Assist)	117
	Wayne Ovation Series	137
	Wayne Vista Series	161
	Wayne Global Century, Select and Reliance Series	178
	Healy Universal Manual	195
Liquid Condensate Trap[3]	Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual	

[1] All components listed on this page of the Table of Contents are applicable to both Executive Order VR-201-M (Healy Phase II EVR System Not Including ISD) and Executive Order VR-202-M (Healy Phase II EVR Systems with In-Station Diagnostics Systems).

[2] An additional section, Section 18 has been added which provides instruction on how to install the VP1000 vacuum pump in the dispenser cabinet to allow for the ISD flow meter to be installed above the vapor shear valve.

[3] Component optional for vapor recovery system configuration; other requirements may apply.

In-Station Diagnostics (ISD) Systems Install, Setup, & Operation Guide and Manuals[4]

Veeder-Root ISD Install, Setup, & Operation Manual

Veeder-Root ISD Vapor Flow Meter Installation Manual

Veeder-Root ISD Pressure Sensor Installation Guide

INCON Vapor Recovery Monitoring (VRM) Installation, Operation, & Maintenance Manual

INCON Vapor Flow Meter (VFM) Installation Guide

INCON Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) Installation Guide

INCON Data Transfer Unit Dispenser Retrofit Manual

INCON Console DTU (Data Transfer Unit) Installation Instructions

[4] All components listed on this page of the Table of Contents are ONLY applicable to Executive Order VR-202-M (Healy Phase II EVR System with In-Station Diagnostics Systems).

Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance

1.0 Scheduled Maintenance Instructions for a Healy System with VP1000 Vacuum Source and 900 Series EVR Nozzle.

Initial problems are usually caused by installation irregularities that are easily detected and repaired by performing the “VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure” located in the dispenser installation manual. Periodic maintenance described here will eliminate problems and maintain peak operation of the system.

Note: Only a Healy Certified Technician can service any problems discovered while conducting the Weekly or Quarterly Inspection and Testing. Provided that there are no other local district requirements, a GDF Owner / Operator can remove and install nozzles, curb hoses, breakaways, flow limiters and whip hoses without a manufacturer certification. Additional certifications may be required in accordance with local district requirements.

1.1 Weekly Inspection and Testing

- Inspect each nozzle, hose, and breakaway for damage, loose connections, or leaks. Inspect nozzles for damaged vapor boots or spouts. Any nozzle with a vapor collection boot which is missing, or which has one half of the mini-boot faceplate or greater missing should be replaced or repaired as soon as practicable. Spouts with visible damage must be replaced.

- Inspect hoses for wear, severe kinks, cracks, and splitting. Replace if wire braid is visible.

- Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:

  - Normal operation will have the VP1000 Vacuum Pump running at low speed if only one side of a dispenser / pump is activated (ready to dispense fuel) and will run at full speed if both sides of the dispenser are activated (ready to dispense fuel). The VP1000 vacuum pump may continue to run for a few seconds after a nozzle is reholstered.

  NOTE: If any of the four bullets below cannot be achieved, tag out dispenser and call a Healy Certified Technician for service.

  - The VP1000 vacuum pump should come on immediately when a nozzle is lifted and the dispenser is activated and ready to dispense fuel.

  - Repeat for each nozzle on both sides of the dispenser being tested, one at a time, to verify the VP1000 vacuum pump is running after the dispenser is activated and ready to dispense fuel.

NOTE: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispenser to ensure that the VP1000 activates for all grades on the same side.

- Leave one nozzle activated on the first side and with the pump running, lift a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser (activated as above) and listen for a change of speed (increase) in the pump motor. Return both nozzles to the dispenser.

- Repeat the above procedures to activate both sides of the dispenser, but start with the opposite side of the dispenser. If the above procedures can be confirmed by starting with the opposite side of the dispenser, the VP1000 vacuum pump is correctly installed. After the VP1000 vacuum pump gets to second speed, it will not drop back to single speed until one nozzle is reholstered.

Note: In parts of the country where the outside temperature drops below 35° F, the VP1000 vacuum pump motor will automatically run at a very low RPM to prevent freezing. This is normal operation.

1.2 Quarterly Inspection and Testing

1.2.1 Perform Weekly Inspection prior to Quarterly inspection.

1.2.2 Inspect the VP1000 vacuum pump for loose or damaged vapor line connections. If copper tubing is kinked or loose remove the dispenser from service and call a Healy Certified Technician for service.

1.2.3 Check product dispensing flow rate at maximum (handheld) dispensing position. Verify flow rate is between 6.0 gpm and 10.0 gpm.

1.2.3.1 Replace dispenser filters when flow rate is below 6.5 gpm and check flow rate again. If the flow rate does not increase after filter change, remove the fueling point from service.

1.2.3.2 If flow rates exceed 10.0 gpm, install either Healy Model 1301 or 1302 Flow Limiter and check flow rate again. If flow rate still exceeds 10.0 gpm, remove the fueling point from service.

1.2.4 Check Clean Air Separator for proper operating configuration. See EO VR-201-M or VR-202-M, Exhibit 2, Figure 2B-2 or 2B-2H for guidance. Figure 2B-2 applies to vertical CAS installations. Figure 2B-2H applies to horizontal CAS installations.

1.3 Annual Inspection and Testing to Be Performed By a Healy Certified Technician.

The following procedures are recommended to be conducted in the order listed.

1.3.1 Perform weekly and quarterly inspection prior to Annual Inspection.

1.3.2 Conduct static pressure performance of the Healy Clean Air Separator (EO VR-201-M or VR-202-M, Exhibit 4).

1.3.3 Conduct pressure decay test (TP-201.3 and EO VR-201-M or VR-202-M, Exhibit 8).

1.3.4 Conduct dispenser vapor line tightness test found in the Healy dispenser manual under “testing the system” for each dispenser at GDF. Repair all leaks.

1.3.5 Conduct V/L test on all nozzles (EO VR-201-M or VR-202-M, Exhibit 5 or an ARB approved alternate test procedure). Adjust and replace as necessary.

1.4 Procedure for Reconnecting Breakaway and Testing Fueling Point after Drive-Off.

Note: The following procedure does not require a Healy Certified Technician. If any of the tests listed requires removing the fueling point or dispenser from service, contact a Healy Certified Technician. Breakaway reconnections and/or service by the GDF owner/operator or a Healy Certified Technician shall be logged in the GDF Maintenance Log.

1.4.1 After a Drive-Off, inspect the nozzle, hose and breakaway for damage. Spouts with visible damage must be replaced. Hoses with wire braid showing must be replaced.

1.4.2 Reconnect the breakaway assembly per the procedure in the appropriate Reconnectable Breakaway Coupling (P/N 8701VV or P/N 807) section of the *ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual*. This procedure requires the use of the Healy reconnection clamp, P/N 795. Verify that the tip of the shear screw installed prior to the Drive-Off is removed from the dispenser end body (connected to the whip hose) of the breakaway.

Note: Do not remove the hose or nozzle from the bottom section of the breakaway, as the breakaway is holding the liquid gasoline in the hose/nozzle.

1.4.3 Authorize dispenser and inspect the hanging hardware for liquid leaks and meter creep (fueling position display is counting up without dispensing product). If no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, proceed to section 1.4.4 of this procedure. If liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, remove the fueling point from service and conduct the following:

1.4.3.1 Use the breakaway reconnection procedure, referenced in section 1.4.2, in reverse order to disconnect the breakaway. Remove the nozzle and hose from the dispenser. (A towel can be placed into the upper portion of the nozzle holster of the dispenser to stop the dispenser beep associated with the nozzle being removed from the holster).

1.4.3.2 Install a plastic bag around the portion of the breakaway still connected to the dispenser whip hose. The plastic bag shall be large enough to enclose the breakaway and shall have a thickness of no greater than 2 mils. In California, 12” x 26” x 2 mil thick bags are available from the Air Resources Board by calling 800-952-5588.

1.4.3.3 Initialize the dispenser for fueling. **Do not dispense any fuel**.

1.4.3.4 With the dispenser initialized, observe the bagged breakaway for thirty (30) seconds.

1.4.3.5 If the bag collapses (indicating the breakaway is not maintaining vapor integrity), or liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, replace breakaway assembly per the procedure in the appropriate Reconnectable Breakaway Coupling (P/N 8701VV or P/N 907) section of ARB approved Installation, operation and Maintenance Manual, and return to section 1.4.3 of this procedure. If bag collapses or liquid leaks, or meter creep is observed after replacing breakaway assembly, remove the dispenser from service and contact a Healy Certified Technician. If the bag does not collapse (indicating the breakaway is maintaining vapor integrity) and no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, the dispenser can remain in service.

1.4.4 Conduct the Nozzle Bag Test using the procedure from Exhibit 7 of Executive Order VR-201-M or VR-202-M. If the bag around the nozzle does not collapse, proceed to section 1.4.5 of this procedure. A nozzle where the bag is collapsing indicates a defective vapor valve. If the nozzle bag test indicates a defective vapor valve, replace nozzle assembly and return to section 1.4.3 of this procedure. If bag collapses or liquid leaks or meter creep is observed after replacing the nozzle assembly, remove the fueling point from service and conduct the following:

1.4.4.1 Use the breakaway reconnection procedure, referenced in section 1.4.2, in reverse order to disconnect the breakaway. Remove the nozzle and hose from the dispenser. (A towel can be placed into the upper portion of the nozzle holster of the dispenser to stop the dispenser beep associated with the nozzle being removed from the holster).

1.4.4.2 Install a plastic bag around the portion of the breakaway still connected to the dispenser whip hose. The plastic bag shall be large enough to enclose the breakaway and shall have a thickness of no greater than 2 mils. In California, 12” x 26” x 2 mil thick bags are available from the Air Resources Board by calling 800-952-5588.

1.4.4.3 Initialize the dispenser for fueling. **Do not dispense any fuel.**

1.4.4.4 With the dispenser initialized, observe the bagged breakaway for thirty (30) seconds.

1.4.4.5 If the bag collapses (indicating the breakaway is not maintaining vapor integrity), or liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, remove the dispenser from service and contact a Healy Certified Technician. If the bag does not collapse (indicating the breakaway is maintaining vapor integrity) and no liquid leaks or meter creep are observed, the dispenser can remain in service.

1.4.5 The following tests shall be performed after passing sections 1.4.3 and 1.4.4 of this procedure.

1.4.5.1 Test the insertion interlock feature of the nozzle using the procedures outlined in Sections 1.1.7 and 1.1.8 in the Healy Model 900 Nozzle section of the *ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual*. If the nozzle fails either of these tests, replace nozzle assembly and return to section 1.4.3 of this procedure. If the nozzle fails any of the tests after replacing the nozzle, remove the fueling point from service and contact a Healy Certified Technician.

1.4.5.2 Test the automatic shutoff feature of the nozzle using the procedures outlined in Sections 1.2.8, 1.2.9 and 1.2.10 in the Healy Model 900 Nozzle section of the *ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual*. If the nozzle fails any of the tests, replace nozzle assembly and return to section 1.4.3 of this procedure. If the nozzle fails any of the tests after replacing the nozzle, remove the fueling point from service and contact a Healy Certified Technician.

For more information about testing and/or maintenance of Healy products, contact Healy Technical Services @ 800-984-6266.

VR-201-M and VR-202-M - Weekly Inspection and Testing Checklist

Checklist results may be used to assist with filling out GDF maintenance log. | Date: _____ | Page ____ of ____

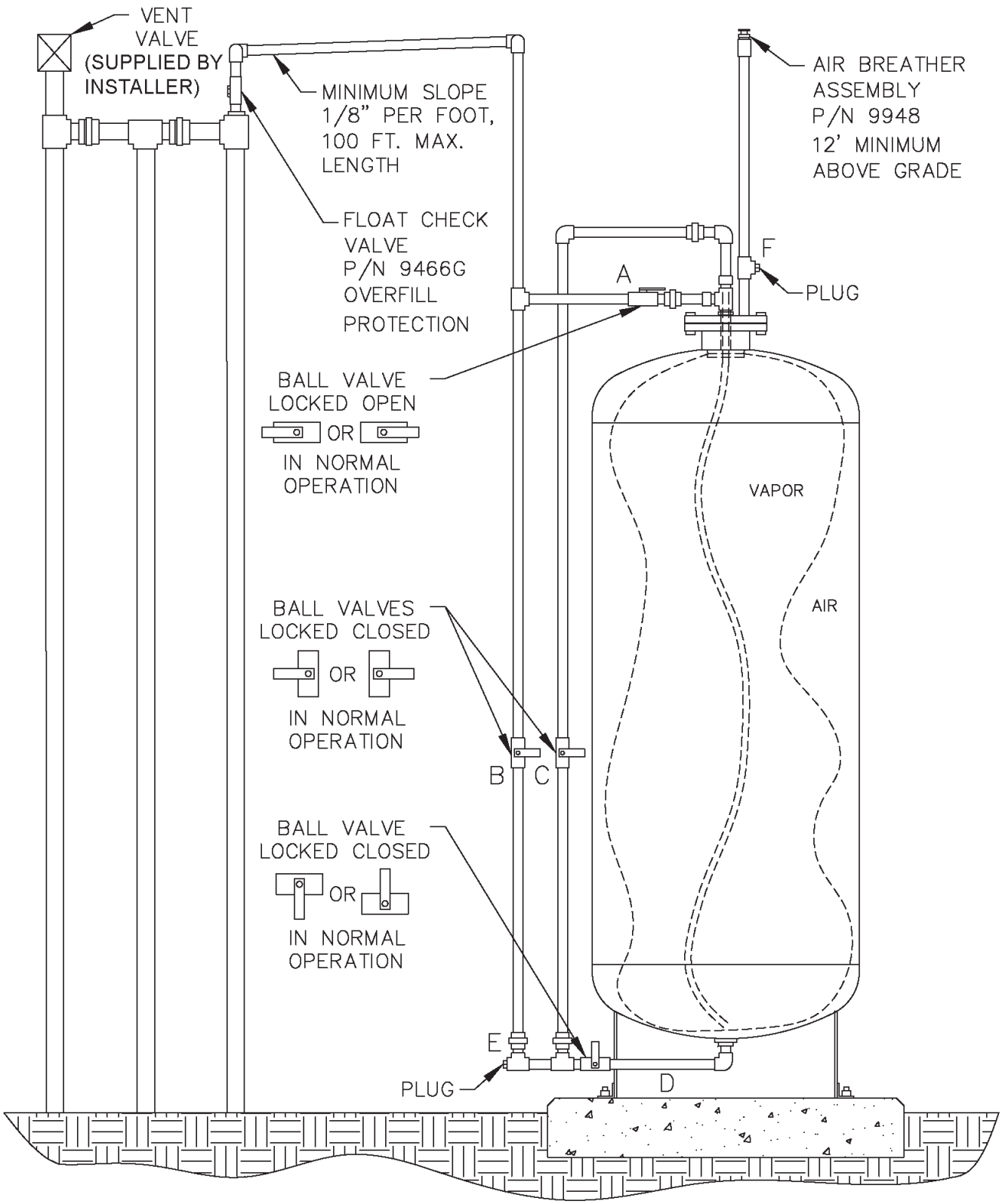
Dispenser Number	Unihose or Fuel Grade (circle one)	Nozzle Inspection (circle one)	Hose Inspection (circle one)	Breakaway Inspection (circle one)	VP1000 Vacuum Pump Normal Operation (circle one)
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Pass Fail	Yes No

VR-201-M and VR-202-M - Quarterly Inspection and Testing Checklist

Checklist results may be used to assist with filling out GDF maintenance log. Date: _____ Page ____ of ____

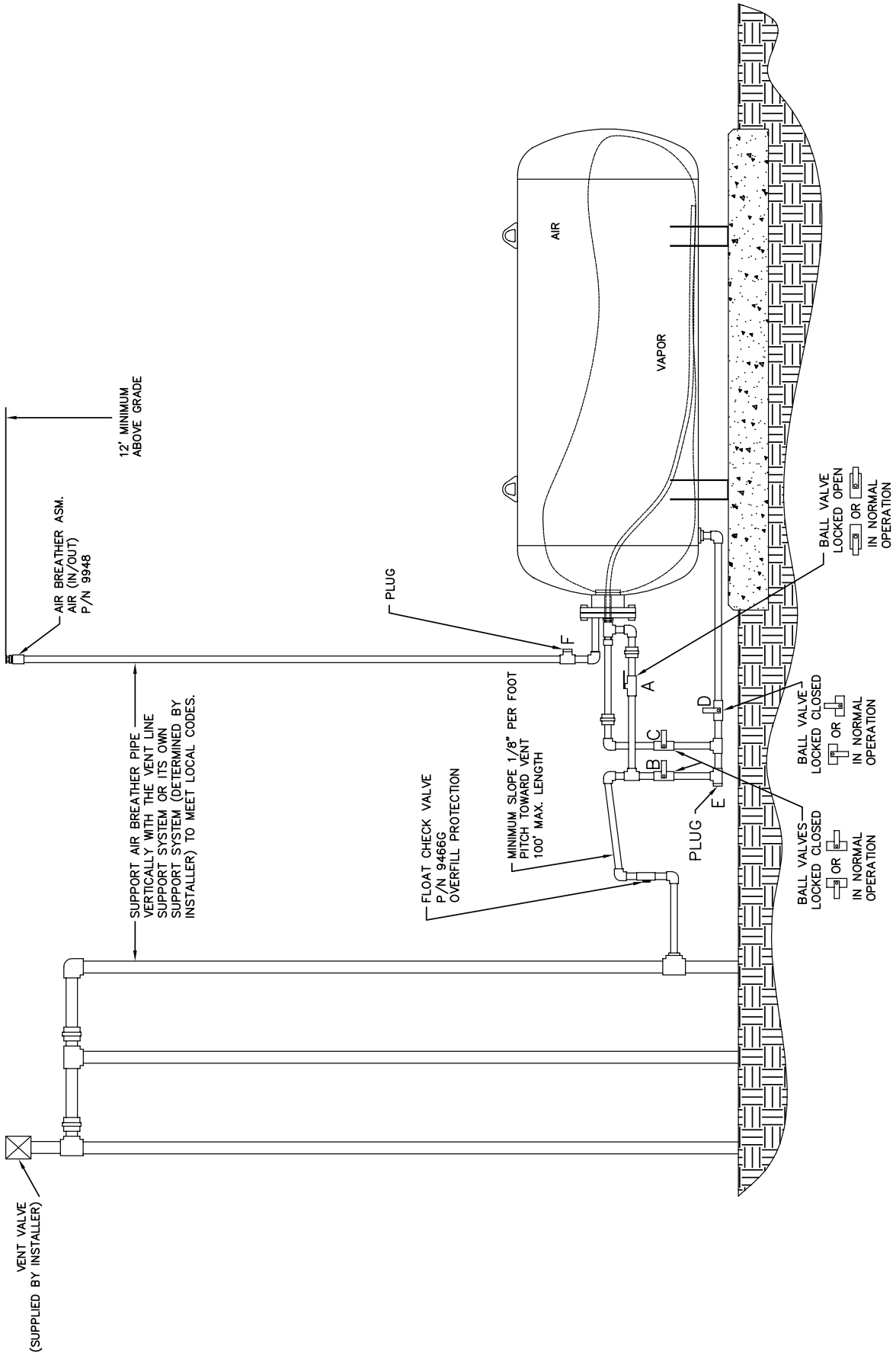
Dispenser Number	Unihose or Fuel Grade (circle one)	Weekly Inspection Complete (circle one)	VP1000 Inspection (circle one)	Product Dispensing Rate (gallons per minute)	Fuel Grade Tested (circle one)	Clean Air Separator Configuration (see Figures 1 and 1H)		
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	Valve	Circle One	
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	A	Open	Closed
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	B	Open	Closed
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	C	Open	Closed
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	D	Open	Closed
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	Plug	Circle One	
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	E	Installed	Missing
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___	F	Installed	Missing
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			
	Unihose 87 89 91 Other ___	Yes No	Pass Fail	gpm	87 89 91 Other___			

Figure 1
Normal Clean Air Separator Operating Configuration[1]



1 Vent stack configuration may be different than what is shown in this figure.

Figure 1H
Normal Horizontal Clean Air Separator Operating Configuration[1]



1 Vent stack configuration may be different than what is shown in this figure.

VR-201-M and VR-202-M - Annual Inspection and Testing Checklist

Checklist results may be used to assist with filling out GDF maintenance log. Date: _____ Page __ of __

		Clean Air Separator Test, Exhibit 4 (circle one)	Pressure Decay Test, TP-201.3 & Exhibit 8 (circle one)	Dispenser Number	Dispenser Vapor Line Tightness Test (circle one)	Dispenser Number	Fuel Grade Tested (circle one)	Nozzle V/L Test, Exhibit 5 (circle one)
Complete Weekly Inspection Checklist	**Complete Quarterly Inspection Checklist**	Pass	Pass		Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
		Fail	Fail		Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail
					Pass Fail		87 89 91 Other___	Pass Fail

Healy 900 Series Nozzle

1.0 Field Repair Instructions

NOTE: Only a Healy Certified Technician can service any problems discovered while conducting the Weekly or Quarterly Inspection and Testing. Provided that there are no other local district requirements, a GDF Owner / Operator can remove and install nozzles, curb hoses, breakaways, flow limiters and whip hoses without a manufacturer certification. Additional certifications may be required in accordance with local district requirements.

1.1 Healy Part No. 6395B Mini-Boot Replacement for 900 Series Nozzles

1.1.1 To remove the old Mini-Boot, unscrew the Mini-Boot Clamp (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 2) and remove.

1.1.2 Grip the Mini-Boot and rotate back and fourth a maximum of 5° degrees in each direction while gently pulling to separate the Mini-Boot from the nozzle.

Installing the new Mini-Boot

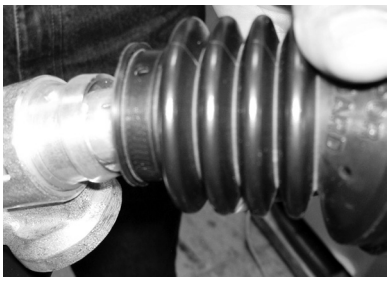
NOTE: *Heating the Mini-Boot in water softens the material, making it easier to install.*

1.1.3 Use a push rod checking tool (.050 hex wrench or 1/16” drill bit) to verify that a clear hole condition exists in the push rod hole of the spout body before proceeding.

1.1.4 Align the push rod extending from the nozzle end of the boot with the 1/16” hole in the spout body while also aligning the 3/16” hole in the mini-boot with the 3/16” pin on the spout body (See photos below).

1.1.5 Start the push rod into the 1/16” hole and slide the boot axially into engagement with the spout body and the boot location pin while limiting angular rotation of the boot to 5° degrees in each direction to avoid bending the push rod.

1.1.6 Install the mini-boot clamp and tighten securely. Verify that the “HEALY” logo on the Mini-Boot is aligned with the top center of the nozzle.



1.1.7 Verify that the nozzle will not dispense fuel when the dispenser is authorized (ready to dispense fuel) and the boot is in a free state by holding the nozzle into an approved container (do not compress the mini-boot in any manner) and actuate the nozzle. No fuel should dispense. If fuel does not dispense, proceed to step 1.1.8. Any nozzle that dispenses fuel with the mini-boot in a free state condition must be repaired or replaced.

1.1.8 Verify that the nozzle will dispense fuel when the dispenser is authorized and the nozzle spout is inserted into a vehicle fill-pipe to a position 1/8” short of locking the spout anchor ring over the rim of the fill-pipe opening or manually held back while dispensing into an approved container. Any nozzle that does not dispense fuel must be repaired or replaced.

1.2 Healy Part No. 8155 Spout Replacement

1.2.1 Remove the Mini-Boot using the procedure from Section 1.1.

1.2.2 Use a Phillips Screwdriver to remove the # 8 pan head Spout Screw & O-ring, (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 14) holding the spout in place.

1.2.3 With the screw removed, using a maximum twisting motion of 15° degrees in each direction, separate the nozzle body and the spout. Be sure that the 3 O-rings from the discarded spout assembly do not remain in the nozzle body. There is a 4th O-ring, furthest from the opening that remains inside the nozzle. Leave this O-ring in place.

Installing the New Spout Assembly

1.2.4 Install the new (pre-lubed) O-rings that are provided with the Healy Part No. 8155 Replacement Spout on the new spout assembly.

1.2.5 Carefully insert the spout into the nozzle, lightly pushing together until the spout aligns itself and resistance is felt. Using a maximum twisting motion of 15° degrees and light pressure, slide the pieces together, seating the o-rings and aligning the screw threads in the spout housing with the hole in the nozzle casting.

1.2.6 Install the new # 8 Panhead Spout Screw & O-Ring, (provided with the Healy Part No. 8155 Replacement Spout), and tighten securely to 12 inch pounds.

1.2.7 Install the Mini-Boot and test nozzle operation using the procedure from Sections 1.1.3 through 1.1.8.

Testing the New Spout:

All spout replacements must be tested to ensure the installation has been completed correctly.

1.2.8 Dispense product into a container deep enough to cover the small hole near the tip of the spout and verify that the dispensing rate is between 6.0 – 10.0 gpm with the nozzle lever held in the full open (handheld) position. While dispensing, with the nozzle lever held in the full open (handheld) position, immerse the spout until the hole is covered. If shutoff does not occur, turn off the dispenser, remove the spout, and check the o-rings. Replace the o-rings as necessary (Part No. 6206-OR Spout O-Ring Kit) and repeat Sections 1.2.7 through 1.2.8. If shutoff does occur, go to Section 1.2.9.

Note: If repeated attempts to repair nozzle does not result in successful shut off, replace the nozzle.

1.2.9 Repeat Section 1.2.8 two additional times (3 tests total) to ensure that the auto shutoff feature is working properly. There should be no hesitation to the shutoff; it should be quick and positive. If shutoff tests are successful, the nozzle can be put back into service. If either additional shutoff test fails, turn off the dispenser, remove the spout, and check the o-rings. Replace the o-rings as necessary (Part No. 6206-OR Spout O-Ring Kit) and repeat Sections 1.2.7 through 1.2.9.

Note: If repeated attempts to repair nozzle does not result in successful shut off, replace the nozzle.

1.3 **Healy Scuffguard Replacement** (Part No. depends upon scuffguard color - contact Healy distributor for correct part no.)

1.3.1 Remove the Mini-Boot using the procedure from Section 1.1.

1.3.2 Slide a long screwdriver under the Scuffguard (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 5) in the area of the main valve cap nut on the top of the nozzle.

1.3.3 Pry upward to clear the top of the main valve cap, and then pull steadily toward the spout to remove.

1.3.4 Installation is the reverse of this method. It works best with the butt of the nozzle held in a vise. In cold weather the Scuffguard may not be pliable enough to use the above method, carefully (do not damage the nozzle) cut the old Scuffguard off with a knife and replace it with a new “warmed” Scuffguard by using the reverse of the step above.

1.3.5 Install the Mini-Boot and test nozzle operation using the procedure from Sections 1.1.3 through 1.1.8.

1.4 Healy Part No. 469 Handle Cover Replacement

1.4.1 Grasp the lower edges of the Handle Cover (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 6) and pull the cover off with an upward motion.

1.4.2 Installation is the reverse of this procedure. Be sure the pointed wings on the front of the cover are slid under the Scuffguard.

1.5 Healy Part No. 6358 Handguard Replacement

1.5.1 This is best done with the nozzle detached from the hose. The front and rear guard pins must be removed. Back up the head side of the pin with a suitable socket and drive out the guard pins using a 3/32” drive pin punch or equivalent. The spring-loaded hold-open clip will pop out when the rear pin is removed. Be sure to observe the orientation of the spring so it can be properly reinstalled.

1.5.2 Remove the Handguard (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 10) carefully. The lever will drop down and the lever pivot pin will be free and could possibly slide out. Place the new Handguard into position and install a new front guard pin (Figure 1, Item 13) through the Handguard. *Do not peen at this time*.

1.5.3 Position the hold-open clip (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 7) over the handguard. Insert a new rear guard pin (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 8) through one ear of the clip, handguard and approximately 1/8” through the casting. Slide the coil spring (see Sections 1.7 & 1.8, Item 9) into position with the “hook” on the hold-open clip. Push in the spring so the pin passes through the coil and into the other ears on the casting, handguard and clip. Be sure the hold-open clip is installed properly before peening-over the free ends of the two pins.

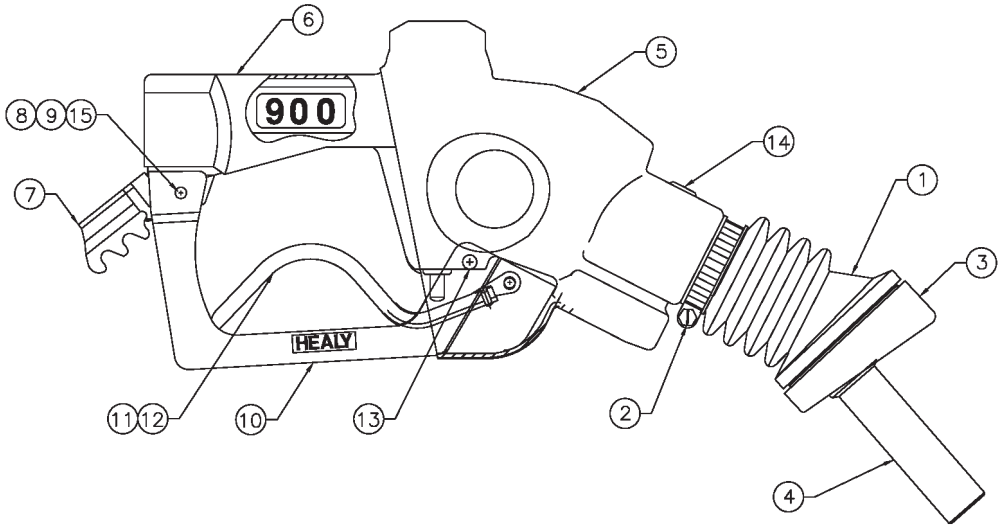
1.6 Healy Part No. 6130-4 Lever Replacement

1.6.1 Remove the Handguard using the instructions in Section 1.5 to expose the Lever. There is a washer around the plunger under the Lever. Observe how these are installed and be sure to re-use them with the new Lever.

1.6.2 With the Lever released, the white plunger will pull back towards the casting and make it difficult to re-install the pin on a new Lever. Use a small screwdriver to reach through one mounting hole in the new Lever and engage the hole in the plunger. Push the blade through the plunger, align the two holes, insert the pin, and remove the screwdriver to retain the Lever.

1.6.3 Replace the Handguard using the instructions in Section 1.5.

1.7 900 Series Nozzle Illustration



1.8 Field Replaceable Parts – 900 Series Nozzle

Illustration Reference	Part Description	Healy Part Number
1	900 Mini-Boot Assembly	6395B
2	Mini-Boot Clamp	640956
3	Face Seal Assembly with Wire	279A
4	Spout Assembly	8155
5	Scuffguard, Assorted Colors	Contact Healy Distributor
6	Handle Cover	469
7 *	Hold Open Clip	6238 (3 position) or 6238-2 (2 position)
8	Rear Guard Pin	239-L
9 *	Spring	6249
10	Handguard	6358
11	Lever Cover	235-C
12 *	Lever Assembly	6130-4
13 *	Front Guard Rivet	219
14	Spout Screw & O-ring	6102A
15	Pal Nut	240SS
* Order Healy Part No. Z057 or Z058 Hold-Open Clip Kit (Includes Healy Part Numbers: 6238 (Z057) or 6238-2 (Z058) Hold-Open Clip, 239-L Rear Guard Pin, 6249 Spring, 6130-4 Lever Assembly, 240SS Pal Nut, 219 Front Guard Rivet)		

1.9 Healy Part No. 8034-1 V/L Test Sleeve for use with Healy 900 Nozzles

1.9.1 Overview

The 8034-1 Vapor / Liquid Test Sleeve (See Figure 1) is used to determine the Vapor to Liquid Volume Ratio on Healy Systems Model 900 Series Vapor Assist Nozzle. This Test Sleeve is required to perform a V/L ratio test with Exhibit 5 of either Executive Order VR-201-M or VR-202-M. A V/L ratio of between 0.95 and 1.15 is required (at a flow rate of between 6.0 - 10.0 gallons per minute).

The only serviceable part in the 8034-1 Test Sleeve is the Spout Seal O-Ring (Healy Part No. 63034). Inspect the Spout Seal O-ring before performing a test. Any cuts or tears will allow air to be ingested and give an inaccurate reading.

Note: Motor oil (any weight) is acceptable for lubricating the O-Ring. Contact Healy Technical Services with any questions about other lubricants that may be used in conducting this test.

1.9.2 Test Procedure

Note: Conduct all pre-tests and testing in accordance with Exhibit 5 of either Executive Order VR-201-M or VR-202-M.

1.9.2.1 Slide the V/L Adaptor over the spout tip and compress the boot until the spout anchor ring contacts stop in the V/L Adaptor.

1.9.2.2 Hold the V/L Adaptor in contact with the spout anchor ring and hand tighten thumbscrew to secure adaptor. The thumbscrew and Healy logo on top of the nozzle boot face seal must be in vertical alignment to imitate fueling an unleaded vehicle.

1.9.2.3 Insert pins to seal the two bleed holes in the boot (directly behind face seal assembly).

1.9.2.4 Hold magnet assembly against vinyl scuffguard directly below ORVR sensor housing and secure in place with the Velcro strap as shown on Figure 1. A vacuum level of 0.1” wc may activate the ORVR sensor, causing a substantial decrease (error) in the V/L ratio. The magnet locks out the ORVR sensor to avoid false results in V/L testing of the 900 Nozzle.

1.9.2.5 Check the strength of the magnet prior to fastening it to the nozzle. The magnet should be capable of holding about two pounds of weight. Note: A typical gas cylinder safety cap weighs about 2 lbs.

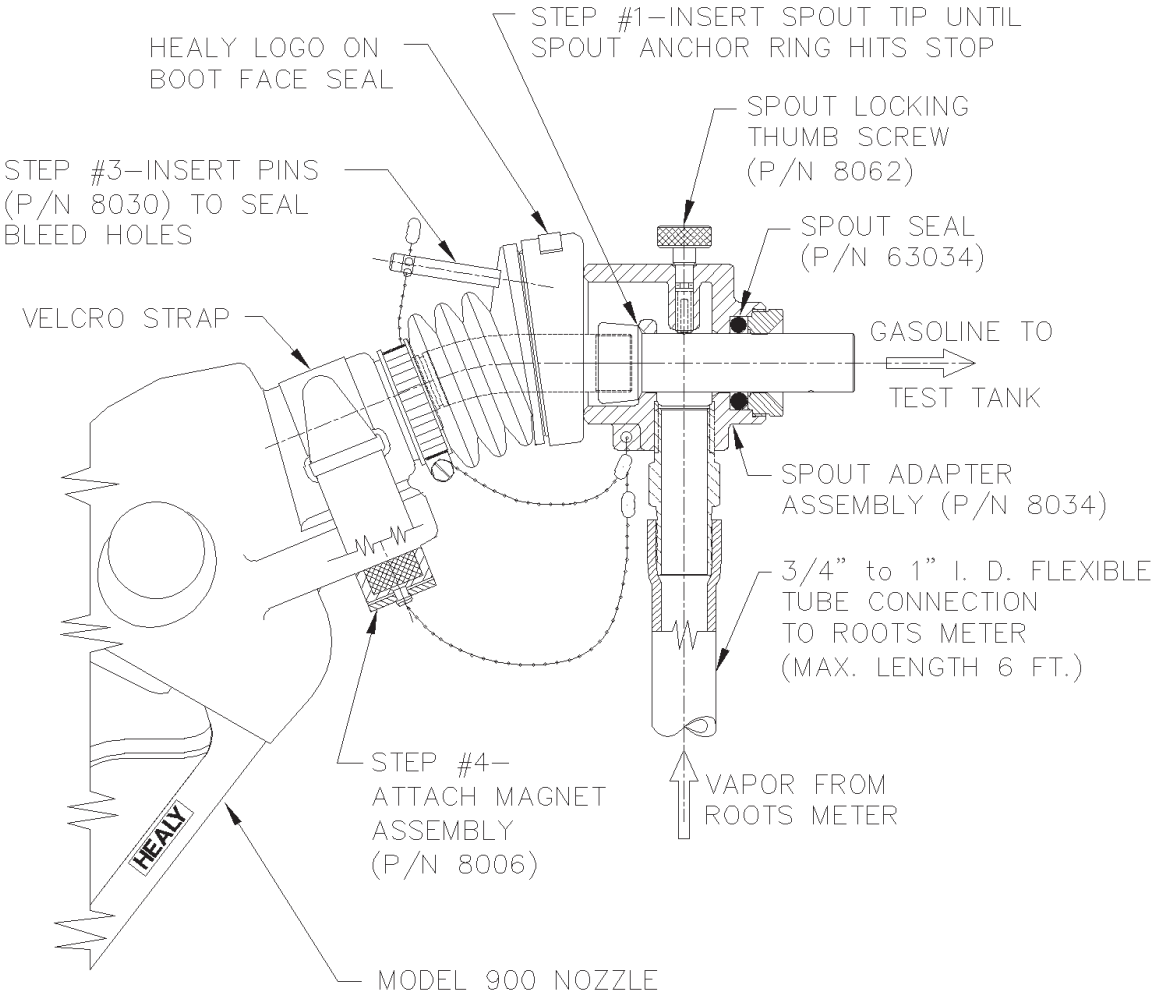
1.9.2.6 Proceed with V/L test. If the grade point tested is not within the limit of the Executive Order, use the procedure outlined in Section 1.10, How to Adjust the V/L (Vapor over Liquid) Ratio on the Healy 900 Model Nozzle, to adjust the V/L.

Note: If more than one nozzle share vacuum plumbing with the nozzle being tested, one troubleshooting method for a low V/L ratio is to seal all nozzles other than the nozzle being tested, using plastic bags and tape or rubber bands. If leaks in the nozzles/check valves served by a common vacuum pump cause the bags to deflate, the low V/L ratio may have been caused by a leak through an idle nozzle during the test. The V/L test to verify compliance, however, shall be conducted without “bagging” any of the nozzles.

1.9.2.7 Remove the seal pins and magnet assembly; loosen thumbscrew and remove V/L adaptor from nozzle.

Figure 1

Healy Systems V/L Test Sleeve
Part No. 8034-1

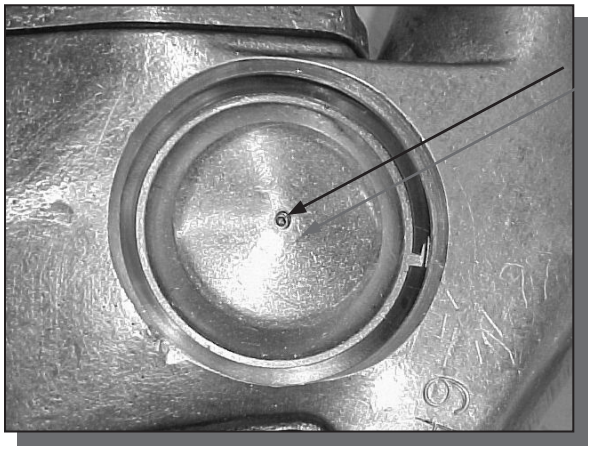


1.10 How to Adjust the V/L (Vapor over Liquid) Ratio on the Healy 900 Series Nozzle

1.10.1 Remove, or pull forward, the Scuffguard from the nozzle body.

1.10.2 With Spout of the Nozzle facing to your left, locate the Vapor Flow Control Valve on the side of the Nozzle Body. *Do not remove cover assembly*.

1.10.3 Locate the opening in the center on the cover of the Vapor Flow Control Valve. Insert a .050 hex-key into the center opening of the Vapor Valve Cover Assembly.



1.10.4 After making any adjustments as show below, the nozzle has to be retested as specified in Exhibit 5, Section 7, of either Executive Order VR-201-M or VR-202-M, for V/L (Vapor over Liquid) readings.

1.10.4.1 Adjust clockwise to increase V/L reading.
1.10.4.2 Adjust counter-clockwise to decrease V/L reading.
1.10.4.3 Repeat Section 1.10.4 until the nozzle V/L is between 0.95 and 1.15.

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC. CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR

The Model 9961 or 9961H, Healy Systems Clean Air Separator (CAS) consists of a 400 gallon steel vapor processor vessel that contains a fuel resistant bladder to hold excess gasoline vapors that may develop in gasoline storage tanks during idle periods of gasoline dispensing facility operation. Models and Drawings with a “H” suffix apply to horizontal CAS installations and those without a “H” suffix apply to vertical CAS installations. The CAS assembly weighs approximately 800 pounds which makes it necessary to have a power assisted lifting device available at the installation site to remove the CAS from the transportation vehicle and place it on the required concrete pad (see drawing 9900-9945 or 9900-9945H). The pad (level within 1/8”/foot) is located within 100 feet to the gasoline storage tank vent lines. The pad is a requirement of this installation. DO NOT PLACE THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR DIRECTLY ON THE GROUND OR ASPHALT SURFACE. NOTICE: The installer is responsible to ensure that the installation meets the latest edition requirements of NFPA 30A, Chapter 10. No electrical connections are required. The CAS securement method shown in drawing 9900-9945 or 9900-9945H shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction with respect to wind and seismic loading. Installer shall not loosen, rotate or remove factory installed fittings or flange as this may damage factory seals and void warranty.

In addition to the vapor processor vessel, there is a hardware kit that contains the following:

- 4 Locking 1” NPT Ball Valves
- 4 Pad locks (keyed alike)
- 1 Breather Assembly, Healy Model 9948
- 1 Float Check Valve Assembly, Model 9466G

Reference the appropriate Healy Systems installation drawing (9900-9942, 9900-9942H, 9900-9971, 9900-9971H, 9900-9972, 9900-9972H, 9900-9973 or 9900-9973H of this manual) for placement of the above parts for the vent stack configuration required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for the Underground Storage Tank (UST) system. **A flexible connection between the Clean Air Separator and the vent line(s) is allowable if required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) to meet seismic requirements. Should the flex connection be installed such that it is not supported, the slope of the flex connection shall be greater than the 1/8”/foot slope required for the rest of the one inch galvanized piping.** The local contractor is responsible to provide all necessary, galvanized piping, non-hardening, UL classified pipe joint compound and plumbing fittings. Additional Pressure/Vacuum (P/V) vent valves to complete installation are not included in the hardware kit. Healy is not responsible for the warranty of any other P/V vent valve purchased to complete installation.

The CAS arrives at the site assembled and tested. All plumbing shall be done using 1” galvanized steel pipe (Schedule 40) and approved nipples, as called out in the installation drawing appropriate for the site installation. Mounting hardware shall be galvanized or stainless steel. Careful attention must be paid to the installation drawing appropriate for the site installation to assure proper operation of the bladder system. Do not inflate the bladder assembly after installation.

It is important that the CAS be secured to the concrete pad as shown in drawing 9900-9945 or 9900-9945H of this manual to prevent any unintentional repositioning of the CAS as the connecting plumbing to the vent system is accomplished.

OPERATION AND PURGING

NORMAL OPERATION:

- There are four ball valves on the CAS. Each ball valve is to be installed so as to allow opening and closing with nothing obstructing the full range (90°) of movement. In normal operation, only the valve (A) at the top of the CAS shall be open – the other three valves (B, C and D) shall be closed. All four valves shall be locked in the above positions. The two plugs (E and F) should be installed using a non-hardening, UL classified pipe joint compound and tightened to 60 ft-lbs.

DRAINING THE BLADDER:

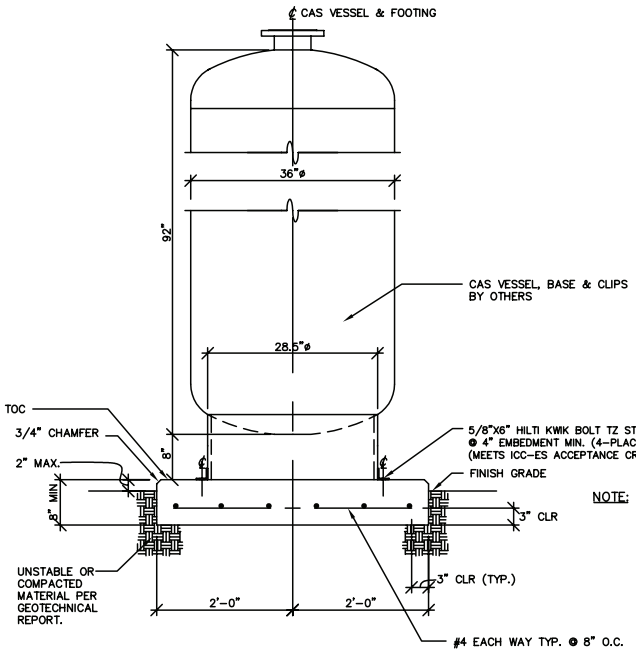
- Any liquid coming over from the vent system would have collected above the valve (A) in the riser pipe before going into the bladder. An inspection of the need to drain the bladder is easily made by removing the plug (E) at the tee on the bottom plumbing of the CAS. Before removing this plug, open the valve (B) above the tee to release any liquid into the piping below. Wait approximately 30 seconds and then close the valve (B). Now, remove the plug (E) at the tee on the bottom plumbing of the CAS – be sure to have a container suitable for gasoline available to catch fluid. If liquid in excess of 16 ounces (473 ml) drains out, the bladder should also be drained.

- Should it be necessary to drain the bladder:
    1. Close the upper ball valve (A) (usually open) leading to the gasoline storage tank vent lines.
    2. Open the valve (C) that goes to the internal syphon tube. Be sure the other three ball valves (A, B and D) that connect to the vent lines and CAS are closed.
    3. Remove the plug (E) from the bottom tee and connect an explosion proof evacuation pump capable of handling liquid. Have a liquid tight, container suitable for gasoline positioned to receive any fluid that may exit the system and start the pump. If no liquid returns within 30 seconds, the bladder is dry – discontinue pumping, remove the pump, replace the plug (E) and return the ball valves to their normal, locked, positions.

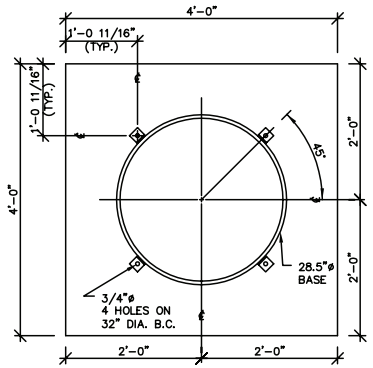
DRAINING THE CAS:

- Should it be necessary to drain the CAS (between the bladder and steel wall):
    1. Close the ball valve at the top (A) of the CAS and also the two valves (B and C) on the vertical risers.
    2. Remove the plug (E) in the bottom tee and place a metal container below the pipe opening.
    3. Carefully open the ball valve (D) at the bottom of the CAS – observe that the container that is being drained into does not overflow – empty container as required until fluid no longer comes from the pipe when the valve is open.
    4. Close the ball valve (D) and replace the plug (E) into the tee.
    5. Return all ball valves to their normal locked positions.

DRW NO: 9900–9945

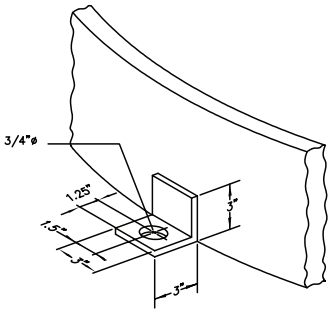


SECTION @ CAS SLAB
SCALE = 3/4" = 1'–0"



BASE PLAN
SCALE = 3/4" = 1'–0"

NOTE:
⚠ WHERE ICC–ES ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA IS NOT REQUIRED, 5/8" X 6" HILTI KWIK BOLT 3 @ 4" EMBEDMENT MIN. CAN BE USED (PER ESR–1385 REPORT, ISSUED 09/01/04).



TYPICAL HOLD DOWN CLIP
SCALE = NONE

CRITERIA
SOIL BEARING 1000 psf
BASIC WIND SPEED 100mph
SEISMIC S_s=2g
S_{s1}=1g
MIN. CONCRETE COMP STRENGTH, f_c' = 2500 psi
MIN. REINF. YIELD STRENGTH, f_y = 40000 psi

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
7	ADDED CAS DIMENSIONS, REVISED CRITERIA LIST	–	TF/MB	01/02/08
6	KB–TZ SS WAS KB3, ESR–1917 WAS ESR–1385, ADDED NOTE 1	–	TF/MB	12/21/07

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

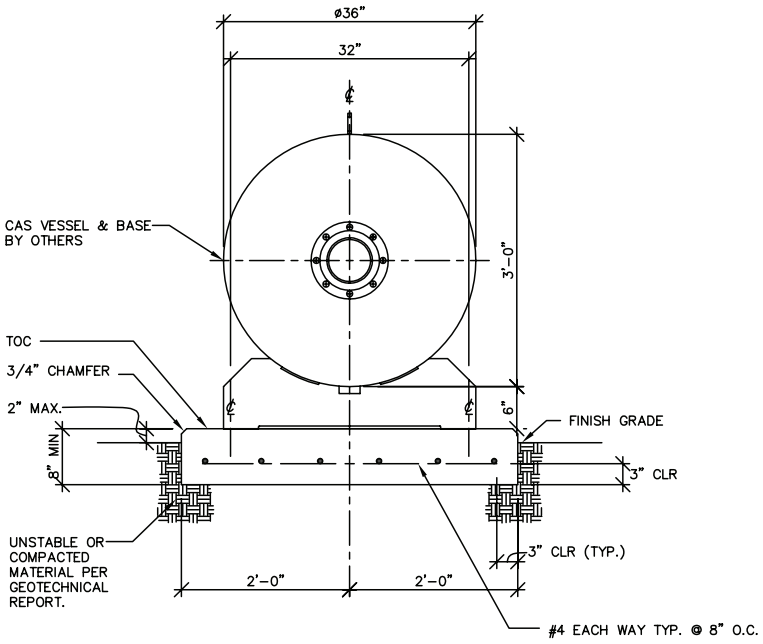
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

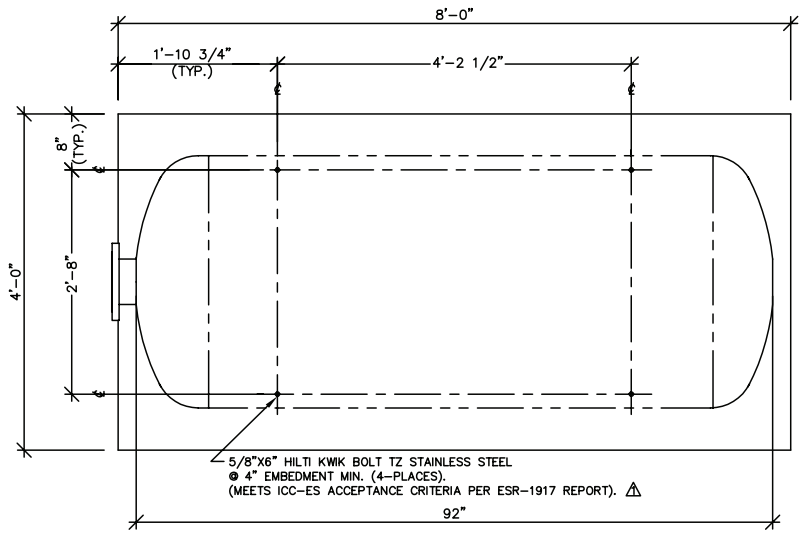
TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR MOUNTING SLAB DETAILS

DRAWN:	DATE:	DRW NO:	SUFFIX:
JWH	07/31/02	9900–9945	
APPRVL:	DATE:	SCALE: 1/8	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9945H



SECTION @ CAS SLAB



BASE PLAN

NOTE:
⚠ WHERE ICC–ES ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA IS NOT REQUIRED, 5/8" X 6" HILTI KWIK BOLT 3 @ 4" EMBEDMENT MIN. CAN BE USED (PER ESR–1385 REPORT, ISSUED 09/01/04).

CRITERIA
SOIL BEARING 1000 psf
BASIC WIND SPEED 100mph
SEISMIC S_s=2g
S_{s1}=1g
MIN. CONCRETE COMP STRENGTH, f_c' = 2500 psi
MIN. REINF. YIELD STRENGTH, f_y = 40000 psi

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
5	ADDED CAS DIMENSIONS, REVISED CRITERIA LIST	–	TF/MB	01/02/08
4	KB–TZ SS WAS KB3, ESR–1917 WAS ESR–1385, ADDED NOTE 1	–	TF/MB	12/21/07

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED)
.XX ± .02
.XXX ± .005
ANGULAR ± 1/2°

SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE:
CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR HORIZONTAL MOUNTING SLAB DETAILS

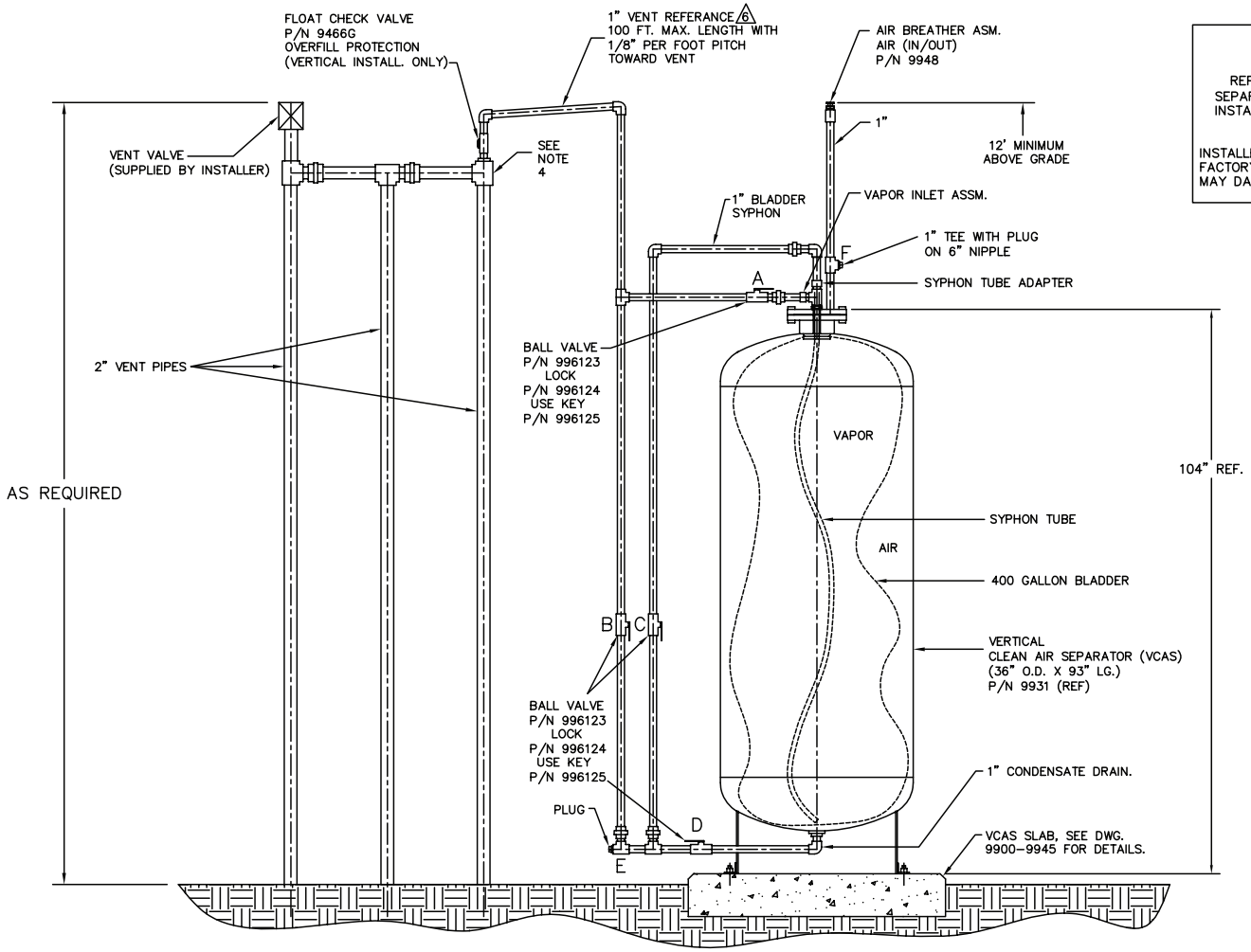
DRAWN:	DATE:	DRW NO:	SUFFIX:
TF	05/22/07	9900–9945	H
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	SCALE: 3/4"=1'	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9942

NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.



NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
15	ADDED NOTE 6	401666	TF/MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems, Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR VERTICAL INSTALLATION

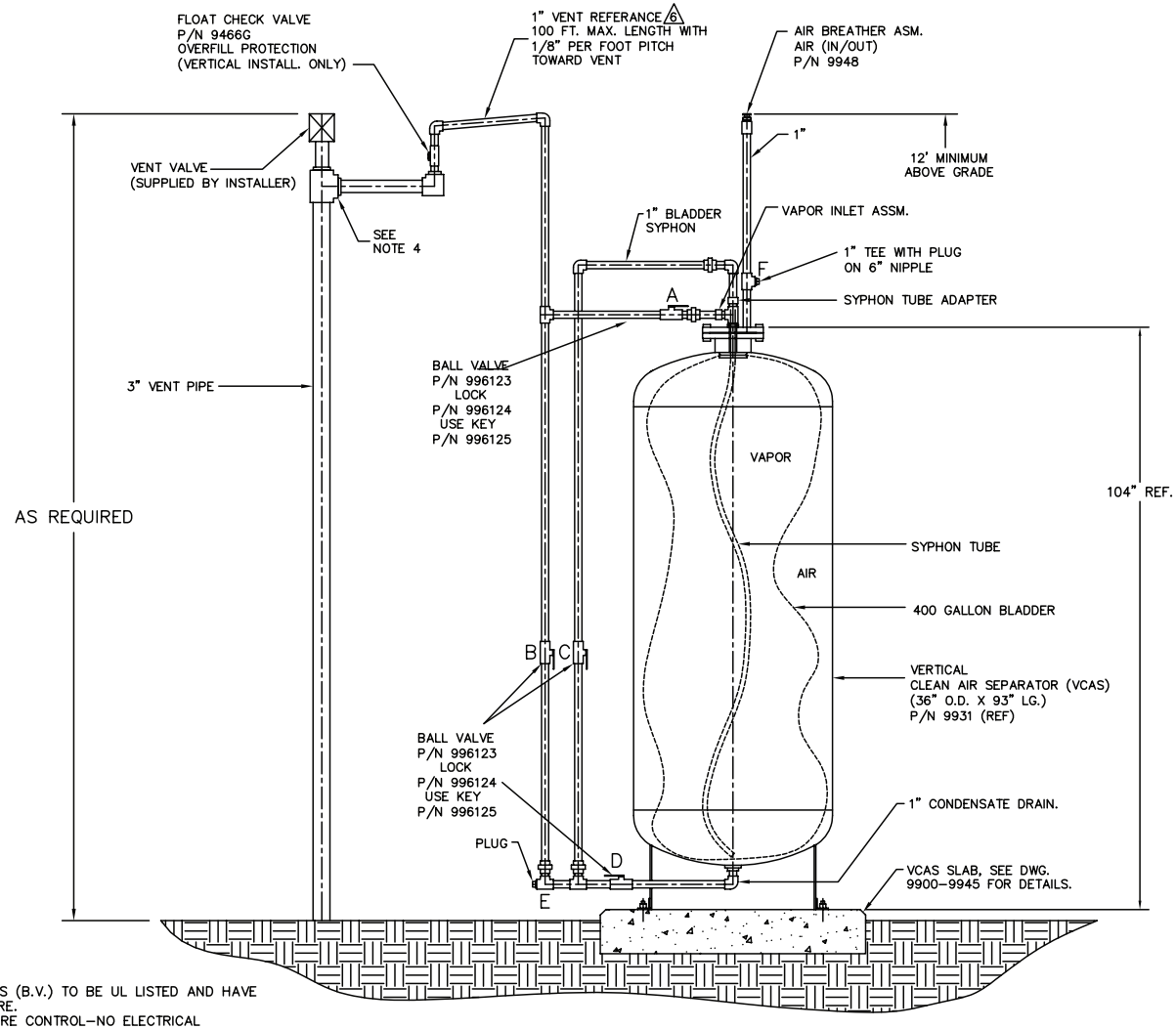
DRAWN: JWH	DATE: 05/14/02	DRW NO: 9900–9942	SUFFIX:
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	ACAD HLY	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9971

NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.



NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
8	ADDED NOTE 6	401666	TF / MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

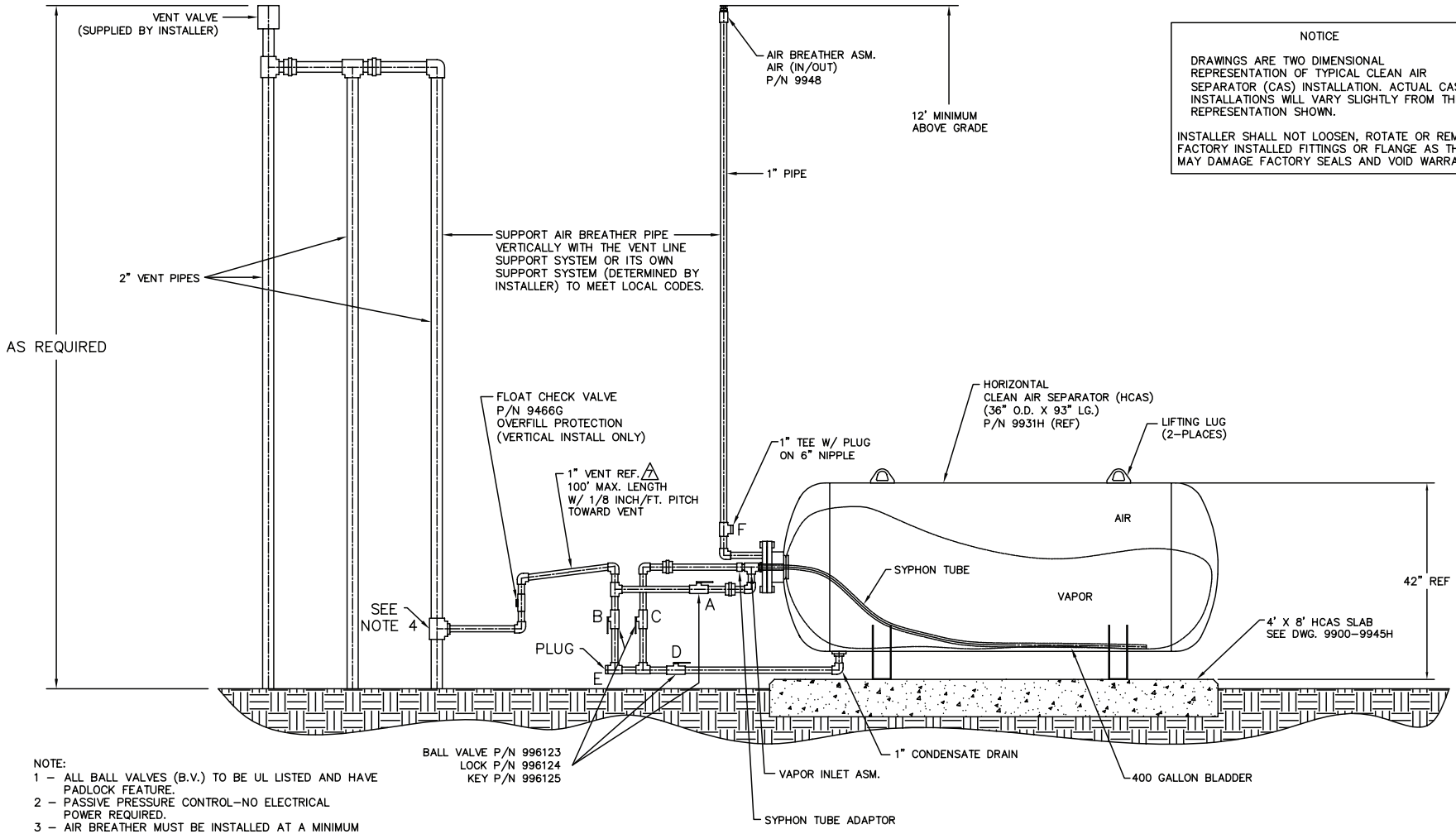
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR VERTICAL INSTALLATION (1 VENT)

DRAWN: JWH	DATE: 05/14/02	DRW NO: 9900–9971	SUFFIX:
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	ACAD HLY	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9942H



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE ON 1" PIPE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – HCAS TO SLOPE SLIGHTLY TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN. PITCH SLAB WITHIN 1/8 INCH/FOOT TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN END OR SHIM HCAS FOR PROPER VESSEL DRAINAGE.
7 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ±.02, .XXX ±.005, ANGULAR ±1/2°

SPECIAL DIST:

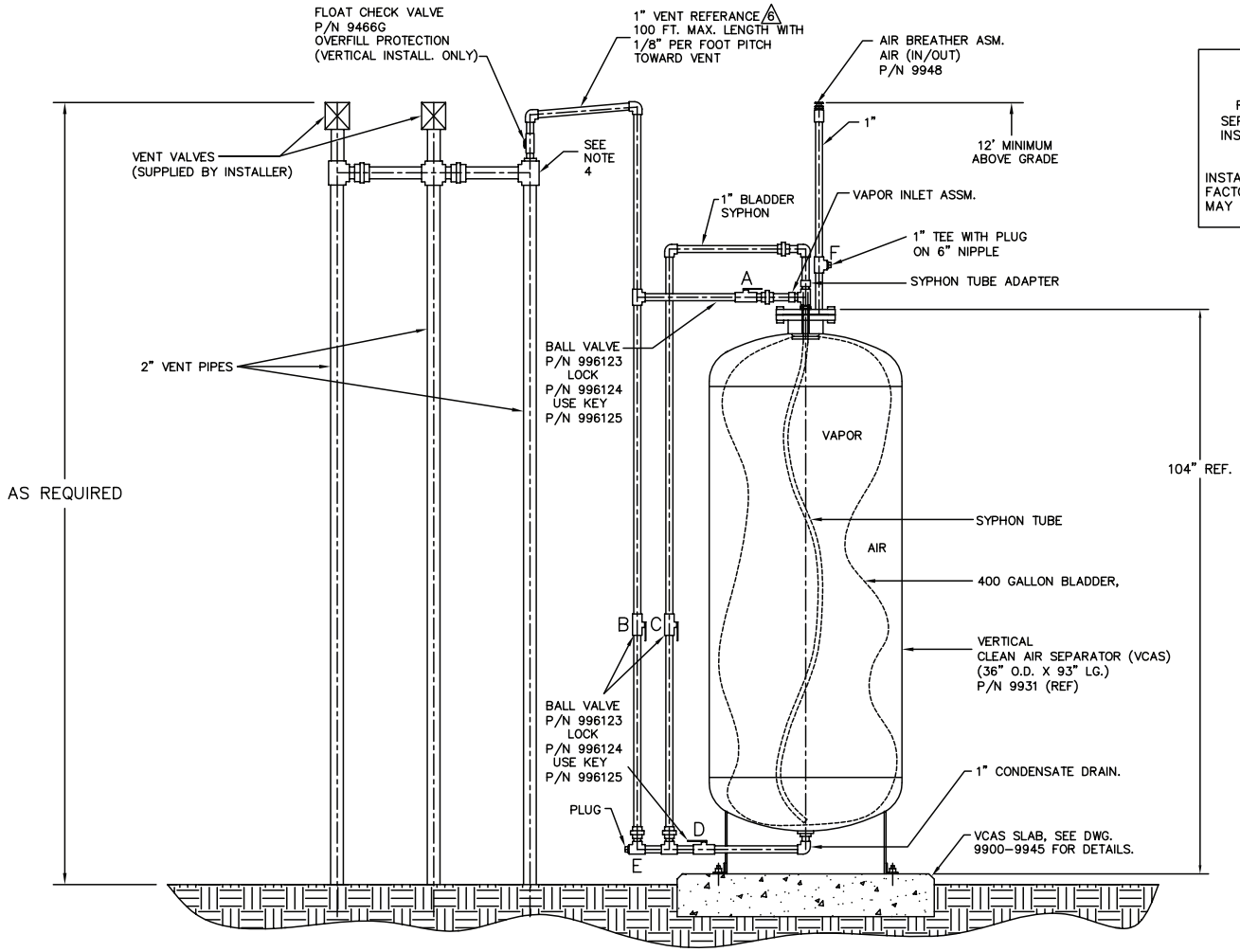
REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
7	ADDED NOTE 7	401666	TF / MDB	03/20/08

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION

DRAWN:	DATE:	DRW NO:	SUFFIX:
TF	05/23/07	9900–9942	H
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9972



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
8	ADDED NOTE 6	401666	TF/MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

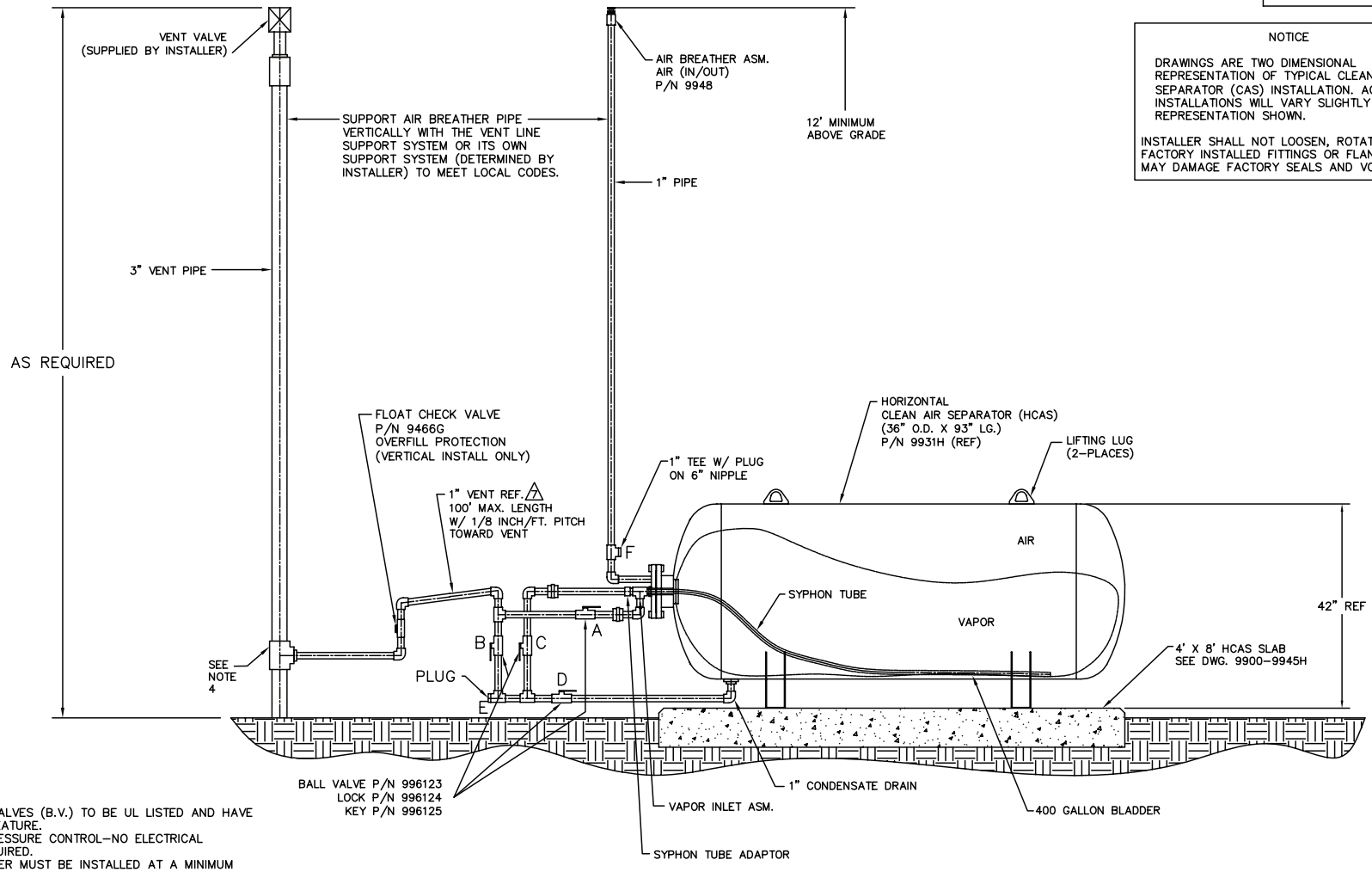
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR VERTICAL INSTALLATION (2 VENT)

DRAWN: JWH	DATE: 05/14/02	DRW NO: 9900–9972	SUFFIX:
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	ACAD HLY	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9971H



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:

1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE ON 1" PIPE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – HCAS TO SLOPE SLIGHTLY TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN. PITCH SLAB WITHIN 1/8 INCH/FOOT TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN END OR SHIM HCAS FOR PROPER VESSEL DRAINAGE.
7 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
7	ADDED NOTE 7	401666	TF / MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

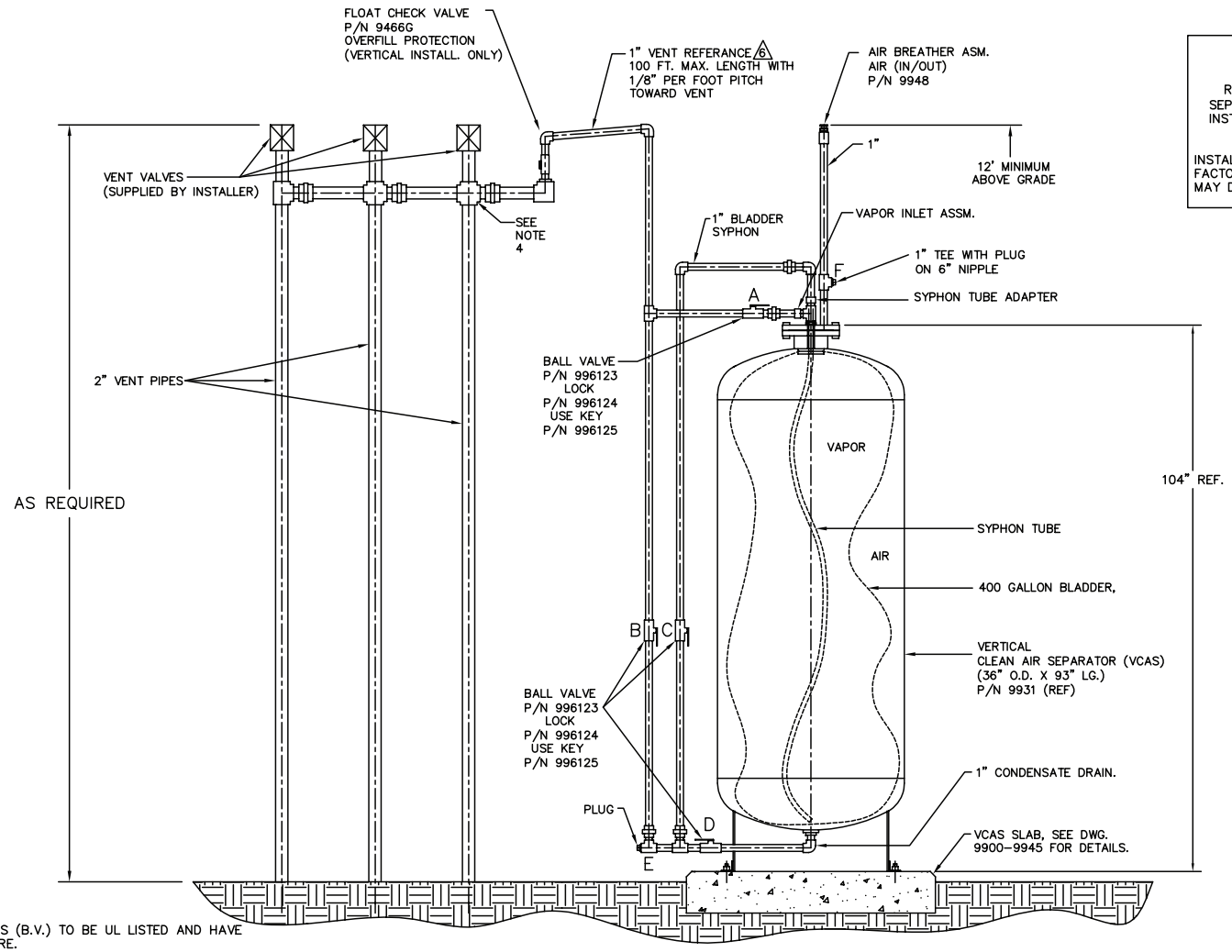
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION (1 VENT VALVE)

DRAWN:	DATE:	DRW NO:	SUFFIX:
TF	05/22/07	9900–9971	H
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9973



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTION
6 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
8	ADDED NOTE 6	401666	TF/MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

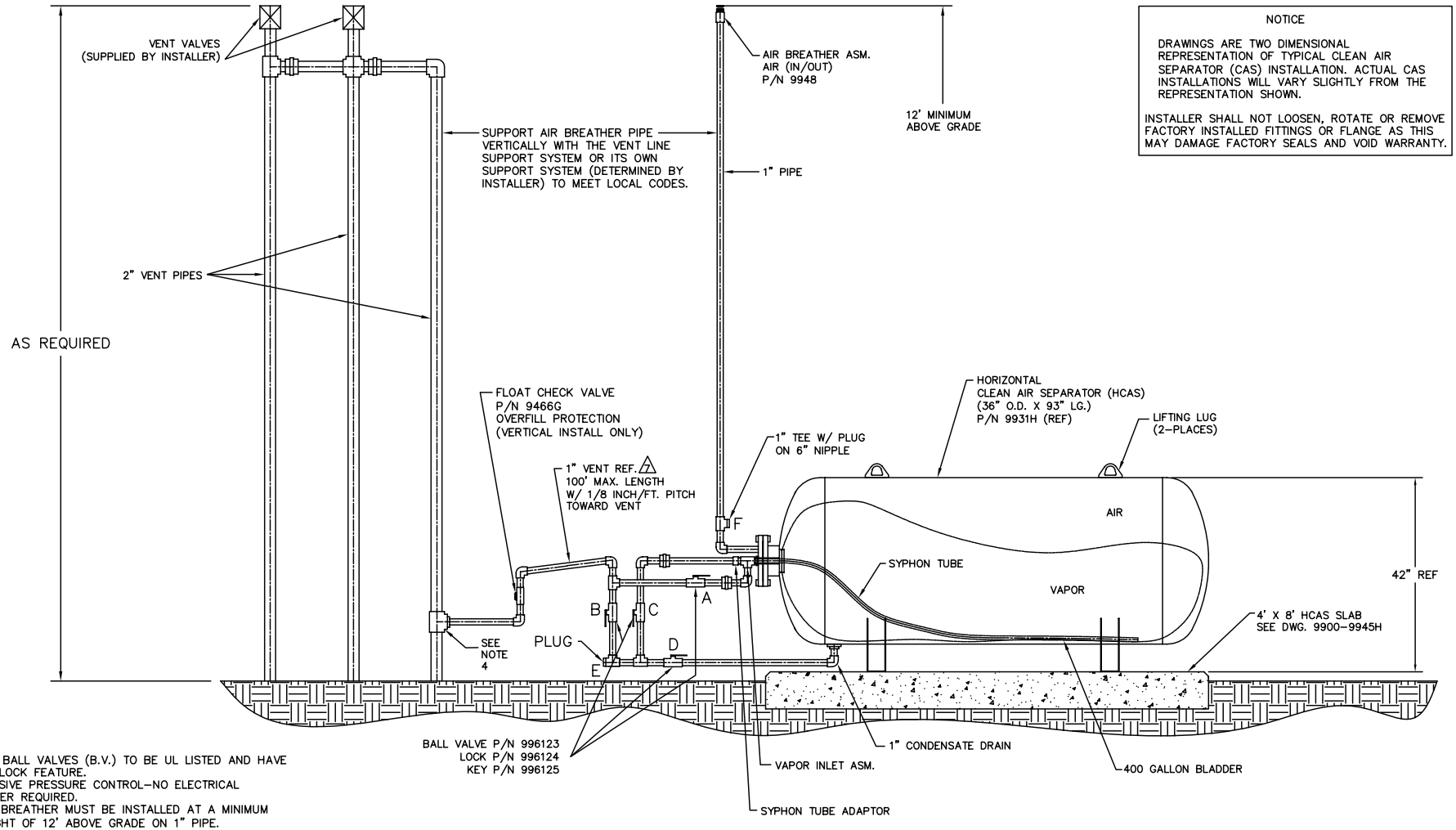
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR VERTICAL INSTALLATION (3 VENT)

DRAWN: JWH	DATE: 05/14/02	DRW NO: 9900–9973	SUFFIX:
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	ACAD HLY	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9972H



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE ON 1" PIPE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS.
6 – HCAS TO SLOPE SLIGHTLY TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN. PITCH SLAB WITHIN 1/8 INCH/FOOT TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN END OR SHIM HCAS FOR PROPER VESSEL DRAINAGE.
7 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
7	ADDED NOTE 7	401666	TF / MDB	03/20/08

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ± .02, .XXX ± .005, ANGULAR ± 1/2°

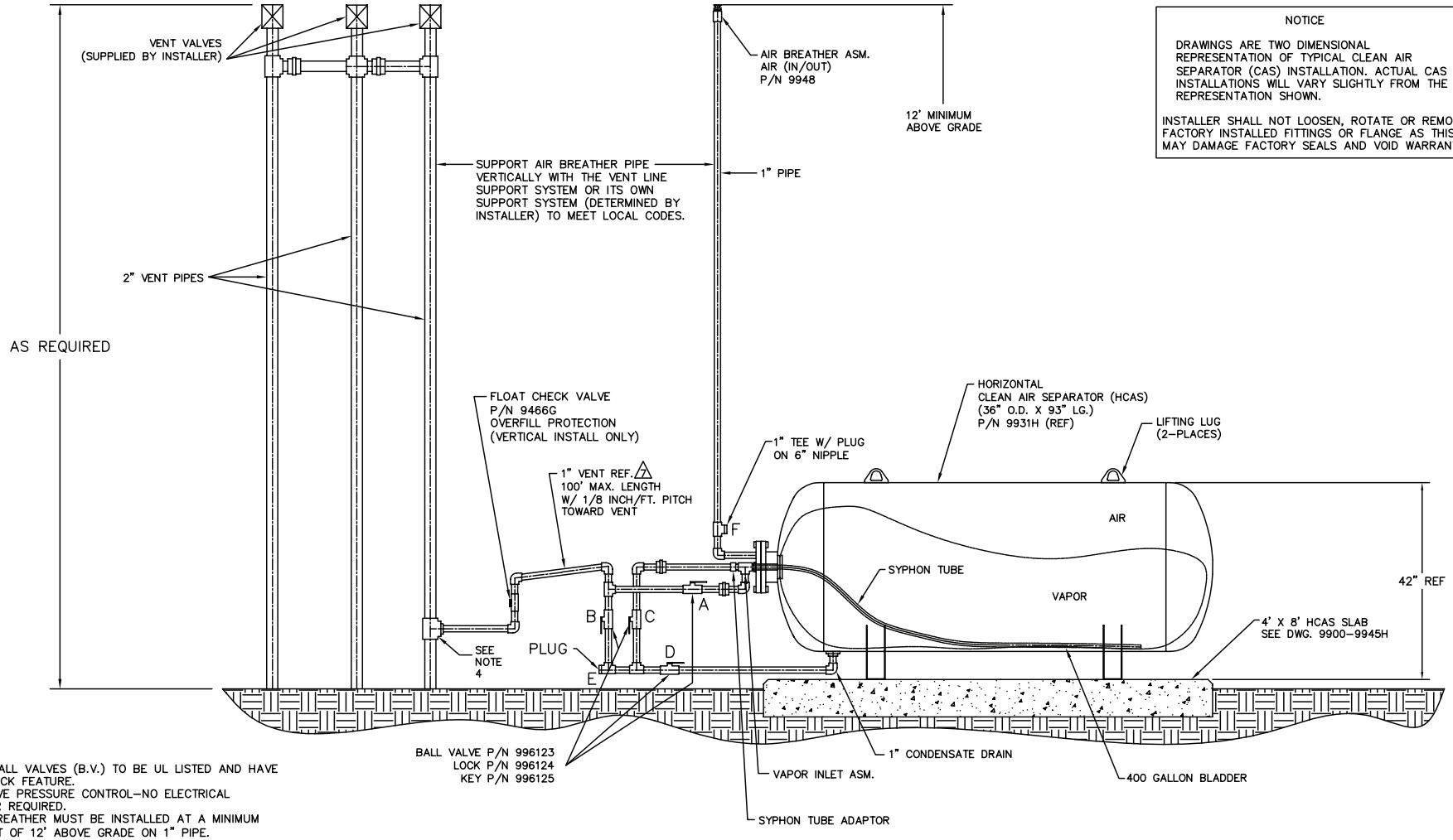
SPECIAL DIST:

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION (2 VENT VALVE)

DRAWN: TF	DATE: 05/22/07	DRW NO: 9900–9972	SUFFIX: H
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

DRW NO: 9900–9973H



NOTICE

DRAWINGS ARE TWO DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF TYPICAL CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR (CAS) INSTALLATION. ACTUAL CAS INSTALLATIONS WILL VARY SLIGHTLY FROM THE REPRESENTATION SHOWN.

INSTALLER SHALL NOT LOOSEN, ROTATE OR REMOVE FACTORY INSTALLED FITTINGS OR FLANGE AS THIS MAY DAMAGE FACTORY SEALS AND VOID WARRANTY.

NOTE:
1 – ALL BALL VALVES (B.V.) TO BE UL LISTED AND HAVE PADLOCK FEATURE.
2 – PASSIVE PRESSURE CONTROL–NO ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIRED.
3 – AIR BREATHER MUST BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 12' ABOVE GRADE ON 1" PIPE.
4 – VENT LINE TIE IN CAN BE INSTALLED ANYWHERE ALONG THE VENT STACK LINE PROVIDED THAT PIPE SLOPE IS MAINTAINED AND THE CHECK VALVE IS IN THE CORRECT VERTICAL INSTALLATION.
5 – ONLY GALVANIZED PIPE IS TO BE USED FOR PIPING CONNECTIONS
6 – HCAS TO SLOPE SLIGHTLY TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN. PITCH SLAB WITHIN 1/8 INCH/FOOT TOWARD CONDENSATE DRAIN END OR SHIM HCAS FOR PROPER VESSEL DRAINAGE.
7 – A FLEXIBLE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR AND THE VENT LINE(S) IS ALLOWABLE IF REQUIRED BY THE LOCAL AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION (AHJ) TO MEET SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. SHOULD THE FLEX CONNECTION BE INSTALLED SUCH THAT IT IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE SLOPE OF THE FLEX CONNECTION SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE 1/8" PER FOOT SLOPE REQUIRED FOR THE REST OF THE ONE INCH GALVANIZED PIPING.

The information disclosed hereon includes proprietary rights of Franklin Fueling Systems, Inc. Neither this drawing nor the information disclosed thereon may be reproduced or transferred to other documents, or used or disclosed to others for any purpose, except as specifically authorized in writing by Franklin Fueling Systems. This drawing must be returned to Franklin Fueling Systems upon request.

MATERIAL:

DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

STANDARD INCH TOLERANCES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED): .XX ±.02, .XXX ±.005, ANGULAR ±1/2°

SPECIAL DIST:

REV	DESCRIPTION	ECN NO	BY	DATE
7	ADDED NOTE 7	401666	TF / MDB	03/20/08

Franklin Fueling Systems
Madison, WI 53718

TITLE: CLEAN AIR SEPARATOR HORIZONTAL INSTALLATION (3 VENT VALVE)

DRAWN:	DATE:	DRW NO:	SUFFIX:
TF	05/22/07	9900–9973	H
APPRVL: MDB	DATE: 06/05/07	SCALE: N.T.S.	SHEET 1 OF 1

Healy Model 75 Series Inverted Coaxial Hoses

1.0 Healy Model No. 75 Series Coaxial Hose

Healy 75 Series Hoses and Hose Assemblies should be serviced by a Healy Certified Technician. However, GDF Owner / Operator can remove and install hanging hardware (nozzle, curb hose, breakaway, flow limiter and whip hose). Hoses should be inspected for kinks, flat spots, abraded outer cover (wire strands visible) and leaking fittings on a weekly basis.

Note: The following procedures shall be conducted after installation or repair, with the dispenser authorized and ready to dispense fuel.

1.1 Field Serviceable Hose Components

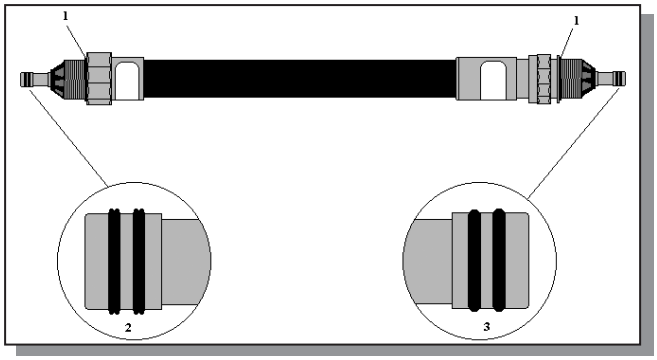
1.1.1 Healy Part No. HB-2 O-ring (Item 1, in Figure below). This o-ring seals the fitting to the nozzle and the adaptor. Liquid gasoline visible on the hose indicates a damaged or improperly installed HB-2 o-ring. Replace the o-ring, if necessary.

1.1.2 Healy Part No. HB-4 Quad Seals (Item 2, in Figure below). These quad seals are used on the end of the hose that attaches to the breakaway assembly (or flow limiter, if equipped). If the symptom is meter creep (gallons dispensed display on dispenser is counting up when the nozzle is not dispensing gasoline), check the HB-4 quad seals at the breakaway (or flow limiter, if equipped) end of the hose for cuts or damage. Replace the seals, if necessary.

1.1.3 Healy Part No. 291 O-ring (Item 3, in Figure below). These o-ring seals are used on the end of the hose that attaches to the nozzle or hose adaptor assembly. If the symptom is meter creep (gallons dispensed display on dispenser is counting up when the nozzle is not dispensing gasoline), check the 291 o-rings at the nozzle or adaptor end of the hose for cuts or damage. Replace the seals, if necessary.

Lubricate any o-ring or Quad Seal before installing the hose assembly into an adaptor, breakaway or nozzle assembly to make it easier to install and prevent the seal from getting cut. Motor oil (any weight) is acceptable for lubricating an o-ring or Quad Seal.

Rule of Thumb: *O-rings to Nozzle and Hose Adaptor*
Quad Seals to Breakaway (or Flow Limiter)



1.2 Healy Model No. 75B Series Coaxial Hose Breakaway

HEALY STAGE II VAPOR RECOVERY
PART NO. 8701VV BREAKAWAY (HOSE BREAK)
ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- The Healy Breakaway is delivered loosely assembled. Handle carefully to avoid dropping and/or losing the precision parts.
- Failure to remove the Shear screw (Item 1) as described in Step 1 below could result in fracturing or shearing of the screw The Shear screw will require replacement if damaged.
- Be sure to assemble parts in the exact sequence as shown below.
- Be sure to lubricate all o–rings and quad seals where indicated. Use of ordinary motor oil is sufficient.
- Do not use thread–sealing compounds on straight threads.

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS
(refer to diagram at right)

1. Remove the Shear Screw (Item 1) and the packing materials. Separate the halves of the breakaway assembly, retaining the loose internal valves, (Items 2 & 3) and the spring (Item 13) inside the upper half.

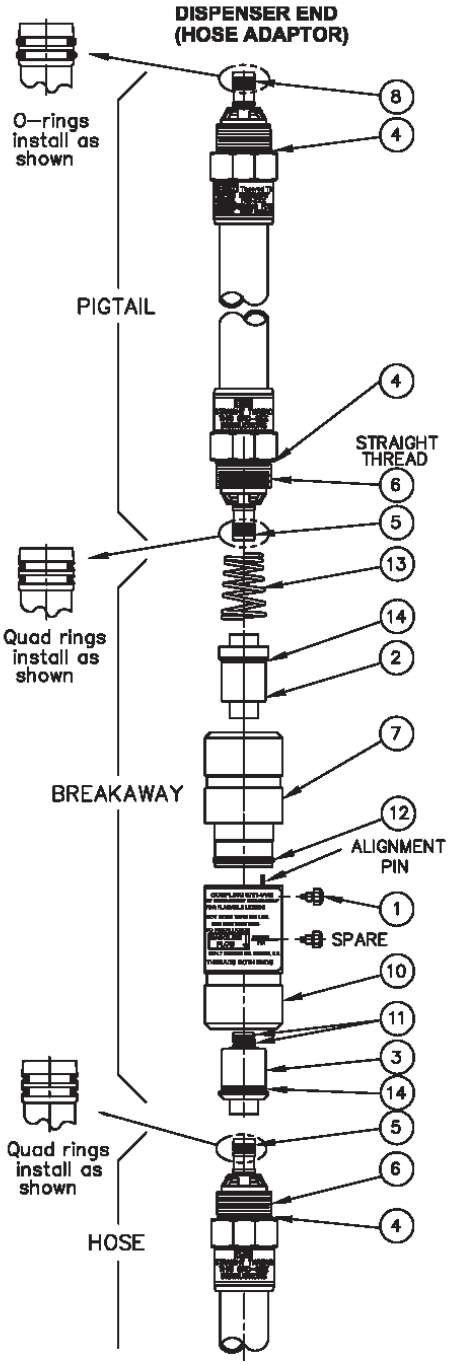
2. Select the pigtail, (whip hose) assembly. Lubricate the quad and o–ring seals (Items 4, 5, 8, & straight thread, Item 6). Assemble the pigtail to the input half of the Breakaway (Item 7) being sure that the larger end of the conical spring is centered in the groove on the white valve. Tighten hose to Breakaway at 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 2 before final tightening.

3. Select the delivery hose, lubricate the o–ring (Item 4), the quad seal (Item 5) and straight thread (Item 6). Assemble the end with the quad seal to the output half of the Breakaway (Item 10), install the secondary hose and tighten to 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 3 before final tightening.

4. Carefully fit both halves of the Breakaway together. Utlizing the alignment pin, fully compress both halves and insert the Shear Screw (Item 1) and hand tighten. Final tighten to 20 inch pounds. Tools should not be necessary to initially start the screws.

ITEM NO.	QTY	DWG NO.	DESCRIPTION	P/N
14	2	1–117	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	708
13	1	A8701–752	SPRING, CONICAL	752
12	1	1–122	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	709
11	2	78–312	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	75414
10	1	C8701–750–2	BODY, NOZZLE END	750–2
8	2	1–012	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	291
7	1	C8701–749	BODY, DISPENSER END	749
6	2		HOSE FITTING	
5	4	4012	QUAD–RING 514GJ	HB4
4	4	1–025	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	HB2
3	1	B8701–791	VALVE, NOZZLE END	791
2	1	B8701–748	VALVE, DISPENSING END	748
1	2	B8701–716	SHEAR, SCR.	787

LIST OF MATERIAL

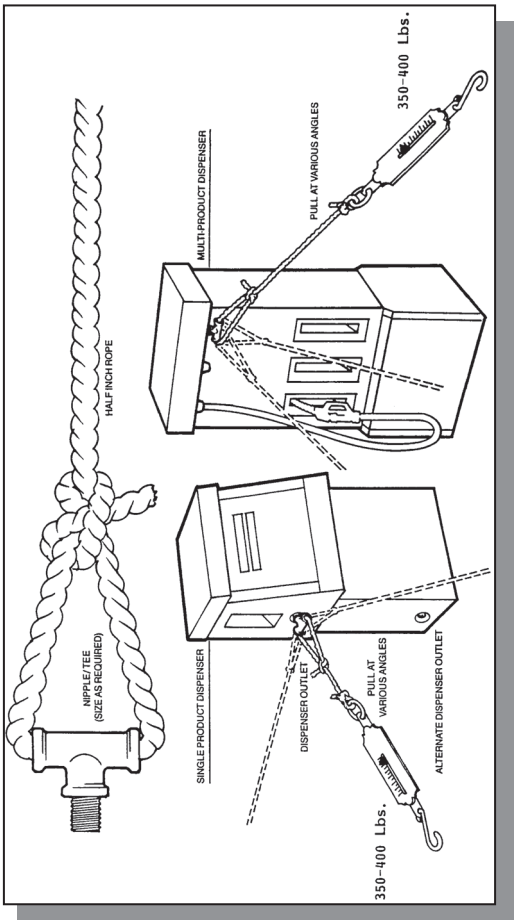


PRODUCT-TO NOZZLE-END

1.2.1 Assembly and Installation Instructions

1.2.1.1 UL-Required Notice

Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) requires that the installer of this product insure, before connecting this breakaway, that no damage will occur to the hose or dispenser before valve separation. The installer must test to be certain the dispenser is securely bolted to the dispensing island by using a procedure similar to that shown to the right and described below.



1.2.1.2 Pull Force Test

Attach a one-half inch diameter rope to the dispenser using a nipple/tee combination.
Before charging the dispenser with the product or with electrical power, attach the rope with a spring scale to the dispenser's product outlet.

Pull on the rope/scale with a gradual force up to 350 pounds. Observe the dispenser to assure there is no movement.

Perform this test from several different angles, being sure the dispenser is secure during each test.

After completion of testing, remove the rope and hardware to finish installation of the Healy hose and breakaway assembly.

Healy Model CX6 Series Hose Adaptors

The Healy CX6-A is a cast aluminum adaptor fitting which is used to adapt a gasoline dispenser (pump) to accept a Healy Phase (Stage) II inverted coaxial vapor recovery hose. Only a Healy Certified Technician shall perform installation, maintenance and repair of model CX6 series hose adapters.

Before Installation:

- Read these instructions before installing the adaptor.
- Close crash (shear) valves in the dispenser and make sure electrical is shut off and locked out.

Tools Required:

- 15” adjustable wrench
- 1-1/2” open end wrench
- UL listed pipe sealant
- Torque wrench

Caution:

The adaptor has 1” female pipe thread on one end (to be attached to the dispenser product outlet via a 1” male pipe thread fitting) and 1-1/4-18 female straight thread on the other (for attachment of the Healy coaxial hose).

Installation:

- Apply pipe sealant to the 1” male pipe thread end of the piping fitting to be installed to the adaptor and attach to the 1” female pipe thread end of the adaptor.
- Apply pipe sealant to the other male pipe thread end of the pipe fitting to be installed to the dispenser outlet and install assembly to the dispenser.
- Tighten adapter and pipe fitting assembly into dispenser outlet to 80 foot pounds.
- Select the Healy coaxial hose for assembly to adapter outlet and connect per hose instructions.

Healy Model 8701VV Breakaway

HEALY STAGE II VAPOR RECOVERY
PART NO. 8701VV BREAKAWAY (HOSE BREAK)
ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

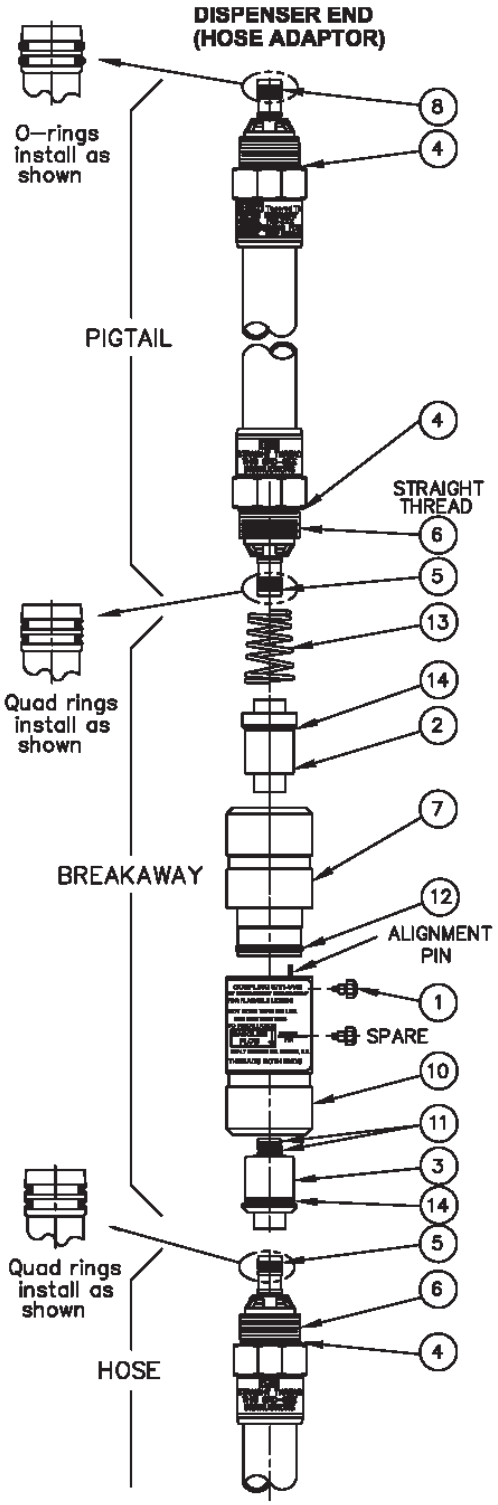
- The Healy Breakaway is delivered loosely assembled. Handle carefully to avoid dropping and/or losing the precision parts.
- Failure to remove the Shear screw (Item 1) as described in Step 1 below could result in fracturing or shearing of the screw The Shear screw will require replacement if damaged.
- Be sure to assemble parts in the exact sequence as shown below.
- Be sure to lubricate all o–rings and quad seals where indicated. Use of ordinary motor oil is sufficient.
- Do not use thread–sealing compounds on straight threads.

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS
(refer to diagram at right)

1. Remove the Shear Screw (Item 1) and the packing materials. Separate the halves of the breakaway assembly, retaining the loose internal valves, (Items 2 & 3) and the spring (Item 13) inside the upper half.
2. Select the pigtail, (whip hose) assembly. Lubricate the quad and o–ring seals (Items 4, 5, 8, & straight thread, Item 6). Assemble the pigtail to the input half of the Breakaway (Item 7) being sure that the larger end of the conical spring is centered in the groove on the white valve. Tighten hose to Breakaway at 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 2 before final tightening.
3. Select the delivery hose, lubricate the o–ring (Item 4), the quad seal (Item 5) and straight thread (Item 6). Assemble the end with the quad seal to the output half of the Breakaway (Item 10), install the secondary hose and tighten to 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into item 3 before final tightening.
4. Carefully fit both halves of the Breakaway together. Utlizing the alignment pin, fully compress both halves and insert the Shear Screw (Item 1) and hand tighten. Final tighten to 20 inch pounds. Tools should not be necessary to initially start the screws.

ITEM NO.	QTY	DWG NO.	DESCRIPTION	P/N
14	2	1–117	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	708
13	1	A8701–752	SPRING, CONICAL	752
12	1	1–122	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	709
11	2	78–312	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	75414
10	1	C8701–750–2	BODY, NOZZLE END	750–2
8	2	1–012	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	291
7	1	C8701–749	BODY, DISPENSER END	749
6	2		HOSE FITTING	
5	4	4012	QUAD–RING 514GJ	HB4
4	4	1–025	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	HB2
3	1	B8701–791	VALVE, NOZZLE END	791
2	1	B8701–748	VALVE, DISPENSING END	748
1	2	B8701–716	SHEAR, SCR.	787

LIST OF MATERIAL



PRODUCT-TO NOZZLE-END

DRIVE-OFF BREAKAWAY RECONNECTION PROCEDURE

Use this procedure to either reconnect or disconnect (reverse order) the Healy 8701VV Breakaway as part of Section 1.4 Procedure for Reconnecting Breakaway and Testing Fueling Point after Drive-Off in the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.

Note: Breakaway Reconnections must be logged in the GDF Maintenance Log.

TOOLS NEEDED:

- Healy Breakaway Reconnection Clamp, Part No. 795
- 8mm Hex Head Socket
- Torque wrench
- Safety glasses

RECONNECTION PROCEDURE

1. Inspect each half of the separated breakaway for obvious damage to the outer-shell, plastic inserts or o-rings; including cracks, chips or tears that may effect reconnecting the two halves.

2. Check the shear pin bushing hole (see Figure 2) located in the top half of the breakaway for any part of the pin left behind at separation. A gentle tap on the opposite side of the breakaway should eject the pin.

3. After completing inspection, lightly lubricate the main o-ring on the top half of the breakaway. Any weight motor oil is acceptable.

4. Slide the top clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp onto the two flat surfaces on the top half of the breakaway (See Figure 1) installed on the dispenser (attached to whip hose).

5. Slide the separated bottom half of the breakaway (with hose and nozzle attached) onto the bottom clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp and begin squeezing the grip to slowly bring the two halves together. Check the main o-ring for position as the top and bottom of the breakaway come together.

6. Align the dowel pin in the bottom half of the breakaway with the dowel pin guide located in the top half of the breakaway. When dowel pin and guide are aligned, continue squeezing tool grip until the breakaway halves join together.

   Caution: Reconnection can cause a small amount of gasoline to leak out of the breakaway. A towel wrapped loosely around the breakaway can help to minimize fuel spills.

7. Remove the shear pin (#787) located in the spare shear pin location of the breakaway and install in place of the original.

8. Torque the shear pin to 20 inch-pounds (~ 1.5 ft-lbs). **DO NOT OVER-TIGHTEN**.

9. If available, install a shear pin (#787) in the spare shear pin location.

10. Remove the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp.

11. Proceed with the tests outlined in Section 1.4 of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.

Figure 1

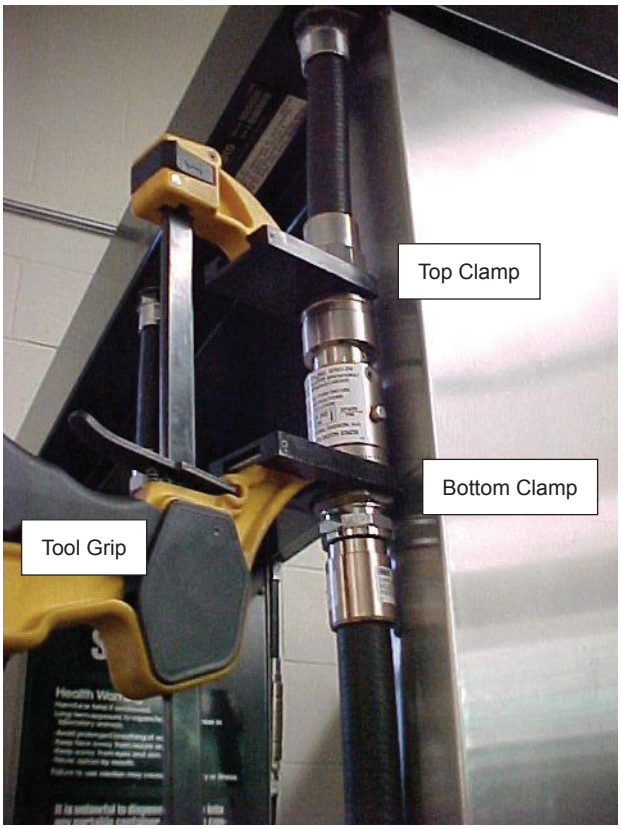
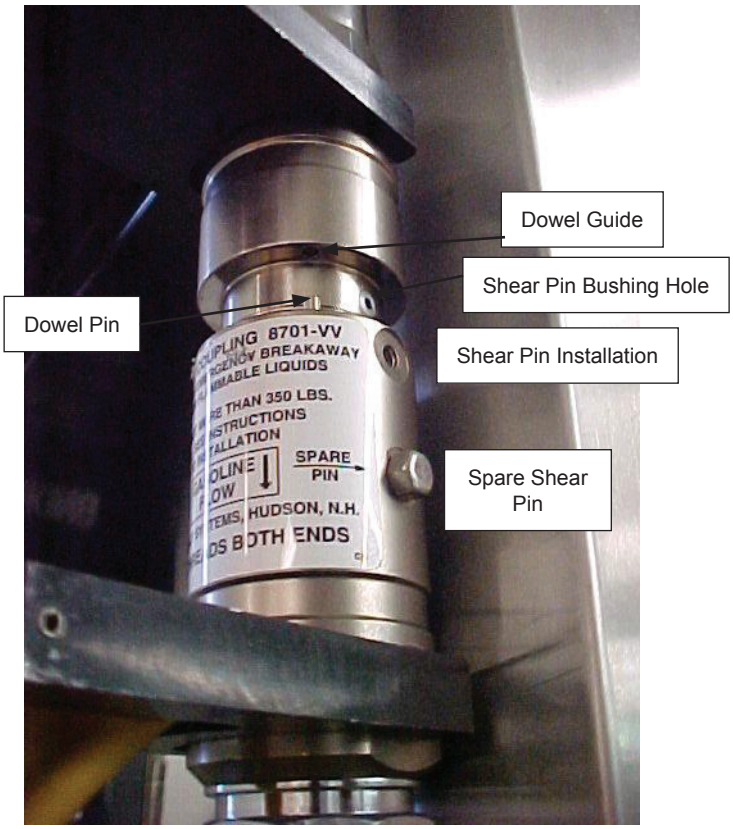


Figure 2



Healy Model 807 Swivel Breakaway

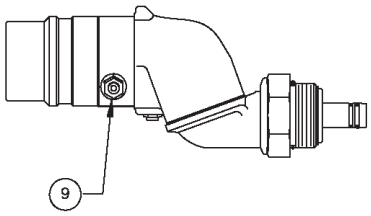
IMPORTANT: This sheet must be left with service station manager.

HEALY STAGE II VAPOR RECOVERY MODEL 807 SWIVEL BREAKAWAY (HOSE BREAK) ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- The Healy Swivel Breakaway is delivered loosely assembled. Handle carefully to avoid dropping and/or losing the precision parts.
- Failure to remove the Shear screw (Item 9) as described in Step 1 below could result in fracturing or shearing of the screw The Shear screw will require replacement if damaged.
- Be sure to assemble parts in the exact sequence as shown below.
- Be sure to lubricate all o–rings and quad seals where indicated. Use of ordinary motor oil is sufficient.
- Do not use thread–sealing compounds on straight threads.
- This Breakaway shall be installed between the product hose and the nozzle end (threaded onto nozzle).

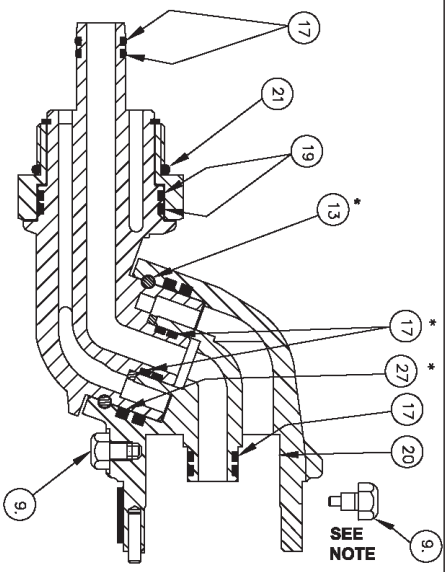
ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS
(refer to diagram at right)

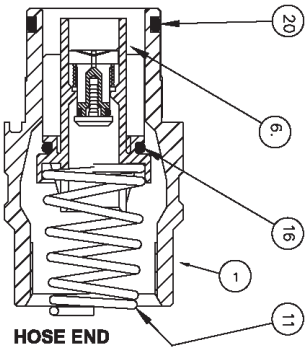
1. Remove the Shear Screw (Item 9) and the packing materials. Separate the halves of the breakaway assembly, retaining the loose internal valve, (Item 6) and the spring (Item 11) inside the halves.
2. Install the male threaded half of the 807 into the Healy Nozzle. Lubricate the o–ring seals (Items 17 & 21 and tighten to 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the vapor tube fitting slides easily into the nozzle before final tightening.
3. Select the delivery hose, lubricate the o–ring seals and straight thread. Assemble the non–swivel end of the Breakaway on the hose. Tighten to 35 to 70 foot pounds. Be sure the valve and spring (items 6 & 11) are in place before final tightening.
4. Carefully fit both halves of the Breakaway together. Utlizing the alignment pin, fully compress both halves and insert the Shear Screw (Item 9) and hand tighten. Final tighten to 20 inch pounds. Tools should not be necessary to initially start the screws.



NOTE: SHEAR SCREW INSTALLS 45° FROM SPARE.

NOZZLE END





HOSE END

* NOT FIELD REPLACEABLE

ITEM NO.	QTY	DWG NO.	DESCRIPTION	P/N
* 27	2	4125–514GJ	QUAD RING, MINNISOTA RUBBER	80727
21	1	1–025	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	HB–2
20	1	1–122	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	709
19	2	1–024	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	MPD–5
18	1	1–117	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	708
* 17	6	1–012	O–RING, PRECISION #5747	75414
16	1	1–009	O–RING, PRECISION #9727	753
11	1	A8701–752	SPRING, CONICAL	752
9	2	BB701–787	SCREW, SHEAR	787–1
6	1	A8701–748	VALVE, DISPENSING END	748
4	1	BB701–810	BUSHING	810
2	1	CB701–805	SWIVEL, FEMALE, (MACHINED)	805
1	1	CB701–809	BODY, DISPENSER END	809

LIST OF MATERIAL

HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.
18 Hampshire Drive * Hudson, New Hampshire 03051
(603) 882–2472 Telephone* (603) 882–5189 FAX

healy
... the SMART Stage II solution

A8701-807-INST-M
11/15/06 REV. M

DRIVE-OFF BREAKAWAY RECONNECTION PROCEDURE

Use this procedure to either reconnect or disconnect (reverse order) the Healy 807 Swivel Breakaway as part of Section 1.4 Procedure for Reconnecting Breakaway and Testing Fueling Point after Drive-Off in the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.

TOOLS NEEDED:

- Healy Breakaway Reconnection Clamp, Part No. 795
- 8mm Hex Head Socket
- Torque wrench
- Safety glasses

1. Inspect each half of the separated breakaway for obvious damage to the outer-shell, plastic insert or o-rings; including cracks, chips or tears that may effect reconnecting the two halves.

2. Check the shear pin bushing hole (see Figure 3) located in the half of the breakaway attached to the hose for any part of the pin left behind at separation. A gentle tap on the opposite side of the breakaway should eject the pin.

3. After completing inspection, lightly lubricate the main o-ring on the half of the breakaway that's attached to the hose and the two small o-rings inside the half of the breakaway attached to the nozzle. Any weight motor oil is acceptable.

4. Remove the black handle cover from the nozzle (See Figure 1).

5. Slide the top clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp above the two flat surfaces on the nozzle (See Figure 2).

6. Slide the half of the breakaway that's attached to the hose onto the bottom clamp of the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp and begin squeezing the grip to slowly bring the two halves together. Check the main o-ring for position as the top and bottom of the breakaway join together (See Figure 2).

7. Align the dowel pin in the top half of the breakaway with the dowel pin guide located in the bottom half of the breakaway (See Figure 3). When dowel pin and guide are aligned, continue squeezing tool grip until the breakaway halves come together (See Figure 4).

   Caution: Reconnection can cause a small amount of gasoline to leak out of the breakaway. A towel wrapped loosely around the breakaway can help to minimize fuel spills.

7. Remove the shear pin (#787-1) located in the spare shear pin location of the breakaway and install in place of the original.

8. Torque the shear pin to 20 inch-pounds (~ 1.5 ft-lbs). **DO NOT OVER-TIGHTEN**.

9. If available, install a shear pin (#787-1) in the spare shear pin location.

10. Remove the Breakaway Reconnection Clamp.

11. Proceed with the tests outlined in Section 1.4 of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance.

Figure 1

Figure 2

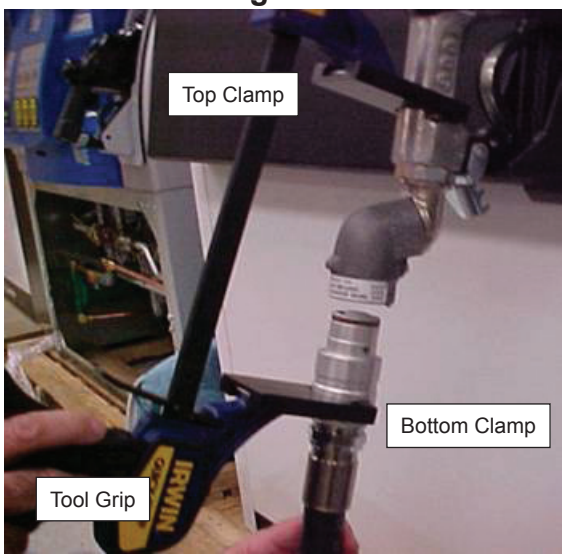


Figure 3

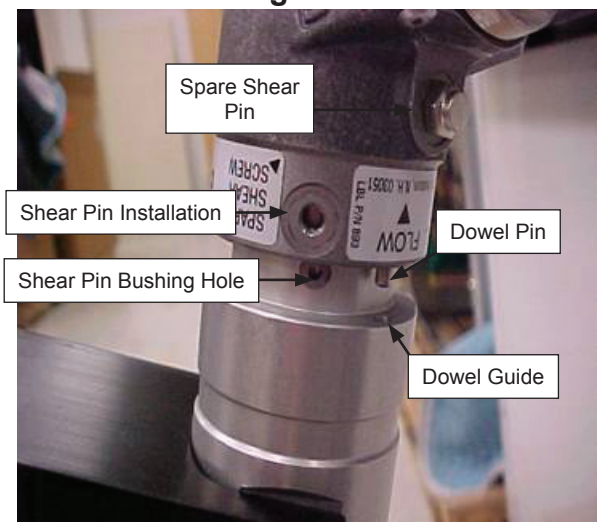
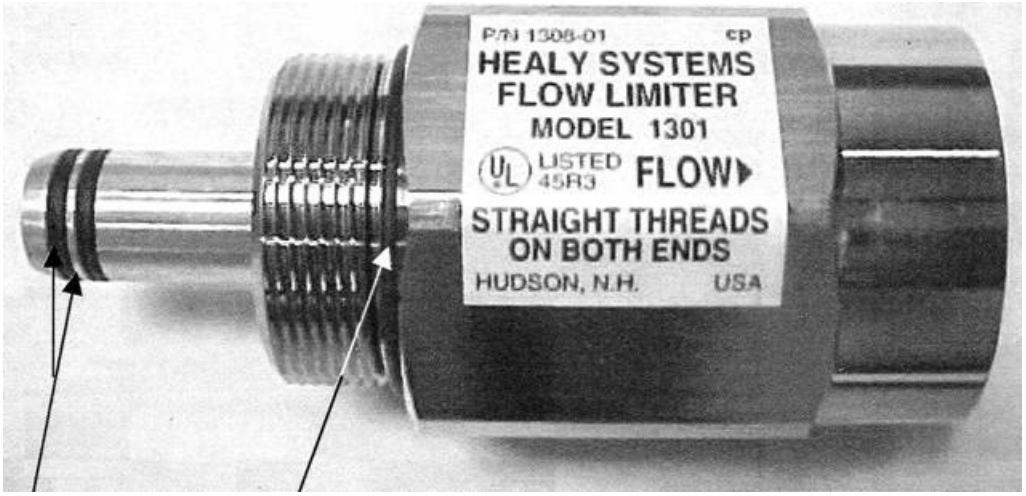


Figure 4

Healy 1301 Flow Limiter



Quad Rings
P/N HB4

O-ring
P/N HB2

The Healy Model 1301 Flow Limiter is designed for installation into the lower half of the Healy P/N 8701VV breakaway before installation of a Healy Systems primary hose. The flow limiter reduces the product dispenser rate to conform to the U.S. EPA 10.0 gpm maximum dispensing limit.

Installation Instructions: Lubricate the quad rings and O-ring before assembly with oil or grease. **Do not use pipe sealant or tape on threads or seals.** Install the male end of the flow limiter into the breakaway as shown below and tighten to 35 to 70 foot pounds. Install the primary hose and nozzle according to their instructions. Make sure all fittings are tight, test for any leaks and check to be sure the flow does not exceed 10.0 gpm with the nozzle fully open (lever held all the way up).

Field replaceable parts are limited to replacement of the Quad Rings or O-ring. There is no maintenance required of the internal parts.

Dispenser | Whip Hose | 8701VV Breakaway | Flow Limiter | Primary Hose | Nozzle

Healy 1302 Flow Limiter

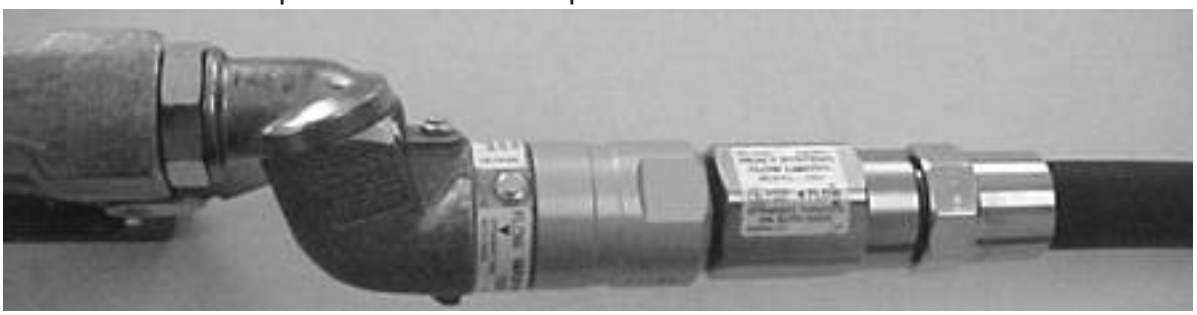
Quad Rings
P/N HB4

O-ring
P/N HB2

The Healy Model 1302 Flow Limiter is designed for installation into the female end of the Healy P/N 807 swivel breakaway before installation of a Healy Systems primary hose. The flow limiter reduces the product dispenser rate to conform to the U.S. EPA 10.0 gpm maximum dispensing limit.

Installation Instructions: Lubricate the quad rings and O-ring before assembly with oil or grease. **Do not use pipe sealant or tape on threads or seals.** Install the male end of the flow limiter into the swivel breakaway as shown below and tighten to 35 to 70 ft-lbs. Install the primary hose and nozzle according to their instructions. Make sure all fittings are tight, test for any leaks and check to be sure the flow does not exceed 10.0 gpm with the nozzle fully open (lever held all the way up).

Field replaceable parts are limited to replacement of the Quad Rings or O-ring. There is no maintenance required of the internal parts.



Nozzle | 807 Swivel Breakaway | Flow Limiter | Primary Hose

GILBARCO ENCORE™ 300 & 500 SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT with VDC control valves for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC. MODEL VP1000 VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z082 & Z083)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE OR GILBARCO VaporVac™ VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

See Section 15 For Dispensers With VaporVac™ Systems

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope of Work**
8. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System (For installations w/ ISD, see Section 18 regarding VP1000 position)**
9. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
10. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
11. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
12. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
13. **Testing The System**
14. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
15. **VaporVac™ Removal**
16. **Nozzle Hook Adjustment**
17. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**
18. **Location Change of Healy VP1000 on Encore Series ISD Enabled Dispensers**

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form

1. **PURPOSE:**

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Gilbarco Encore™ 300 and 500 series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. **SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:**

-The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

-The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)

-Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. **Read all instructions before beginning.**
2. **Follow all safety precautions:**
   - **Barricade the area.**
   - **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
   - **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
   - **Do not use power tools in the work area.**
   - **Wear eye protection during installation.**

3. **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

3. MODELS COVERED:

Gilbarco 300 and 500 Encore™ series dispensers with VDC control valves, all options except non-vapor ready. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Encore dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1373A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

1 Interrupt jumper

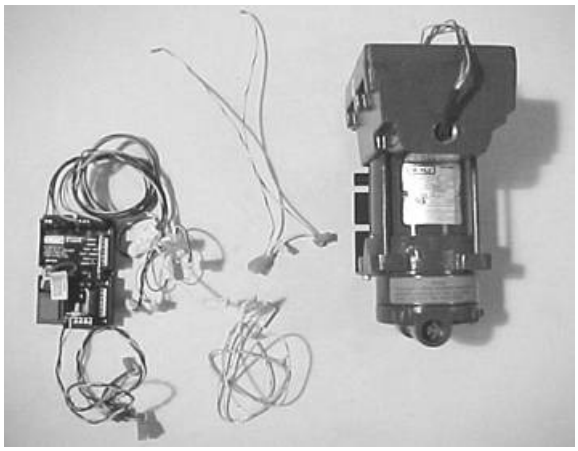


PHOTO A

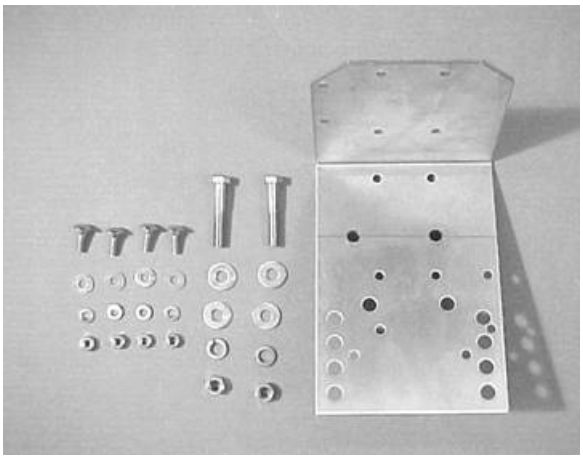


PHOTO B

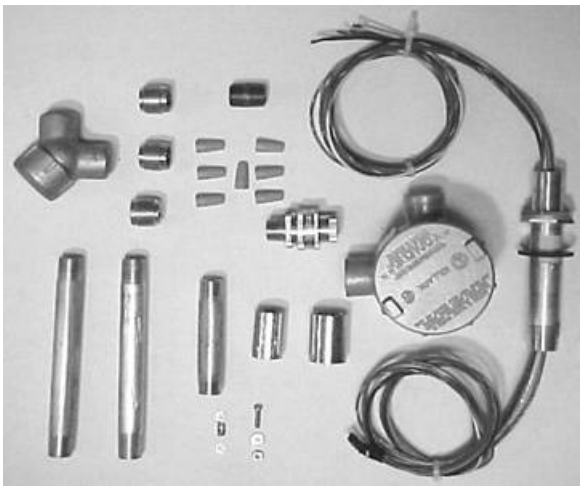


PHOTO C

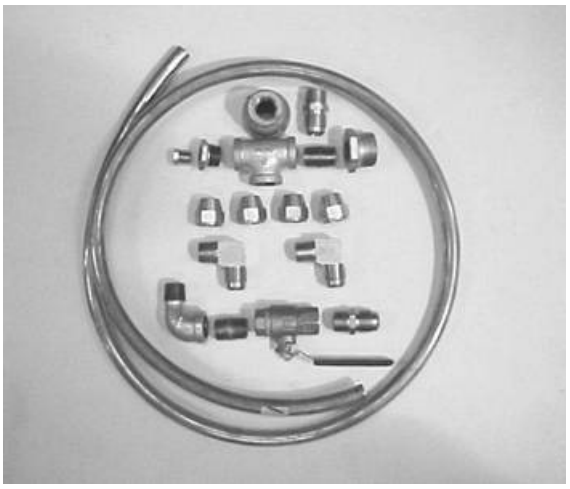


PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z082H: (See Photo B)

2	3/8 - 16 x 2” bolts with nuts and washers
1	1310 Mounting bracket
4	1/4 - 20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z082E: (See Photo C)

1	Current change label (p/n 1405)
7	Wire nuts
1	8-32 x 5/8” machine screw, washer and nut
1	#1316 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 ring tong terminal and star washer
1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
1	1/2” electrical union
3	1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushing
1	Explosion proof junction box
1	1/2” capped elbow (electrical)
1	3/4” coupling (electrical)
2	1/2” x 7” electrical nipple
1	1/2” x 4” electrical nipple
1	1/2” electrical close nipple
1	1/2” electrical coupling

VAPOR KIT Z082V: Vapor ready only (See Photo D) See photo U for Z083V VaporVac™ Kit

2	1/2 ” NPT X 5/8” flair straight fittings
3’	5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1	1” x 1/2 “ reducing bushing
2	1/2 ” close nipple
1	1/2 ” x 1/2 ” x 1/2 ” tee
1	1/2” x 1/4” reducing bushing
1	1/2 ” ball valve
1	1/4 ” pipe plug
4	5/8” flare nuts
1	1/2” street elbow
2	1/2” NPT x 5/8” flair elbow fitting
1	1” x 1/2” bell reducer

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered threads, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.

Teflon tape

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- **1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension**
- **9” lineman’s pliers**
- **Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”**
- **Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG**
- **Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)**
- **5/8” & 1/2” copper tube bending tool**
- **5/8” & 1/2” copper tube flaring tool**
- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2” wide, for clearing chips)**
- **12” adjustable wrench**
- **10” pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:

- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Remove lower cabinet panels and open upper access doors.**
- **Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**

Refer to manufacturer’s manual to determine ‘A’ side and ‘B’ side of dispenser.

7. Survey – Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.***

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on a metal bracket mounted to the center cross bar, behind the main electrical 'J' box, see photo E. This is the opposite side that the 1" vapor tube terminates from the upper vapor manifold, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go. In the electronics compartment, locate the sealed electrical nipple coming up from the hydraulics compartment, near the center of the dispenser. In this area, there are a series of electrical knockouts, one of which needs to be removed to install the 1316 sealed nipple assembly for the Healy VP1000 electrical connections. The electrical interface module will be mounted on the cross rail near the place where the sealed nipples come from below. See Section 11. ***<u>CAUTION:</u> ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!***

Photo E

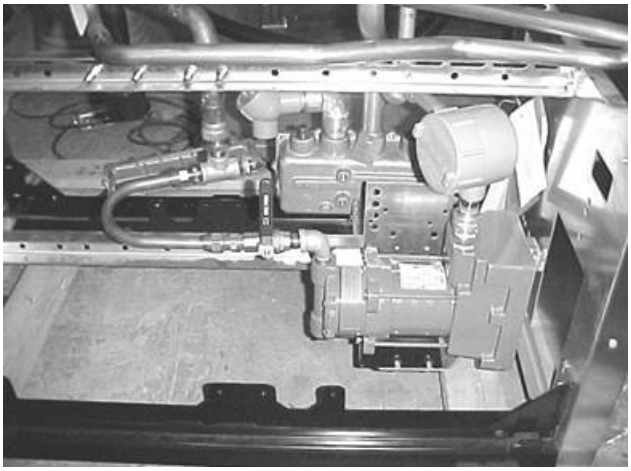


Photo F

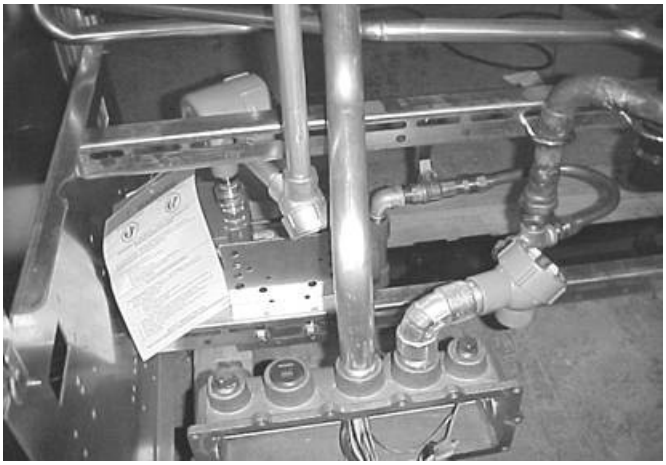


Photo G

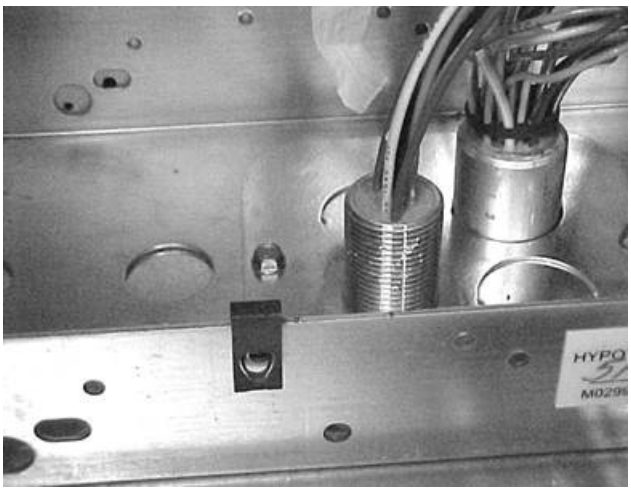
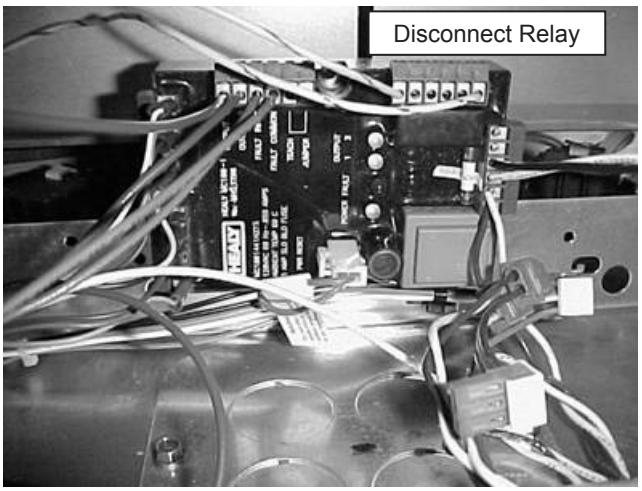


Photo H



8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

- **Get the VP1000 mounting bracket and install to the center cross rail from the non-electrical J-box side, using two 3/8 – 16 x 2" bolts, nuts, flat and lock washers. Using the 2nd and 3rd holes from the right on the cross rail, select the bolt holes in the bracket that places the shelf of the bracket about 2" below the bottom of the cross rail. This position assures that the plumbing is self-draining and avoids traps in the vapor line. Do not completely tighten the hardware, see photo J.**

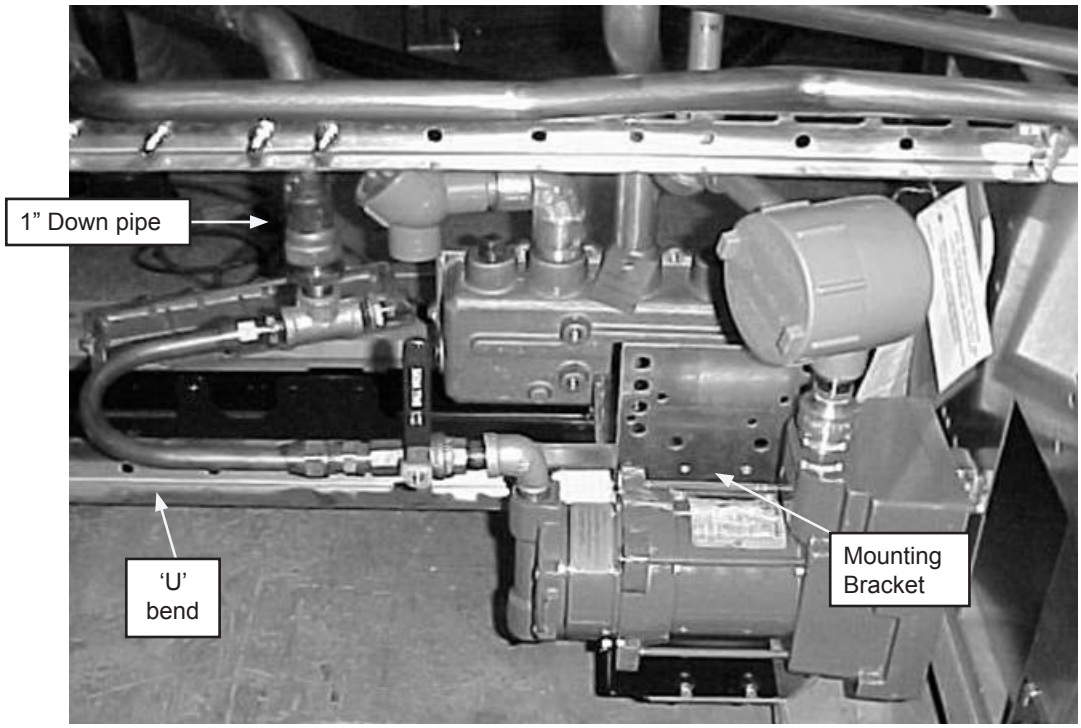


Photo J

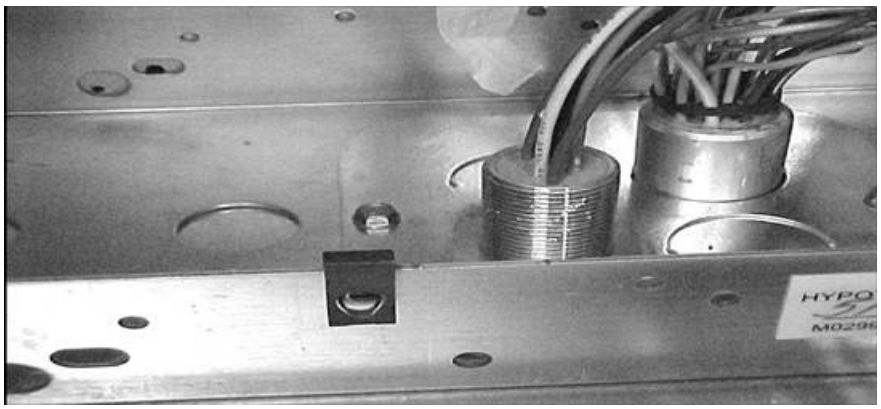
- **Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2" NPT street elbow fitting into the 'IN' port and a 5/8" flare x 1/2" NPT elbow in the 'OUT' port using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely tighten both fittings so they are facing directly out from the front of the pump.**
- **Position the pump on top of the mounting bracket with the fittings facing in the direction shown in photo J. Slide the pump to allow for matching the location of holes in the pump and mounting bracket.**
- **Loosely secure the pump to the bracket using the four 1/4" bolts, nuts, flat and lock washers. (Final tightening is done after the electrical is completely installed.)**
- **Using tape, install a 1/2" close nipple into the street elbow. To this, install the 1/2" ball valve and one of the 5/8" flare x 1/2" NPT straight fittings. Final tighten such that the handle on the ball valve points upward when the valve is closed.❑ Install and final tighten a 1" x 1/2" reducer bushing into the 1" vapor down pipe.**
- **To the 1/2 " tee, install a 1/2 " x 1/4" reducer bushing into one of the end 'run' openings, then install a 1/4" pipe plug into the bushing- final tighten. Install a 5/8" flare x 1/2 " NPT straight fitting into the other end 'run' opening and tighten. Install a 1/2 " close nipple into the branch opening.**

- **Install the above into the 1/2 " reducer fitting on the vapor down pipe, final tightening so the flare fitting faces away from the VP1000 pump, see photo J.**
- **Final connection from the pump to the down pipe is done after the electrical piping has been completed.**

9. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photo G)

NOTICE: THE INTERFACE MODULE THAT IS SUPPLIED HAS A HARNESS ATTACHED AND A WIRING PLUG FOR THE AC CONNECTIONS. ALSO SUPPLIED IS THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY (1316) THAT MUST BE USED BETWEEN THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT AND THE DIVISION 1 AREA (THE SPACE BELOW AND OUTSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT).

Photo G



- **In the electronics compartment, locate the sealed nipple that contains the dispenser wiring. Notice that there are 2 or 3 blank knockouts next to the existing nipple. Diagonally, to the left and below the existing nipple, knock out one pre-punched filler piece. (Punch only the same one on each plate. Do not leave any empty holes).**
- **Remove the two hex head screws holding the knock out panel in place. The panel cannot be removed, but can be raised to allow access to the lower vapor barrier panel for removing the knockout in that piece and also allows access for securing the nuts of the sealed nipple assembly.**
- **Get the 1316 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Tighten the other nut down on the nipple as far as it will go leaving the washer on top of the nut.**
- **Run wires (from the short threaded end of sealed nipple) down from electronics cabinet through lower knockout only.**
- **Push the rubber washer down on the sealed nipple approximately 2". Run wires (from the long threaded end of sealed nipple) and nipple up through the upper knockout plate. Install the washer and nut that was removed above and tighten the nipple securely to the plate.**
- **Reposition the upper knockout plate to its original location and secure with the previously removed screws. Check to be sure the rubber washer is seated on the lower panel.**

- **Do not use pipe dope or tape on the following fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.**
- **To the bottom of the sealed nipple assembly installed above, install a 3/4“ electrical coupling and then, a 3/4“ x 1/2“ reducing bushing into the coupling.**
- **Install one of the 1/2” x 7” electrical nipples to the reducing bushing above then the 1/2” coupling and then the other 1/2” x 7” electrical nipple.**
- **Get the 1/2” capped elbow and remove the cover. Thread the wires from above through one of the elbow hubs and completely tighten so that the open hub of the elbow faces the electrical wires on top of the motor.**
- **Get the 4” long conduit and install in the remaining opening in the capped elbow. (Do not pull wires at this time).**
- **Install 3/4” x 1/2” reducing bushings into each opening on the electrical junction box supplied.**
- **Install the J-box to the 4” nipple as shown in Photo J. This should position the cover opening to your left and the remaining opening on the J-box approximately over the electrical wires on the pump. The motor or bracket position may need to be adjusted to attain this alignment.**
- **At the VP1000, get and install the threaded half of the 1/2” electrical union over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.**
- **Thread a 1/2” electrical close nipple into the remaining half of the electrical union and install into the remaining opening of the J-box.**
- **Carefully feed the motor wires into the split union pieces and into the “J” box until the two halves of the union can be slid together and secure.**
- **Completely tighten the hardware on both the pump and the bracket.**
- **Carefully feed the wires from the capped elbow into the J-box, pull wires loosely until the cover can be replaced on the capped elbow. Replace cover.**
- **In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.**
- **Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.**
- **Replace the cover on the junction box.**

- **Bend a broad 'U' into a piece of 5/8" copper tube and carefully fit between the flare fittings between the VP1000 and the vapor down-pipe. One of the 'legs' should be at least 6" long before cutting and installing the nuts and flaring the ends. This installation provides a flexible cushion in the tubing, see photos K & L below.**
- **Note: The discharge piping from the 5/8" flare elbow attached to the out port of the VP1000 is left up to the installer. There is extra 5/8 tubing, flare elbow and a bell reducer to help with the final installation.**

Photo K

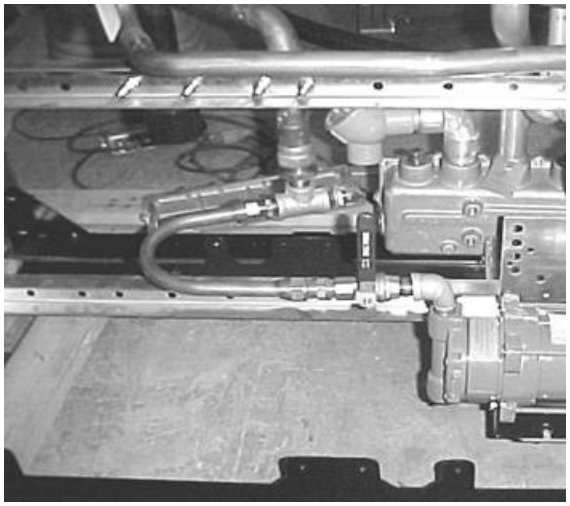
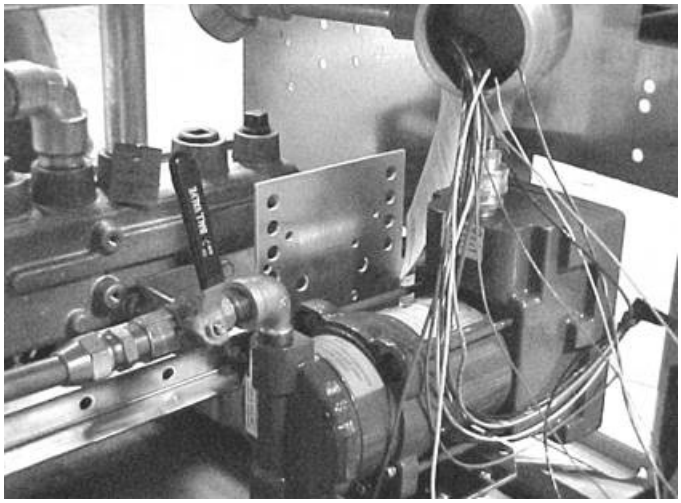


Photo L



10. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT: (SEE PHOTOS H, M & N)

- **Secure the prewired Interface Module to the inside, between the two cross rails in the electronics compartment using the 8-32 screw, nut and washer supplied, see photo H.**
- **The wiring kit contains one jumper assembly. To install the jumper assembly, connect the stripped wires, one to terminal 1 of the solenoid disconnect relay, see photo H, and the other to terminal 6 of the same terminal block.**
- **Identify the P1200 location on the valve converter board and remove the connector from the socket on the board. Insert this connector into the mating socket on the jumper assembly. Insert the matching plug on the cable into the J1200 location on the board, see photos M & N.**

Photo M (300)

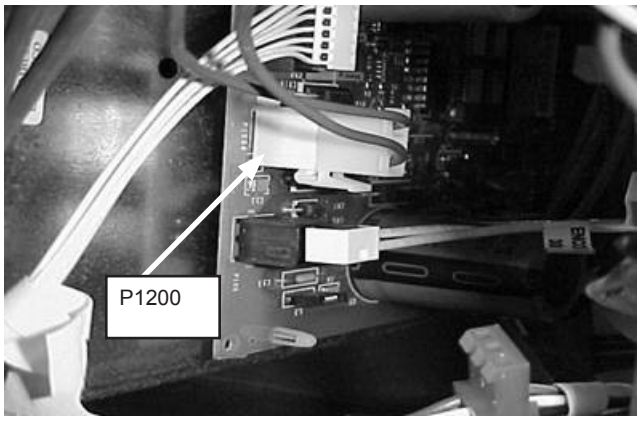
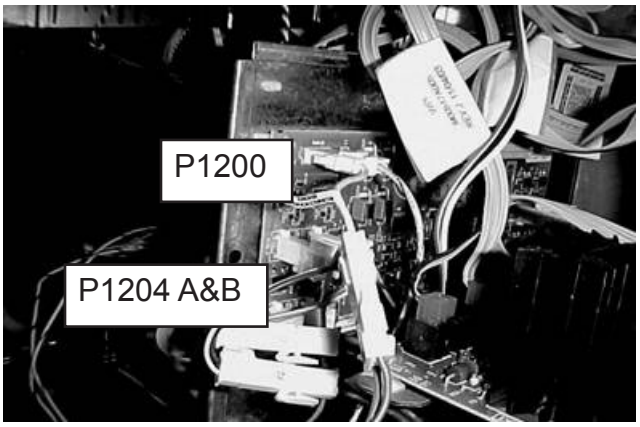


Photo N (500)



- **Using the cable harness attached to the module, identify and segregate the "A" side and "B" side connectors. The valve board connections are arranged by product, so it is important to be sure the "A's" and "B's" are connected to the appropriate sockets on the board. Connect the 'signal' inputs A1, 2, 3 and B1, 2, 3 male/female connectors on the cable to the appropriate locations on the valve converter board. Be sure to keep the "A's" and "B's" together as there are "A's" and "B's" on both sides of the valve converter board. Note only connect the module to active gasoline products – <u>do not connect to diesel or other unused valve connection points.</u>**
- **The seven (7) wires from the sealed nipple assembly are connected as follows:**

  Red (either one) connected to 'OUTPUT 1' on output terminal board

  Red (other one) connected to 'OUTPUT 2' on output terminal board

  Purple connected to 'FAULT' on output terminal board

  Orange connected to 'FAULT COMMON' on output terminal board

  Green – connect the ring lug supplied and then attach to chassis, see photo O.

  Black – connect to Motor terminal on power input terminal strip

  White – connect to Neutral on input terminal strip
- **The black wire on the power jumper is connected to 'Power In' and the white wire is connected to 'Neutral' on the input terminal strip. The orange connector on the other end of the black and white pair is connected to any available power plug on the dispenser harness. The dispenser power harness is composed of a black, white and green wires running together along the center rail and has orange, 3-pin connectors that will mate with the power wire from the MC100-1 module, see photo P.**

Photo O

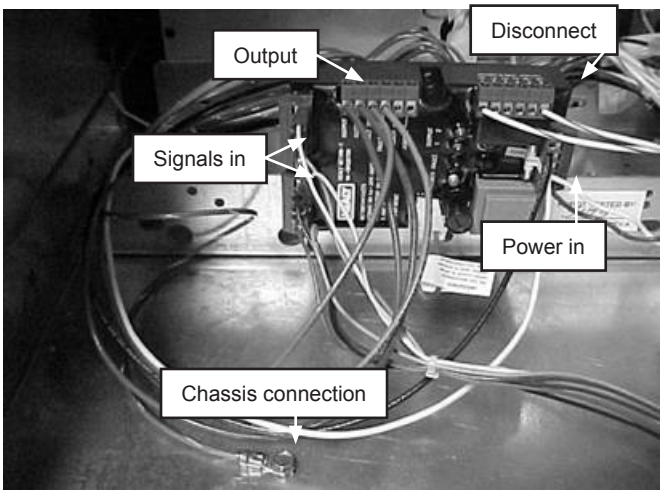
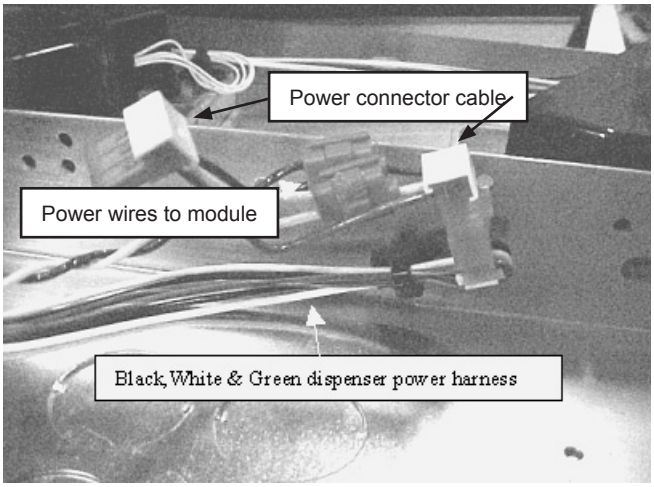


Photo P



11. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor, to and including the nozzles).**

- **Vapor ready dispensers may require a Healy Systems adaptor to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install necessary adaptor following instructions packed with the adaptor. Various adaptors and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701-VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**
- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) series is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. *Check to be sure the nozzle hook is mounted in the position shown for Healy nozzles in section 16*. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.**

12. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The Healy nozzle controls the actual amount of vapors withdrawn, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals:	AC and DC voltages up to 130 VAC max
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

13. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

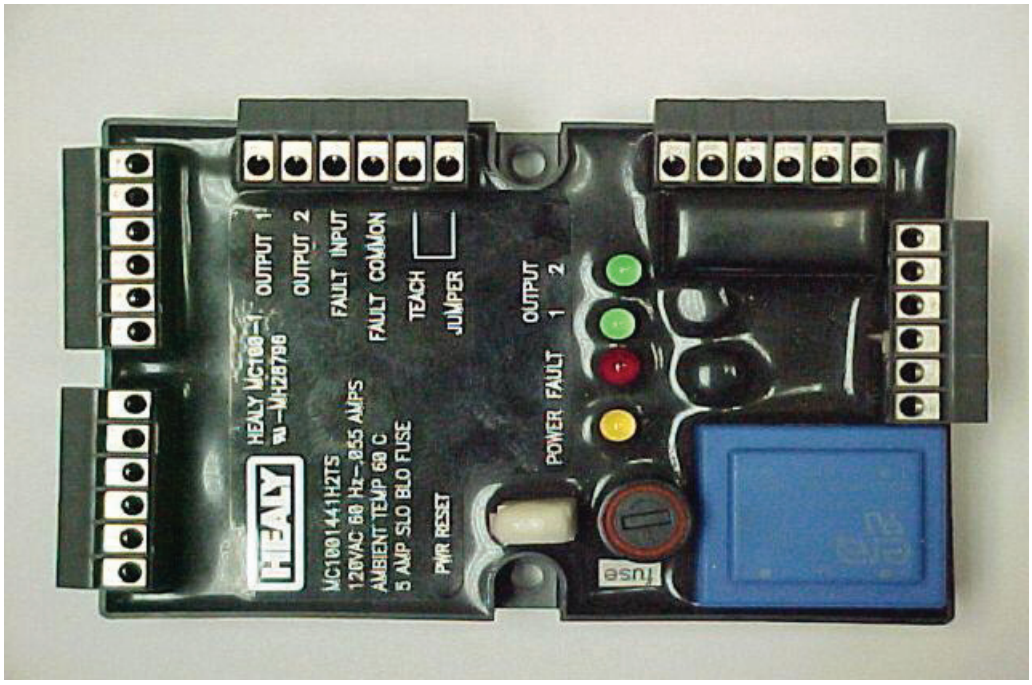
- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle, listen to the speed of the VP1000. With one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the adaptor tee installed earlier in section 8 Photo J. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

14. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**
- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**

- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC100 Interface Module



15. VaporVac™ Removal:

Described below are the steps necessary to remove a VaporVac™ and re-plumb the vapor lines to install the Healy VP1000 series vapor assist recovery system.

- **Removal of the VaporVac pumps requires the top cover of the dispenser be removed. From the top of the cover, remove the four corner bolts and lifting eyes if present, along with various washers. Remove the cover. Save hardware for reinstallation.**
- **With the top removed, notice the 'loose' cross rails that the top cover bolts were screwed in to – remove these rails and save for reinstallation after conversion.**
- **Be sure all electrical power to the dispenser has been disconnected and disconnect the electrical connections going to each pump.**
- **Loosen and disconnect all the vapor pipes from both VAC pumps. Do not remove the vapor pipes from the product outlets, see photos Q and R.**
- **From one of the pumps, remove the 3/4" NPT X 1" flare elbow fitting and save for use below. Remove the two brackets and motors.**

Photo Q

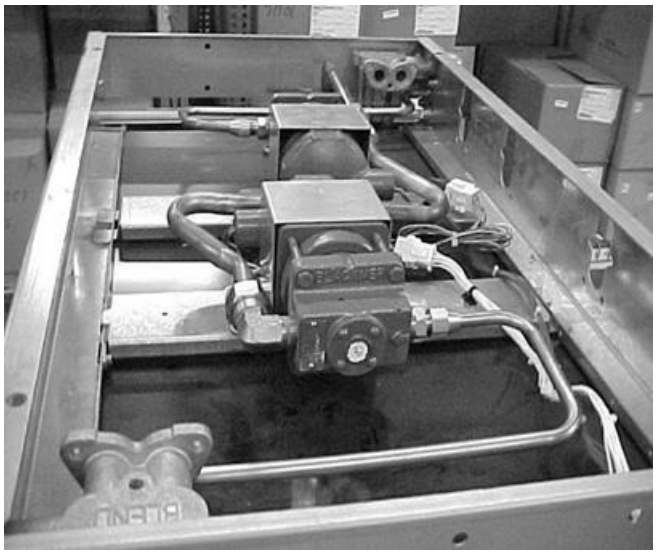
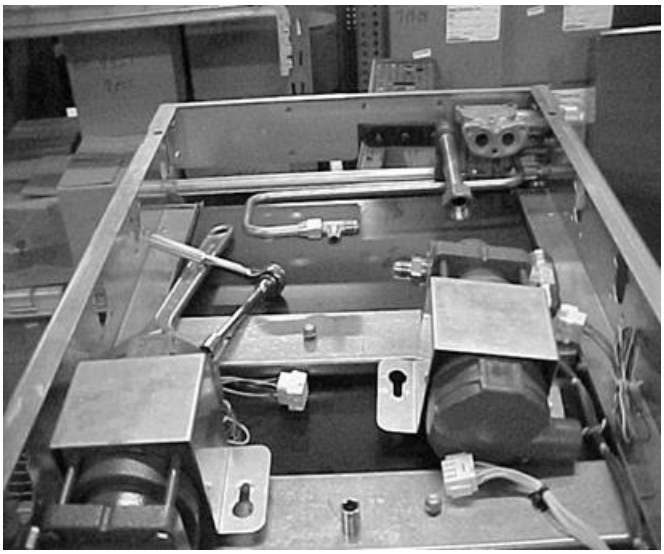


Photo R



- **Into the 3/4" x 1" elbow that was removed above, attach the 3/4" x 1/2" bell reducer supplied in place of the 3/4" coupling shown in Photo S and then install the 1/2" NPT x 1/2" x 1/2" flare tee using tape. Tighten with the branch pointing opposite the flare connection, and then attach the flare fitting to the vapor down pipe fitting, see photo S.**

- **Connect the loose vapor tube fitting from the dispenser outlet to the run flare position on the tee. Cut and flare a piece of 1/2" copper tube suitable to connect the other vapor connection to the tee using the 1/2"x 1/2" flare elbow fitting supplied, see photo T.**

Photo S

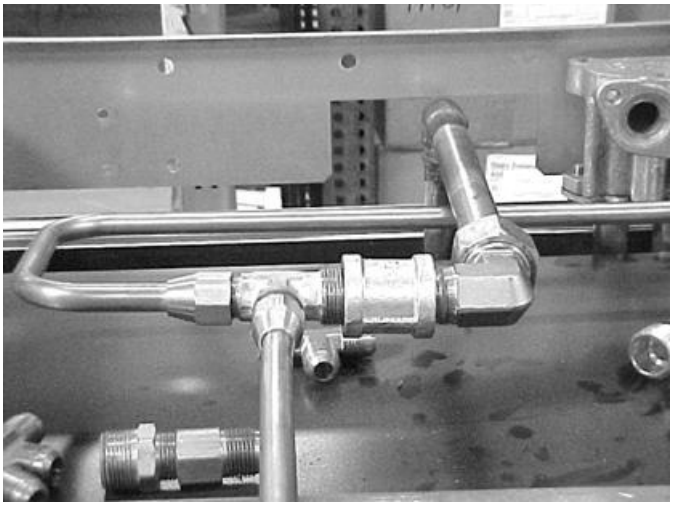
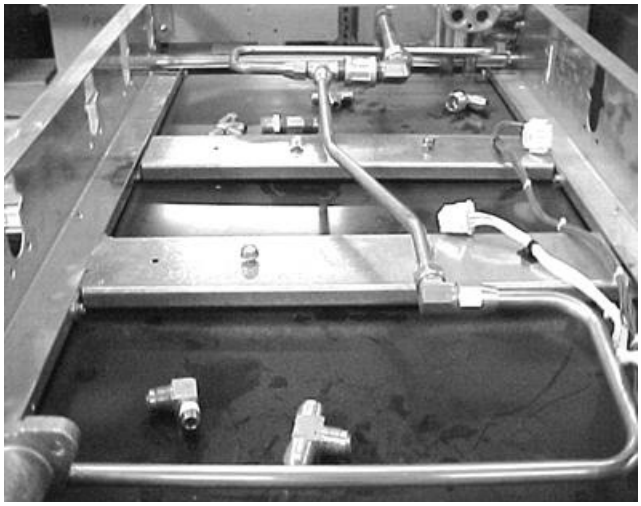
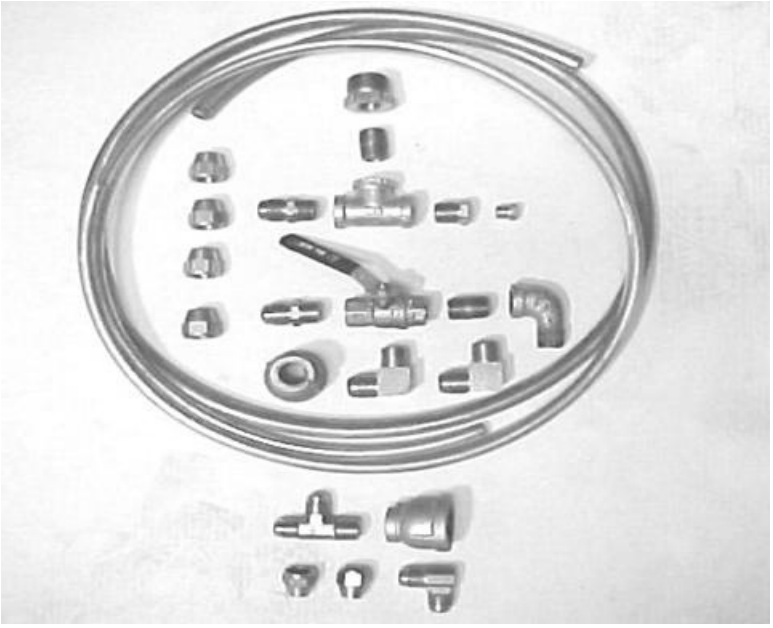


Photo T



- **Electrical wiring and lower cabinet plumbing are the same for Balance or VaporVac™.**
- **Deprogram the VaporVac™ system using the "Electronically Disabling the VaporVac System" instruction sheet, enclosed in the Z083V VaporVac™ Kit.**
- **After testing, reinstall the cross rails, top cover and hardware removed earlier.**

Z083V VaporVac™ Kit
Photo U



VAPOR KIT Z083V: for VaporVac™ Kit (See Photo U)

1	1/2” NPT X 5/8” flair straight fittings
3’	5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1	1” x 1/2” reducing bushing
2	1/2” close nipple
1	1/2” x 1/2” x 1/2” tee
1	1/2” NPT x 1/4” reducing bushing
1	1/2” ball valve
1	1/4” pipe plug
4	5/8” flare nuts
1	1/2” street elbow
2	1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow
1	1” x 1/2” bell reducer
1	1/2” flare x 1/2” flare x 1/2” NPT tee
1	3/4” x 1/2” bell reducer
1	1/2” x 1/2” flare elbow
2	1/2” flare nuts
2’	1/2” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1	“Electronically Disabling the VaporVac System” instruction sheet

16. GILBARCO ENCORE NOZZLE HOOK ADJUSTMENT

This document details how to adjust Gilbarco Encore dispensing unit nozzle hooks to accommodate various manufacturers' nozzles.

Required tools: drill, 7/32" or # 22 drill bit, 1/4" square-tip driver, 7 mm metric hex nut driver or socket, 3/8" nut driver or socket.

NOTE: AC or battery powered drills must not be used at the dispensing unit because of the danger of explosion or fire due to the presence of hazardous vapors.

Step One: Preparation.

1. Notify site personnel of work to be performed.
2. Secure work area.
3. Isolate dispensing unit from point-of-sale or pump controller.
4. Close shear valves.
5. Remove nozzle(s) from nozzle boot(s) and place on ground.

Step Two: Remove nozzle boot(s) from dispensing unit.

1. Loosen two nozzle boot mounting screws. (See figure 1) using 1/4" square tip driver. Note: Save nozzle boot mounting screws for use later.
2. Remove nozzle boot from door by pulling toward you.

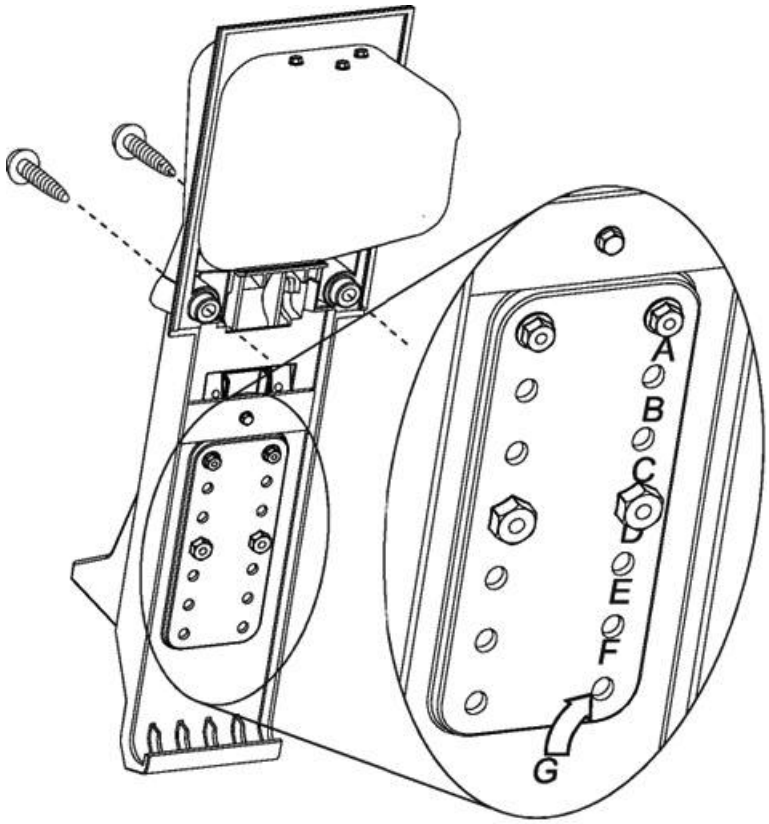


Figure 1

Step Three: Remove nozzle hook from nozzle boot.

1. Place nozzle boot face down on work surface covered with soft cloth to protect nozzle boot face.
2. See figure 1 to identify existing nozzle hook retaining screw and nut locations. Identifying marks are located under right hand row of indented hole locations. Standard nozzle hook locations are A & D.
3. Use 7mm nut driver or socket to remove two upper hex head screws.
4. Use 3/8” nut driver or socket to remove two nuts from lower carriage bolts.
5. Remove nozzle hook and carriage bolts from nozzle boot. Save hex head screws, carriage bolts and nuts for use later.

Step Four: Determine Nozzle Hook Position

1. Determine new nozzle hook position using chart below as guide to select new hole positions. See Figure 1 to identify nozzle hook retaining screws and nuts locations. Identifying marks are located <u>under</u> right hand row of indented hole locations.

Nozzle Type	Upper Hex Head Screw Location	Lower Carriage Bolt & Nut Location
Standard Factory Location All Non-Vapor	A	D
VaporVac - OPW, Husky, Emco Wheaton	A	D
VaporVac - Catlow, Richards	B	E
Healy System	C	F
Balance - Husky Short	A	D
Balance - Husky Long, Emco Wheaton Long	E	Unmarked. Use nozzle hook carriage bolt holes as drill guide.
Balance - OPW Long	Bottom hole set (“G” on Figure 1)	Unmarked. Used nozzle hook carriage bolt holes as drill guide.

Step Five: Drill New Holes.

1. Use 7/32” or # 22 drill bit to drill new holes as needed.
2. When locations “E” or “G” are used by the upper hex head screws, the lower carriage bolt and nut hole set are unmarked. Temporarily mount the nozzle hook with the upper hex head screws in location “E” or “G” (as determined by chart) then use the nozzle hook carriage bolt holes as a drilling guide for the unmarked hole set.
3. Once holes are drilled, remove nozzle hook and clean up debris around hole set.

Step Six: Assemble nozzle hook to nozzle boot.

1. Reverse Step Three to assemble nozzle hook to nozzle boot.

Step Seven: Test nozzle hook adjustment using new nozzle.

1. Hold nozzle boot upright and insert nozzle over nozzle hook and into boot. Wiggle boot to verify the nozzle does not slip out of position.

Step Eight: Install nozzle boot(s) onto dispensing unit.

1. Reverse Step Two and install the adjusted nozzle boot onto the dispensing unit.

Step Nine: Re-insert Nozzles into the boot.

17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

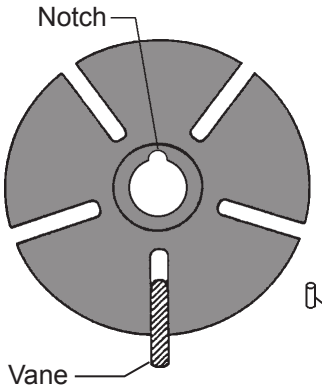


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

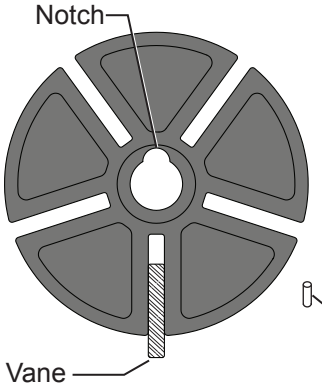


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

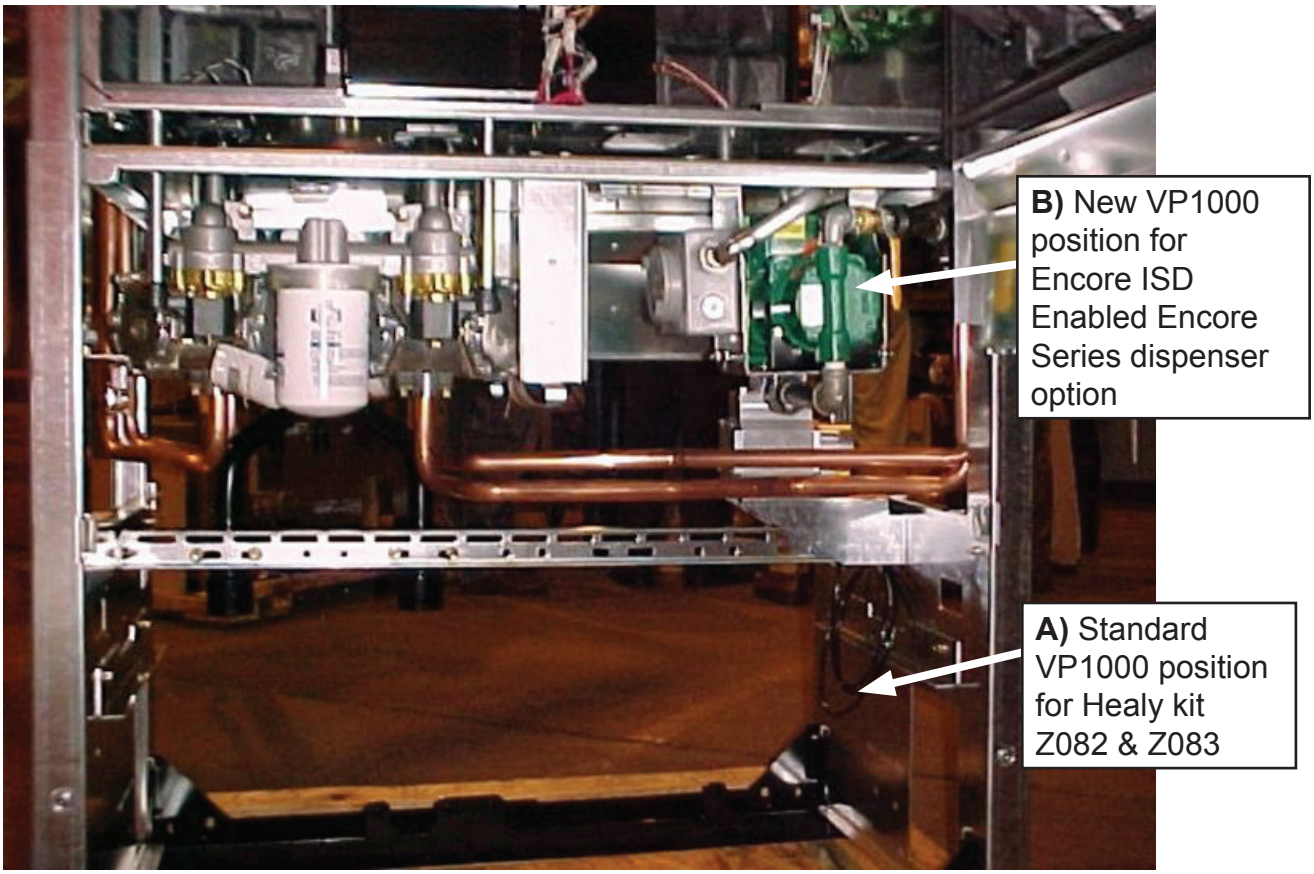
18. Location Change of Healy VP1000 on Encore Series ISD Enabled Dispensers

1. DESCRIPTION OF NEW VP1000 POSITION

To accommodate room for the ISD vapor flow meter and facilitate proper connection above a vapor line shear valve, the Healy VP1000 Vacuum Pump has been moved up approximately 20 inches in the hydraulics compartment from position A to position B as shown in Figure 1 below.

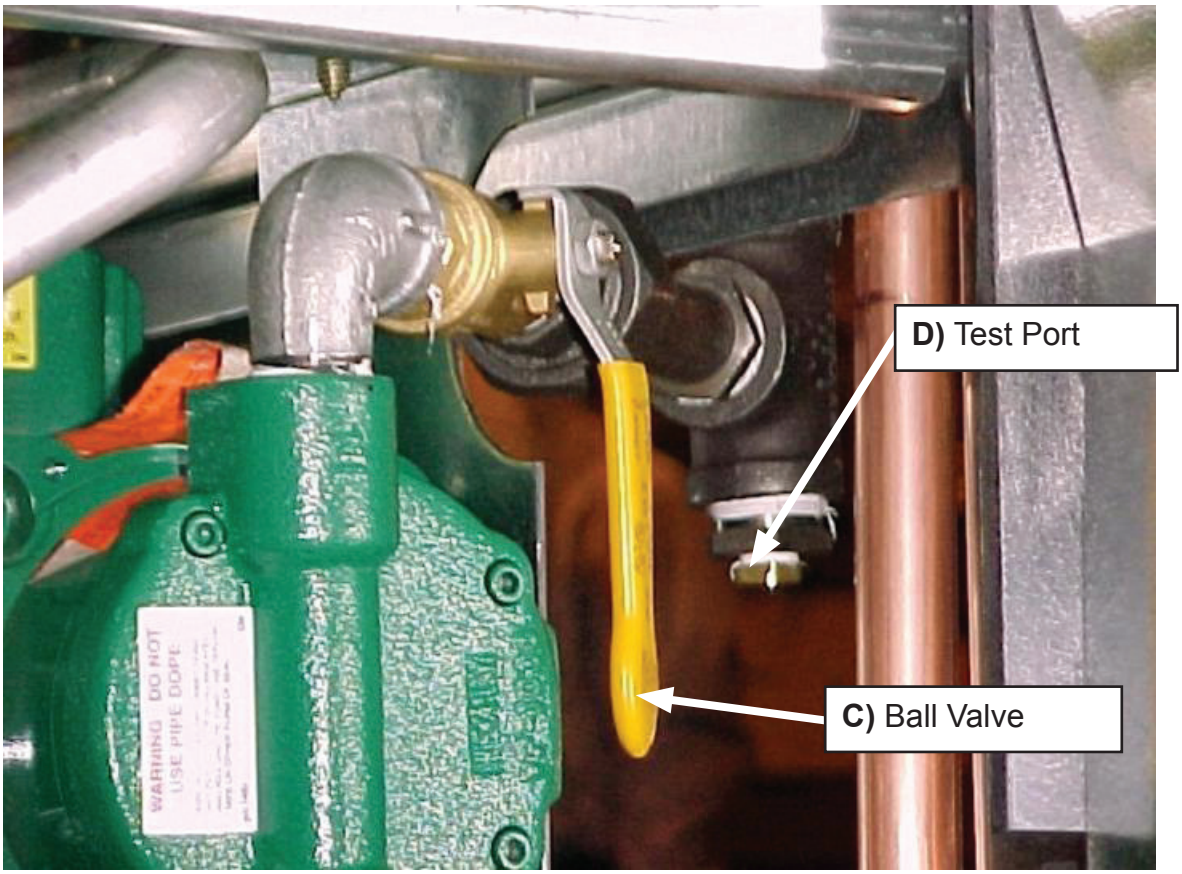
Note: Encore Series Dispensers may be field retrofit with the Healy VP1000 ISD Enabled by ordering Gilbarco Kit M07801S001 (contains all required parts and instructions).

Figure 1



The ball valve and test port required for Healy startup testing and troubleshooting have been moved to locations C and D as shown below in Figure 2.

Figure 2



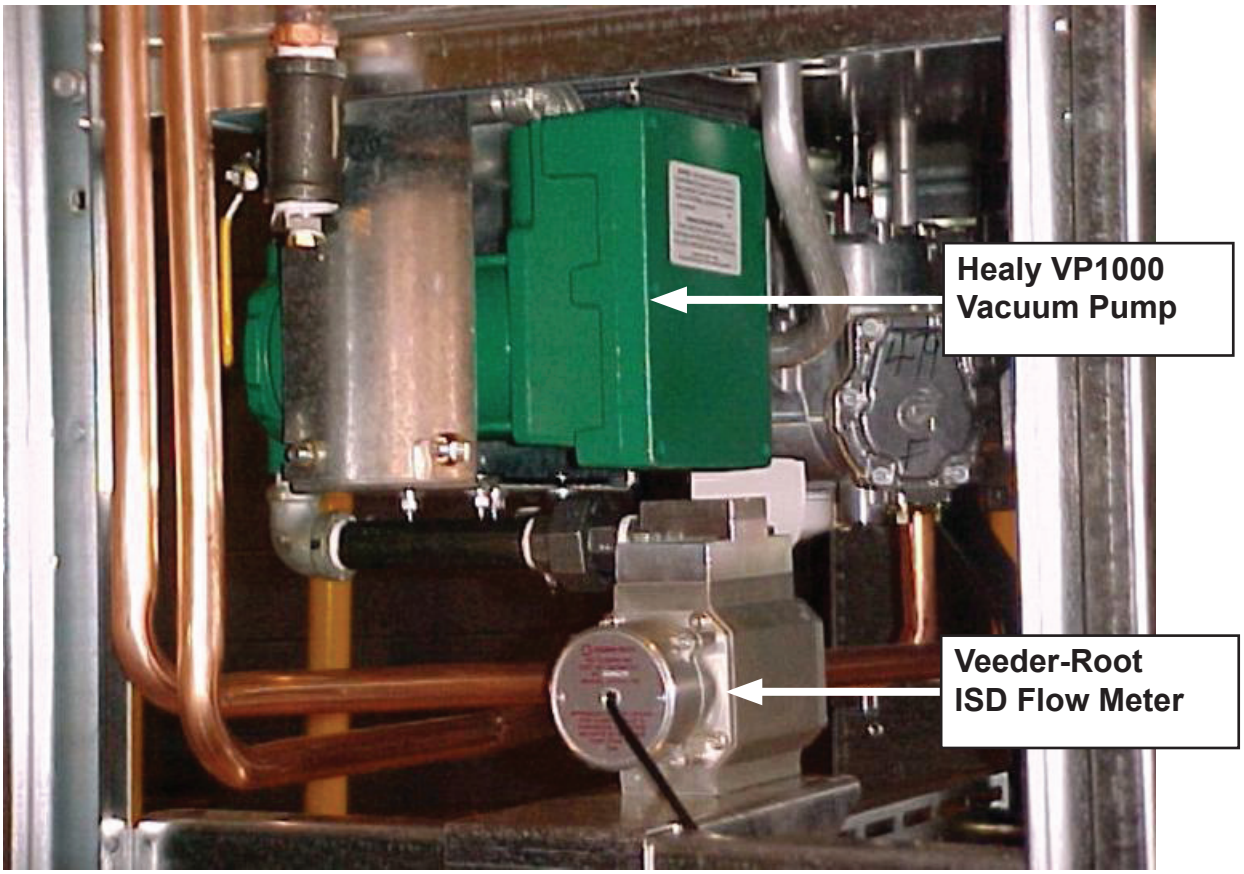
2. TESTING, TROUBLESHOOTING, SERVICING AND OTHER QUESTIONS

Please refer to Section 13 “TESTING THE SYSTEM” and the “START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM” of the Encore series dispenser retrofit for Healy Systems manual for the detailed instructions on testing the VP1000 vacuum pump and dispenser piping. The manual also includes troubleshooting information in Section 14 if a problem is discovered during testing.

3. LOCATION OF VEEDER-ROOT ISD FLOW METER WITH RAISED VP1000

Figure 3 shows the location of the Veeder-Root ISD flow meter when used with the raised Healy VP1000 vacuum pump on a Gilbarco Encore series ISD enabled dispenser. Please refer to the ISD sections of the IOM for information on the proper installation, start-up and operation of the ISD flow meter.

Figure 3



4. HEALY / ISD FLOW METER INSTALLATION PROCESS STEPS FOR KIT M07801S001

a. Power unit down

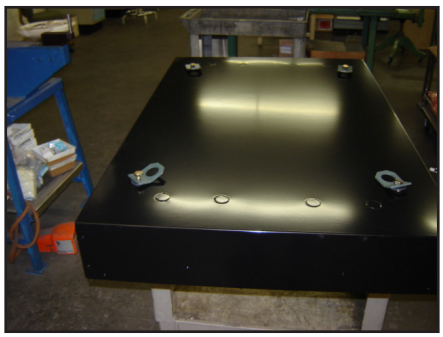
b. Remove lower doors. See Picture 001.

Picture 001

c. Remove outer column sheathing from both sides of the unit by removing 4 screws holding sheathing to frame. See Picture 002.

Picture 002

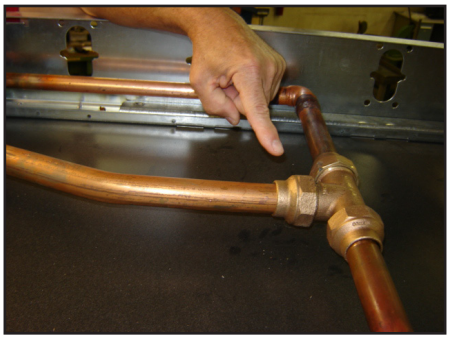
d. Remove upper housing top cover & lift brackets. See Picture 003.



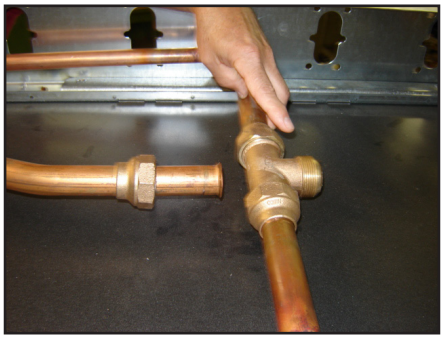
Picture 003

e. Remove balanced vapor down spout tube by removing u-bolt from bottom of tube on the inlet support rail. Unscrew the nut from the T–fitting in the top of the upper housing. Rotate the T–fitting 180 degrees. See Pictures 004, 005 and 006.

Picture 004

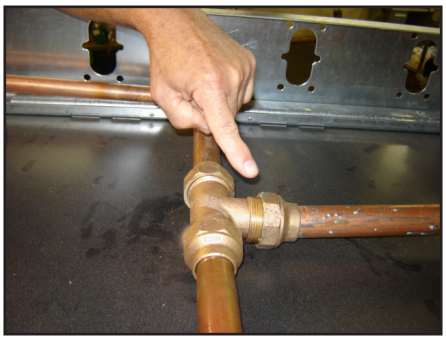


Picture 005



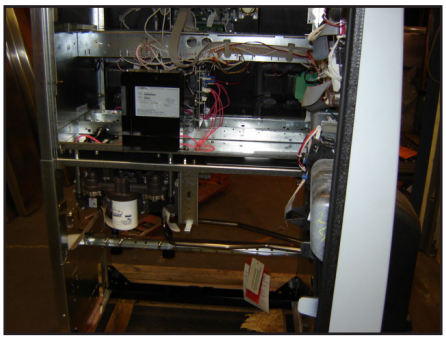
Picture 006

f. Install the new down spout tube to the opposite side of the unit from the previous tube. See Picture 007.



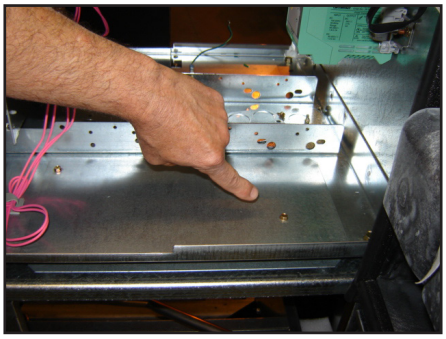
Picture 007

g. Open the Bezel door on “B “ side of the unit. See Picture 008.



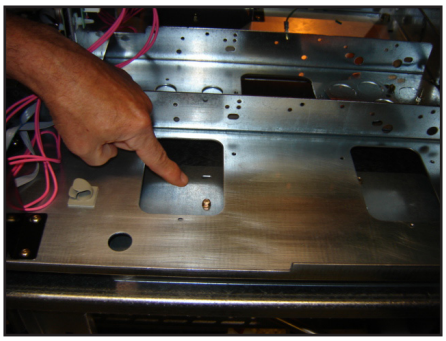
Picture 008

h. Remove the manifold blanking plate from the bottom of the cd module by removing (2) screws. See Picture 009.



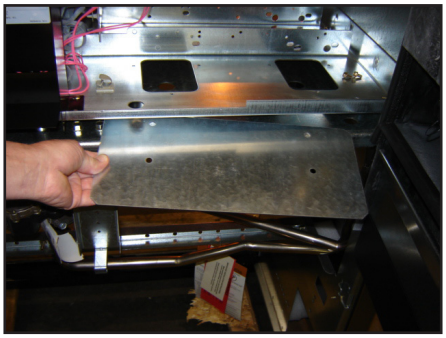
Picture 009

i. Remove the manifold blanking plate from the lower air gap plate by removing (2) screws. See Picture 011.



Picture 011

j. Place the Healy mounting plate in place on top of the lower air gap plate. See Picture 012.



Picture 012

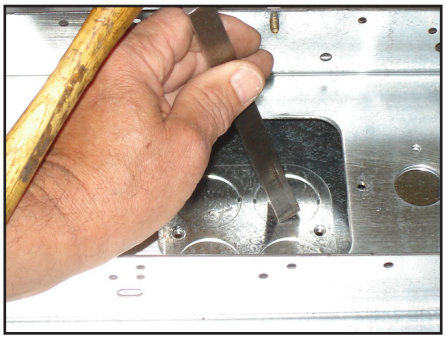
k. Pre-tap the (4) holes in the top of the Healy mounting brackets. Can use the 8 mm self tapping screws that are used to mount the Healy assy. to tap holes. See Picture 013.

Picture 013

l. Disconnect any cables coming thru the upper conduit plate located in the cd module the plate. Remove the upper & lower conduit plates by removing (2) screws from each plate. See Picture 014.

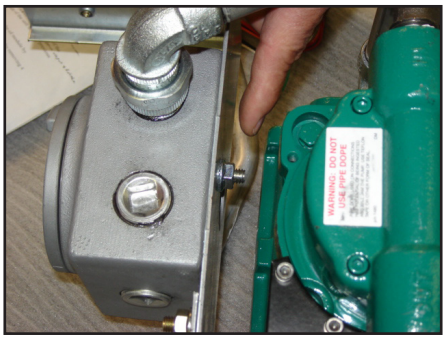
Picture 014

m. Remove the correct knockout from both conduit mounting plates using a hammer & flat head punch. See Picture 17 for correct hole location to knock out.

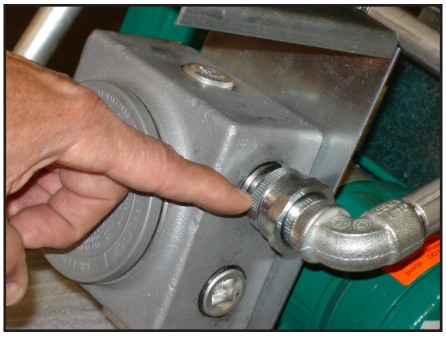


Picture 015

n. Remove the Auxiliary junction box from the Healy subassembly by removing the nut from the stud on the back of the box. Unhook the conduit & union assembly from the box by loosening the large nut on the union. See Pictures 016, 017.



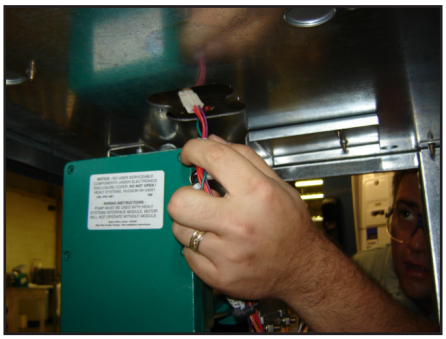
Picture 016



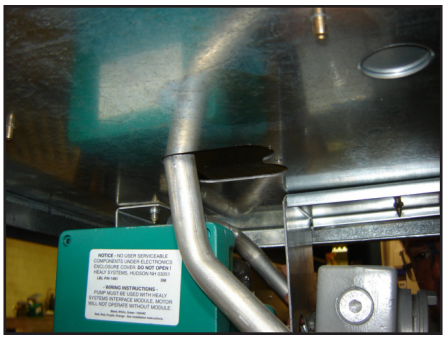
Picture 017

o. Locate the Healy subassembly below the lower air gap plate and secure it to the plate with (4) screws. You will have to feed the wires from the conduit thru the openings of the lower air gap plate & cd module. See Pictures 018, 019, 020.

Picture 018



Picture 019

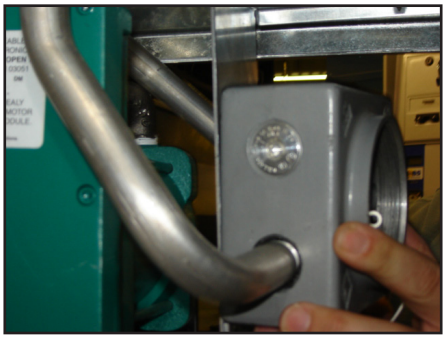


Picture 020

p. Connect the down spout tube to the Healy ball valve assy. by screwing the nut on the tube to the fitting on the ball valve and tightening. See Picture 021.

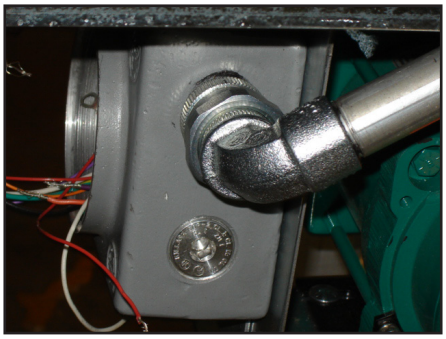
Picture 021

q. Reinstall the auxiliary junction box to the Healy sub assembly. Secure the box to the mounting bracket by installing a nut to the stud coming out of the back of the box. See Picture 022.



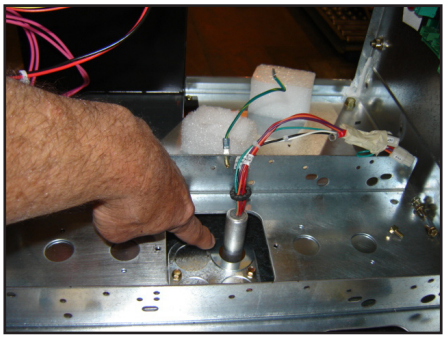
Picture 022

r. Feed the wires from the conduit & union assembly thru the opening in the box and reinstall the union to the box. See Picture 023.



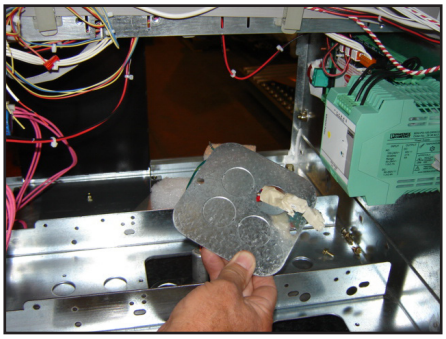
Picture 023

s. Install the conduit mounting plate to the lower air gap plate & install a conduit washer over the conduit coming thru the lower air gap plate from the Healy subassembly. Secure plate with 2 screws. See Picture 024.



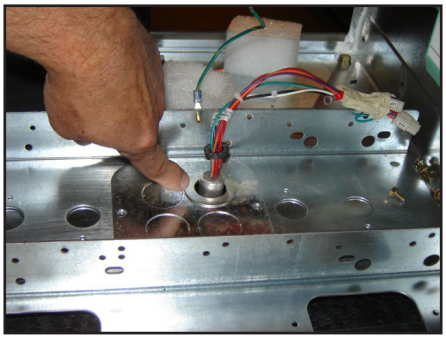
Picture 024

t. Reinstall the upper conduit knockout plate to the cd module using (2) screws. See Picture 025.



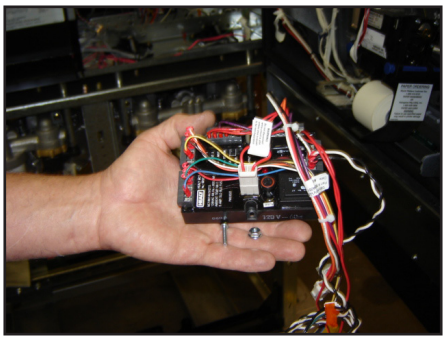
Picture 025

u. Install a washer over the conduit and reconnect any cables that you disconnected. See Picture 026.

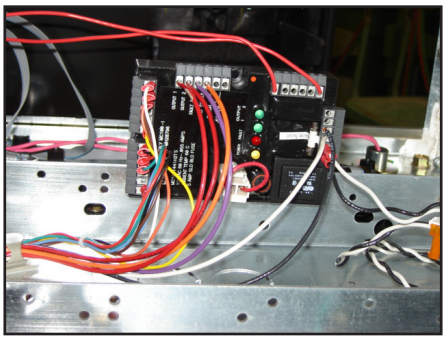


Picture 026

v. Install a Healy electronic module to the channel in the cd module and secure with a nut and screw. See Pictures 027, 028.

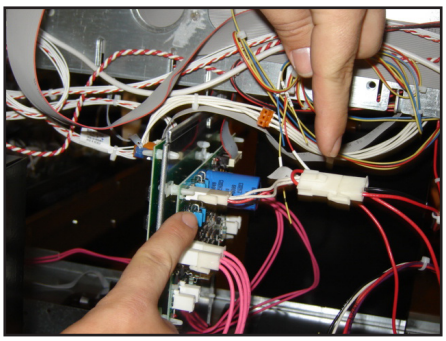


Picture 027

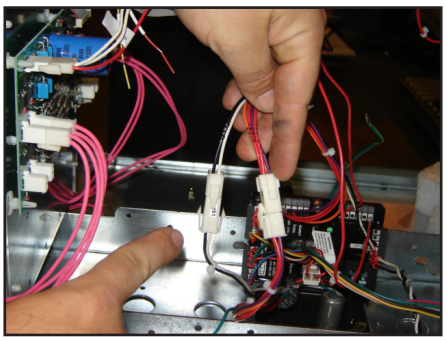


Picture 028

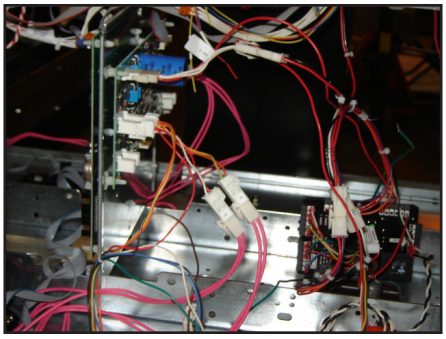
w. Install cabling to base electronics. See supplied documentation & Pictures 029, 030, 031.



Picture 029



Picture 030

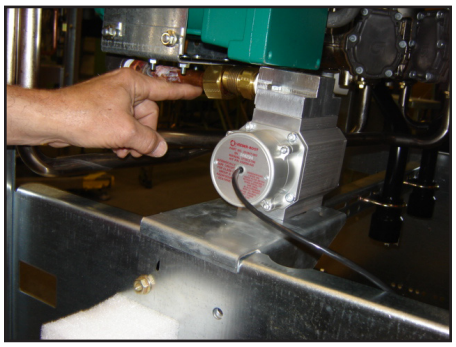


Picture 031

x. Place the ISD/Flow meter assembly over the top inlet support and the lip of the side column of the lower frame assembly. Secure with (1) 8mm screw. See Picture 032.

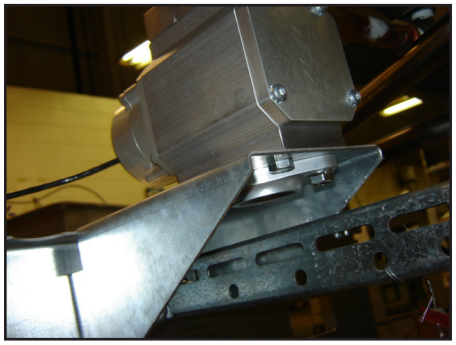
Picture 032

y. Slide the assembly into place and connect the flare fitting to the tubing nut coming from the Healy pump assy. Tighten the nut. See Picture 033.



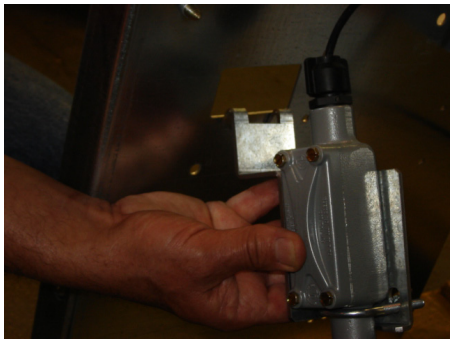
Picture 033

z. Connect the field connection piping to the bottom of the ISD assembly. See Picture 041 for adaptor to connect piping to.



Picture 034

aa. Install the ISD pulser junction box assembly to the frame & secure with one screw. See Pictures 035, 036.

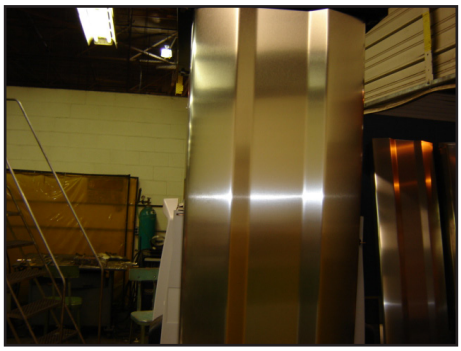


Picture 035

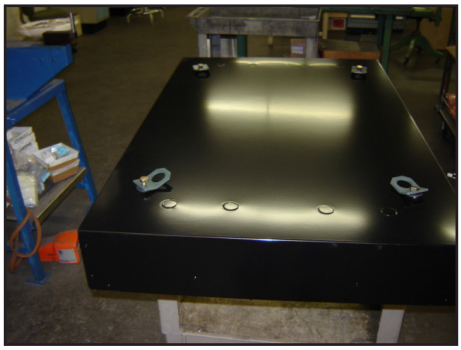
Picture 036

ab. Perform any required field wiring & run test if needed.

ac. Reinstall top cover & sheathing to unit. See Pictures 037, 038.



Picture 037



Picture 038

ad. Reinstall lower doors to unit & Close bezel door. See Picture 039.

Picture 039

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

GASBOY 9800 SERIES
DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.
MODEL VP1000
VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z081)

OUTLINE

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope of Work**
8. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System**
9. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
10. **Connecting Vapor Lines**
11. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
12. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
13. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
14. **Testing The System**
15. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
16. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53718 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

Website: http://www.franklinfueling.com
Email: sales@franklinfueling.com
Telephone: 800-225-9787
Fax: 608-838-6433

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in non-vapor ready Gasboy™ model 9800 series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)

- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.

2. Follow all safety precautions:

- **Barricade the area.**
- **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
- **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
- **Do not use power tools in the work area.**

- **Wear eye protection during installation.**

3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.

3. MODELS COVERED:

Gasboy 98XXQX all suffix except I, S, 2, 3, 25, 35 & 9 gasoline dispensers. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the 98xx's will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change. This kit will retrofit a two hose unit: if single hose, a sealed cap is provided to close off one side.

NOTICE: BE SURE NOZZLE HOOK AND HOOD IS THE CORRECT ONE FOR A VAPOR RECOVERY NOZZLE AND HAS TO BE SPECIFICALLY ORDERED.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1374A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

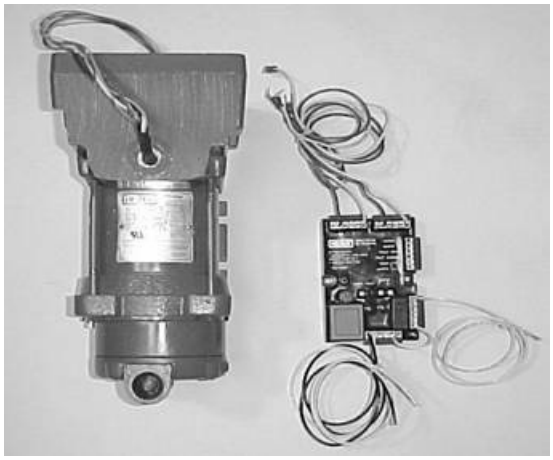


PHOTO A

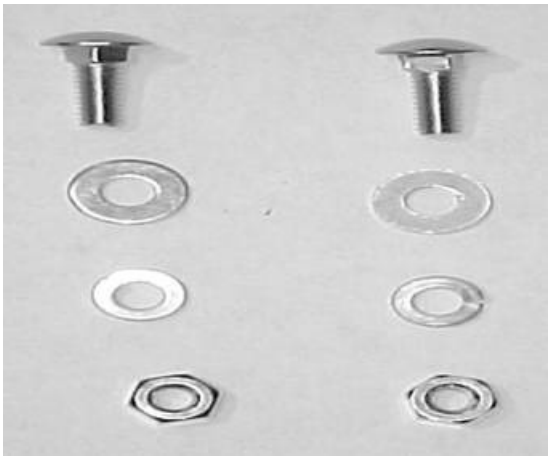


PHOTO B

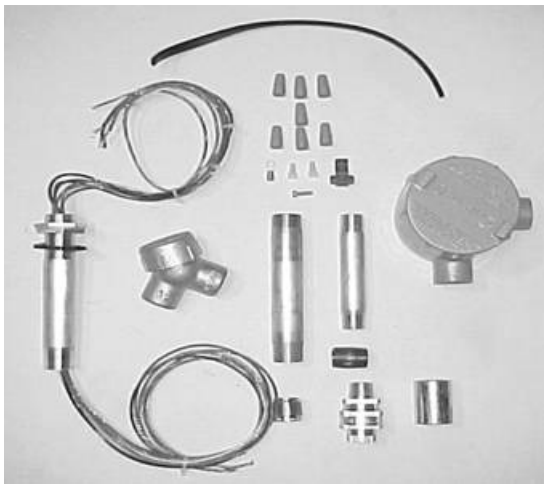


PHOTO C

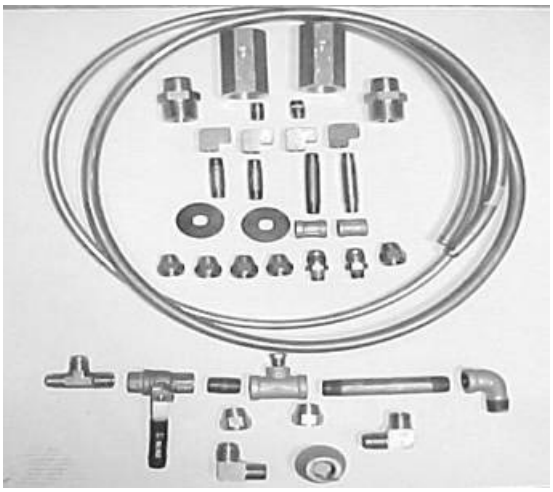


PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z081H: (See Photo B)

2	1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z081E: (See Photo C)

1	Current change label (p/n 1405)
9	Wire nuts
1	8-32 x 5/8” machine screw
1	3/4” electrical coupling
1	#1316 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 Ring tong terminal
1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
1	1/2” electrical capped elbow
1	3/4 ” x 1/2 “ electrical reducing bushing
1	1/2” electrical close nipple
1	1/2” electrical union
1	1/2” x 4-1/2” electrical nipple
1	3/4” x 6” electrical nipple
1’	rubber channel grommet
1	Explosion proof junction box
1	Scotch-Loc connector (RED)

VAPOR KIT Z081V: (See Photo D) – assumes 2 hose unit

2	1/4” NPT X 1/2” flare straight fittings	2	1/4” NPT couplings
4’	1/2” OD copper tube, type ‘L’	2	1/4” close nipple
2	1/4” x 2” nipple	2	1/4” x 3” nipple
1	1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee	1	1/2” ball valve
1	1/4” pipe plug	4	1/2” flare nuts
1	1/2” NPT x 1/2” x 1/2” flare tee	1	1/2” flare cap
1	1/2” street elbow galvanized	4	1/4” elbows
1	1/2” x 5” galvanized nipple	1	1/2” close nipple

2	**CX6-A Healy hose adaptor (splitter fitting)**	**2**	**5/8” flare nuts**
2	**1” NPT x ¾” NPT male/male adaptor**	**1**	**1” x 1/2” bell reducer**
2	**Hole mask washers (self adhesive)**	**3’**	**5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’**
2	**1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fittings**		

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.

Teflon tape

<u>Non flammable drape (to cover mechanical parts while drilling holes)</u>

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- **1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension**
- **9” lineman’s pliers**
- **Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”**
- **Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG**
- **1-1/8” Greenlee type sheet metal punch**
- **Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)**
- **Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”**
- **Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)**
- **1/2” copper tube bending tool**
- **1/2” copper tube flaring tool**
- **5/8” copper tube bending tool**
- **5/8” copper tube flaring tool**
- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)**
- **12” adjustable wrench**
- **10” pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS: (See Photo E)

- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**
- **Remove both lower dress panels.**
- **Remove both upper bezels**
- **Remove the top sheet metal assembly.**
- **Remove the 4, 5/16 – 18 nuts and washers holding the top electrical chassis to the vapor barrier. Retain for reinstallation later in procedure.**

WARNING

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM's. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.

7. Survey – Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.***

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf under the meters on the side opposite the electrical 'J' box in the free space on the right hand side, see photos F & G. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through the side skins to the hydraulics compartment. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed under the upper electronics chassis in a 1 1/8" hole that needs to be drilled through the sheet metal panels. See Photo H and Section 9. ***CAUTION:*** ***ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!***

Photo E

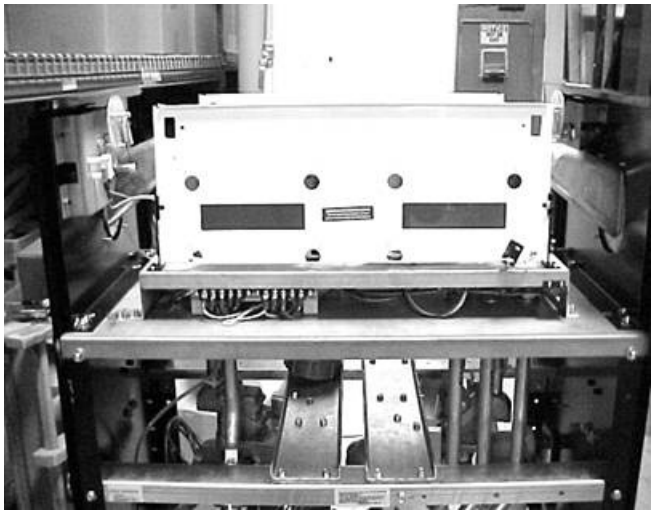


Photo F

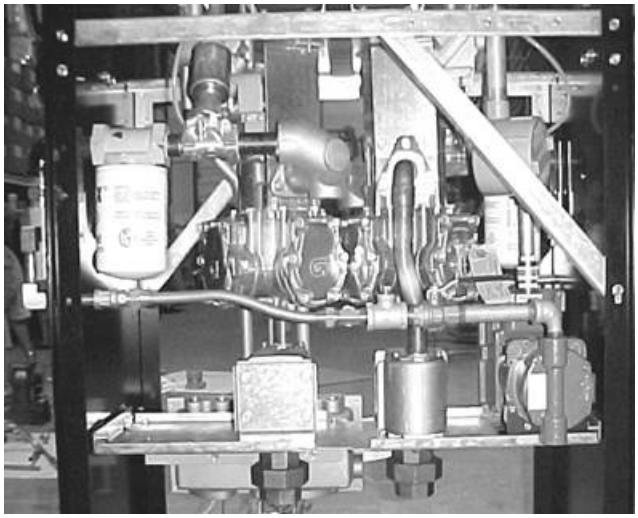


Photo G

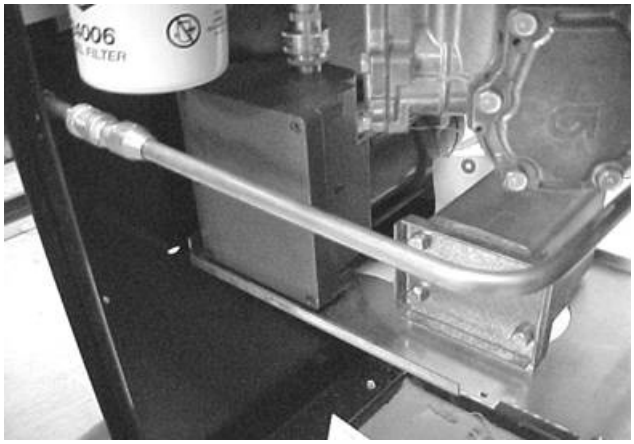
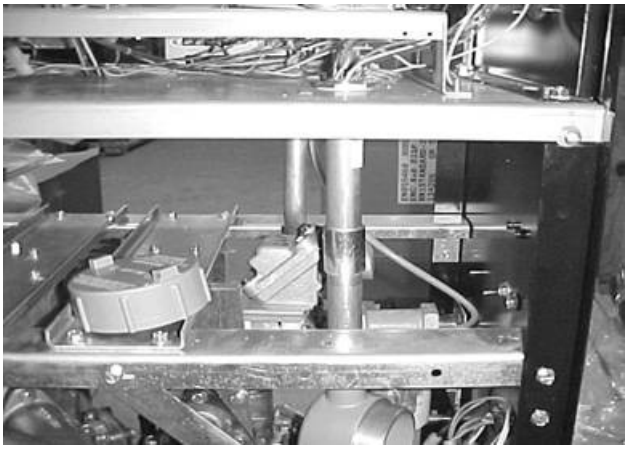


Photo H



8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

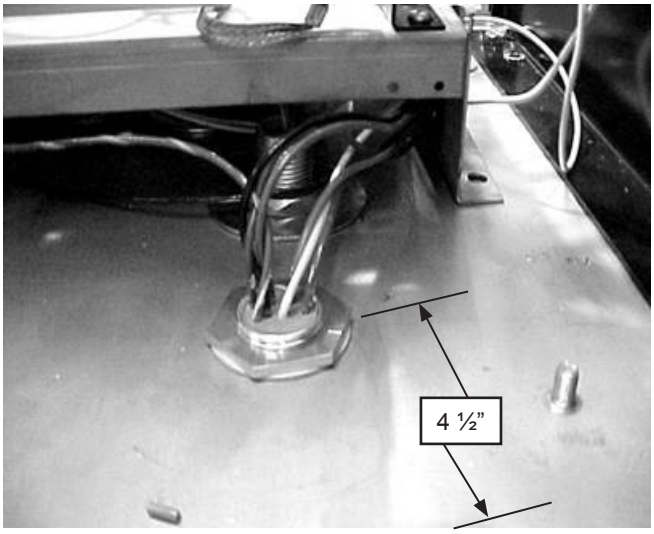
NOTICE: WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE HYDRAULICS AREA.

- **In order to make the vapor connection from the CX6-A hose adaptor installed outside the cabinet to the VP1000 pump installed inside the cabinet, it is necessary to drill or punch a 7/8” hole see photo I. Measure 1-1/4” to the left of the right edge of the side panel, make a small line. Measure 20-5/8” up from the bottom edge of the side panel (NOT THE BASE OF THE DISPENSER), make a small line forming a cross and drill or punch the 7/8” hole. Repeat on other side if a dual hose unit.**
- **In order to make the electrical connections from the VP1000 pump which will be installed in the meter area to the upper electronics compartment where the interface module is mounted a 1-1/8” hole has to be made.**

- **Before beginning this step, place a nonflammable, flexible drape over the meter and encoder gears to prevent chips from the following drilling operation from falling into the gear mechanisms.**
- **Carefully lift the previously loosened electronics chassis from the mounting bolts and position toward the electrical 'J' box side of the cabinet about 5" from the edge of the shelf and set down.**
- **In line with the sealed nipple going to the meter encoder and 4-1/2" in from the edge of the chassis drill or punch a 1-1/8" hole to mount the 3/4" sealed nipple assembly, see photo J.**

Photo I

Photo J



- **Position the VP1000 pump on top of the sheet metal shelf on the right end, on the side opposite the main electrical 'J' box, see photo F & G.**

9. Installing the sealed nipple assembly.

- **Reposition the chassis to better expose the rectangular cutout in the side of the chassis. Surround this hole with rubber gasket material supplied, see photo K.**
- **Install the sealed nipple by carefully removing the first nut and washer, then slide the wires up, through the 1 1/8" hole and reinstall the washer and nut. Be sure at least one full thread is showing over the nut but not more than two threads and tighten the nuts securely, see photo J.**
- **Gather the upper wires and put through the grommeted opening in the chassis, from under the chassis and reposition the chassis on it's mounting studs. Check to be sure no wires are trapped under the edges of the chassis – do not re-install the mounting hardware at this time, see photo K.**

- **Below the top shelf, slide a 3/4” electrical coupling over the wires from the nipple, followed by the 3/4” x 6” electrical nipple. Secure these connections, see photo L.**
- **Remove the cover on the electrical junction box supplied and feed the nipple wires into the box until the box and nipple contact, then slowly rotate the box at least five turns before positioning the remaining conduit hub to the rear, towards the pump motor.**

Photo K

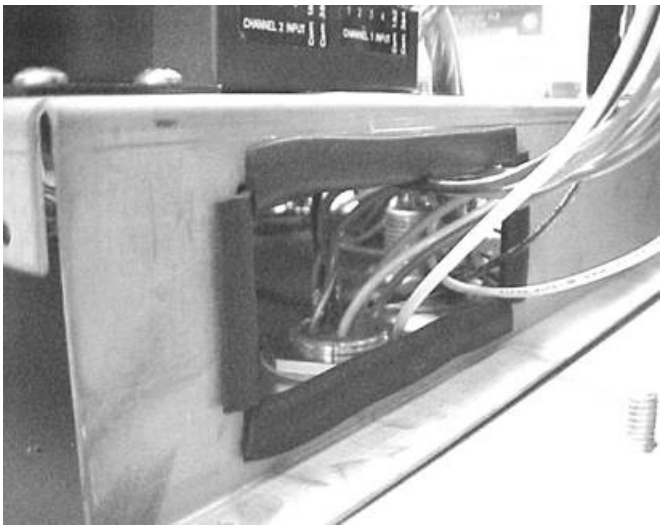
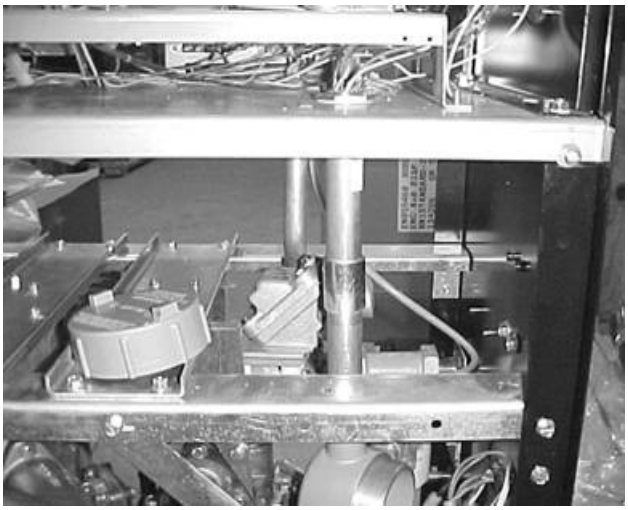


Photo L



- **Remove the cover from the capped elbow and install a 1/2” close nipple into one of the conduit hub openings. To this nipple, add a 1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushing. Install this completed assembly into the open conduit hub on the junction box installed above, see photo M.**
- **Install the female half of the electrical union on to the 1/2” x 4-1/2” electrical nipple, then install the nipple into the open conduit hub on the capped elbow.**
- **Thread the motor wires through the male half of the electrical union and install the part into the motor, see photo O.**
- **Carefully thread the motor wires up through the 4-1/2” nipple, into the capped elbow. Pull the wires tightly as the two halves of the union are aligned and screw down the securing collar. Be sure no wires are pinched between the two halves of the union.**
- **Push the motor wires through the capped elbow into the junction box and replace the cover on the capped elbow.**
- **Leave about 6” of wire on each piece in each bundle of wires, then strip all wires 3/8” and join, color for color using wire nuts supplied. Replace the cover, see photo N.**

Photo M

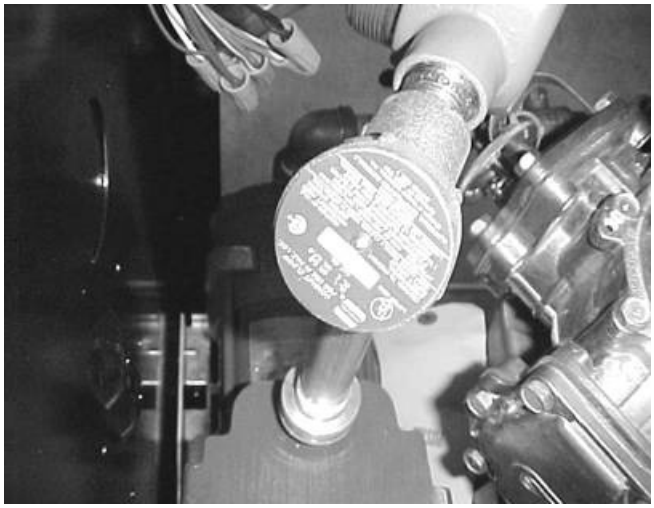


Photo N

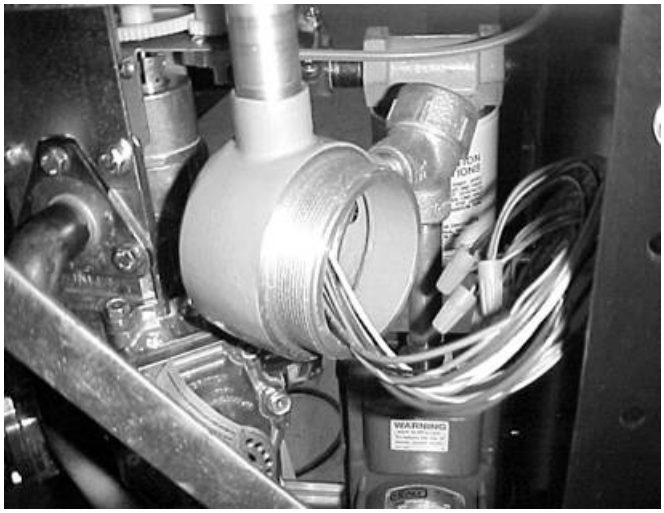
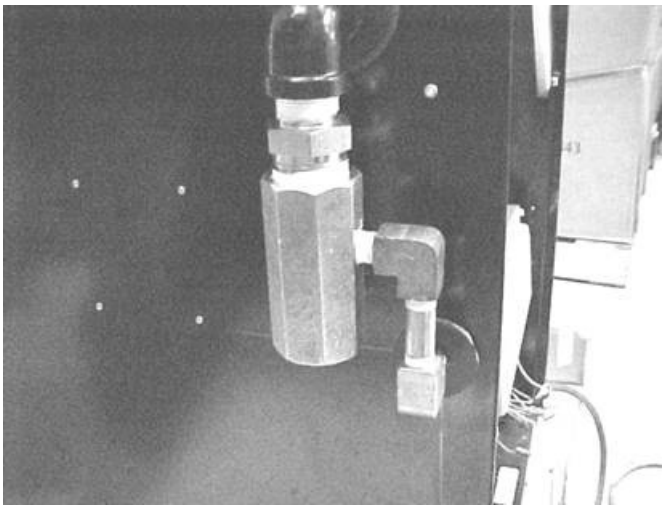


Photo O

Photo P



10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos F, G, P, Q & R)

- **Apply pipe sealant to the threads on the 1” x 3/4” male threaded nipple and install the 3/4” end into the product outlet on the dispenser. Note: Gasboy has an alternate 1” discharge fitting. If so equipped, installer will need to supply their own 1” x 2” nipple to install the Healy CX6-A splitter fitting. Do both sides if dual hose.**
- **Install the CX6-A splitter adaptor to the 1” threaded portion of the nipple and tighten both securely, with the final turn positioning the 1/4” vapor outlet of the CX6-A facing the closest edge of the cabinet. Do both sides if dual hose, see photo P.**

- **Note: Use Teflon tape on the following steps.**
- **Assemble a 1/4” close nipple and elbow to the vapor hole in the CX6-A adaptor. Position the elbow to face downward. Do both sides if dual hose.**
- **Assemble the 1/4” x 2” nipple into elbow and then attach another elbow, positioned to face the cabinet wall when tightened. Do both sides if dual hose.**
- **Install the 1/4” x 3” nipple from inside the cabinet slide the nipple through the cabinet, toward the elbow but slide on the hole mask washer (white paper towards cabinet) between the outside of the cabinet and the elbow fitting. Do both sides if dual hose, see photos P & Q.**
- **Install the 1/4” coupling to the 1/4” x 3” nipple and then install a 1/4” NPT x 1/2” flare straight fitting in the coupling – tighten securely. Do both sides if dual hose, see photo Q.**
- **Remove the white protective tape from the hole mask washer installed above and press adhesive surface against cabinet. Do Both sides if dual hose.**

Photo Q

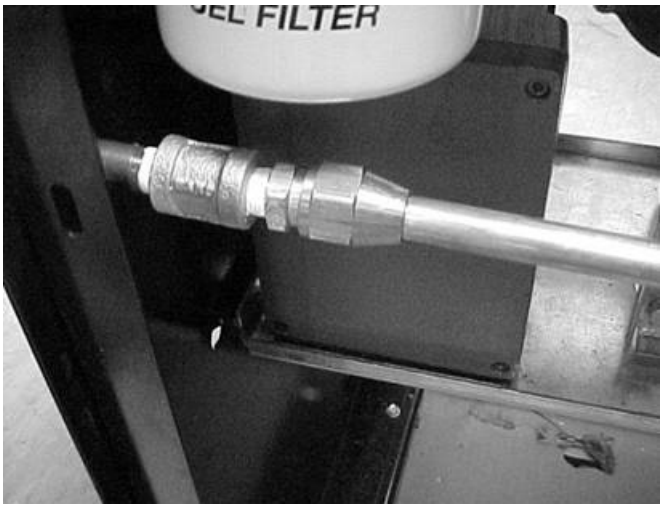
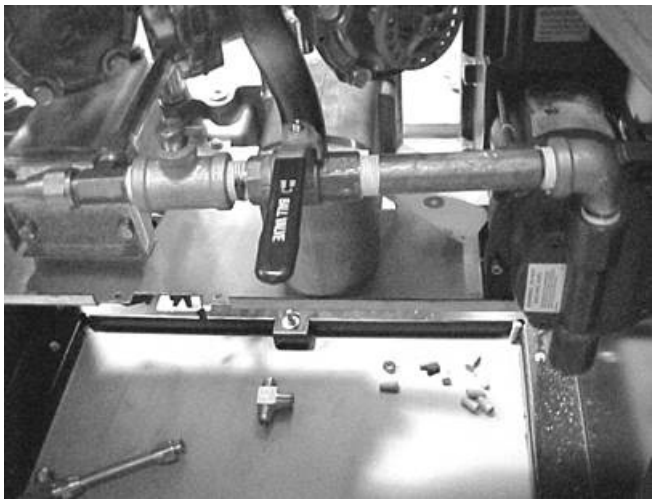


Photo R



- **Note: Use Teflon tape on the following steps.**
- **Install the 1/2” street elbow to the inlet of the pump, tighten to face left, see photo R.**
- **Install the 1/2” NPT x 5” nipple to the elbow above. Install and tighten the 1/2” ball valve such that when the handle is closed, it points toward the outside of the cabinet.**
- **To the ball valve, install a 1/2” close nipple and the 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee. Completely tighten with the 1/4” opening facing up.**
- **To the tee, install the 1/4” NPT plug and the 1/2” NPT x 1/2” x 1/2 ” flare tee. NOTE: If upgrade is being done on a single sided dispenser, install the 1/2” flare cap provided, onto the remaining tee opening.**

- **Make up a piece of 1/2” OD copper tube that will go from the flare tee on the ball valve to the straight flare fitting on the coupling leading to the CX6-A fitting outside the cabinet, see photo F.**
- **Refer to photo G for the next piece of 1/2” OD tube that is run from the CX6-X fitting on the other side of the dispenser. Carefully bend the piece to fit between the two meters and line up with the remaining port on the tee on the motor inlet plumbing.**
- **The vacuum pump is now well contained by both the electrical and vapor plumbing. If further fastening is required, drill two 5/16” holes up from below the center panel and through the mounting plate on the VP1000. Secure the pump with the nuts and bolts supplied.**

11. WIRING THE ELECTRONICS

- **Remove the screws from the two indicator/display panels and allow to lay flat.**
- **The interface module assembly will be mounted on top of the electronics chassis in the space at the right rear corner looking from the non ‘J’ box side of the dispenser. Before mounting, however, the red “DANGER” must be relocated about 5” to the left. Also, it is easier to make the wire connections with the module lifted up rather than secured to the chassis, see photo S.**
- **Loosely position the module on the electronic chassis, see photo S, dress the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly over to the module leave at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the terminal boards on the module. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2”.**

Photo S

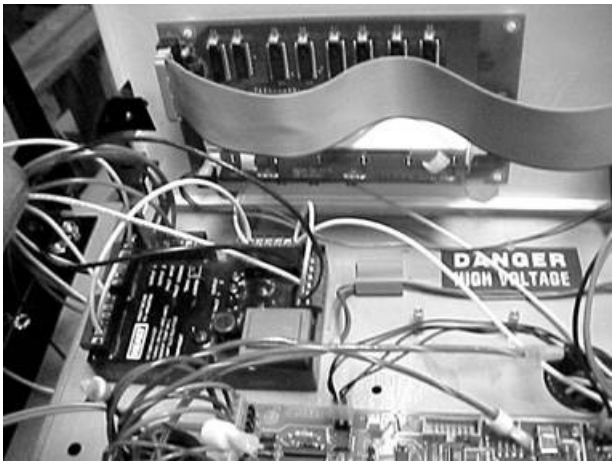
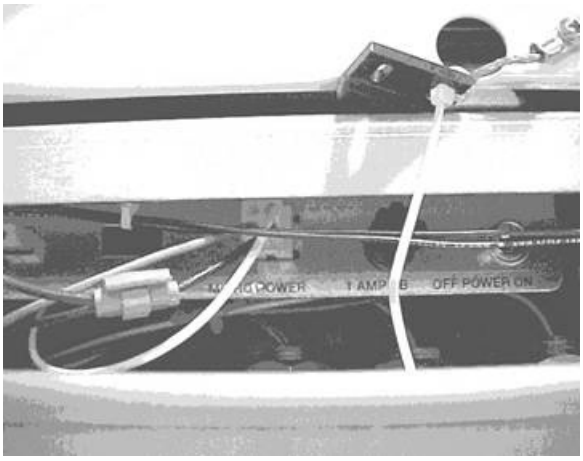


Photo T



- **Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows: NOTE: Make sure the module screws contact the wire not the insulation.**
  - **Black wire to 'motor ' on module**
  - **White wire to 'neutral' on module**
  - **Red wire (either) to 'output 1' on module**
  - **Red wire (other) to 'output 2' on module**
  - **Orange wire to 'fault common' on module**
  - **Purple wire to 'fault input' on module**
  - **Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug (provided) installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)**
  - **Some sealed nipples may have extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.**
- **The single black wire on the module is routed down through the center black grommet hole and to the far side of the upper deck. Locate the black/green/white wire set from the factory installed sealed nipple that go to the switch bracket assembly and are marked "MICRO POWER". Select the black wire in the connector and Scotch-loc™ the black wire from the module to the black wire in the connector, see photo T.**
- **The input signal wire connections are made to the valves terminal board under the electronics chassis. Route the yellow and red twisted pair (2 sets) of wires from the module through the rectangular hole containing the motor wires under the chassis to the valves terminal strip. Attach one set (yellow and red twisted pair) to one valve, and the other set to the other valve. The yellow and red wires supplied, with the terminals attached are screwed, one on each, on top of the existing yellow wires and red wires on each of the valve terminal boards. Be sure to keep the red and yellow pairs together on the same valve.**
- **To obtain the electrical neutral connection for the module and motor requires interrupting the white (neutral) wire going to the three wire (5-position) connector on the Micro board. The module is supplied prewired with two white wires, one going to neutral on the power input strip on the module and the other going to pin location 1 on the disconnect relay. There is also a small white jumper going from pin 6 of the disconnect relay to a neutral on the power input strip.**
- **Get the white wire going to the power input strip and strip 3/8" off the end. Locate the white wire going to the MICRO connector and cut the wire, leaving about 1-1/2" going to the MICRO connector and the wire going back through the hole under the chassis. From the wire going under the chassis, strip 3/8" and connect to the previously stripped white wire going to power neutral. Use a wire nut supplied to secure and insulate the connection.**
- **Get the white wire going to pin 1 on the disconnect relay and strip 3/8" off the end. At the MICRO board, strip 3/8" off the other white wire in the connector and join with the first white wire. Secure with a wire nut supplied.**

Photo U

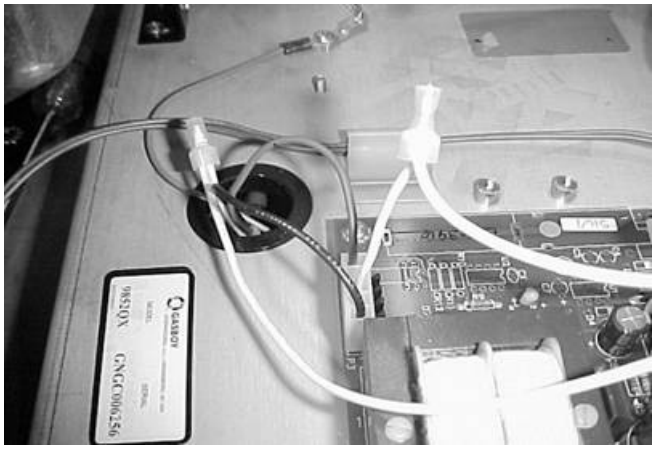
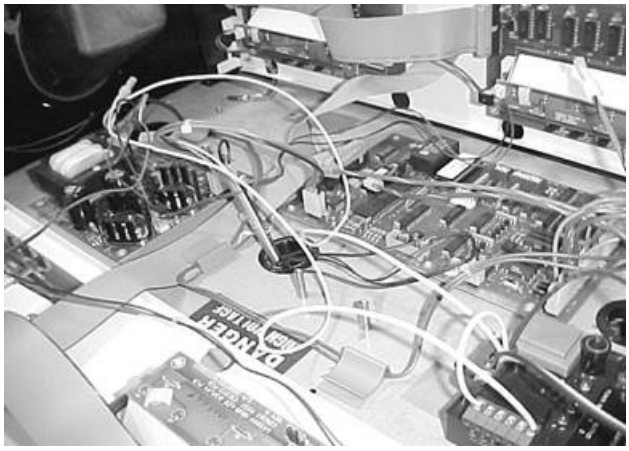


Photo V



- **Mount the interface module as shown in photo S using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, supplied in the electrical kit. There is an existing hole in the chassis that is the right size and in the right place for the thread cutting screw.**
- **Install the following labels supplied:**
  - **NOTICE label for current increase, install on the inside of the cabinet panel near the existing power consumption label, see photo W.**
  - **Large NOTICE label relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the inside of the cabinet near the nozzle spout housing, see photo X.**
  - **UL, retrofit kit identification number, install near the electronic module.**

Photo W

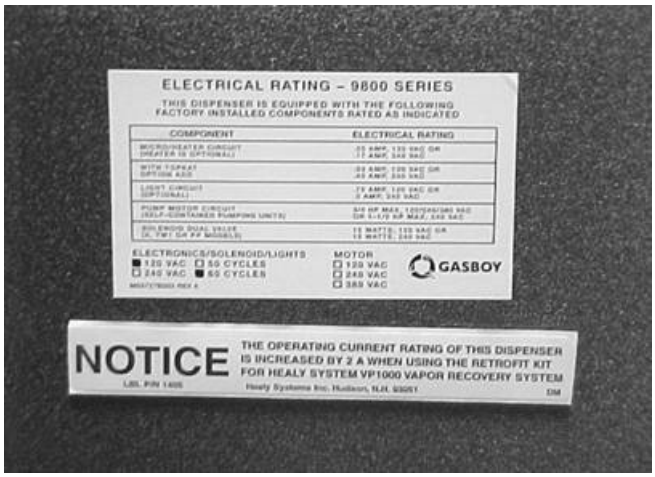
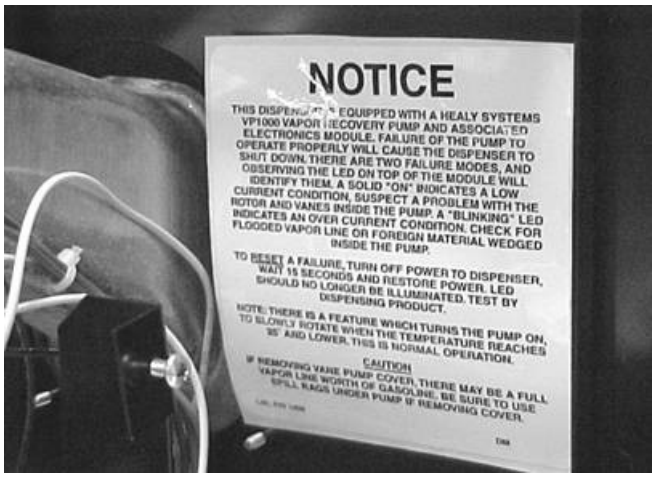


Photo X



- **Replace the screws holding the indicator/display panel in place, the nuts and washers holding the electronics chassis to the vapor barrier and replace the top cover.**
- **Replace the two bezels and lower cabinet doors.**

12. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor to and including the nozzles).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701-VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**
- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.**

13. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals	120 VAC
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

14. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

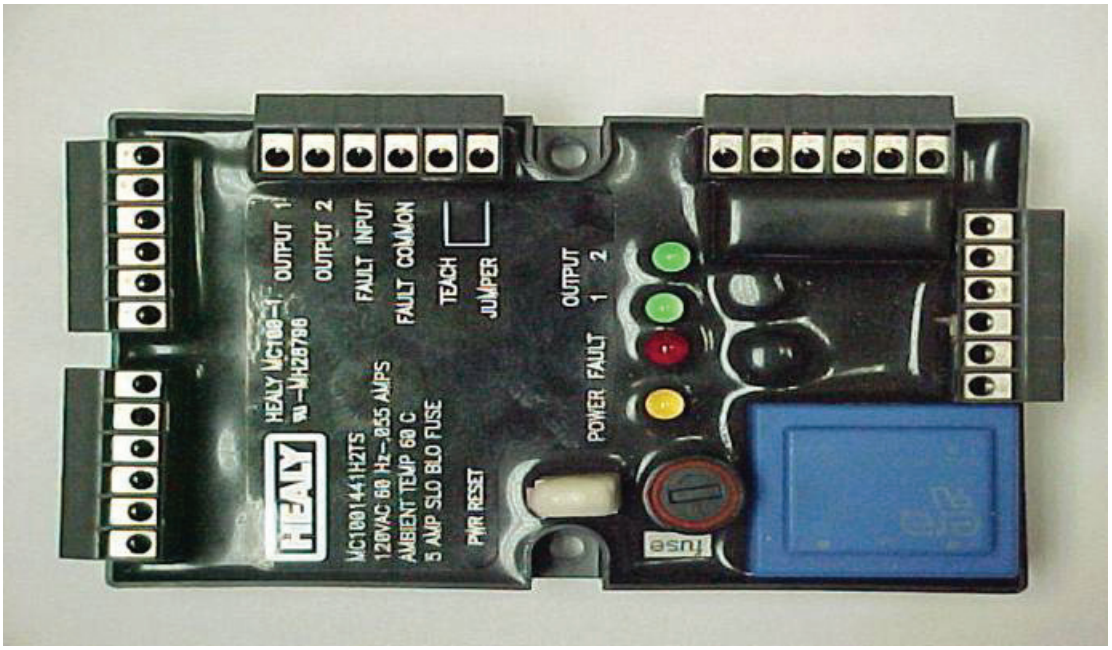
- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo R. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

15. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**

- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**
- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. . See Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC100 Interface Module



17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

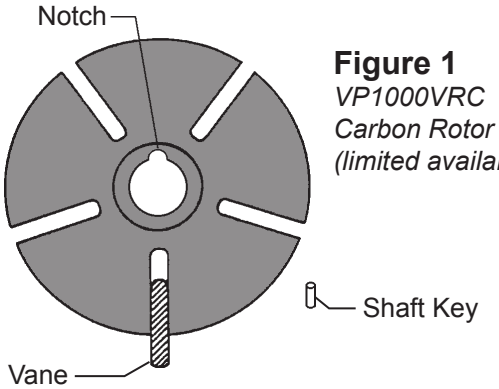


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

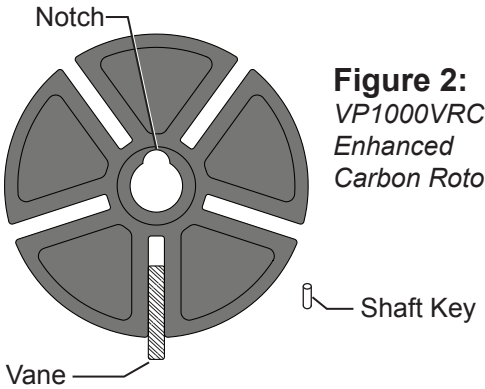


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

WAYNE-DRESSER HARMONY™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000

VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z078)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

See Healy Systems Kit Z080 For Dispensers With Wayne-Vac™ Systems

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope of Work**
8. **Balance Removal**
9. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System**
10. **Connecting Vapor Lines**
11. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
12. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
13. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
14. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
15. **Testing The System**
16. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
17. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53718 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

Website: http://www.franklinfueling.com
Email: sales@franklinfueling.com
Telephone: 800-225-9787
Fax: 608-838-6433

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Harmony™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- **The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)**
- **The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)**
- **Any national, state and local codes that may apply.**

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. **Read all instructions before beginning.**
2. **Follow all safety precautions:**
   - **Barricade the area.**
   - **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
   - **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
   - **Do not use power tools in the work area.**
   - **Wear eye protection during installation.**
3. **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Harmony series dispensers, all options except suffix "0", non vapor ready and WayneVAC™ systems. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Harmony dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

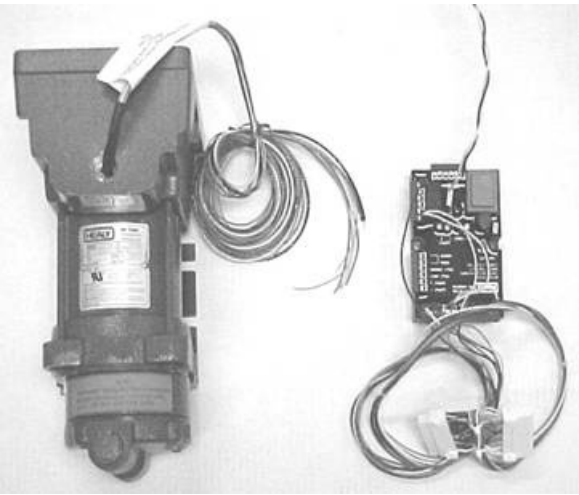


PHOTO A

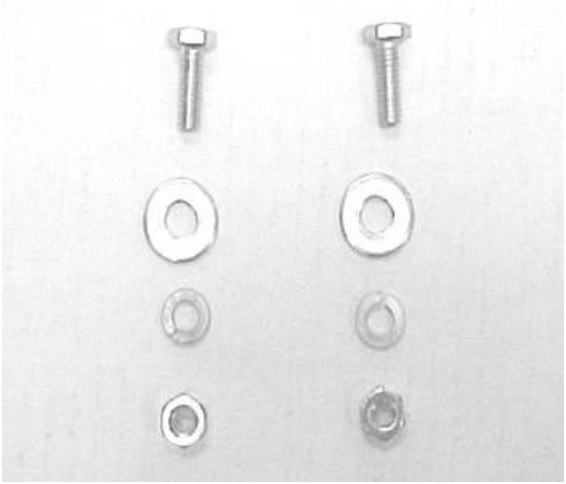


PHOTO B

PHOTO C

PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z078H: (See Photo B)

2	1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z078E: (See Photo C)

4	4” Tyraps
1	Current change label (p/n 1405)
7	Wire nuts
1	8-32 x 5/8” machine screw, washer and nut
1	1/2” male NPT x 3/4” female NPT electrical reducer fitting
1	#1346 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 Ring tong terminal
1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL Listed label (p/n 1410)
30”	3/4” (trade size) Non-metallic flexible, electrical conduit
2	3/4” Elbow connectors for above

VAPOR KIT Z078V: (See Photo D)

3	1/2” NPT X 5/8” flair straight fittings
3	1/2” NPT X 5/8” flair elbow fittings
12’	5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
2	1” x 1/2 “ reducing bushing
1	1/2” close nipple
1	1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
1	1/2” ball valve
1	1/4” pipe plug
6	5/8” flare nuts

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, Non-electrical, plumbing fittings.

Teflon tape

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- **1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension**
- **9” lineman’s pliers**
- **Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”**
- **Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG**
- **1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch**
- **Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)**
- **Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”**
- **Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)**
- **5/8” copper tube bending tool**
- **5/8” copper tube flaring tool**
- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)**
- **12” adjustable wrench**
- **10” pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**
- **#20 torx bit**
- **Whitney type hand sheet metal punch with 3/16” punch and die set**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:

- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**
- **Remove both Upper Column Covers above the nozzle holsters.**
- **Remove the Lower Column Cover below the nozzle holster on the “A” side of the dispenser. This is the side that the 1” vapor tube runs vertical from the 1” tee connected to the upper vapor manifold to the elbow attached to the vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser see photo F.**
- **Remove the Upper Cladding covering the “J” Box see photo E.**
- **Remove the “J” Box cover.**
- **Remove the Door Cladding assembly and the Access Door assembly in order to expose the electronics compartment.**

7. Survey – Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.***

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf over the junction box, with the pump cover facing the "A" side of the dispenser, see photo E. This is the side that the 1" vapor tube runs vertical from the 1" elbow connected to the upper vapor manifold to the vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through to the hydraulics compartment. Notice also in the electrical junction box, the plug washers on the left side of the box that you will remove to run the pump wires down to the Healy potted conduit nipple. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed in another sealed opening in the bottom of the J-box. See Section 11.
<u>CAUTION:</u> ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!

Photo E

Photo F

8. BALANCE REMOVAL:

NOTICE: BEFORE REMOVING THE 1" VAPOR DOWN PIPE, BE SURE TO CLOSE THE IMPACT VALVES ON BOTH THE PRODUCT AND VAPOR RETURN LINE (IF CONNECTED). DISCONNECTING THE PRODUCT LINE IN FRONT OF THE VAPOR DOWN PIPE WILL EASE REMOVAL OF THE PIPE – BE SURE TO USE PETROLEUM 'DIAPERS' TO CATCH ANY FUEL THAT MAY BE SPILLED AS THE CONNECTIONS ARE BROKEN.

- **Disconnect the two unions on the product pipe on both sides of the spin-on filter, see photo F. This will ease the removal of the vapor pipe.**
- **With the product filter removed, disconnect the vapor pipe from the 1" elbow that's attached to the vapor tee. Unbolt the tee from the bottom of the dispenser frame in order to remove the vapor pipe from the elbow.**
- **Swivel the pipe out from the cabinet far enough to allow turning it out of the tee at the top of the dispenser and discard the pipe.**
- **Bolt the tee back in the bottom frame and install a 1" x 1/2" NPT reducing bushing and a 1/2" NPT x 5/8" flare straight fitting.**
- **Reconnect the product plumbing.**

WARNING

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM's. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.

9. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

NOTICE: WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE HYDRAULICS AREA.

- **In order to get the vapor tubing from the pump into the vapor plumbing area, it is necessary to drill or punch two 1-1/8" holes on the sheet metal column near the edge of the shelf, see photo E. Use a tape measure and mark the centerline of the holes to be 1-1/4" in from the front edge of the sheet metal column. Measure down from the top of the column 5-1/2" and mark on the 1-1/4" centerline, measure down an <u>additional</u> 6-3/4" and mark on the centerline. These marks are the centers of the holes for the vapor pipes going to the VP1000. DO NOT DRILL – verify positions in the next steps.**
- **Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2" NPT x 5/8" flare elbow fitting into the 'IN' and 'OUT' ports using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely tighten both fittings so they are facing the right.**

- **Position the pump on top of the sheet metal shelf over the electrical junction box on top of the electronics cabinet, with the fittings pointing toward the hydraulics cabinet and overhanging the edge of the shelf about 1/4”.**
- **Slide the pump to fit against the hydraulics cabinet and position so as to allow for matching the location of holes that need to be drilled through the sheet metal.**
- **Satisfied that the fittings and hole marks line up, remove the pump and drill the two, 1-1/8” holes, marked above.**
- **Position the pump assembly on top of the sheet metal shelf and slide over so that the ports are accessible from the hydraulics area.**

10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos F, G & H)

- **Make connections below using pipe thread compound as required.**
- **Install a 1” x 1/2” NPT reducing bushing in the top vapor line manifold tee where the 1” down pipe was removed see photo G.**
- **Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flair straight fitting into the above.**

Photo G

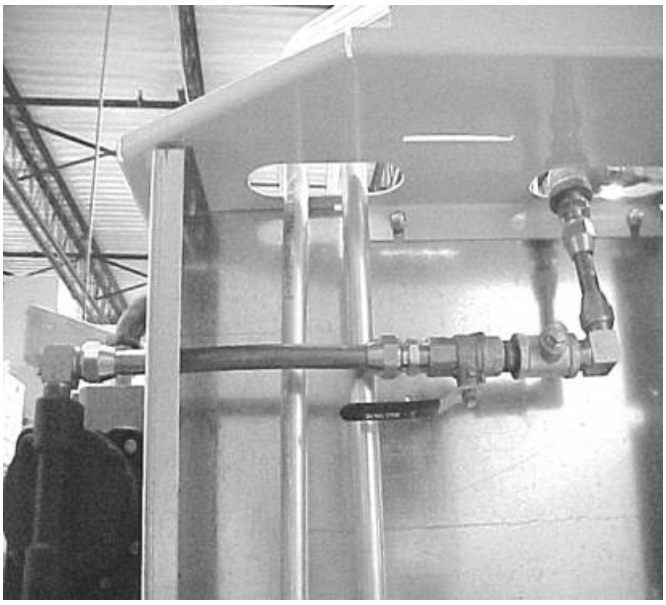


Photo H

- **Make up the following assembly, see photo G. Note: The ball valve handle closes toward you. Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting to the left side of the ball valve, install the 1/2” close nipple to the right side then the 1/2” reducing tee and the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow – completely tighten the tee with the 1/4” branch facing up and the elbow also facing up, install the 1/4” pipe plug into the branch.**
- **Make up a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube that will go from the flare elbow on the inlet of the VAC pump, through the upper 1-1/8” hole in the column to the straight flare fitting on the ball valve assembly so that when installed and secured, positions the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly in a straight line with the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 1” tee of the upper vapor manifold. Install and tighten with the ball valve assembly in position as shown in photo G.**
- **Make up a piece of 5/8” tube to connect the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly to the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 1” tee of the upper vapor manifold. This piece should be made so that when installed the ball valve assembly and tubing should be horizontal or slightly pitched toward the pump to avoid liquid traps. Install and tighten.**

- **Mark the location of the mounting bolt holes from the VAC pump base on the shelf, unscrew the flare nut on the inlet and move the VAC pump out of the way. Drill two 5/16" holes (one on each side of the bracket) required for mounting the pump.**
- **Reposition the VAC pump and reconnect the flare nut to the inlet port, then install the two 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts to secure the pump.**
- **Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8" tubing to reach from the 5/8" flare elbow on the outlet of the VAC pump, through the lower 1-1/8" hole in the column to the 5/8" flare straight fitting installed in the 1" elbow at the base of the dispenser, using a 90 degree bend, see photo H.**
- **Install and tighten making sure the horizontal portion of the tube attached to the outlet is either horizontal or slightly pitched downward away from the pump to avoid liquid traps.**

11. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos I & J)

NOTICE: THE INTERFACE MODULE THAT IS SUPPLIED HAS A HARNESS ATTACHED AND A WIRING PLUG FOR THE AC CONNECTIONS. ALSO SUPPLIED IS THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY (1346) THAT MUST BE USED BETWEEN THE DIVISION 1 AREA (THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT) AND THE DIVISION 2 AREA (THE SPACE ABOVE AND OUTSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT).

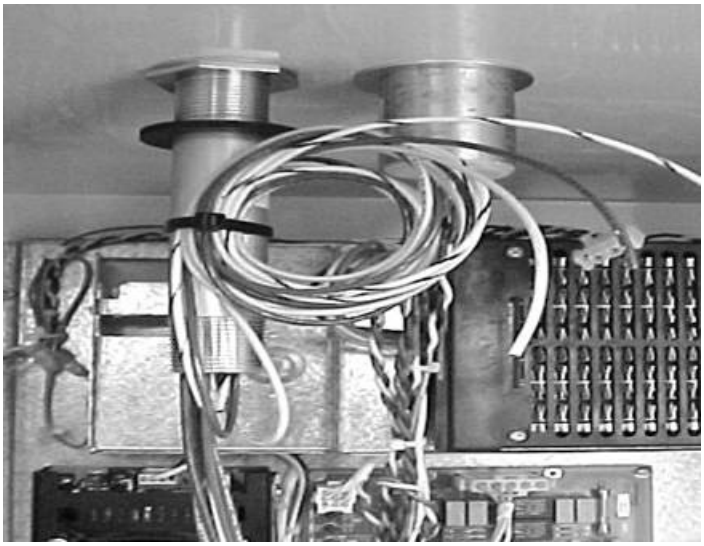


Photo I

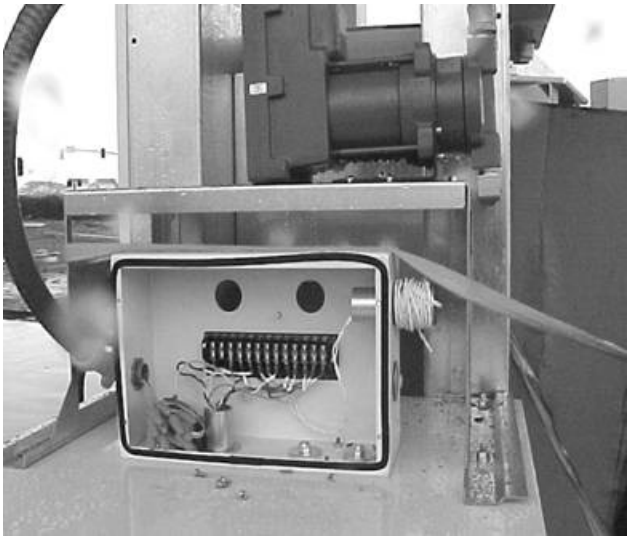


Photo J

- **Remove the bolts and washers that seal the access hole on the bottom left side of the "J" box.**
- **Get the 1346 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Thread these wires from inside the electronics compartment, up through the bottom hole uncovered above. Carefully replace the washer and nut over the wires and secure the unit into the box.**

- **At the VP1000, get and install the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adaptor over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.**
- **Remove the nut from one of the 3/4” elbow connectors, thread the pump wires through the elbow and screw the threaded end with the “O” ring into the 1/2” male X 3/4” female adaptor.**
- **Thread the wires through the 30” piece of non-metallic electrical tubing and then twist the tubing onto the elbow on the motor until the rubber washer is compressed.**
- **Get the other elbow connector, remove only the nut (leave the o-ring in place) then thread the motor wires through the elbow and screw the fitting into the 3/4” tubing. Use care not to twist the wires.**
- **Thread the wires into the electrical junction box, pull up tightly and secure the fitting to the box using the nut removed above.**
- **In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.**
- **Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.**
- **Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the door openings.**
- **Replace the cover on the junction box.**

12. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT: (SEE PHOTOS K, L, M & N)

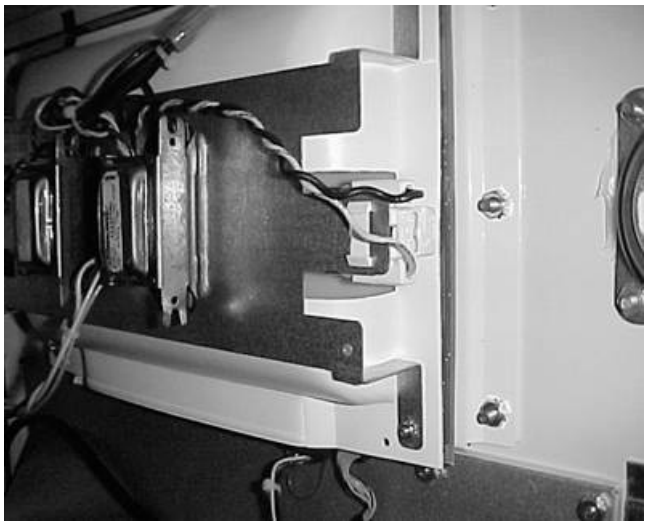


PHOTO K

PHOTO L

- **In the electronics bay, locate the light assembly on the upper right side of the cabinet, see photo K. In photo L, notice the 3/16" hole that must be made to accept the module mounting screw. Punch this hole approximately as shown. If drilling, be sure no hazardous vapors are present and use a coffee cup or other suitable container to prevent metal chips from falling inside the cabinet.**

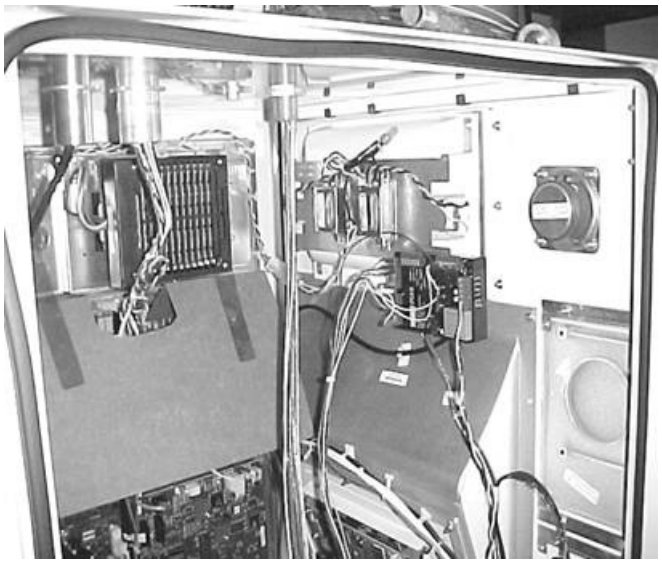


Photo M

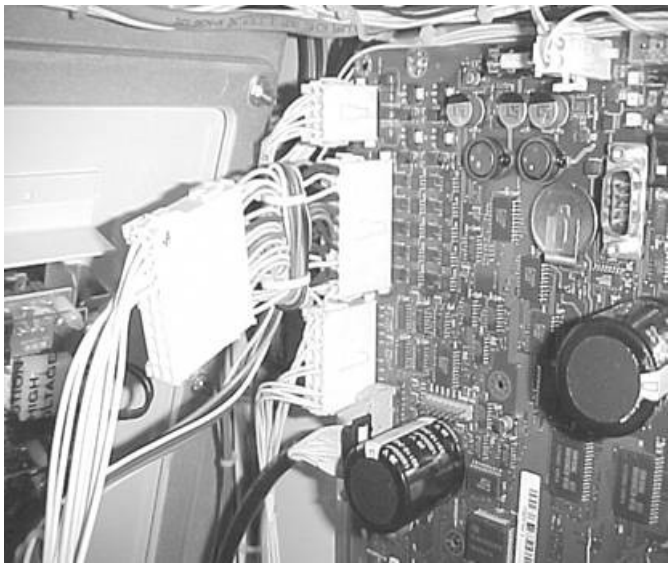


Photo N

- **Leave the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the bottom of the compartment. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2".**

- **Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:**
  - **Black wire to ‘motor ‘ on module**
  - **White wire to ‘neutral’ on module**
  - **Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module**
  - **Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module**
  - **Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module**
  - **Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module**
  - **Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)**
  - **Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.**
- **The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225.**
- **The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board # 173976 (See Photo N). Disconnect the valves cable that’s in the J3 connector and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board. WIRING IS COMPLETE.**
- **Mount the interface module as shown in Photo M using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, washer and nut supplied in the electrical kit.**
- **Install the following labels supplied:**
  - **NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the frame rail near the existing power consumption label.**
  - **Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the junction box cover.**
  - **UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install on the electronic module.**

13. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor to and including the nozzles).**
- **Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adaptor to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adaptor. Various adaptors and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701-VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**
- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.**

14. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals	120 VAC
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

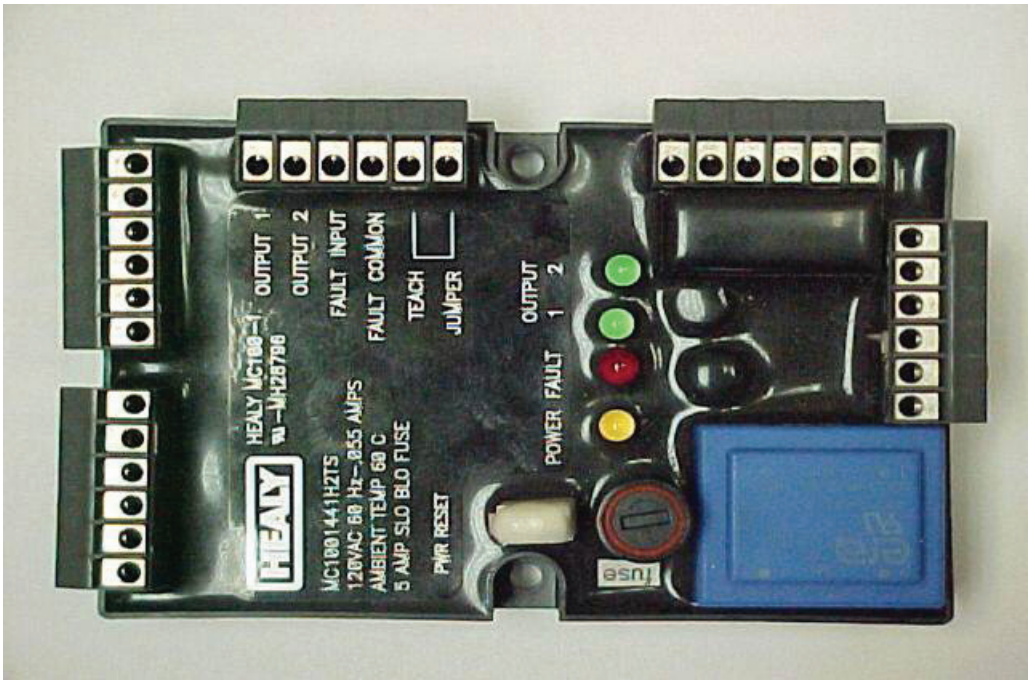
15. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo G. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

16. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**
- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**
- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC 100 Interface Module



17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

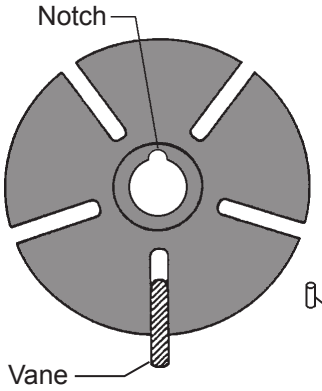


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

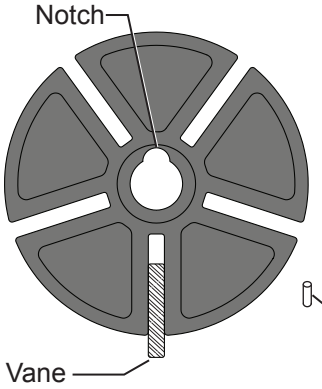


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

WAYNE-DRESSER HARMONY™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000

VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z080)

OUTLINE

NOTICE: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A WAYNE-VAC™ VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

See Healy Systems Kit Z078 For Dispensers With Balance Systems

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope Of Work**
8. **Wayne-VAC Removal**
9. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System**
10. **Connecting Vapor Lines**
11. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
12. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
13. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
14. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
15. **Testing The System**
16. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
17. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**

Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53718 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

Website: http://www.franklinfueling.com
Email: sales@franklinfueling.com
Telephone: 800-225-9787
Fax: 608-838-6433

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Harmony™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- **The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)**
- **The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)**
- **Any national, state and local codes that may apply.**

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. **Read all instructions before beginning.**
2. **Follow all safety precautions:**
   - **Barricade the area.**
   - **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
   - **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
   - **Do not use power tools in the work area.**
   - **Wear eye protection during installation.**
3. **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Harmony™ series dispensers, all options except suffix "O", non vapor ready and Balance systems. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Harmony dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

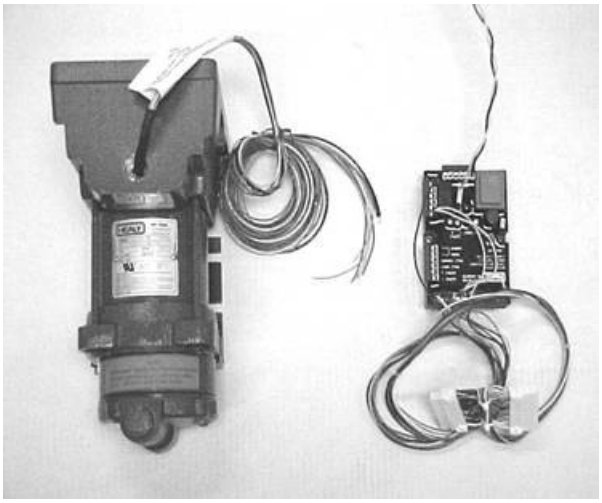


Photo A

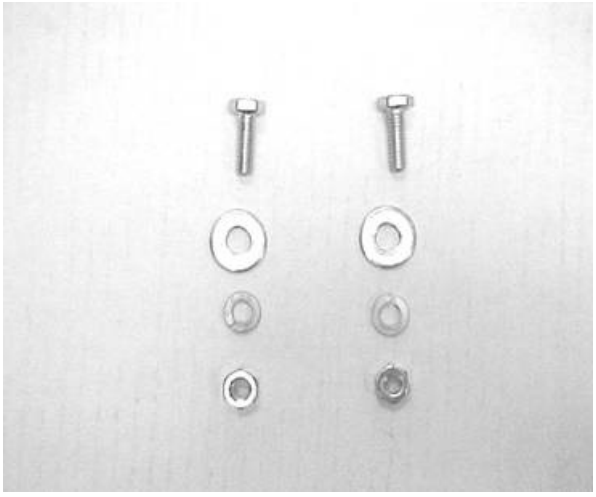


Photo B

Photo C

Photo D

HARDWARE KIT Z080H: (See Photo B)

2	1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts

ELECTRICAL KIT Z080E: (See Photo C)

4	4” Tyraps
1	Current change label (p/n 1405)
7	Wire nuts
1	8-32 x 3/4” machine screw, washer & nut
1	1/2” male NPT x 3/4” female NPT electrical reducer fitting
1	#1346 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 Ring tong terminal
1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL Listed label (p/n 1410)

VAPOR KIT Z080V: (See Photo D)

2	3/8” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fittings
3	1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow fittings
1	1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting
3	3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fittings
1	5/8” x 5/8” x 5/8” flare tee
12’	5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’
1	1/4” pipe plug
1	3/8” pipe plug
1	1/2” close nipple
1	1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
1	1/2” ball valve
1	3/4” elbow
12	5/8” flare nuts

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, Non-electrical, plumbing fittings.

Teflon tape

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- **1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension**
- **9” lineman’s pliers**
- **Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”**
- **Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG**
- **1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch**
- **Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)**
- **Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”**
- **Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)**
- **5/8” copper tube bending tool**
- **5/8” copper tube flaring tool**
- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)**
- **12” adjustable wrench**
- **10” pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**
- **#20 torx bit**
- **Whitney type hand sheet metal punch with 3/16” punch and die set**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:

- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**
- **Remove the Top Cladding and Upper Shield in order to expose upper vapor tubing attached to the outlet castings.**
- **Remove both Upper Column Covers above nozzle holsters in order to expose Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps.**

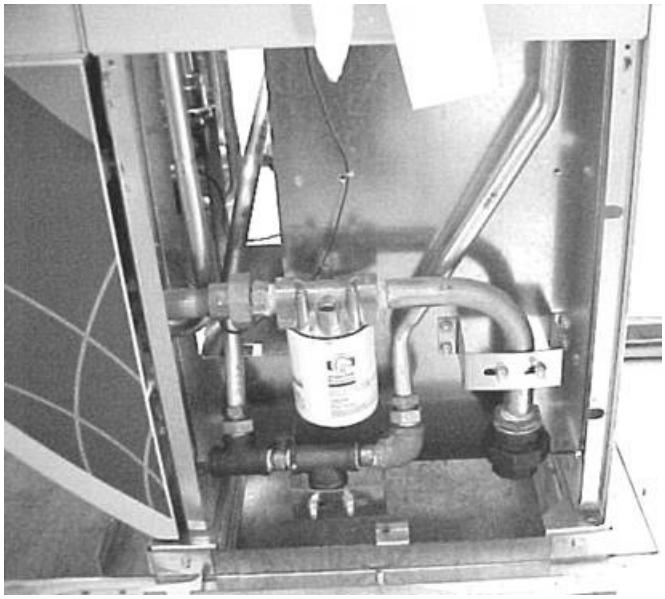
- **Remove the Lower Column Cover below the nozzle holster on the "A" side of the dispenser. This is the side that the vapor tubes from the out port of the Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps are connected to a vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F.**
- **Remove the Upper Cladding covering the "J" Box, see photo E.**
- **Remove the "J" Box cover.**
- **Remove the Door Cladding assembly and the Access Door assembly in order to expose the electronics compartment.**

7. SURVEY– Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 12.***

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal shelf over the junction box, with the pump cover facing the "A" side of the dispenser, see photo E. This is the side that the vapor tubes from the out port of the Wayne-VAC™ vacuum pumps are connected to a vapor tee mounted at the base of the dispenser, see photo F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the holes need to be drilled in the adjoining sheet metal to allow the vapor pipes from the pump to pass through to the hydraulics compartment. Notice also in the electrical junction box, on the bottom right side, there is a potted conduit nipple which contains the Wayne-VAC™ wiring harness (for pump on "A" side) that you will remove to install the Healy potted conduit nipple, See Section 11. ***CAUTION:*** ***ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!***

Photo E

Photo F



8. WAYNE-VAC™ REMOVAL:

- **Disconnect and lockout the power to the dispenser.**
- **Open the dispenser cabinet doors as specified in section 6 above.**
- **Close the vapor recovery (Stage II Vapor return line) impact valve. If there is no impact valve, be sure to have proper plugs or caps available to plug the Stage II line before disconnecting the Wayne-VAC™ equipment.**
- **Unscrew the flare nuts holding the vapor tube into the inlet of both VAC pumps, see photo G.**
- **Unscrew the flare nuts from the vapor port of both outlet castings and remove the vapor tubes, see photo H.**
- **Remove the 3/8" NPT x 3/8" flare elbow fittings from both outlet castings, see photo H.**

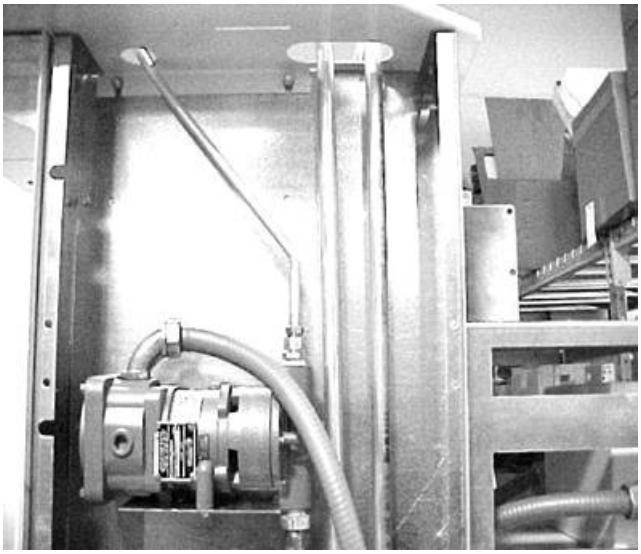


Photo G

Photo H

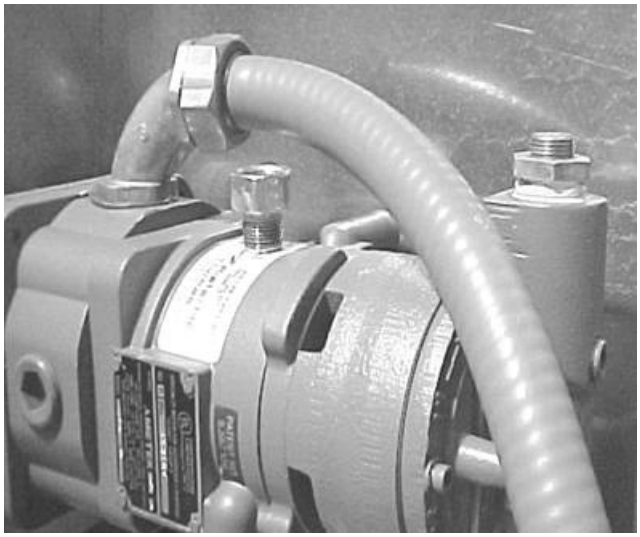


Photo I

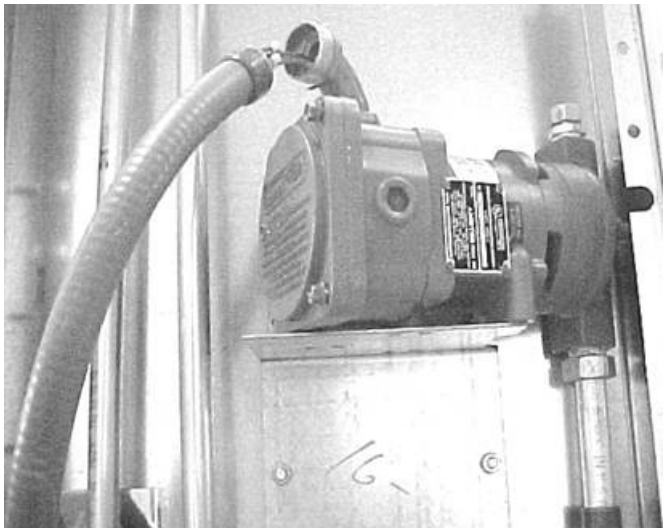


Photo J

- **Remove the 3/8” NPT x 3/8” flare straight fitting from the inlet of the VAC pump on the “B” side and install the 3/8” pipe plug supplied in the Healy Vapor Kit, tighten securely, see photo I.**
  - **On the “A” side VAC pump, back off the electrical nut from the elbow attached to the pump and the flare nut holding the vapor tube in the out port of the pump, see photo J.**
  - **Remove the (3) sheet metal screws that hold the pump to the bracket.**
  - **Remove the electronics cover, secured with (4) bolts, from the pump.**
  - **Disconnect harness wires from the pump wires and pull through the elbow. Let the electrical tube hang for future use. Remove the elbow and set aside for future use.**
  - **Lift the VAC pump off the outlet vapor tube and set aside.**
  - **Remove the VAC pump mounting bracket.**
  - **Unscrew the flare nut holding the outlet vapor tube in the bottom of the dispenser and remove the vapor tubing, see photo F, right side when facing the dispenser.**
  - **Remove the 3/4” NPT flare fitting from the 3/4” elbow and install a 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting supplied in the Healy Vapor Kit, tighten securely.**
  - **In the “J” box, bottom right, you will see the potted nipple containing the wire harness that was previously disconnected from the Wayne-VAC™ pump. Follow this harness from the bottom of the potted nipple (under the “J” box) to the Wayne-VAC™ electronics control board #887227; remove the (2) connectors from the board and also the green ground wire attached to the chassis.**
  - **Remove the coupling (under the “J” box) from the potted nipple and wire harness that was just disconnected from the Wayne-VAC™ electronics control board #887227.**
  - **Remove the potted nipple from the “J” box and pull the wire harness out of the flexible, non-metallic electrical tubing and elbow, set aside.**
  - ***IMPORTANT*: In the “J” box, bottom left, you will see the potted nipple containing the wire harness that controls the Wayne-VAC™ pump on the “B” side of the dispenser. Follow this harness from the bottom of the potted nipple (under the “J” box) to the Wayne-VAC electronics control board #887227, remove the (2) connectors from the board and neatly bundle up out of the way.**

WARNING

This retrofit kit requires drilling in a Hazardous Location. Insure that all power to the dispenser has been turned off. Open all access doors for increased airflow. Use only sharp drill bits; dull bits may generate excessive heat. Use air powered drill at low RPM's. If an electric drill is used, a suitable UL Listed Gas Detector must be used to ensure the area is below 25% of the Lower Explosive Limit. Do not drill if gasoline odors are present.

If drilling in the electronics cabinet, carefully collect and remove all metal shavings that may be inside the cabinet. Failure to remove the shavings could result in an electrical shock hazard. Before drilling, check to ensure that no wires or fluid containing parts (i.e. product tubing) is located on the backside or near the chuck of the drill.

9. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM

NOTICE: WHEN DRILLING HOLES, ASSURE THAT THERE ARE NO HAZARDOUS VAPORS PRESENT AND DO NOT ALLOW CHIPS TO FALL DOWN INTO THE HYDRAULICS AREA.

- **In order to get the vapor tubing from the pump into the vapor plumbing area, it is necessary to drill or punch two 1-1/8" holes on the sheet metal column near the edge of the shelf, see photo E. Use a tape measure and mark the centerline of the holes to be 1-1/4" in from the front edge of the sheet metal column. Measure down from the top of the column 5-1/2" and mark on the 1-1/4" centerline, measure down an <u>additional</u> 6-3/4" and mark on the centerline. These marks are the centers of the holes for the vapor pipes going to the VP1000. DO NOT DRILL – verify positions in the next steps.**
- **Get the vapor pump and install a 1/2" NPT x 5/8" flare elbow fitting into the 'IN' and 'OUT' ports using tape, not pipe dope. Looking at the face of the pump, completely tighten both fittings so they are facing the right.**
- **Position the pump on top of the sheet metal shelf over the electrical junction box on top of the electronics cabinet, with the fittings pointing toward the hydraulics cabinet and overhanging the edge of the shelf about 1/4".**
- **Slide the pump to fit against the hydraulics cabinet and position so as to allow for matching the location of holes that need to be drilled through the sheet metal.**
- **Satisfied that the fittings and hole marks line up, remove the pump and drill the two, 1-1/8" holes, marked above.**
- **Position the pump assembly on top of the sheet metal shelf and slide over so that the ports are accessible from the hydraulics area.**

10. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (See Photos K, L, M & N)

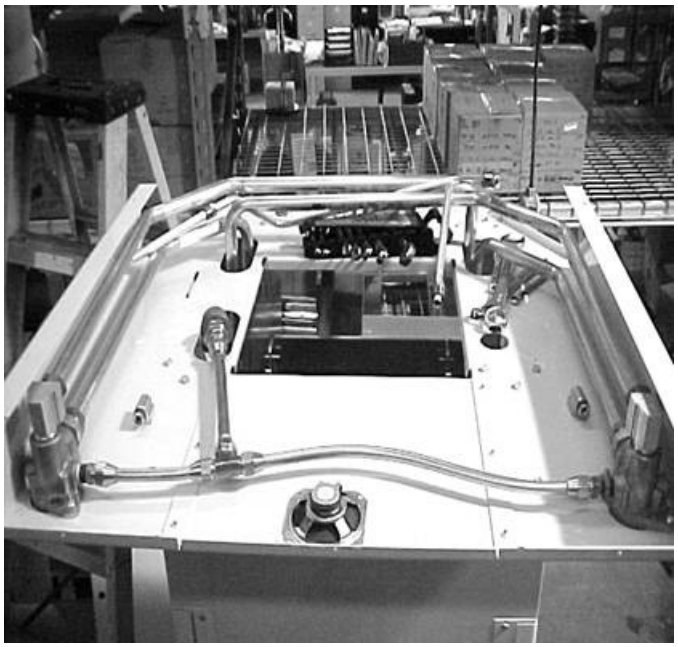


Photo K

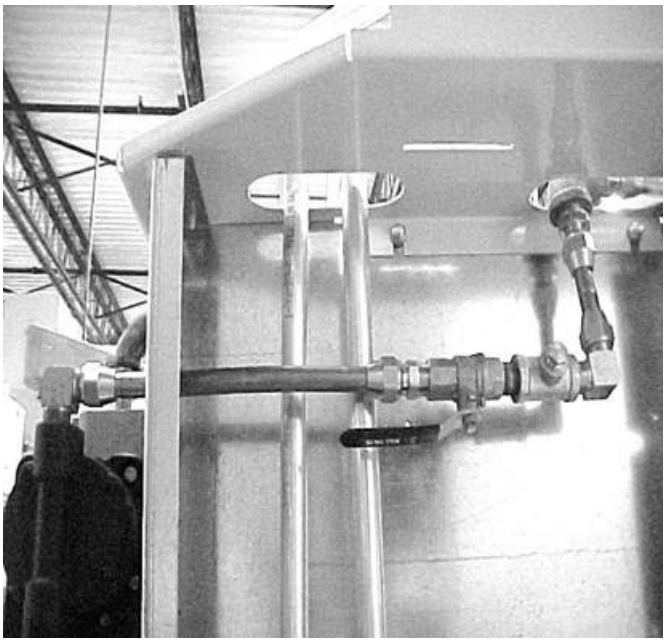


Photo L

- **Install a 3/8” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting into the vapor port of both outlet castings, see photo K.**
- **Install a 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting into each end of the 3/4” elbow supplied in the Healy vapor kit.**
- **Make up (3) pieces of 5/8” OD tube and attach as shown in photo K. The lengths are approximately as follows: 15-1/2” from the right outlet casting, 4-1/2” from the left outlet casting and 10” from the 3/4” elbow to the tee. Do not block column area.**
- **Make up the following assembly, see photo L. Note: The ball valve handle closes toward you. Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare straight fitting to the left side of the ball valve, install the 1/2” close nipple to the right side then the 1/2” reducing tee and the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow – completely tighten the tee with the 1/4” branch facing up and the elbow also facing up, install the 1/4” pipe plug into the branch.**
- **Make up a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube that will go from the flare elbow on the inlet of the VAC pump, through the upper 1-1/8” hole in the column to the straight flare fitting on the ball valve assembly so that when installed and secured, positions the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly in a straight line with the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 3/4” elbow of the upper vapor manifold. Install and tighten with the ball valve assembly in position as shown in photo L.**
- **Make up a piece of 5/8” tube to connect the flare elbow on the ball valve assembly to the straight flare fitting that’s attached to the 3/4” elbow of the upper vapor manifold. This piece should be made so that when installed the ball valve assembly and tubing should be horizontal or slightly pitched toward the pump to avoid liquid traps. Install and tighten.**
- **Mark the location of the mounting bolt holes from the VAC pump base on the shelf, unscrew the flare nut on the inlet and move the VAC pump out of the way. Drill two 5/16” holes (one on each side of the bracket) required for mounting the pump.**
- **Reposition the VAC pump and reconnect the flare nut to the inlet port, then install the two 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts to secure the pump.**

Photo M

Photo N

- **Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8” tubing to reach from the 5/8” flare elbow on the outlet of the VAC pump, through the lower 1-1/8” hole in the column to the 5/8” flare straight fitting installed in the 3/4” elbow at the base of the dispenser, using a 90 degree bend, see photos M & N.**
- **Install and tighten making sure the horizontal portion of the tube attached to the outlet is either horizontal or slightly pitched downward away from the pump to avoid liquid traps.**

11. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos O & P)

NOTICE: THE INTERFACE MODULE THAT IS SUPPLIED HAS A HARNESS ATTACHED AND A WIRING PLUG FOR THE AC CONNECTIONS. ALSO SUPPLIED IS THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY (1346) THAT MUST BE USED BETWEEN THE DIVISION 1 AREA (THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT) AND THE DIVISION 2 AREA (THE SPACE ABOVE AND OUTSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT).

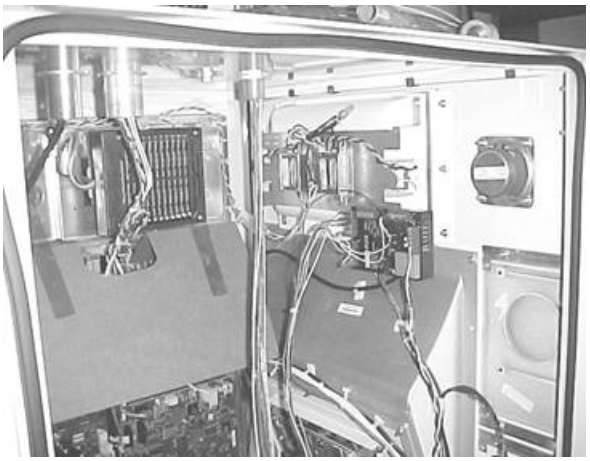


Photo I

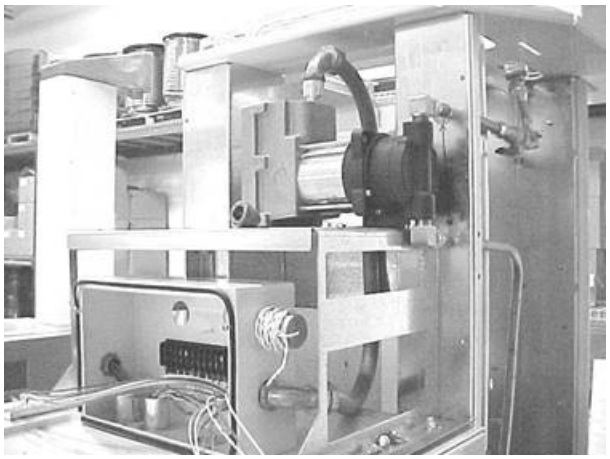


Photo P

- **Get the 1346 sealed nipple assembly and carefully remove the first nut and washer over the wires. Thread these wires from inside the electronics compartment, up through the hole inside the ”J” box, (bottom right) where the Wayne VAC™ potted nipple was removed. Carefully replace the washer and nut over the wires and secure the unit into the box.**
- **At the VP1000, get and install the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adaptor over the wires coming from the motor. Do not use pipe dope on these fittings and be sure there is at least five full threads of engagement of the fittings in their respective couplings.**
- **Thread the pump wires through the elbow that was removed from the Wayne VAC™ motor electronics housing and screw the threaded end with the “O” ring into the 1/2” male x 3/4” female adaptor installed in the above step. Tighten so that the elbow faces away from the “J” box, see photo P.**
- **Get the electrical tube that was left hanging during the Wayne VAC™ removal, and route up to the VP1000 VAC pump as shown in photo P.**
- **Run the electronic wires from the VP1000 through the electrical tube and into the “J” box as shown. Reconnect the electrical tube to the elbow on the VAC pump.**
- **In the “J” box, leave about 6” of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2” of insulation from all wires.**
- **Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.**
- **Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the door openings.**
- **Replace the cover on the junction box.**

12. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT: (See Photos Q, R, S, & T)

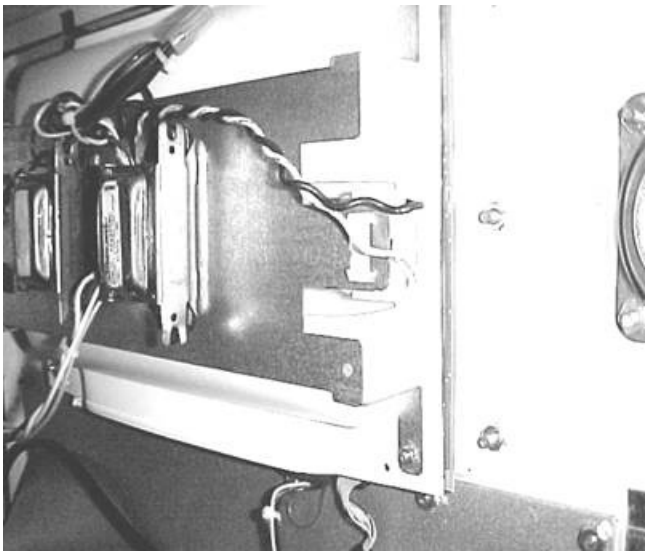


Photo Q

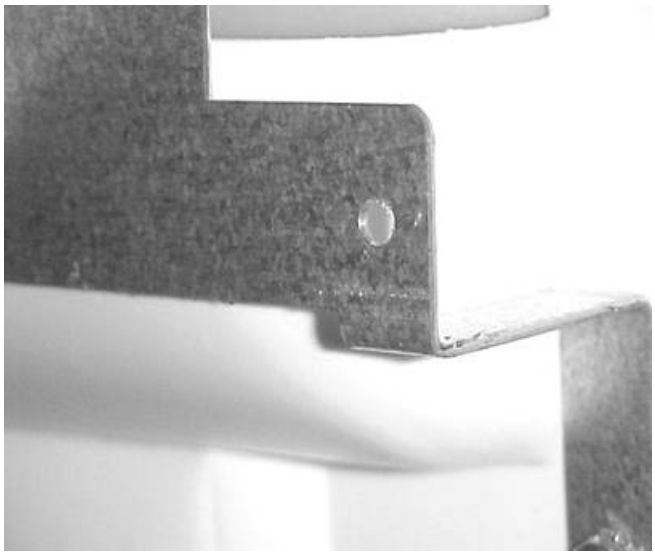


Photo R

- **In the electronics bay, locate the light assembly on the upper right side of the cabinet, see photo Q. In photo R, notice the 3/16" hole that must be made to accept the module mounting screw. Punch this hole approximately as shown. If drilling, be sure no hazardous vapors are present and use a coffee cup or other suitable container to prevent metal chips from falling inside the cabinet.**

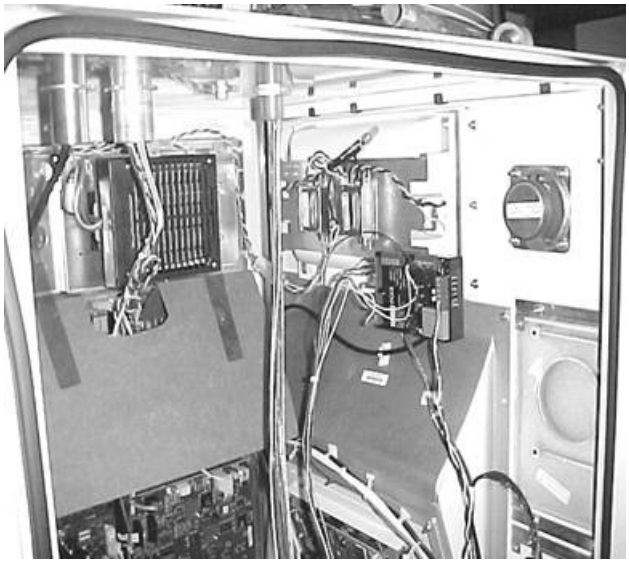


Photo S

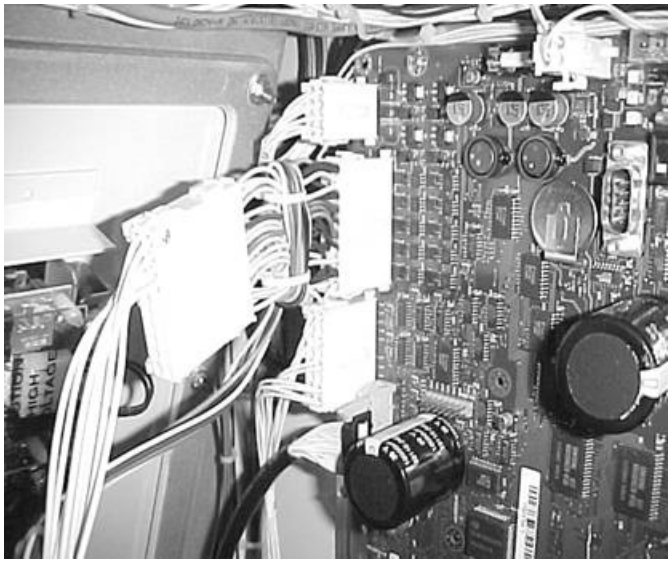


Photo T

- **Leave the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly at least six inches longer than necessary to reach the bottom of the compartment. Cut off excess and strip all wires 1/2".**

- **Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:**
  - **Black wire to ‘motor ‘ on module**
  - **White wire to ‘neutral’ on module**
  - **Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module**
  - **Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module**
  - **Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module**
  - **Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module**
  - **Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)**
  - **Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.**
- **The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225.**
- **The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board # 173976, see photo T. Disconnect the valves cable that’s in the J3 connector and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board. WIRING IS COMPLETE.**
- **Mount the interface module as shown in Photo S using the 8-32 x 5/8” screw, washer and nut supplied in the electrical kit.**
- **Install the following labels supplied:**
  - **NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the frame rail near the existing power consumption label.**
  - **Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the junction box cover.**
  - **UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install on the electronic module.**

13. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor to and including the nozzles).**
- **Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adaptor to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adaptor. Various adaptors and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701-VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**
- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.**

14. VP1000 THEORY OF OPERATION

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pumpis not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals	120 VAC
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

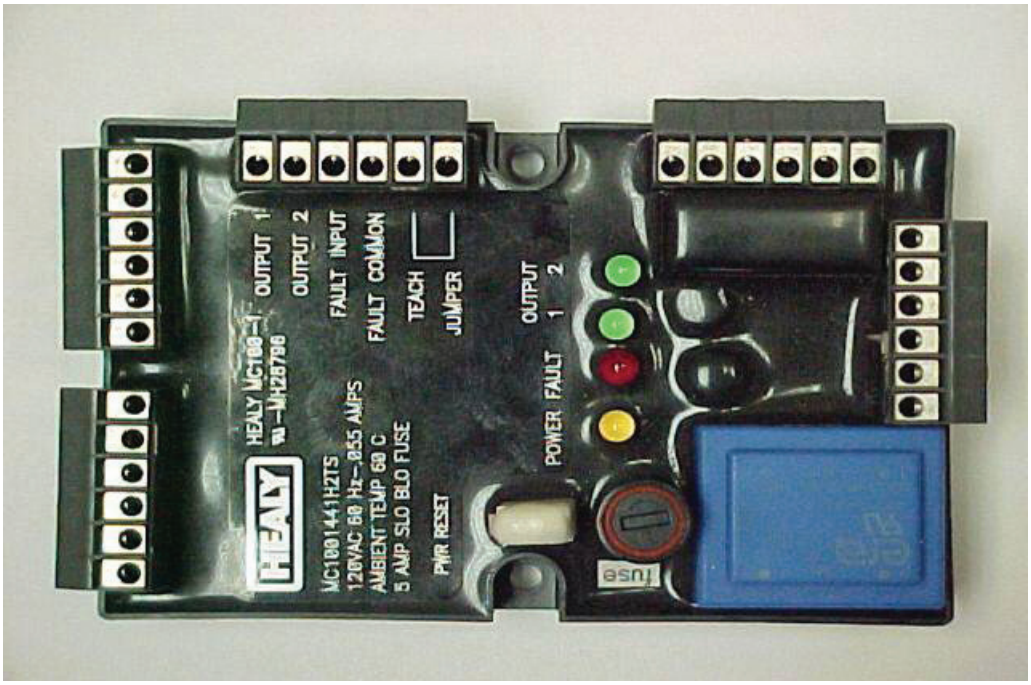
15. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 10 Photo L. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

16. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**
- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**
- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC 100 Interface Module



17. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

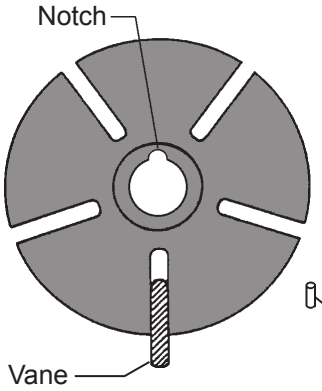


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

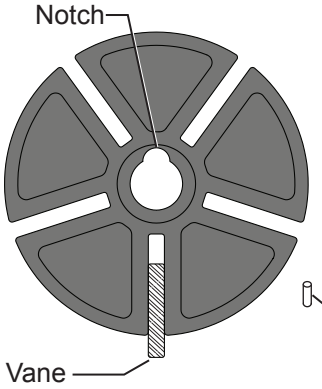


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

WAYNE-DRESSER OVATION™ SERIES DISPENSER RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000

VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z079)

OUTLINE

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope Of Work**
8. **Wayne-VAC Removal**
9. **Balance Removal**
10. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System**
11. **Connecting Vapor Lines**
12. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
13. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
14. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
15. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
16. **Testing The System**
17. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
18. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**

Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53718 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

Website: http://www.franklinfueling.com
Email: sales@franklinfueling.com
Telephone: 800-225-9787
Fax: 608-838-6433

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne Dresser Ovation™ series gasoline dispensers. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- **The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)**
- **The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)**
- **Any national, state and local codes that may apply**

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. **Read all instructions before beginning.**
2. **Follow all safety precautions:**
   - **Barricade the area.**
   - **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
   - **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
   - **Do not use power tools in the work area.**
   - **Wear eye protection during installation.**
3. **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne-Dresser Ovation™ series dispensers, all options except suffix "O", non vapor ready.

The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to the Ovation dispenser will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly

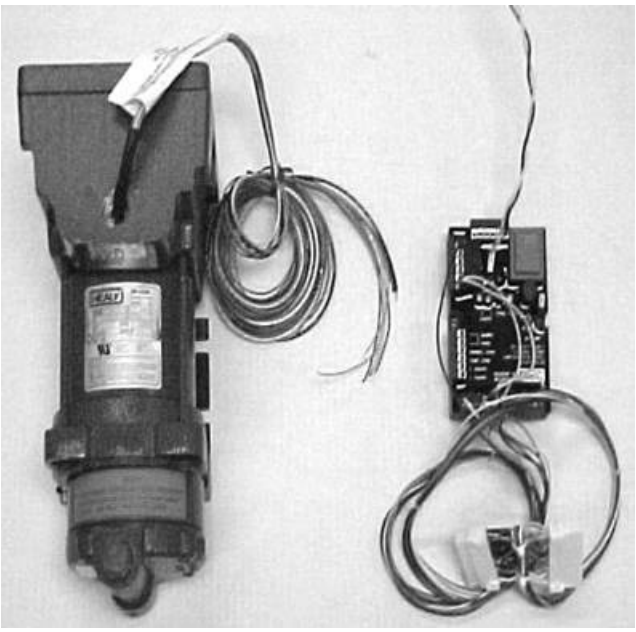


PHOTO A

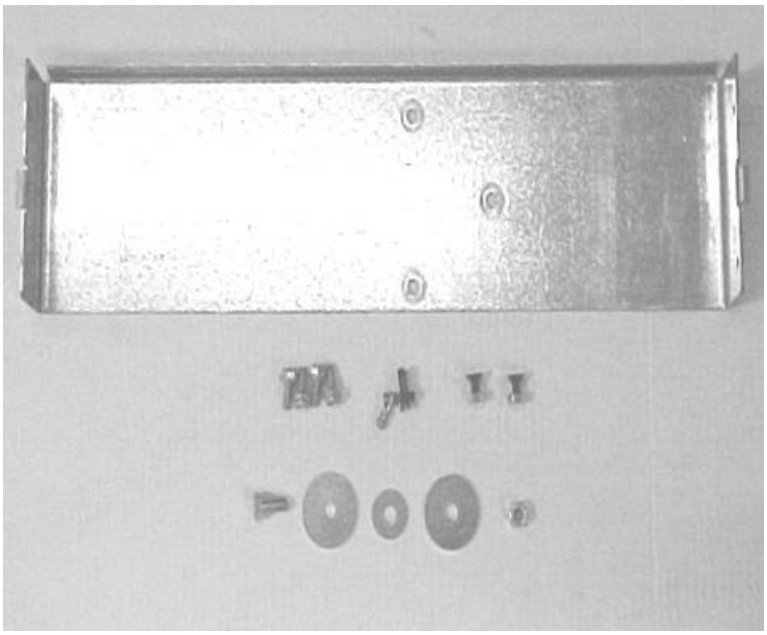


PHOTO B

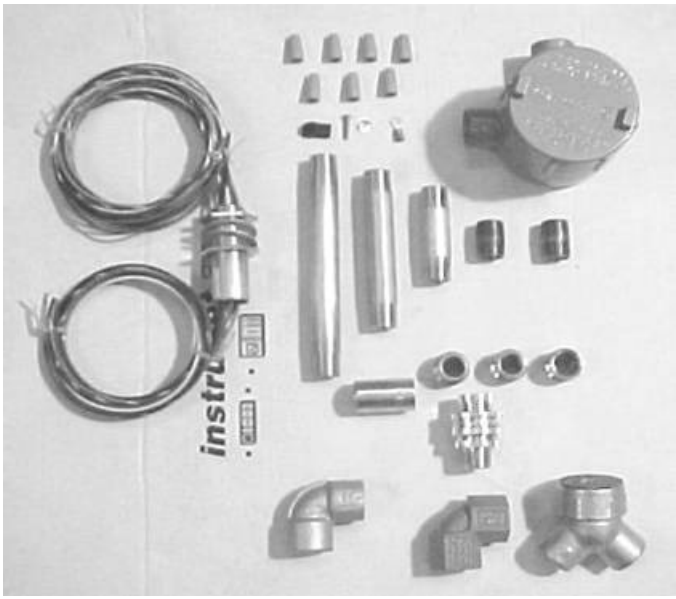


PHOTO C

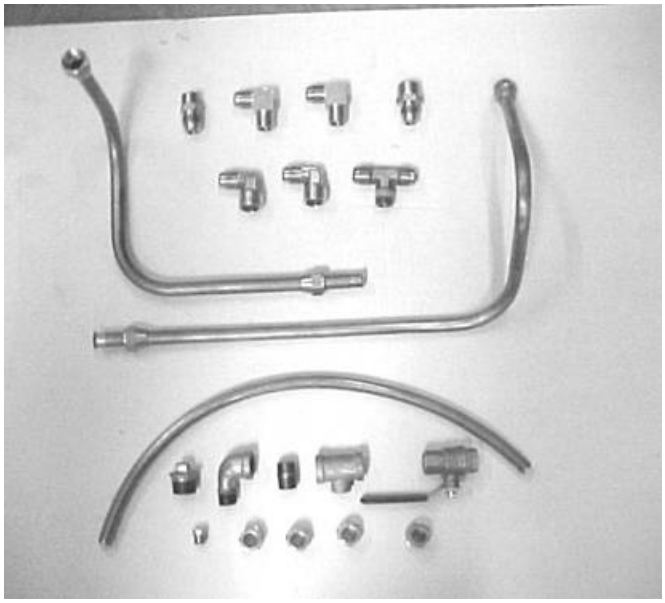


PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z079H: (See Photo B)

2 ea	flat head 1/4-20 x 5/8 bolts, washers, and nuts
4	1/4 - 20 x 1/2” sheet metal screws
1	Washer-seal assembly (For use when removing Wayne-VAC electrical)
1	Pump mounting bracket

ELECTRICAL KIT Z079E: (See Photo C)

1	Current change label (p/n 1405)
7	Wire nuts
1	8-32 Tinnerman™ threaded fastener
1	8-32 x 5/8” pan head screw with washer
1	1/2” x 3” electrical nipple
1	1/2” capped electrical elbow
1	1/2” electrical elbow
1	1/2” electrical union
3	1/2” x 3/4” electrical reducing bushings
1	Explosion proof J box
1	#1346 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 Ring tong terminal
1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL listed label (p/n 1410)
1	3/4” electrical elbow
2	1/2” electrical close nipples
1	1/2” electrical coupling
1	1/2” x 5” electrical nipple
1	1/2” x 7” electrical nipple

VAPOR KIT Z079V: (See Photo D)

1	**1/2” NPT X 5/8 flare straight fitting**
2	**1/2” NPT X 5/8 flare elbow fittings**
1	**3/4” NPT x 5/8 flare straight fitting**
2	**3/4” NPT x 5/8 flare elbow fittings**
1	**1/2” NPT x 5/8 x 5/8 flare tee**
2	**Preformed copper tube segments**
2’	**5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’**
1	**3/4” pipe plug**
1	**1/2” NPT street elbow**
1	**1/2” close nipple**
1	**1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee**
1	**1/2” ball valve**
1	**1/4” pipe plug**
4	**5/8” flare nuts**

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered threads, non-electrical, plumbing fittings

Teflon tape

4. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- **1/4” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension**
- **9” lineman’s pliers**
- **Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”**
- **Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG**
- **1-1/8” greenlee type sheet metal punch**
- **Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)**
- **Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”**
- **Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)**
- **5/8” copper tube bending tool**
- **5/8” copper tube flaring tool**
- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2” thick, for clearing chips)**
- **12” adjustable wrench**
- **16” pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS: (See Photos E & F)

- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Lockout and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**
- **Use keys to unlock and remove lower dress panels on dispenser and open access doors.**

PHOTO E

PHOTO F

7. Survey – Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 13, (See Photo G)*** **Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is on the sheet metal bracket, supplied in the hardware kit, and then installed on the right side panel in the hydraulics area when facing the "A" side of the dispenser, (this is the side with the IGEM board #173976). From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the electrical tubing will need to run. Notice also on the "B" side, lower left of the electronics board support column, there is either a plugged hole or a WayneVac conduit that goes from the hydraulics to the electronic compartment. The wires to the motor will pass through this hole. The sealed nipple is installed here. See Section 12.** ***CAUTION: ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT THE JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!***

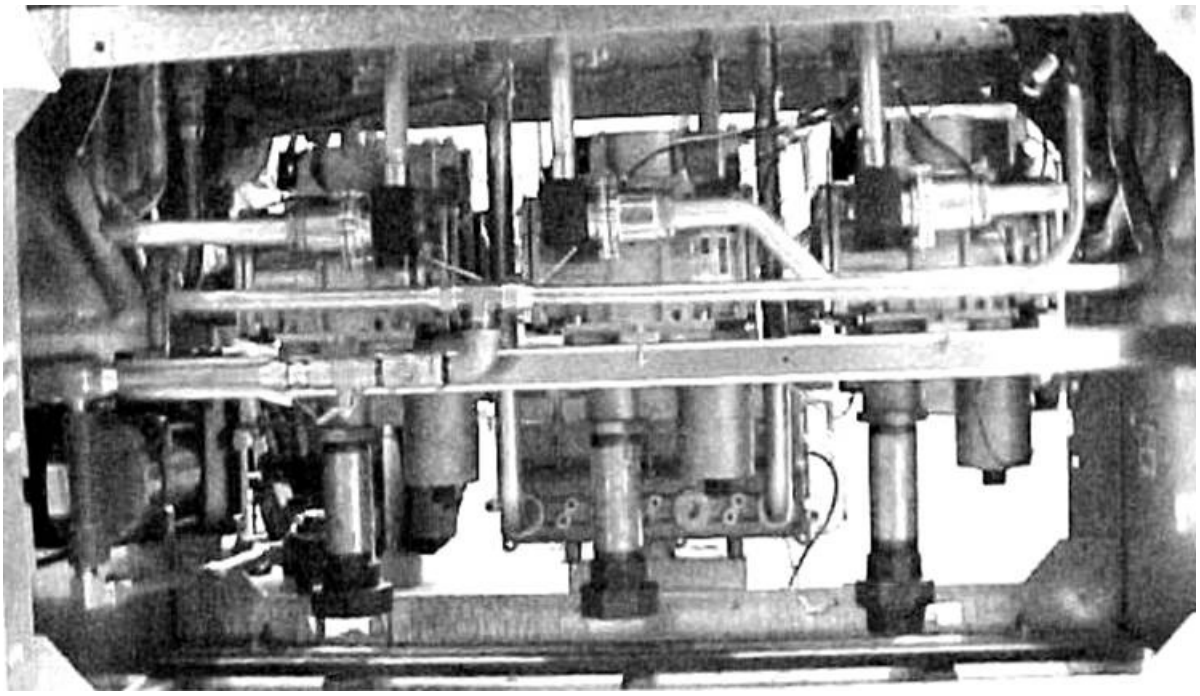


PHOTO G

NOTICE: Ovation dispensers may either be fitted with WayneVAC™ or Balance vapor recovery equipment. This equipment must be removed before the Healy VP1000 System is installed. See section 8 below for removal of a WayneVAC™ system. If Balance equipped, go to section 9 titled "Balance Removal".

8. WayneVAC™ Removal:

- **Disconnect and lockout the power to the dispenser.**
- **Open the dispenser cabinet doors and observe vapor plumbing.**
- **Close the vapor recovery (Stage II vapor return line) impact valve. If there is no impact valve, be sure to have proper plugs or caps available to plug the Stage II line before disconnecting the WayneVAC™ equipment.**
- **On the 'B' side (side opposite IGEM board #173976, see photo H), of the dispenser locate the WayneVAC™ electronics control board #887227 photo I, and disconnect cables going to the WayneVac™ motors (4 connectors, 2 signal and 2 thermister). Also, remove 2 green ground wires going to the chassis.**

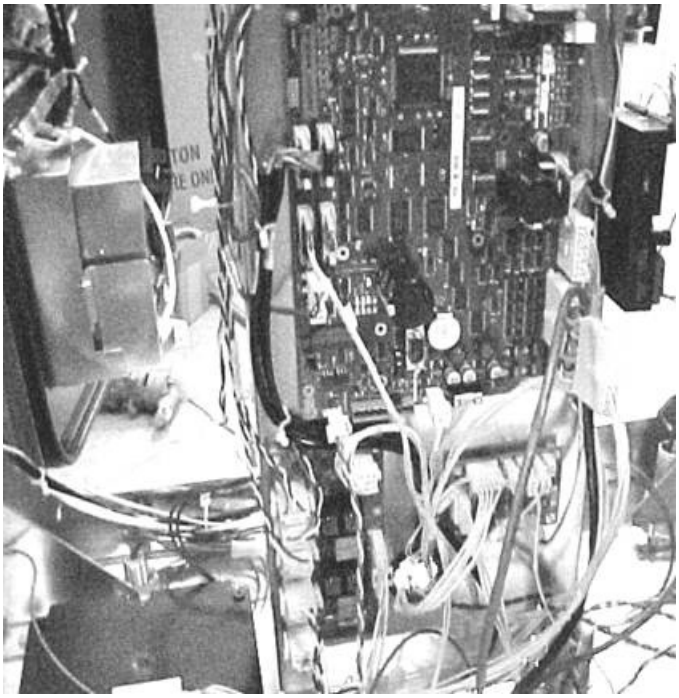


PHOTO H

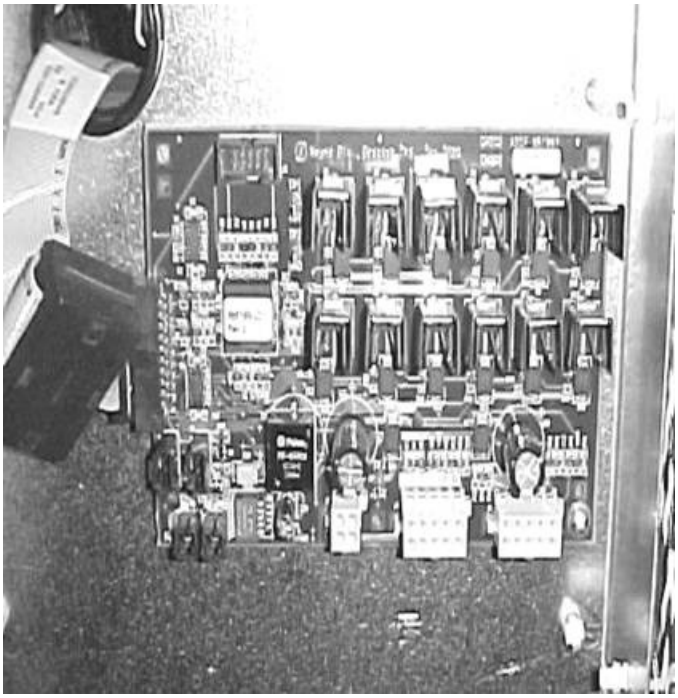


PHOTO I

- **On each motor, open the electrical union attached to the electronic housing, remove the covers, disconnect the cables, and ground wire inside.**
- **On each motor, follow the electronic wire conduit to where it penetrates the vapor barrier on the floor of the electronics compartment.**
- **On that conduit, back the lock nut off as far as it will go and then the coupling above the nut until the thread of the mating part, which is potted and comes from the electronic compartment through the barrier, is disengaged, see photo J.**

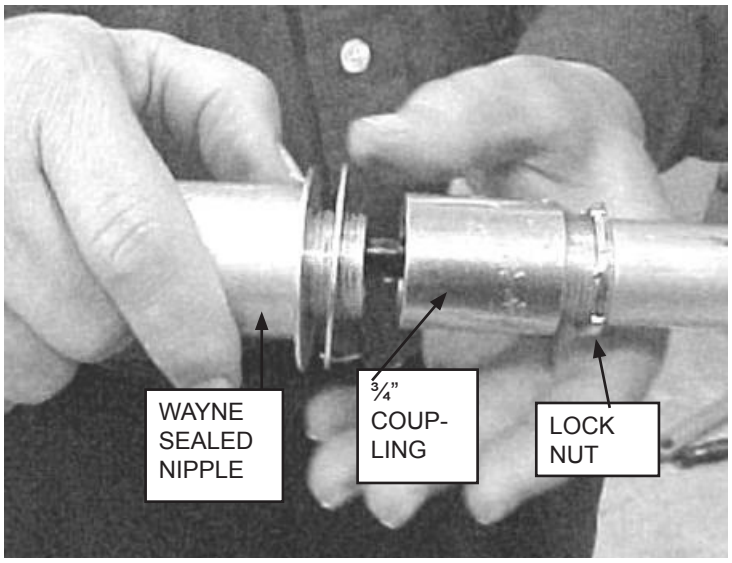


PHOTO J

- **In the electronics compartment, remove the potted assembly (with wires) from the tubing and discard all.**
- **The hole on the "A" side in the vapor barrier where the potted assembly was removed needs to be plugged. Get the washer seal assembly from the parts kit and install in this hole. (The small washer fits between the two large washers and is the same thickness as the sheet metal). The hole on the "B" side will be used when installing the Healy System.**
- **Remove the vapor tubes from the flare fittings attached to the 3/4" couplings under the barrier and the inlet of each pump, see photos K & L.**
- **Remove the 3/4" NPT fitting from both 3/4" couplings. CAUTION: Use a pipe wrench on the 3/4" couplings when removing the 3/4" NPT fittings to prevent loosening of the upper vapor piping.**
- **Loosen and slide back the nuts on the vapor tubes connected to the outlet side of both WayneVAC™ pumps and the vapor cross that's mounted to the base of the dispenser. NOTE: The vapor tubes will stay in the fittings until the VAC pumps are removed.**
- **Remove the sheet metal screws on each side that secure the VAC pump mounting bracket to the frame and remove pump/bracket assembly from dispenser and vapor tubing. On one end, it will be necessary to remove the product filter in order to get the pump/bracket assembly out. Be sure you have petroleum 'diapers' available to absorb any spilled fuel. NOTE: Reinstall product filter after VAC pump removal.**
- **Remove the 3/4" flare fittings from each side of the vapor cross.**

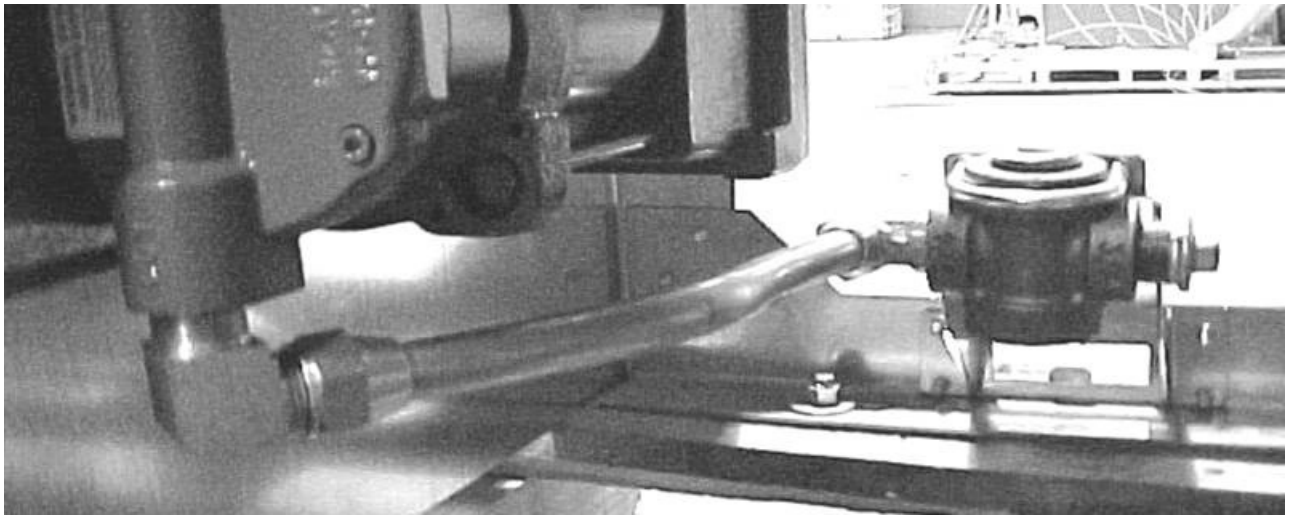


Photo K

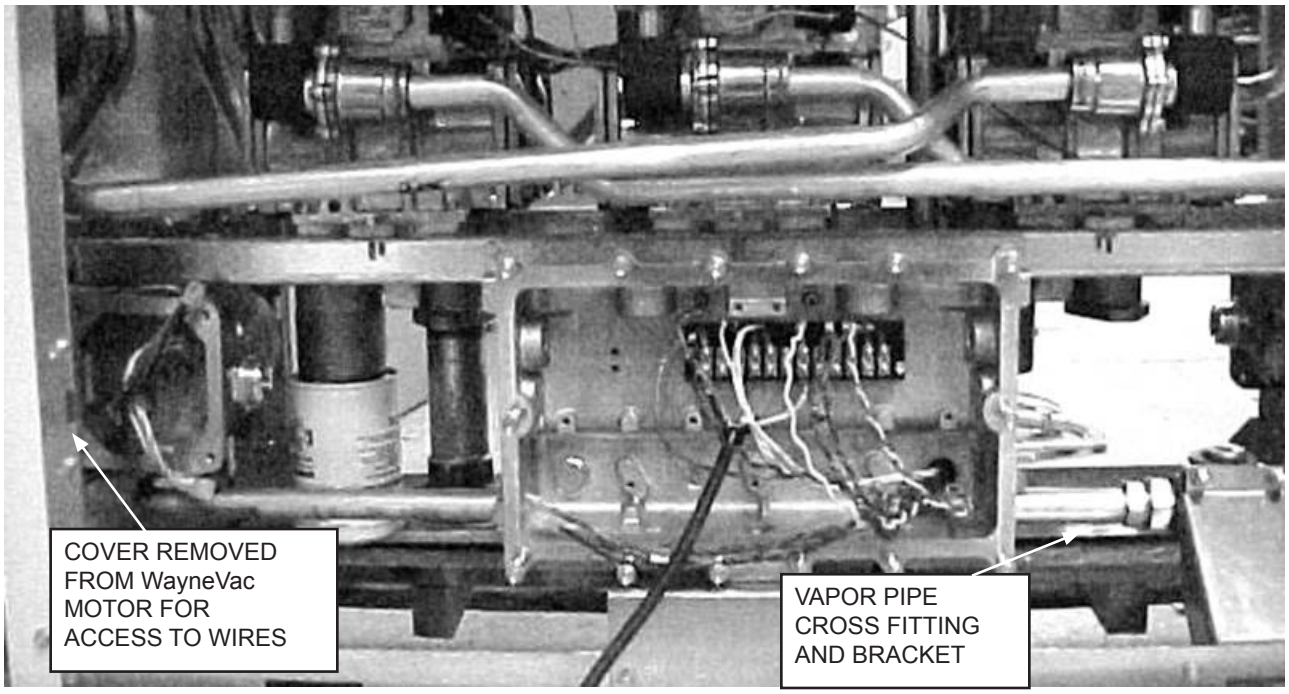


Photo L

9. Balance Removal:

- **Remove the vapor tubes from the flare fittings attached to the 3/4" couplings under the barrier and from the vapor cross.**
- **Remove the flare fitting from both 3/4" couplings of above. CAUTION: Use a pipe wrench on the 3/4" couplings when removing the flare fittings to prevent loosening of the upper vapor piping.**
- **Remove the flare fittings from each side of the vapor cross.**

10. INSTALLING THE VP1000 SYSTEM:

NOTE: that the mounting bracket on the VP1000 must be rotated 90° to secure the pump on this shelf. When installed in the dispenser, the vacuum pump INLET must be on top and the OUTLET on the bottom

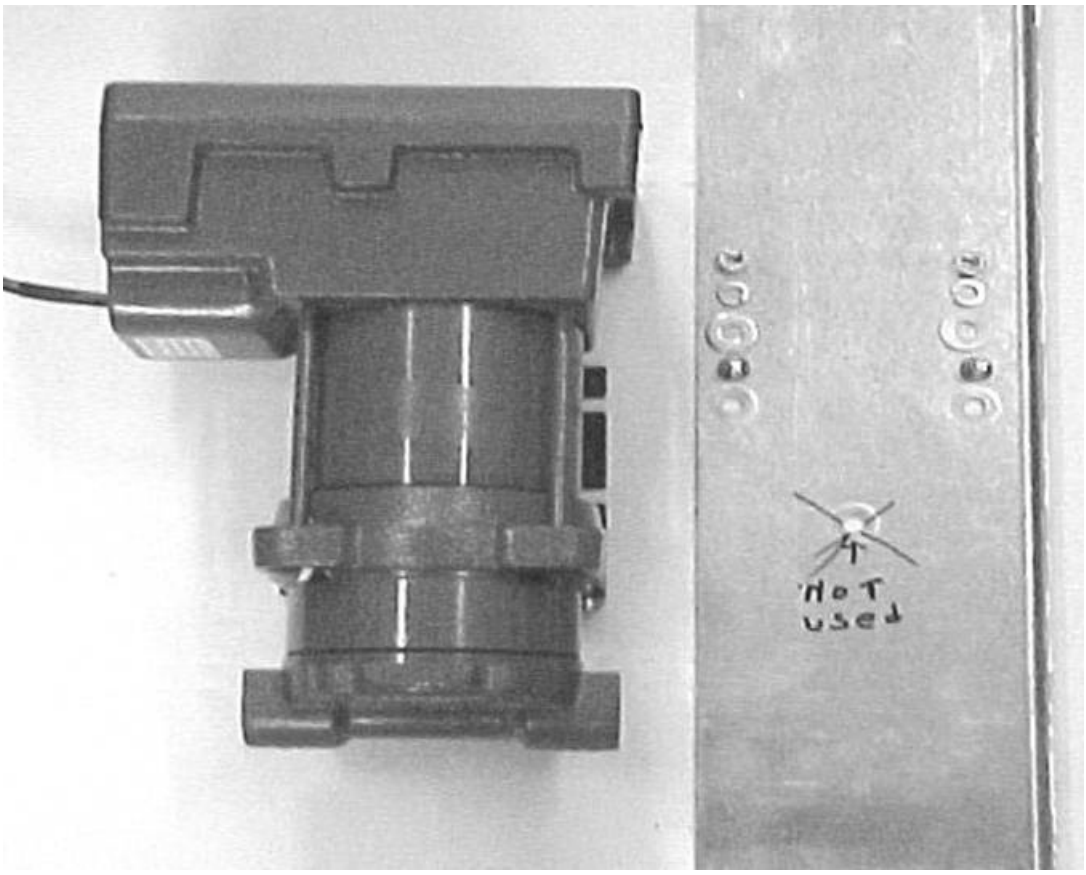


PHOTO M

- **Place the VP1000 vapor pump on the sheet metal bracket with the pump end towards the left, upturned flange, see photo M. Secure with one 1/4-20 x 5/8" flat head cap screw, washer and nut in each of the motor mounting holes closest to the electrical end.**

NOTE: DO NOT USE PIPE SEALING COMPOUND ON ANY ELECTRICAL CONDUIT FITTINGS.

Mount the electrical conduit on the VP1000: (See Photo N Below)

- **Get the 1/2" x 3" conduit nipple and thread through the motor wires to secure the nipple into the motor.**
- **Install the 1/2" electrical elbow to the nipple from above – use care not to twist the wires during the installation. Completely tighten the elbow to face toward the rear of the VP1000, see photo N.**
- **Next, install, in the elbow, the 1/2" close nipple, followed by the female half of the electrical union.**
- **Lastly, use Teflon tape to install a 1/2" NPT x 5/8" flare elbow in the 'IN' port of the pump. Face the elbow to the right when looking at the front of the pump, see photo N.**

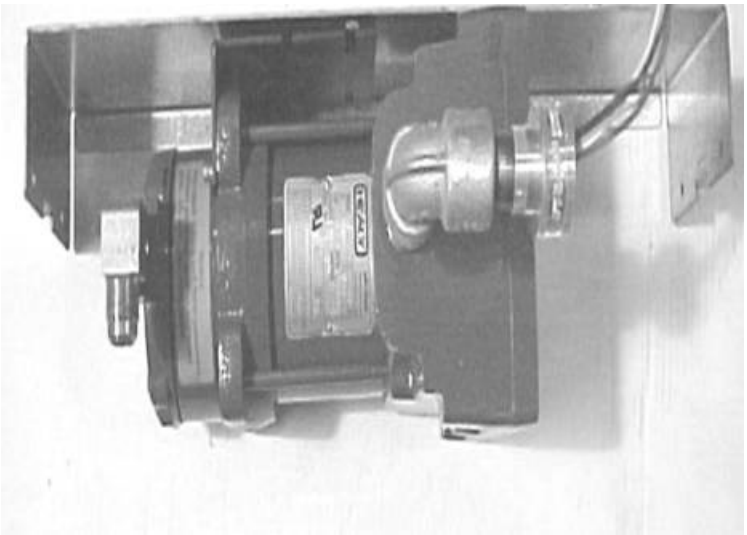


PHOTO N

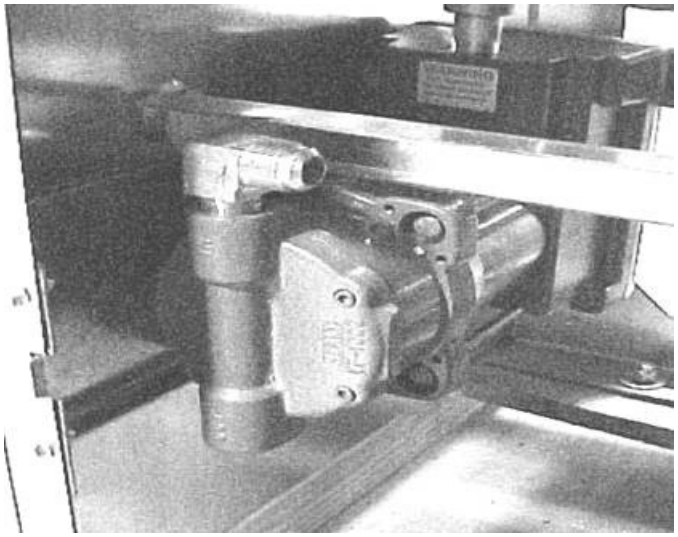


PHOTO O

Mount the VP1000 and the vapor plumbing:

- **Mount the pump/bracket assembly in the dispenser from the "B" side, (this is the side opposite the IGEM board #173976) using four 1/4" x 1/2 sheet metal screws, see photo O, View From "B" Side.**
- **On the 'B' side of the dispenser, in the hydraulics area, locate the 3/4" vapor coupling on the right hand side under the vapor barrier. Install a 3/4" NPT x 5/8" flare elbow into the 3/4" coupling, completely tighten to face directly toward the cover panel opening.**
- **Still on the 'B' side, locate the left end 3/4" vapor coupling protruding from the vapor barrier. Install a 3/4" NPT x 5/8" flare straight fitting into the threaded hole.**
- **Get the preformed 5/8" tube labeled left and attach the short leg to the left fitting just installed. Do not completely tighten at this time.**
- **Get the preformed tubing labeled right and install in the right end elbow fitting. Do not completely tighten at this time.**

11. CONNECTING VAPOR LINES: (ref. Photos P, Q & R)

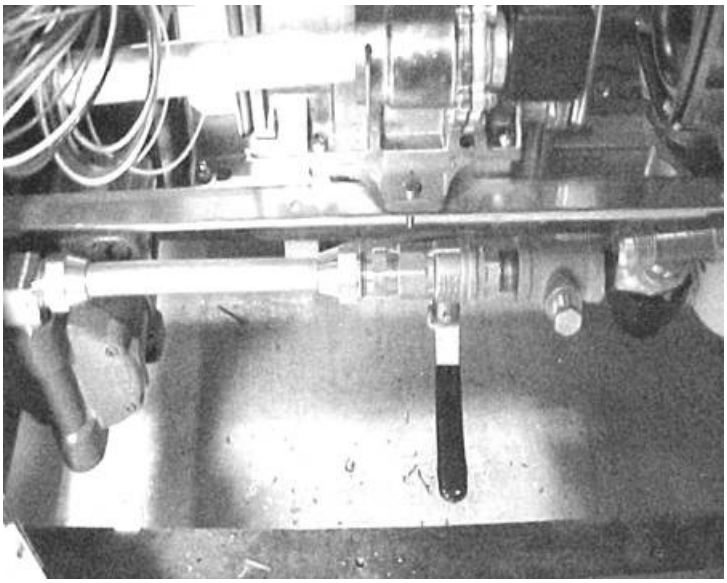


PHOTO P

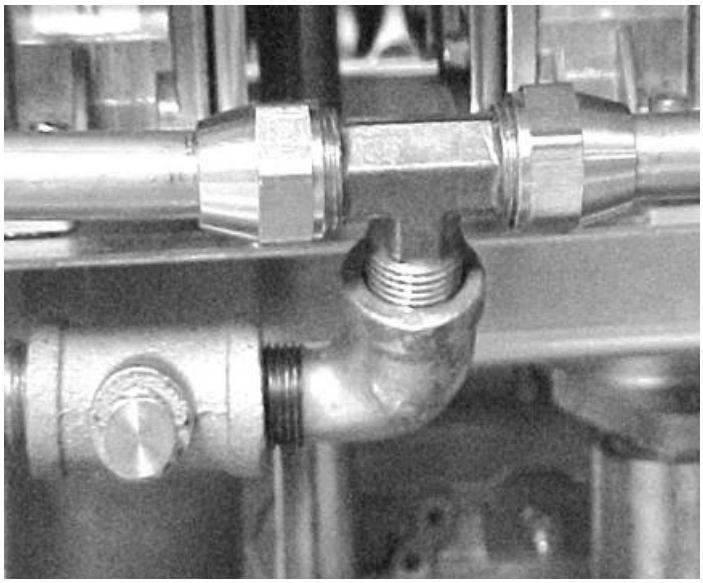


PHOTO Q

- **Make the pipe thread connections below using pipe thread compound as required.**
- **Get the 1/2" NPT x 5/8" x 5/8" flare tee and insert between the two preformed 5/8" copper tubes to be sure the tubes can be securely tightened, but DO NOT COMPLETELY TIGHTEN.**

- **Remove the tee and thread into the 1/2” street elbow, tighten to position shown in photo Q. To the elbow, add the 1/2” reducing tee and orient tee so the 1/4” branch opening is 75° to the elbow (facing the installer) with the elbow on the right and facing up. Install the 1/4” plug into the 1/4” opening on the tee.**
- **Install the 1/2” close nipple into the tee and follow with the 1/2” ball valve. Orient the ball valve so the lever is on the bottom when the 1/4” plug is facing sideways, see photo P.**
- **Install the 1/2” x 5/8” straight flare fitting into the ball valve.**
- **Reinstall the 5/8” flare tee back between the two preformed pipes, with the flare fitting facing the VP1000 and final tighten the flare nuts. The ball valve lever should be on the bottom and the 1/4” pipe plug horizontal facing you. Be sure the slope of the two pipes is downward and slopes to the tee.**
- **Measure and cut a length of 5/8” OD copper tube necessary to run from the pump inlet flare fitting to the flare fitting on the ball valve. Cut the copper tubing and slide on the flare nuts before flaring the ends. Carefully position this vapor tube to align fittings for tightening. Secure tubing connections to the pump and ball valve. Use care not to kink the tubing and maintain the slope downwards.**
- **On the “A” side of the dispenser, install the 3/4” pipe plug to the left end of the vapor cross and the 3/4” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow in the right end. Completely tighten the flare elbow so it is horizontal to slightly upward facing the out port of the VP1000.**
- **On the ‘B’ side, install the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow into the out port of the VP1000. Completely tighten until horizontal to downward facing the flare elbow on the vapor tee. (Use tape, not pipe dope)**
- **Measure and cut appropriate length of 5/8” copper tubing to reach from the flare fitting on the vapor cross to the fitting in the VP1000 out port. Use 5/8” tubing bender to fit pipe appropriately to fittings if necessary see photo K.**
- **Slide on the flare nuts before flaring the ends.**
- **Carefully position this vapor tube to align fittings for tightening. Secure tubing connections to the pump and vapor cross. Use care not to kink the tubing and maintain the slope downwards.**

12. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY: (See Photos R & S)

NOTICE: THE INTERFACE MODULE THAT IS SUPPLIED HAS A HARNESS ATTACHED AND A WIRING PLUG FOR THE AC CONNECTIONS. ALSO SUPPLIED IS THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY (1346) THAT MUST BE INSTALLED BETWEEN THE ELECTRONICS AND HYDRAULIC AREAS OF THE DISPENSER CABINET.

- **Looking in the “B” side of the electronics cabinet, notice on the lower left of the electronics board support column, there is either a plugged hole (remove plug at this time),or an open hole where the WayneVac™ conduit was removed from the hydraulics to the electronic compartment. Get the 1346 Sealed Nipple assembly and remove the first nut and washer. Turn the remaining nut down on the nipple as far as it will go.**

- **Carefully slide the threaded nipple end wires down from the electronics cabinet to the hydraulics area see photo S.**
- **Slide the washer and nut removed above, back over the wires and thread on to the nipple, approximately 4 turns, do not tighten until electrical is complete see photo S.**
- **Install a 3/4" electrical elbow onto the sealed nipple. Tighten to face the female half of the electrical union that's attached to the VP1000.**
- **Install a 3/4" x 1/2" electrical reducing bushing to the 3/4" elbow followed by a 1/2" x 7" electrical nipple, then a 1/2" electrical coupling followed by a 1/2" x 5" electrical nipple.**
- **Get the "J" box and install a 3/4" x 1/2" reducing bushing in each 3/4" threaded hub.**
- **Position the "J" box as shown in photo R, pull wires through and install onto the 1/2" x 5" electrical nipple being careful not to twist the wires.**
- **Install a 1/2" electrical close nipple to the bottom port of the "J" box.**
- **Get the 1/2" pull elbow and remove the cover. Install onto the 1/2" close nipple and tighten to the position shown in photo R.**
- **Attach the male half of the electrical union to the pull elbow. Pull wires from the female half of the union through the male half, through the pull elbow and into the "J" box.**
- **Tighten the union half's together being careful not to pinch wires and install cap on elbow.**
- **Tighten the nuts on the sealed nipple to secure to barrier panel.**

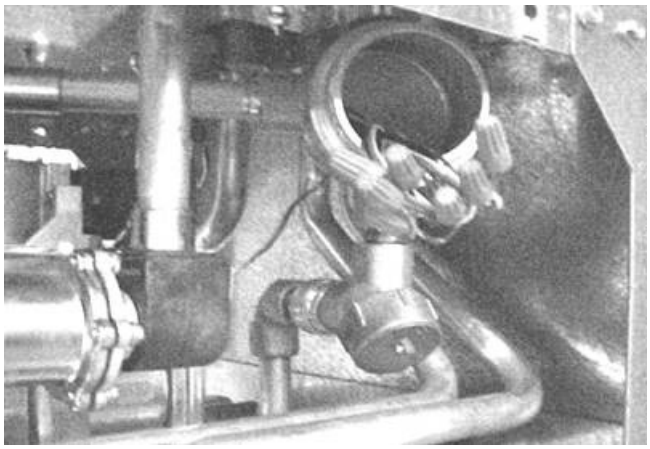


PHOTO R

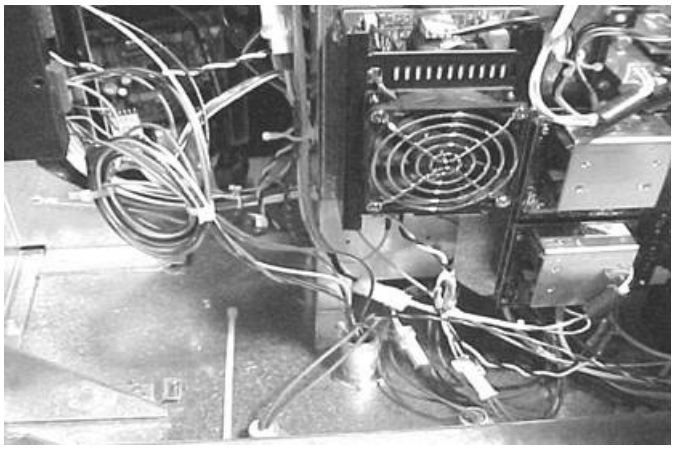


PHOTO S

- **Leaving about 6" of wire on both the wires coming from the motor and from the sealed nipple, cut off excess wire and strip approximately 1/2" of insulation from all wires.**
- **Use wire nuts to join the wires, color for color, together. There may be some extra wires in some sealed nipples, cap these off and dress aside.**
- **Keep wires clear of pinch points and from interference, make sure no wires overhang the box openings and replace the cover on the junction box.**

13. WIRING INSIDE THE ELECTRONICS COMPARTMENT

- **Cut the wires coming from the sealed nipple assembly in the electronics cabinet at least twenty inches long and strip all wires 1/2".**
- **Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:**
  - **Black wire to 'motor ' on module**
  - **White wire to 'neutral' on module**
  - **Red wire (either) to 'output 1' on module**
  - **Red wire (other) to 'output 2' on module**
  - **Orange wire to 'fault common' on module**
  - **Purple wire to 'fault input' on module**
  - **Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)**
  - **Some sealed nipples may have some extra wires, cap these and bundle them neatly out of the way.**
- **The black and white twisted pair of wires with a connector should be connected to an available AC outlet on the dispenser Relay Board #887225 see photo T.**
- **The male/female multiconductor cable that is wired to the interface module is routed up to the computer board, J3. Disconnect the valves cable already in J3 and install in the female side of the double connector on the harness. The entire assembly is then installed back into J3 on the Computer board #173976 see photo T.**
- **Carefully position the wired module on the edge of the center upright sheet metal panel "B" side, select a blank hole, and slide over the 8-32 Tinnerman nut supplied in the electronics kit. Mount the module to the Tinnerman clip using the 8-32 x 5/8" screw and washer supplied.**

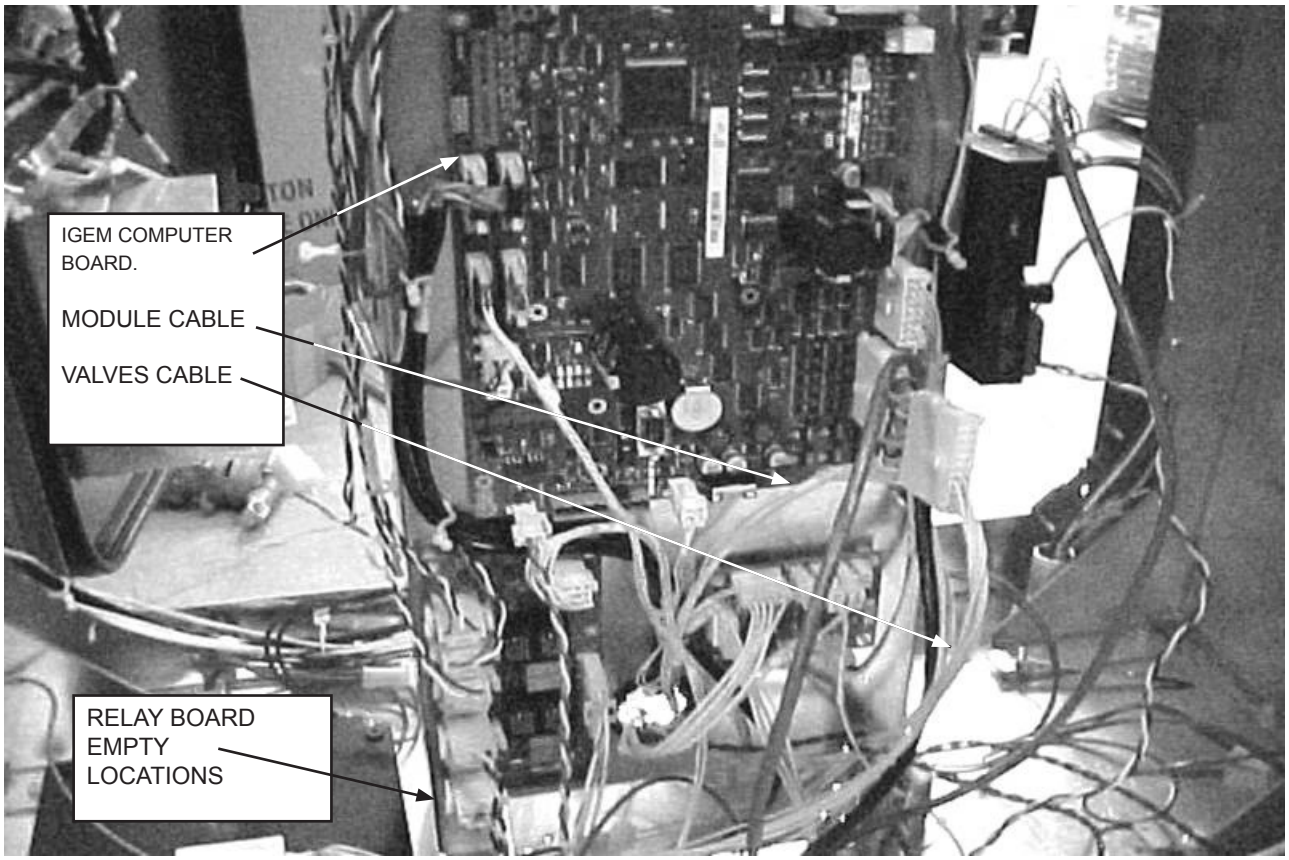


PHOTO T

- **Install the following labels supplied:**
  - **NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the frame rail near the existing power consumption label.**
  - **Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the junction box cover.**
  - **UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install on the electronic module.**

14. Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor to and including the nozzles).**
- **Vapor ready dispensers may require a Healy Systems adaptor to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install necessary adaptor following instructions packed with the adaptor. Various adaptors and pigtails are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**
- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser can not be activated from the locked position.**

15. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals	120 VAC
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

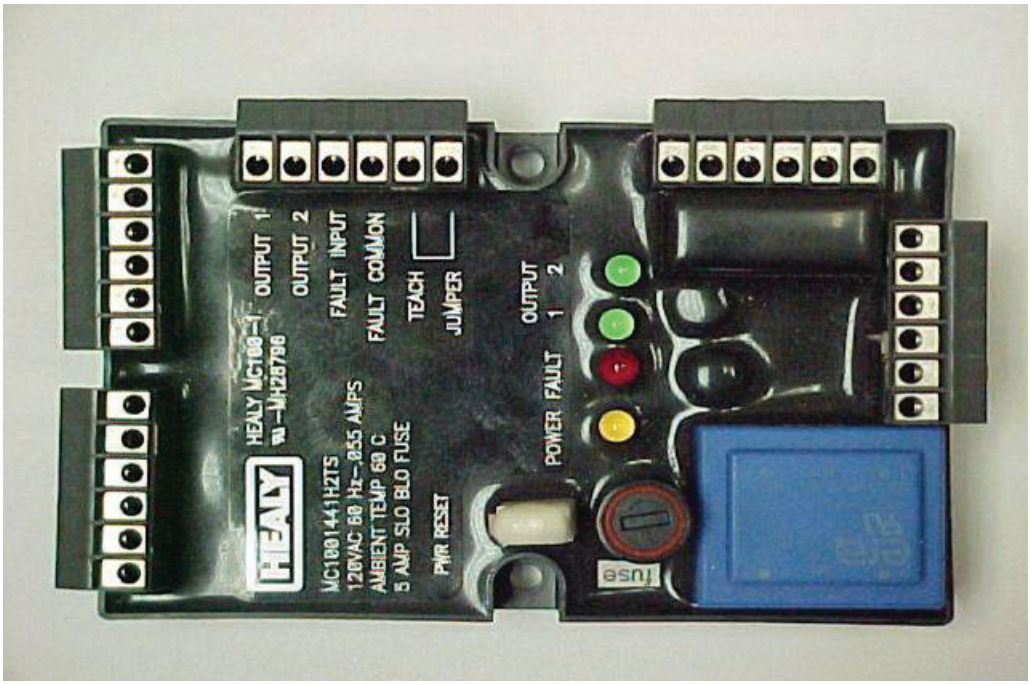
16. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 11 Photo P. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

17. TROUBLESHOOTING VP1000

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and power in on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**
- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**
- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC100 Interface Module



18. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

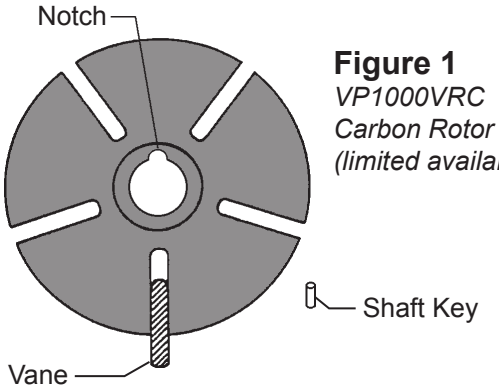


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

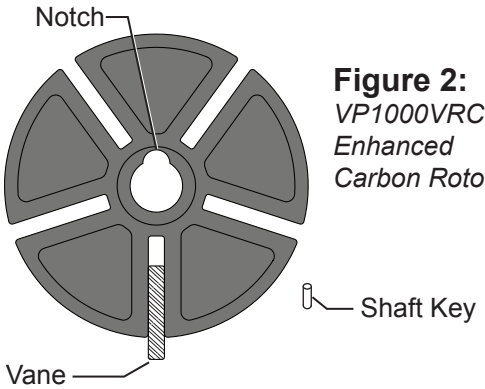


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

WAYNE-DRESSER 1V, 2V, 3V, & 4V™ SERIES DISPENSER

RETROFIT for HEALY SYSTEMS, INC.

MODEL VP1000

VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

(KIT Z084)

OUTLINE

Notice: USE THIS PROCEDURE IF CONVERTING A BALANCE VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEM TO A HEALY VAPOR RECOVERY ASSIST SYSTEM

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

1. **Purpose**
2. **Safety**
3. **Models Covered**
4. **Parts Lists**
5. **Tools Required**
6. **Dispenser Access**
7. **Survey Scope of Work**
8. **Installing The Healy VP1000 System**
9. **Installing The Sealed Nipple Assembly**
10. **Wiring Inside The Electronics Compartment**
11. **Connecting Healy Systems Dispensing Equipment**
12. **VP1000 Theory Of Operation**
13. **Testing The System**
14. **Trouble Shooting The VP1000**
15. **VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide**

Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Road
Madison, Wisconsin 53718 USA
ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual

Website: http://www.franklinfueling.com
Email: sales@franklinfueling.com
Telephone: 800-225-9787
Fax: 608-838-6433

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

1. PURPOSE:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in vapor ready Wayne-Dresser™ 1V, 2V, 3V, & 4V series gasoline dispenser. Only Healy trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2. SAFETY: Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- **The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)**
- **The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)**
- **Any national, state and local codes that may apply.**

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. **Read all instructions before beginning.**
2. **Follow all safety precautions:**
   - **Barricade the area.**
   - **Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.**
   - **Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.**
   - **Do not use power tools in the work area.**
   - **Wear eye protection during installation.**
3. **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

3. MODELS COVERED:

Wayne 1V, 2V, 3V, & 4V™ series of blending and non-blending dispensers. The addition of the Healy Systems VP1000 to these dispensers will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 2 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

4. PARTS LISTS: (See Photo A)

1 VP1000 Vacuum Pump

1 1365A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly (for 3V) or

1 1363A Wire Harness / MC100 Series Interface Module Assembly (for 1V & 2V)

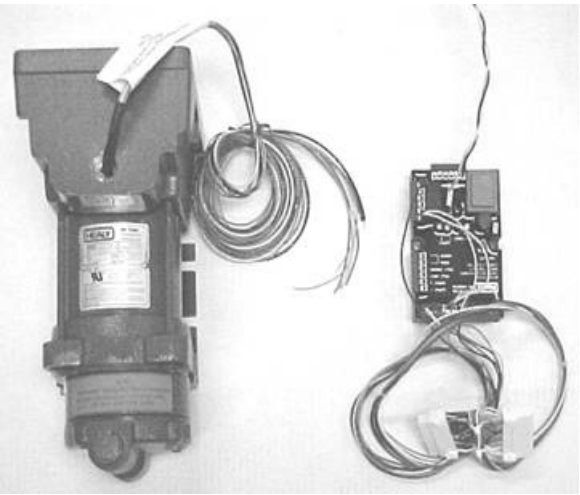


PHOTO A

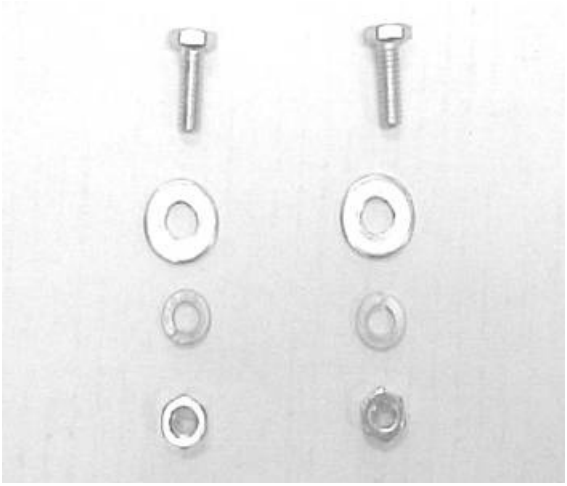


PHOTO B

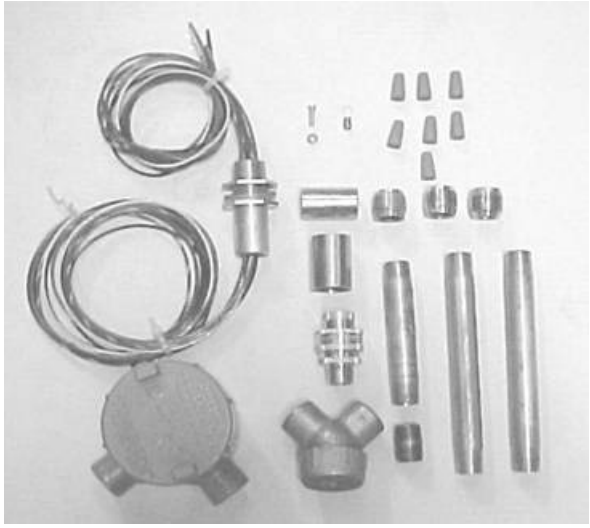


PHOTO C

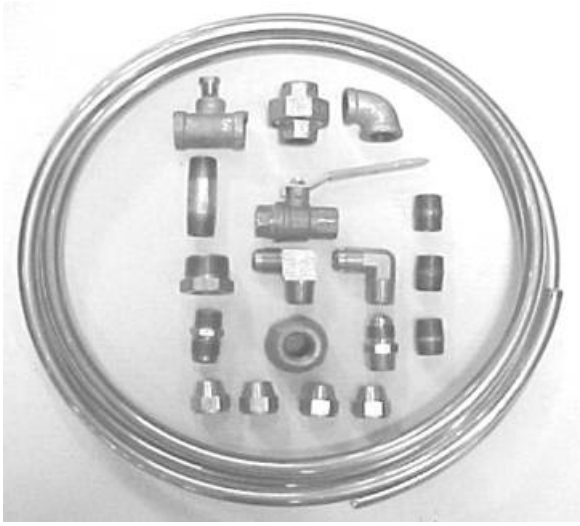


PHOTO D

HARDWARE KIT Z084H: (See Photo B)

1 1/4-20 bolts, washers, lock washers and nuts.

ELECTRICAL KIT Z084E: (See Photo C)

7	Wire nuts	1	8-32 x 3/4” machine screw w/ nut
1	3/4” electrical coupling	1	#1346 potted conduit nipple
1	#8 Ring tong terminal	1	Notice label (p/n 1406)
1	UL Listed label (p/n 1410)	1	1/2” electrical capped elbow
3	3/4” x 1/2” electrical bushing	1	1/2” electrical close nipple
1	1/2” electrical union	2	1/2” x 7” electrical nipple
1	1/2” x 4/1/2” electrical nipple	1	1/2” electrical coupling
1	Explosion proof ‘J’ box	1	Current change label (p/n 1405)

VAPOR KIT Z084V: (See Photo D)

2	1/2” NPT x 5/8” straight flare	1	1/2” x 1” NPT bell reducer
12’	5/8” OD copper tube, type ‘L’	1	1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee
1	1/2” ball valve	1	1/4” pipe plug
4	5/8” flare nuts	1	1” x 1/2” NPT reducing bush.
1	1/2” NPT ell galv.	1	1/2” NPT galv. union
1	1/2” NPT x 2-1/2” galv. nipple	3	1/2” NPT galv. close nipples
2	1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow		

MATERIALS SUPPLIED BY INSTALLER:

Thread Sealing Compound – non-Setting, UL Classified for use on all tapered thread, non-electrical, plumbing fittings.

Teflon tape

5. TOOLS REQUIRED:

- 1/2” or 3/8” ratchet set w/ sockets 1/4” through 9/16” + 3” extension
- 9” lineman’s pliers
- Assorted open end wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
- Wire cutters/strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- 1-1/8” Greenlee type sheet metal punch
- Mechanical hand drill (egg-beater type)
- Assorted drill bits 1/16” through 7/16”
- Assorted screwdrivers (flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide and Phillips)
- 5/8” copper tube bending tool
- 5/8” copper tube flaring tool

- **Copper tubing cutter**
- **Electrical multi-meter**
- **Small hand brush (1-1/2" thick, for clearing chips)**
- **12" adjustable wrench**
- **10" pipe wrench**
- **Tape measure**
- **Allen wrenches**

6. DISPENSER ACCESS:

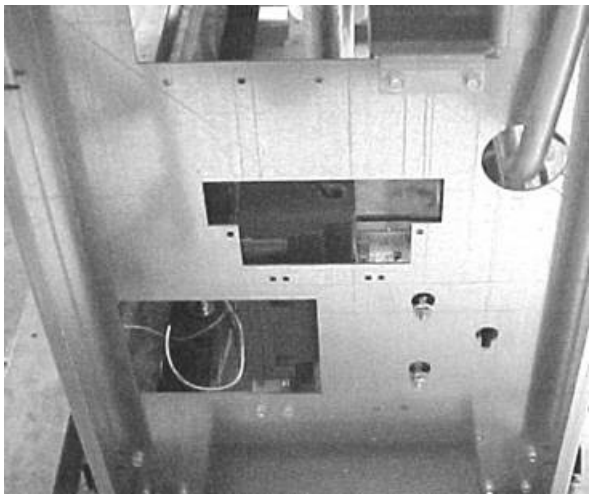
- **Secure Dispenser Access keys from Station Management.**
- **Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.**
- **Remove both lower dress panels.**
- **Remove side skin on the left side as viewed from the 'A' side ('J' box). This is the side where the 1" balance vapor pipe is installed.**
- **Open both upper doors to the electronics compartment.**

7. Survey – Scope of Work: ***Perform this step before beginning steps 8 thru 10.***

Read and familiarize yourself with the theory of operations sheet and wiring instructions for the VP1000 Vapor Pump. The installation of the pump is accomplished by rotating the motor mounting bracket bolting it to the dispenser frame on the same side as the electrical 'J' box in the free space on the left hand side, see photos E & F. From this survey, you will have an indication of where the vapor plumbing fittings need to go and where the electrical conduits need to be routed. The Healy potted conduit nipple is installed in the vapor barrier above the meters, in a 1 1/8" hole that is already available but is plugged. See Photo K and Section 9. ***CAUTION:*** ***ALL POWER TO DISPENSER UNDER MODIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETELY DISCONNECTED AND CAPPED OFF AT JUNCTION BOX TO AVOID UNINTENTIONAL FEEDBACK FROM OTHER DISPENSERS!!***

Photo E

Photo F



8. INSTALLING THE HEALY VP1000 SYSTEM:

- **Locate the 1” vapor down pipe on the side of the cabinet and remove the ‘U’ bolt that secures the pipe to the cross rail in the hydraulics area.**
- **On the top of the down pipe, loosen the two flare nuts and release the two vapor pipes coming into the tee from each side of the dispenser. Caution: the pipe is now loose and could fall down, see photo G.**
- **Remove the pipe from the dispenser and remove the tee from the pipe. Save the tee, discard the pipe.**
- **Use pipe dope and install a 1” x 1/2” NPT reducer bushing into the branch of the tee.**
- **Install a 1/2” NPT x 5/8” straight flare fitting into the reducer installed above.**
- **Re-install the tee back into the dispenser with the branch facing downward and re-connect the vapor tubes removed earlier. Be sure to tighten the vapor tube flare nuts securely, see photo H.**
- **Get the VP1000 pump and looking from the front (pump end), remove the four screws holding the black mounting bracket to the motor and reposition the bracket 90° clockwise, then re-install the screws. This keeps the pump inlet in the correct “up” orientation when mounted in the cabinet, see photo E.**
- **Place two of the 1/4”- 20 mounting bolts, flat washers, lock washers and nuts loosely together and into the slots on the motor mounting base.**
- **On the left side of the cabinet (‘A’ side with ‘J’ Box), notice the three keyhole punch-outs, see photo F. Lift the motor and push the washer/nut combinations through from inside the cabinet to mount the motor tight to the side frame.**

Photo G

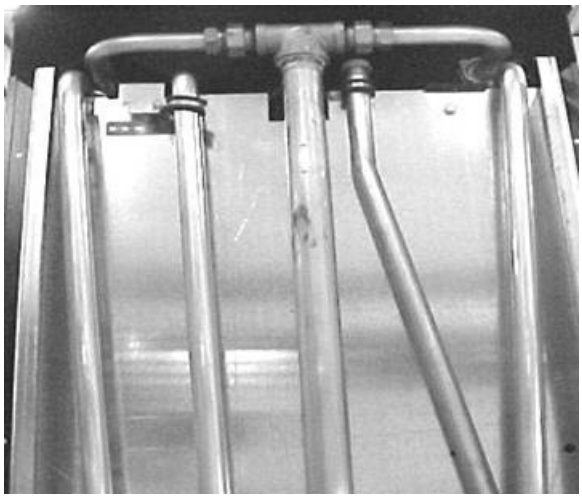


Photo H

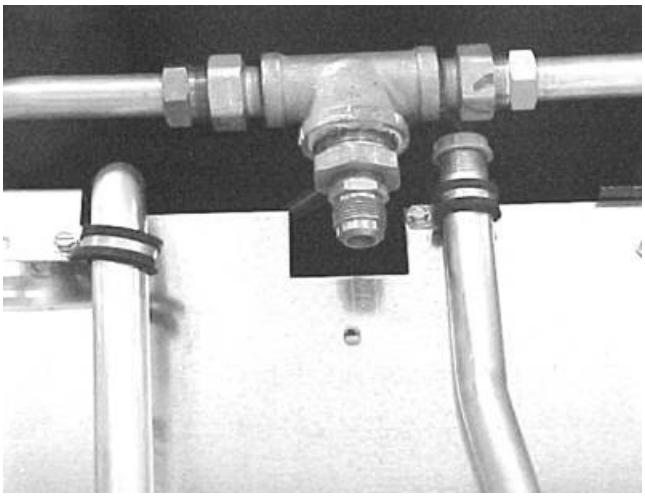


Photo I

Photo J

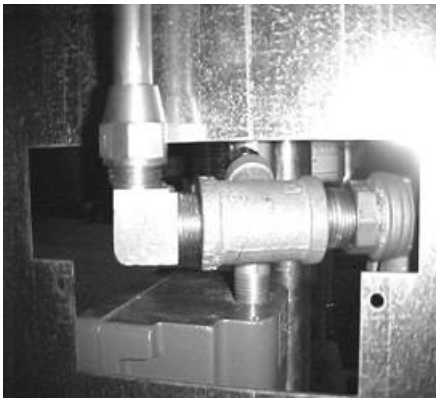


Photo K

Use Teflon tape on the following steps.

- **Get the 1/2” galvanized union and thread a 1/2” galvanized close nipple into each end.**
- **Separate the union and install the end that does not have the nut on it into the inlet of the vacuum pump. To the other end of the union, assemble the 1/2” galvanized elbow and then a 1/2” x 2-1/2” galvanized nipple into the elbow, see photo I.**
- **To the nipple above, thread on the 1/2” ball valve so that when the handle is in the open position it faces you. Completely tighten the ball valve to be about 30° below horizontal to the right, see photo I.**
- **To the valve, install a 1/2” close nipple then the 1/2” x 1/4” x 1/2” reducing tee and completely tighten with the branch of the tee facing to the right when looking from the union end, see photo I.**
- **Install the 1/4” pipe plug into the reducing tee and completely tighten.**
- **Install and completely tighten the 1/2” NPT x 5/8” flare elbow into the tee with the flare facing up, opposite the union fitting, see photo J.**
- **Take the above assembly and feed over the pump motor so the flare elbow protrudes through hole in the side frame and assemble the union collar to hold the assembly in place on the motor. Completely tighten the union collar positioning the assembly as shown in photos I & J.**
- **Install a 1/2” x 5/8” flare elbow into the outlet of the VAC pump and tighten to face either the vapor tee mounted on the dispenser frame if available or the 1” vapor riser.**
- **Measure, cut, install flare nuts and flare a piece of 5/8” OD copper tube to fit between the flare fitting in the top vapor manifold and the flare elbow assembly just installed, see photo K.**

9. INSTALLING THE SEALED NIPPLE ASSEMBLY:

- **In the extreme left corner, "A" (J box) side of the vapor barrier there is a sealed knockout, (may be obscured by a plastic rain tray). Remove the bolt, nut and washer assembly to open the hole.**
- **Install the 1346 sealed nipple assembly by removing the first nut and washer, turn the other nut up fully on the threads and feed the wires down from the top of the vapor barrier to the hydraulics area, see photo L. Re-install the washer and nut over the wires and turn onto the first couple of threads leaving the nipple loose at this time.**
- **Get a 1/2" x 7" conduit nipple and install the female half of the electrical union on one end and a 3/4" x 1/2" reducer on the other end. To the reducer, attach the 3/4" electrical coupling. Install this assembly to the sealed nipple, see photo M. NOTE: Electrical fittings must be installed with a minimum of five threads.**

Photo L

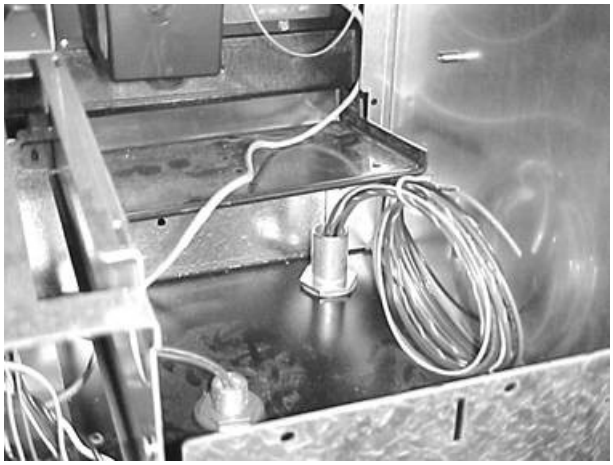
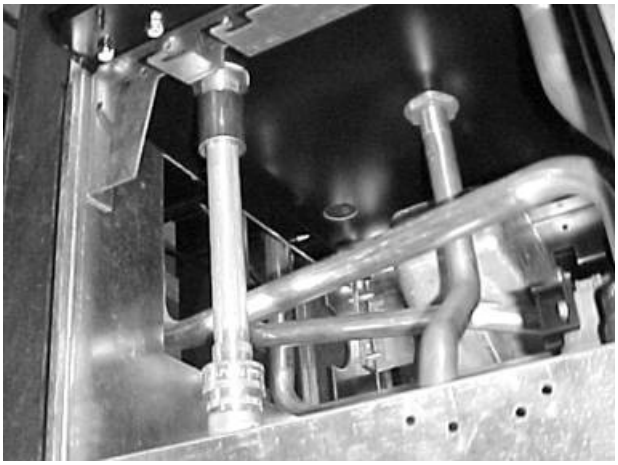


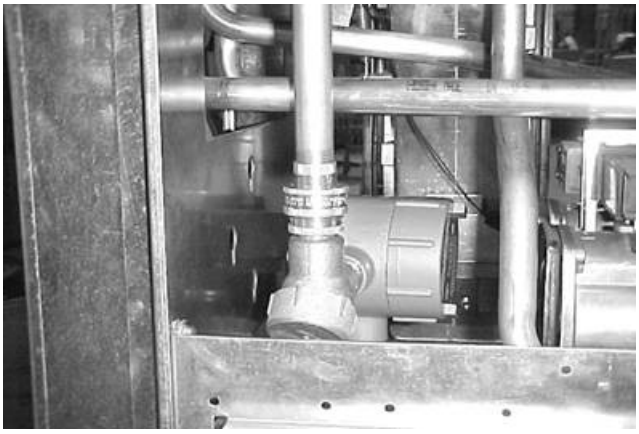
Photo M



- **On the pump motor, install a 1/2" x 7" conduit nipple, a 1/2" electrical coupling and a 1/2" x 4-1/2" nipple, see photo N.**
- **Get the electrical "J" box, remove the cover and install a 3/4" x 1/2" reducer bushing into each hub. Install the "J" onto the 4-1/2" nipple positioned as shown in photo N.**
- **Install a 1/2" electrical close nipple to "J" box followed by the pull elbow, see photo O. Remove the pull elbow cover.**
- **Install the male half of the electrical union to the pull elbow. Run wires through the pull elbow and into the "J" box. Connect the union half's together being careful not to pinch wires, reinstall the pull elbow cover and tighten the nut on the potted nipple.**
- **At the 'J' box, cut all the wires leaving at least 6" on each piece. Strip all wires about 1/2" and join the wires color for color, using wire nuts supplied. Coil all wires and place into box, replace the cover.**

Photo N

Photo O



10. WIRING THE ELECTRONICS

- **Place the module loosely in the area for mounting, see photo P. Dress the harness wires from the module under the partition and up to the valves board in the center compartment, see photos P & Q.**
- **Connect the wires from the sealed nipple to the interface module as follows:**
  - **Black wire to ‘motor ‘ on module**
  - **White wire to ‘neutral’ on module**
  - **Red wire (either) to ‘output 1’ on module**
  - **Red wire (other) to ‘output 2’ on module**
  - **Orange wire to ‘fault common’ on module**
  - **Purple wire to ‘fault input’ on module**
  - **Green wire needs a #8 ring tong lug (provided) installed and connected to any chassis ground (frame)**
- **Locate the harness cable from the module and bring up to the valves board. Disconnect the existing valve wire connector in the board (J3 connector, labeled Solenoid Valves) and plug it into the harness male connector. Plug the original female connector into the male connector on the harness, see photo Q.**
- **Mount the module as shown in photo R, using the 8-32 x 3/4” screw and nut supplied in the electrical kit. There is an existing hole in the chassis that is the right size and in the right place for the screw.**
- **Locate the black and white twisted pair wire from the module with a connector and plug into any vacant receptacle on the power distribution board (CM301) located at the center of the front frame rail.**

Photo P

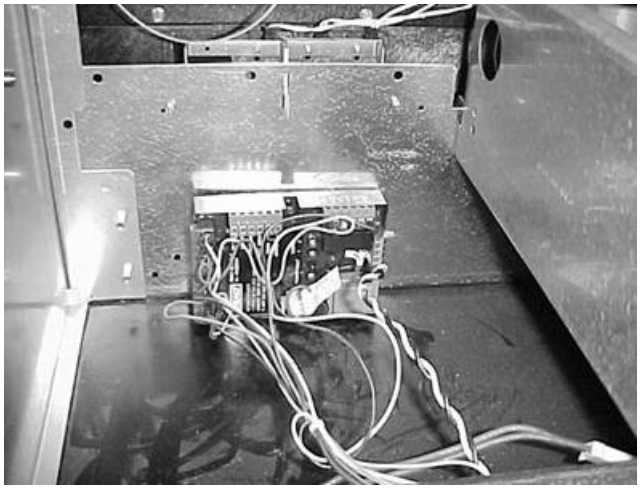


Photo Q

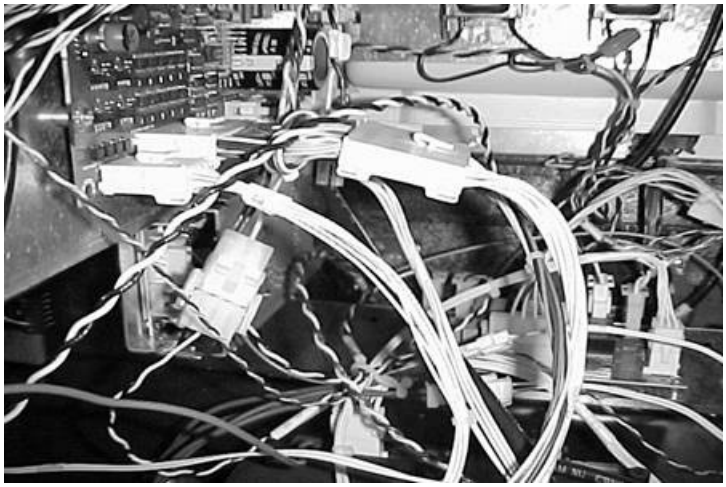
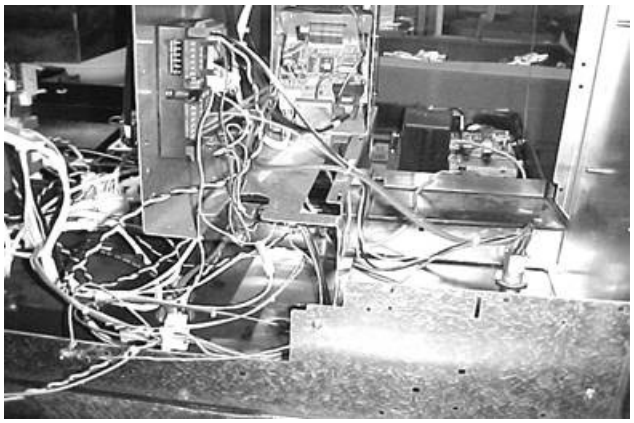


Photo R



Install the following labels supplied:

- **NOTICE label for current increase (1405), install on the inside of the cabinet panel near the existing power consumption label, see photo S.**
- **Large NOTICE label (1406) relating to the vapor recovery upgrade and how to reset the electronic module should be installed near the module, where it will be readily visible to a service technician on the inside of the cabinet near the nozzle spout housing, see photo T.**
- **UL, retrofit kit identification number (1410), install near the electronic module.**

Photo S

Photo T

11. CONNECTING HEALY SYSTEMS DISPENSING EQUIPMENT

- **Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adaptors, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware).**
- **If applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adaptor to and including the nozzles).**

- **Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adaptor to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install following instructions packed with the adaptor. Various adaptors are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).**
- **Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide "far side" fueling capability. Install these following instructions contained on the shipping box.**
- **Breakaways are required: Install either Model 8701VV breakaway or Model 807 swivel breakaway; install using the instructions supplied with the unit.**

- **The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) series is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure that the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.**

12. VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Horsepower	1/8
Voltage	120VAC

INTERFACE SPECIFICATIONS

Input voltage	120 VAC
Relay current capacity	5A AC
Input signals	120 VAC
Motor Input signal	5 VDC @ 20 Hz 50% Duty Cycle

13. TESTING THE SYSTEM:

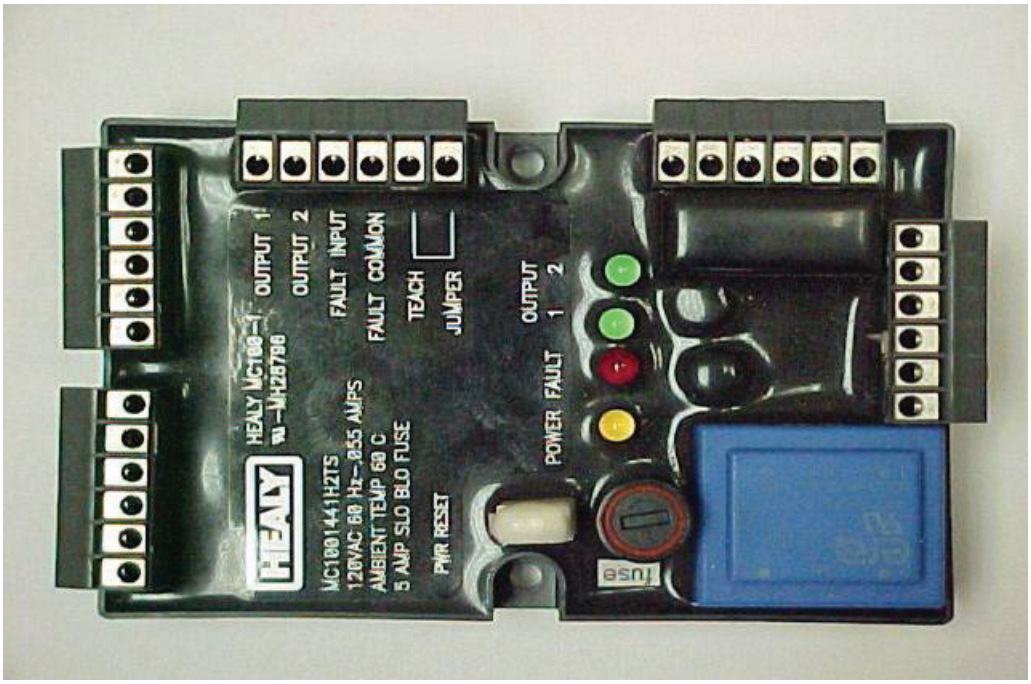
- **Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.**
- **Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.**
- **With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.**
- **Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.**
- **Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.**
- **Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.**
- **To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee installed earlier in section 8, photo I. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.**

14. TROUBLESHOOTING THE VP1000:

- **Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.**
- **With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.**
- **As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.**

- **With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red led extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.**
- **If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up / New Installation / Warranty / Annual Testing Form.**
- **The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.**

MC100 Interface Module



15. VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

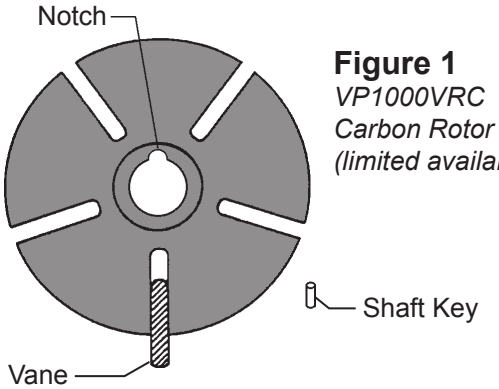


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

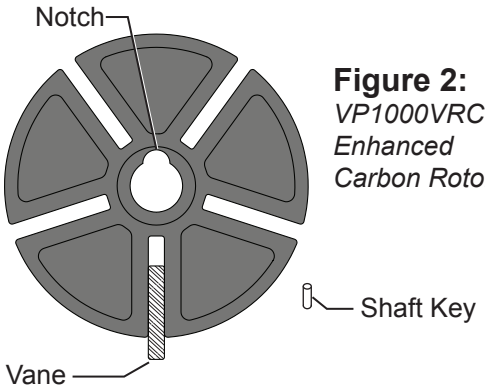


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

INSTALLATION
OPERATION

Wayne Healy Phase II EVR System (Assist)

for

Reliance G5200 Series

Reliance G6200 Series

Select 3/G7200 Series

Century 3/G2200 Series

This Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps.

DRESSER
Wayne

DANGER

PLEASE READ THIS MANUAL BEFORE YOU BEGIN

Dispensers have both electricity and a hazardous, flammable, and potentially explosive liquid. Failure to follow the below precautions and the Warning and Caution instructions in this manual may result in serious injury or death. Read every tag attached to the pump before commencing installation. Follow all rules, codes, and laws that apply to your area and installation. ***Consult the full Installation/Operation manual that came with your dispenser for information NOT pertaining to the Healy portion of the installation.***

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS - INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

Always make sure ALL power to the dispenser is turned OFF before you open the dispenser cabinet for maintenance. Physically lock, restrict access to, or tag the circuit breakers you turn off when servicing the dispenser. If applicable, be sure to trip (close) the emergency valve(s) under the dispenser BEFORE beginning maintenance.

Make sure that you know how to turn OFF power to the dispenser and submersible pumps in an emergency. Have all leaks or defects repaired immediately.

EQUIPMENT PRECAUTIONS

Be sure to bleed all air from the product lines of remote dispensers and prime suction pumps before dispensing product, otherwise, damage to the equipment may occur. Always use the approved method for lifting the dispenser. Never lift by the nozzle boot, sheet metal, etc., otherwise equipment damage or personal injury may occur.

USE ONLY GENUINE PARTS

For product liability to be valid, no changes may be made to the equipment without the written consent of Dresser Wayne.

HOW TO CONTACT DRESSER WAYNE

Trouble with the installation and operation of the pump should be referred to your authorized Wayne® service personnel or Wayne Technical Support (1-800-926-3737).

INDICATORS AND NOTATIONS

DANGER	Danger indicates a hazard or unsafe practice which, if not avoided, will result in severe injury or possibly death.
WARNING	Warning indicates a hazard or unsafe practice which, if not avoided, may result in severe injury or possibly death.
CAUTION	Caution indicates a hazard or unsafe practice which, if not avoided, may result in minor injury.
NOTE:	Important information to consider, otherwise, improper installation and/or damage to components may occur.

Table of Contents

Title

1 Purpose

2 Safety

3 Models Covered

4 Wiring

4.1 Select & Century Wiring

4.2 Reliance Wiring – G6201D/ and G5201D/

4.3 Reliance Wiring – G6202D/, G5202D/, G6203D/ and G5203D/

5 Hydraulic Connections

5.1 Select & Century Base Layout

5.2 Reliance Base Layout

6 VP1000 Theory of Operation

7 Testing the System

8 Troubleshooting the VP1000

9 VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

10 View of Dispensers

10.1 View of Reliance Dispenser

10.2 View of Select & Century Dispenser

Start-Up/New Installation/Warranty/Annual Testing Form

1 Purpose

This procedure describes how to connect to and operate a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump in Wayne Reliance™ G6200 and G5200 series, Wayne Select 3/G7200 series, and Wayne Century series 3/G2200 gasoline dispensers. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal, and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation.

Note: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

2 Safety

Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)
- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system.

Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.
2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.
3. Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.

3 Models Covered

Series	Model	Description
Reliance	G6201D/ & G5201D/ G6202D/ & G5202D/ G6203D/ & G5203D/	Single Remote Twin I Remote Twin II Remote
Select	3/G7201D/ 3/G7242D/ 3/G7203D/ 3/G7207D/ 3/G7247D/ 3/G7208D/	Single Remote, Island-Oriented Twin I Remote, Island-Oriented Twin II Remote, Island-Oriented Single Remote, Lane-Oriented Twin I Remote, Lane-Oriented Twin II Remote, Lane-Oriented
Century	3/G2201D/ 3/G2202D/ 3/G2203D/ 3/G2207D/	Single Remote, Island-Oriented Twin I Remote, Island-Oriented Twin II Remote, Island-Oriented Twin I Remote, Lane-Oriented

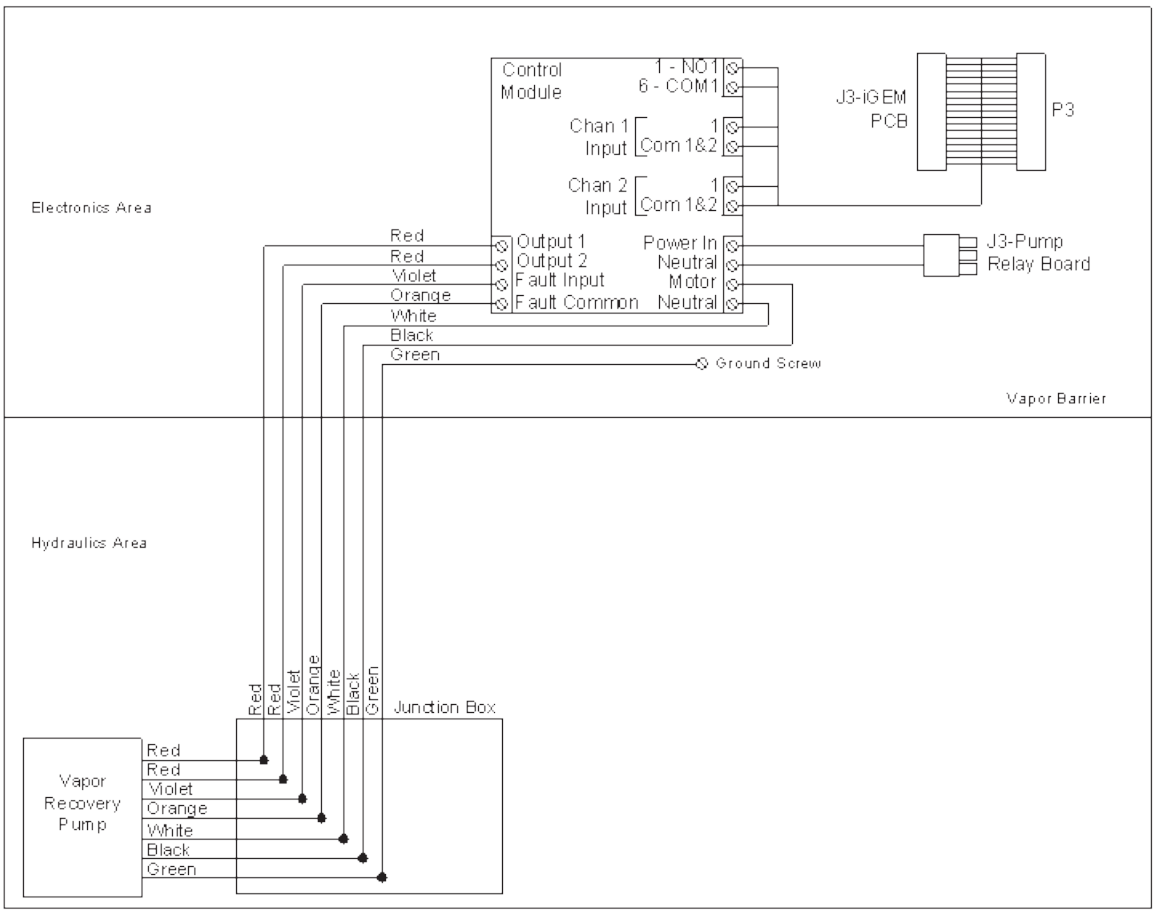
Note: All Wayne models with the Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery pump have a suffix "D3."

4 Wiring

This vapor recovery system is installed into the dispenser, at the factory, and does not require any additional wiring in the field. The field wiring for the Select 3/G7200 series and Century 3/G2200 series is exactly as is shown in the respective Installation/Operation manual. For the Reliance G6200 and G5200 series, while the field wiring remains the same, there are subtle differences in the solenoid valve wiring. Field wiring for the Reliance G6200 and G5200 series is shown in the diagrams in Sections 4.2 & 4.3.

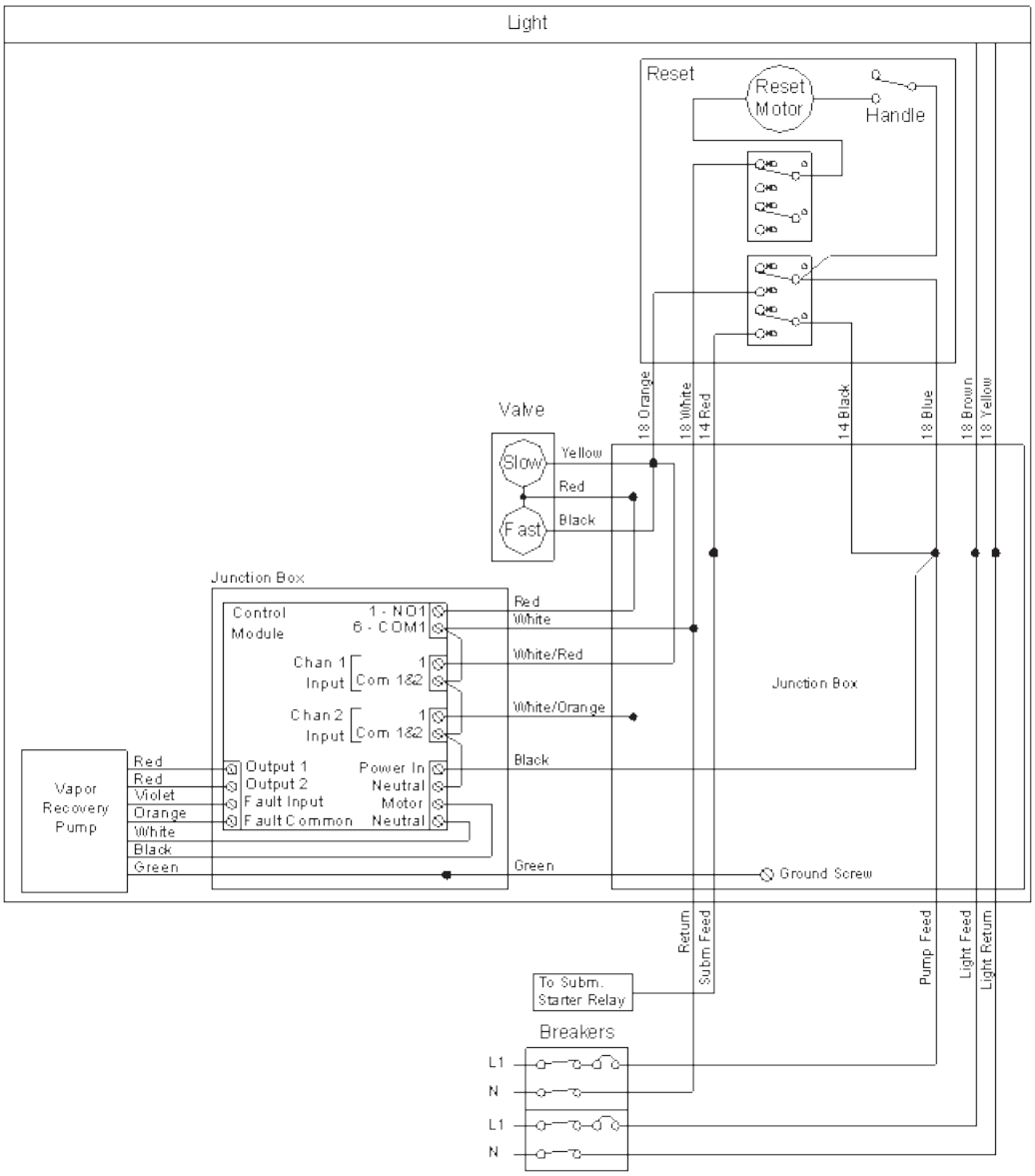
4.1 Select & Century Wiring

The Select (3/G7200 Series) and Century (3/G2200 Series) field wiring does not change as is already shown in the respective installation manuals. The wiring diagram shown below shows the internal wiring for the Healy components as they relate to the existing dispenser wiring.



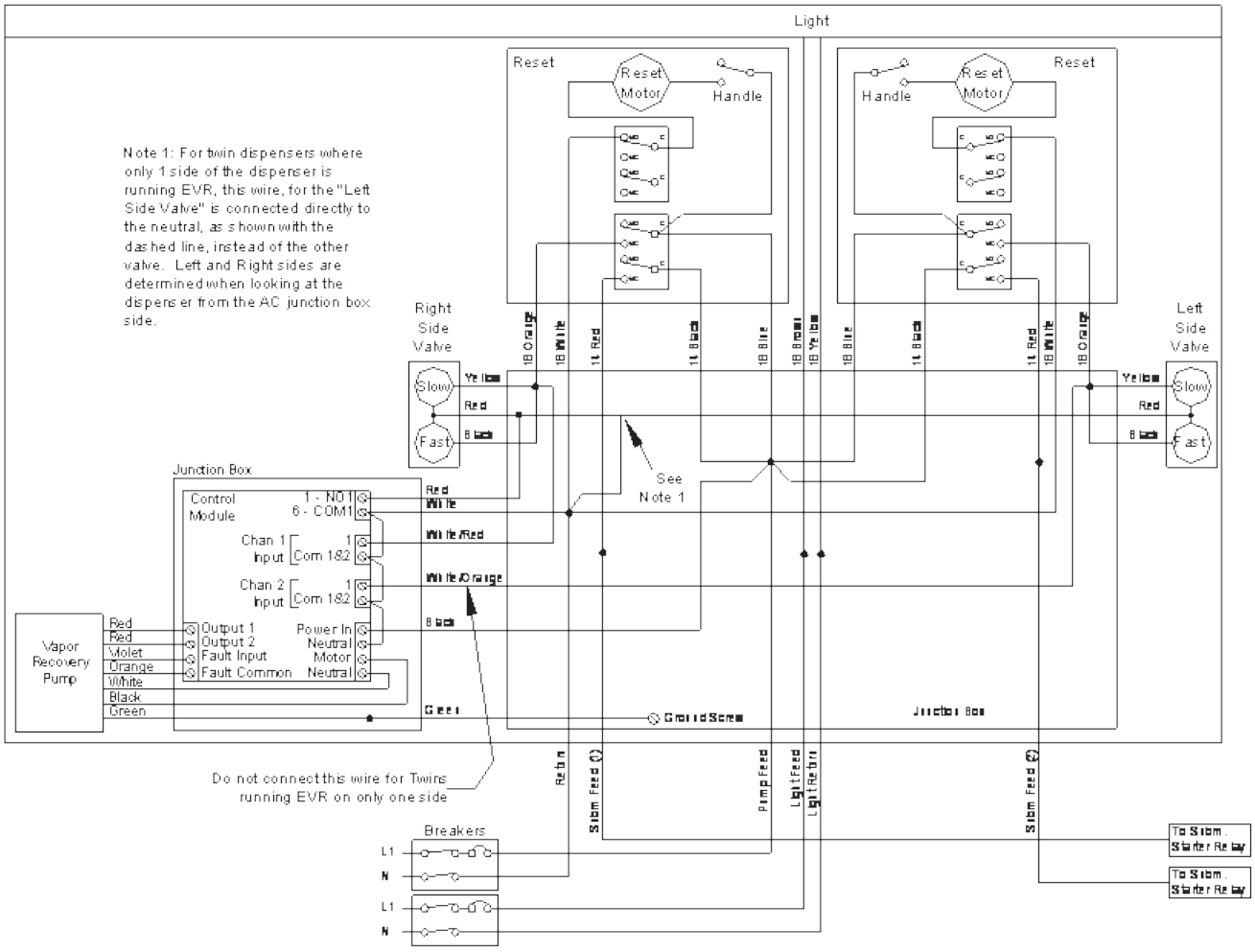
4.2 Reliance Wiring – G6201D/ and G5201D/

There are minor changes to the field wiring for this model as compared to what is shown in the Reliance installation manual.



4.3 Reliance Wiring – G6202D/, G5202D/, G6203D/ and G5203D/

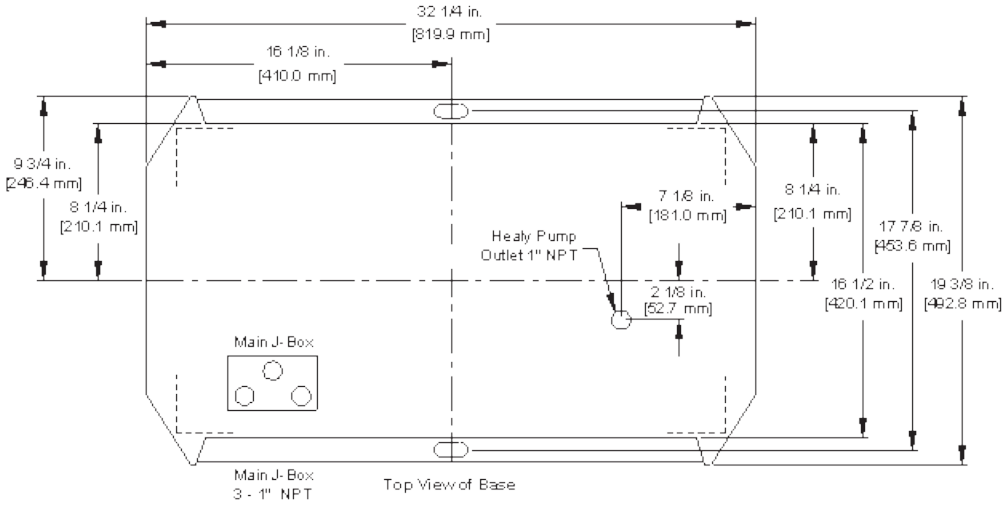
There are minor changes to the field wiring for these models as compared to what is shown in the Reliance installation manual.



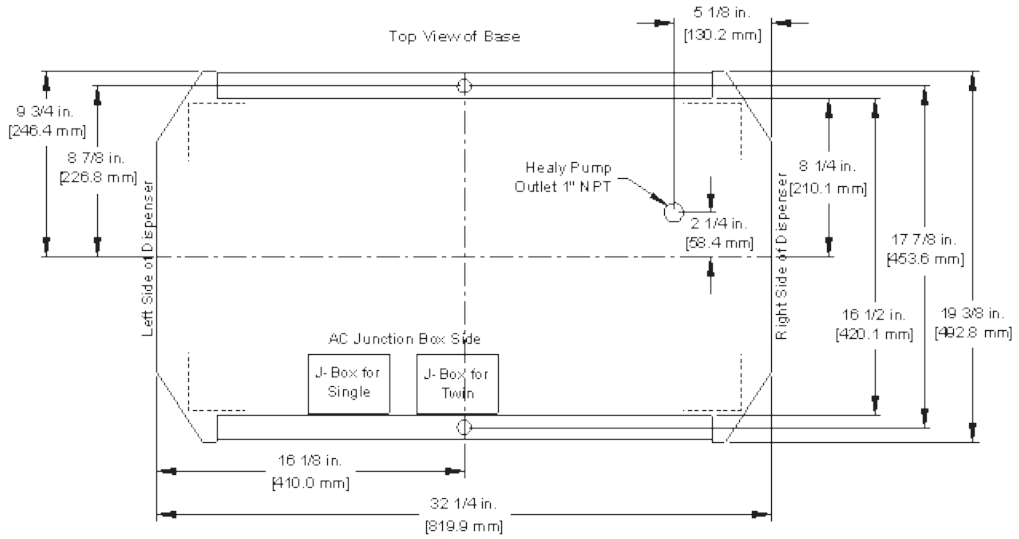
5 Hydraulic Connections

- A 1” NPT connection is supplied on the bottom of the Healy VP1000 pump. The location of this outlet is shown on the base layouts in Sections 5.1 & 5.2. This connection is used to return the vapors collected back to the tank.
- Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses, breakaways and nozzles (hanging hardware).
- Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install these following the instructions contained on the shipping box.
- The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 is the nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Be sure to check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also, be sure that when the nozzle is locked, that the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.
- For Reliance G6200 and G5200 series dispensers, a Healy Model 1301 or 1302 Flow Limiter may be needed to keep the flow from going over 10.0 GPM.

5.1 Select (3/G7200) & Century (3/G2200) Base Layout



5.2 Reliance (G6200 & G5200) Base Layout



6 VP1000 Theory of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 is a self-contained rotary vane pump, designed for gasoline vapor recovery utilizing various parts of the Healy System Vapor Recovery product line. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser/pump manufacturers or as an after market add-on to make existing equipment compatible with Healy System technology. In order to convert to 'others' equipment, an electronic interface is required to adapt the targeted pump/dispenser to the new vapor recovery equipment. The interface senses when authorization to dispense has been given and sends signals to the motor to operate at a low speed for one hose, or a higher speed for two hoses. It also functions to shut off the pump/dispenser if it senses that the vapor pump is not operating properly. The vacuum is regulated at a level sufficient to clear liquid gasoline from the vapor path in MPD applications. The actual amount of vapors withdrawn is controlled by the Healy nozzle, itself, in response to the liquid gasoline flow rate.

Motor Specifications	
Horsepower	1/8 HP
Voltage	120 VAC
Interface Specifications	
Input Voltage	120 VAC
Relay Current Capacity	5A AC
Input Signals	120 VAC
Motor Input Signal	5VDC@20Hz 50% Duty Cycle

7 Testing the System

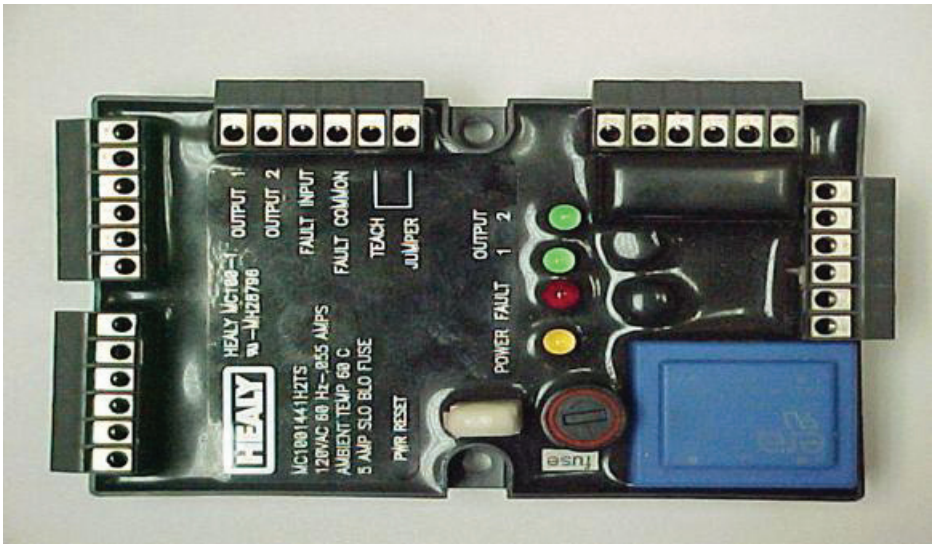
- Carefully review all work completed, being sure all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and electrical connections sealed.
- Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
- With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
- Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.
- Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.
- Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on <u>each side</u> is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.

  Note: Some dispenser configurations may only have one side of the dispenser configured for vapor recovery. For these dispensers, verify that the VP1000 does not change speed if the other side is authorized to dispense a fuel other than gasoline.
- To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the reducing tee. For the location of the test port, reference the dispenser views in Section 10. Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

8 Troubleshooting the VP1000

- Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.
- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.
- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000. Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser *i.e.* one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.
- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. Also, as long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for twenty seconds and restore power. The module should now be reset and the red LED extinguished. This can also be accomplished by using the power reset (PWR RESET) on the module.
- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and one would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product. See Start-up/ New Installation/ Warranty/ Annual Testing Form.
- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.

MC100 Interface Module



9 VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

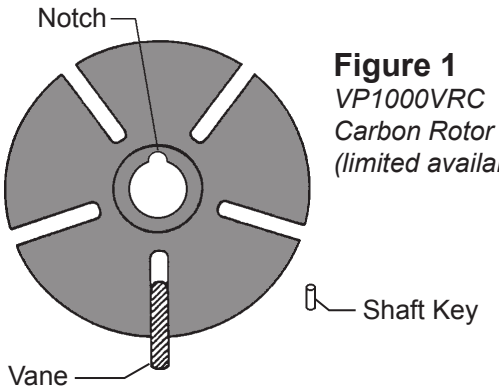


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

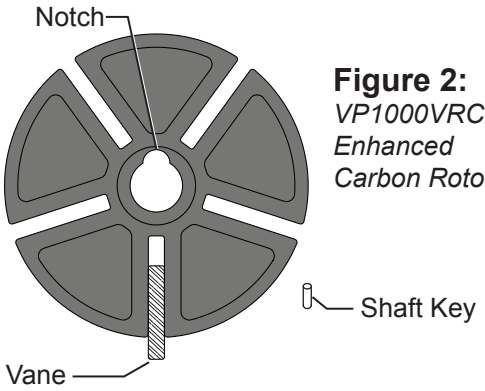
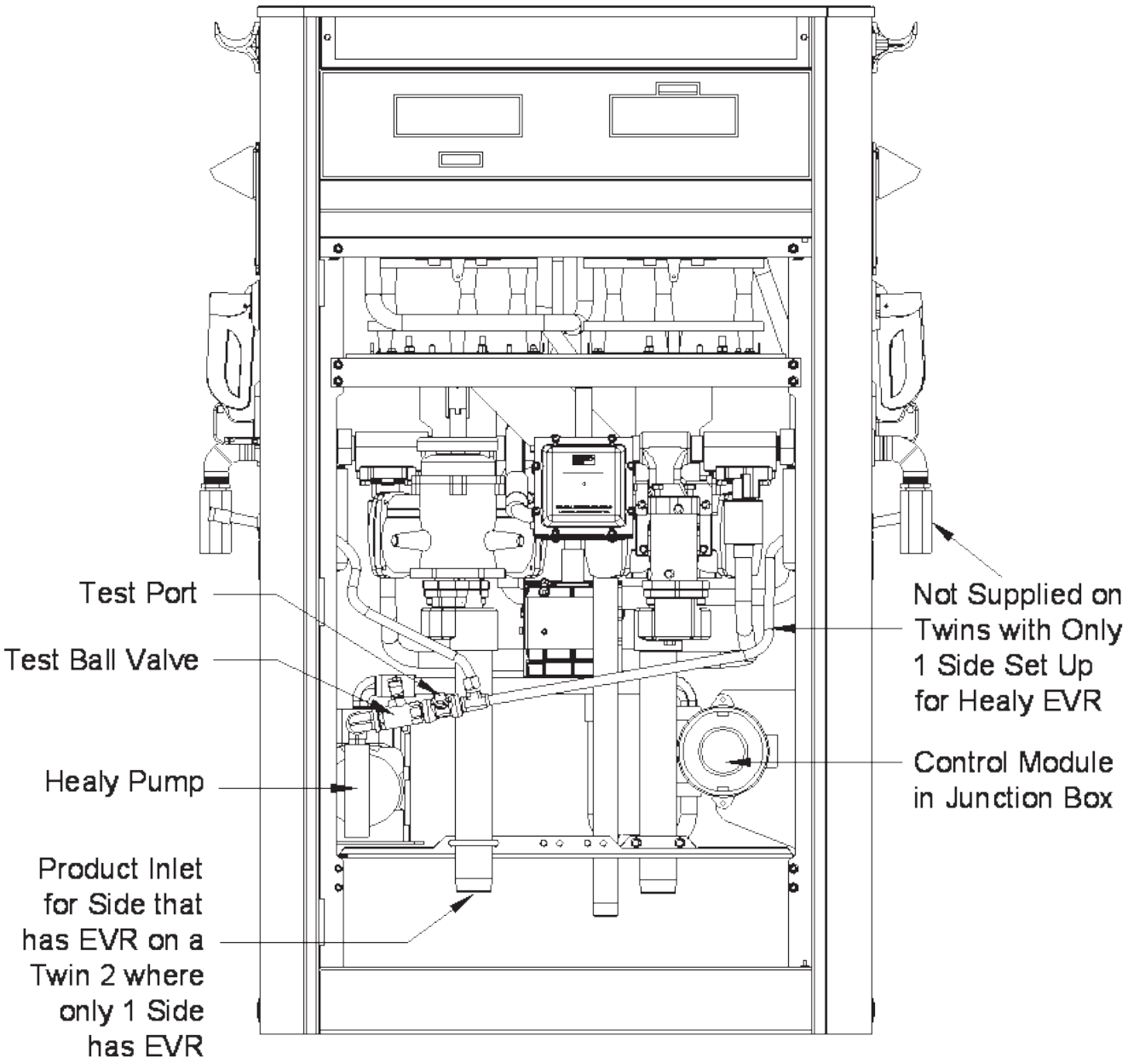


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

10 View of Dispensers

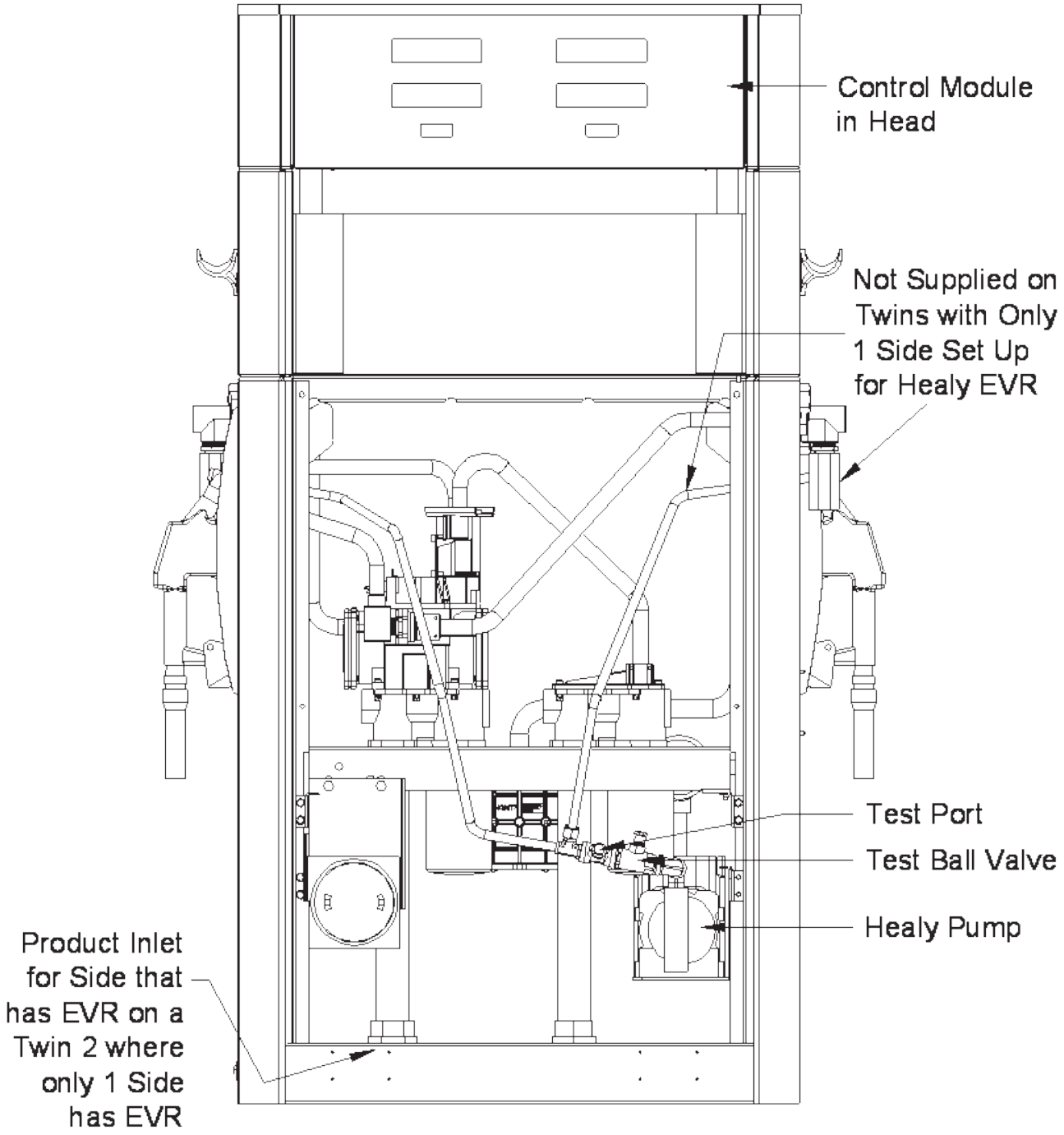
10.1 View of Reliance Dispenser (G6200 & G5200)

While the Twin II model is shown, the location of the Healy components for the Twin I and the Single are the same.



10.2 View of Select (3/G7200) & Century (3/G2200) Dispenser

While the Select Twin II model is shown, the location of the Healy components for all of the other Select & Century models are the same.



START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787

INSTALLATION & OPERATION MANUAL

Wayne
Healy Phase II
EVR System
(Assist)

For

Reliance G5200 Series

Reliance G6200 Series

Select 3/G7200 Series

Century 3/G2200 Series

Copyright ©2007 Dresser, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Printed in the United States of America.

The information in this publication is proprietary and confidential. No part of this publication may be electronically or mechanically reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or means, without express written permission by Dresser, Inc. Translation of this material to another language without express written permission by Dresser, Inc. is prohibited.

The information in this publication is for informational use only and is subject to change without notice. The contents should not be construed as a commitment by Dresser, Inc. who assumes no responsibility or liability for inaccuracies that may appear in this publication.

Wayne Division, Dresser, Inc. 3814 Jarrett Way, Austin, TX 78728 (512) 388-8311

©2007 Dresser, Inc.

HEALY

Franklin Fueling Systems

Vapor Recovery Assist System

Universal Manual

VP1000

This Universal Manual is to be used for new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers/pumps that do not have a dispenser-specific installation manual listed in Franklin Fueling Systems Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202.

Contents

Important Safety Messages

Introduction

Description of Operation
- Vacuum Pump Features

Preparation
- Parts List
  - VP1000 (A-K) Kit
    - VP1000 Kit Table
  - Electrical Kit Z070E (Universal)
  - Vapor Kit Z071V (Universal)
- Tools Required
  - Dispenser Access
  - Dispenser Survey
  - Before Mounting the Vacuum Pump

Installing the VP1000 System
- Mounting the Vacuum Pump & Electrical Conduit Assembly

Installing the MC100 Control Module
- Overview
- Mounting the MC100 Control Module

Dispenser Specific Wire Harness Installation
- AC Power to the module

Generic Dispenser Wire Harness Installation - 1360A
- A Side
- B Side

1316 Potted Conduit Wiring

Installing Dispensing Hanging Hardware
- Installing Dispensing Equipment
- Hose Adapters

Testing the System

Troubleshooting the VP1000

VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Start-up/New Installation/Warranty/Annual Testing Form

Important Safety Messages

Franklin Fueling Systems (FFS)/Healy equipment is designed to be installed in association with volatile hydrocarbon liquids such as gasoline and diesel fuel. Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment in which these highly flammable liquids may be present. Working in such a hazardous environment presents a risk of severe injury or death if these instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Read and follow all instructions thoroughly before installing or working on this, or any other related, equipment.

As you read this guide, please be aware of the following symbols and their meanings:

Warning This symbol identifies a warning. A warning sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous situation may involve the possibility of severe bodily harm or even death.

Caution This is a caution symbol. A caution sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous environmental situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous environmental situation may involve the leakage of fuel from equipment that could severely harm the environment.

Warning **Follow all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and any related equipment. A potentially lethal electrical shock hazard and the possibility of an explosion or fire from a spark can result if the electrical circuit breakers are accidentally turned on during installation or servicing. Please refer to the Installation and Owner's Manual for this equipment, and the appropriate documentation for any other related equipment, for complete installation and safety information.**

Warning **Follow all federal, state and local laws governing the installation of this product and its associated systems. When no other regulations apply, follow NFPA codes 30A and 70 from the National Fire Protection Association. Failure to follow these codes could result in severe injury, death, serious property damage and/or environmental contamination.**

Warning **Always secure the work area from moving vehicles. The equipment in this manual is usually mounted underground, so reduced visibility puts service personnel working on this equipment in danger from moving vehicles entering the work area. To help eliminate these unsafe conditions, secure the area by using a service truck to block access to the work environment, or by using any other reasonable means available to ensure the safety of service personnel.**

Warning **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnect to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

Introduction

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install a Healy Systems, Inc. Model VP1000 Vapor Recovery Pump in new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispensers that do not have a dispenser specific installation manual listed in Franklin Fueling Systems Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202. Only Healy trained and certified contractors may perform these retrofits or the warranty will be voided. The installer must also be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the State, Federal and local code requirements for the installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. In addition, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements in order to assure a safe, trouble-free installation.

Note: Installations of vapor piping into the inlet side of the vacuum pump should be sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vacuum pump. However, it is permissible to have a piping slope tilted away from the vacuum pump provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity and V/L) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Note: For installations with In-Station Diagnostics (ISD), the vapor flow meter shall be installed on the down stream side of the vacuum pump. Every effort shall be made to install the vapor flow meter so that vapor piping between the vacuum pump and the vapor flow meter is sloped such that the natural flow direction is toward the vapor flow meter. However, it is permissible to have the piping slope away from the vapor flow meter provided that all other applicable tests (Dispenser integrity, V/L and ISD Operability) meet the specifications outlined in the appropriate section of the Executive Order and ***ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual***.

Description of Operation

The Healy Systems VP1000 Vacuum Pump is typically mounted in the lower hydraulic area of a dispenser or self-contained gasoline pump. It works as a component of a complete Stage II system which also includes a single universal control module and Healy Systems hanging hardware. It is intended for use by either OEM dispenser / pump manufactures or as an aftermarket retrofit to make existing equipment compatible with Healy Systems technology.

Specifications: 1/8 Hp, 120 VAC input, 2 Amp AC

Important: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Important: The VP1000 will increase the current draw of the dispenser by two amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

The preferred mounting position of the VP1000 Vacuum Pump is with the vacuum pump inlet and electrical connections facing upwards, towards the top of the dispenser (see Figure 1 below). If other mounting positions are desired because of mechanical constraints within the dispenser, please contact FFS Technical Services at 1-800-984-6266.

Nozzle & Hanging Hardware **MC100 Control Module** **VP1000 & Bracket**

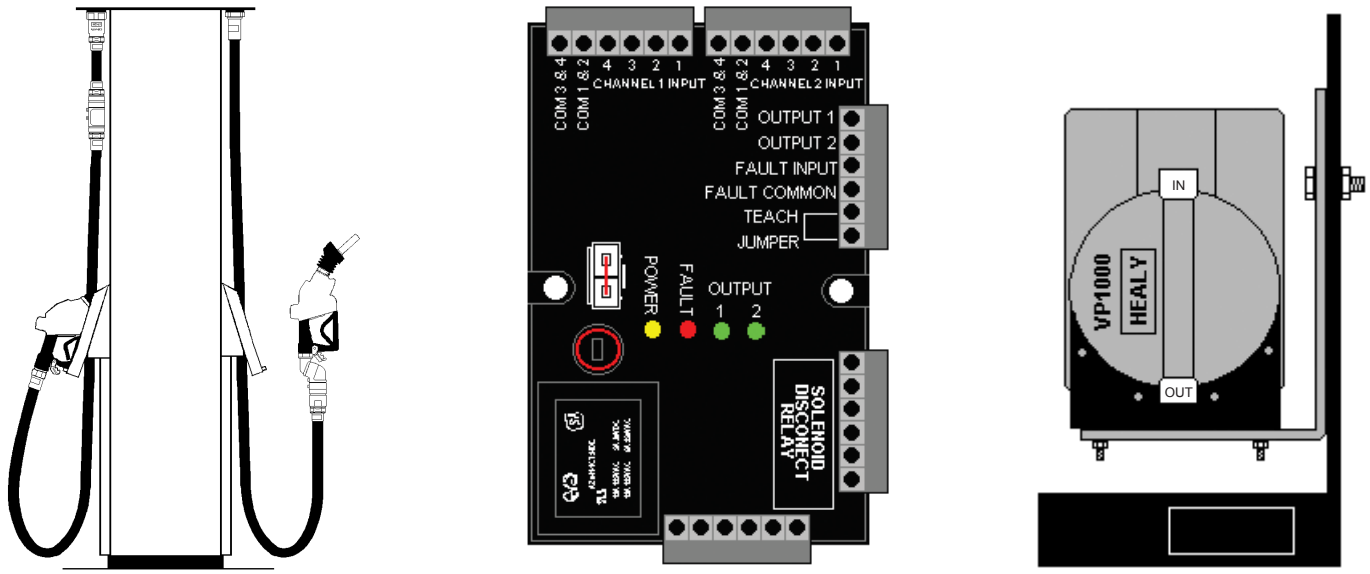


Figure 1

Vacuum Pump Features

- Operates at two speeds: Low Speed in response to one fueling point being activated, or High Speed if both fueling points are activated simultaneously.
- Contains performance protection devices that will shut off the vacuum pump and disable dispensing if the vacuum pump is not operating properly.
- Operates only with input signals from the control module, cannot be operated 'stand alone'.
- Contains low temperature activation circuits that turn the vacuum pump on at slow speed when the temperature drops below 40°F to prevent freezing.

Preparation

Parts List

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a VP1000 Vacuum Pump into any new, replaced, retrofitted, or reconditioned dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping. Three kits are required for complete retrofit installations: VP1000, Vapor, and Electrical. Other supplies beyond the three kits may also be needed to complete your installation (i.e. electrical nipples and, possibly, additional vapor connections).

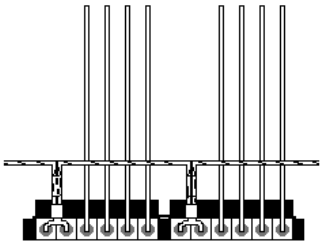
Assorted lengths of “UL Listed” electrical nipples as well as pipe or electrical elbows and couplings will be required to complete vacuum pump installation.

VP1000 (A-J) Kit

Part	Quantity
MC100 Control Module	1
Wire Harness	1
VP1000 Vacuum Pump	1
Mounting Bracket with Hardware	1

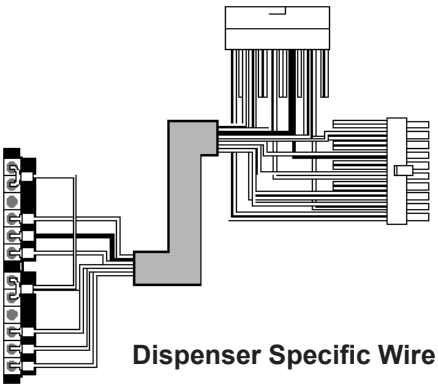
Note: Universal Vapor & Electrical Kits must be ordered separately.

Figure 2

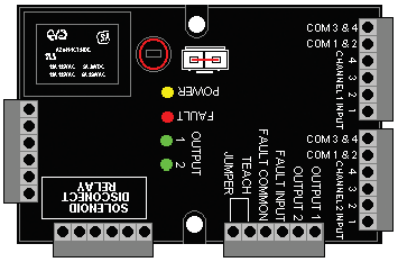


Universal Wire Harness

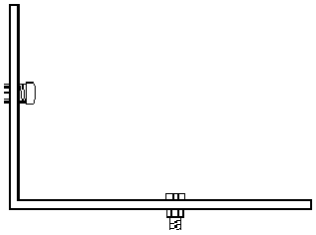
← **OR** →



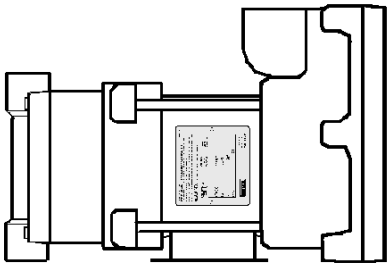
Dispenser Specific Wire Harness



MC100 Control Module



Mounting Bracket & Hardware



VP1000 Vacuum Pump

VP1000 Kit Table

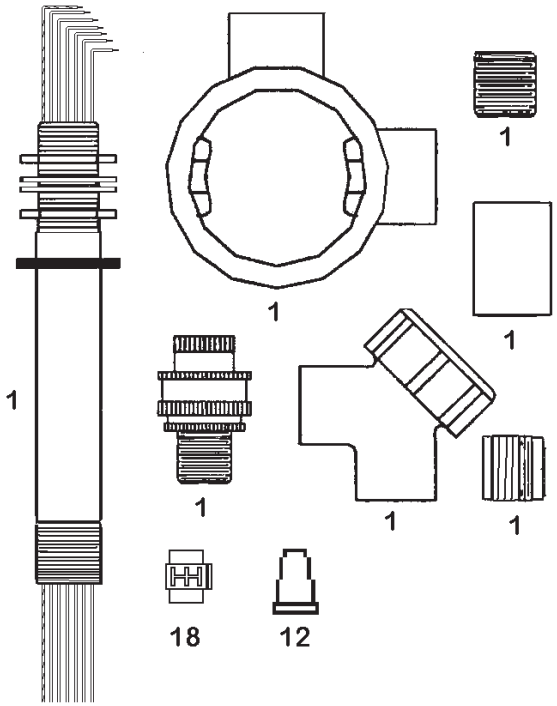
Order Kit #	Description	Wire Harness
VP1000A	This Universal Wire Harness can be installed in any dispenser make or model. For use with any VAC or VDC Solenoid Valves.	1360
VP1000D	Early Gilbarco Encore 300 Blender Dispensers – 120 VAC Valves (manufactured before May 2003)	1368
VP1000G	Wayne & DL Non-Blender Dispensers – 120 VAC Valves	1354
VP1000H	Tokheim Premier C Blender Dispensers – 24 VDC Valves	1362
VP1000J	Early Tokheim Blender Dispensers – Combination 120 VAC & 24 VDC Valves	1372

Important: The VP1000 Kits listed above contain a specialized wire harness connection for each specific dispenser listed. All other components are identical and interchangeable.

Electrical Kit Z070E (Universal)

Part	Quantity
Explosion Proof Junction Box	1
Capped 90° Elbow	1
1/2" Union	1
Potted Conduit Nipple	1
1/2" x 3/4" Reducing Bushing	1
3/4" Coupling	1
3/4" Close Nipple	1
Electrical Current Change Label (p/n 1405)	1
Electrical Wire Nuts	12
Scotchlok® Wire Connectors	18

Figure 3



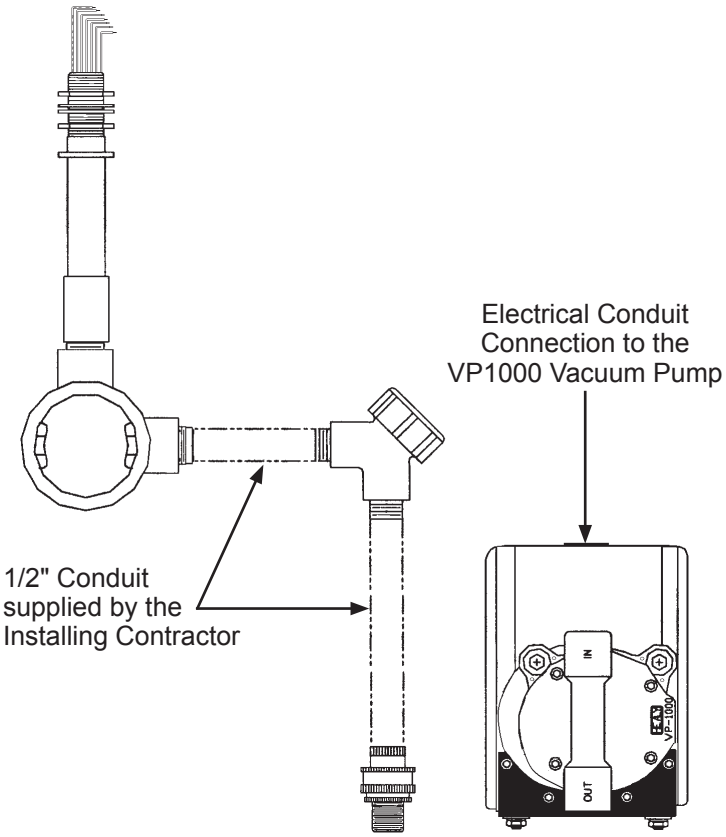


Figure 4

Example - Universal Electrical Kit Z070E

Vapor Kit Z071V (Universal)

Part	Quantity
12' Length type “L” Copper Tubing	1
1/2" Ball Valve	1
1/2" x 1/4" x 1/2" NPT Tee	1
1/4" NPT Hex Pipe Plug	1
1x1/2" NPT Reducing Bell	1
1x1/2" NPT Reducing Bushing	1
5/8" Flare Tee	1
1/2" NPT Street Elbow	1
Sheet Metal Screw	1
Cushioned Hold Strap	1
3/4"x1/2" NPT Bushing	2
1/2" NPT Close Nipple	3
1/2" NPT x 5/8" Flare Elbow	4
1/2" NPT x 5/8" Flare Straight	5
5/8" Flare Nut	8

Figure 5

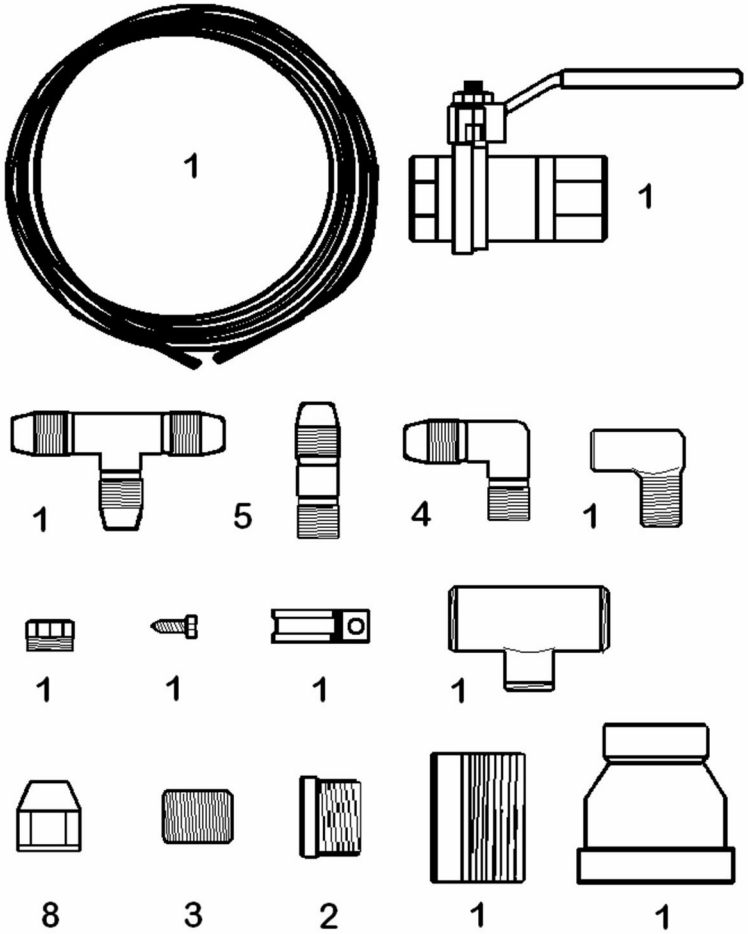
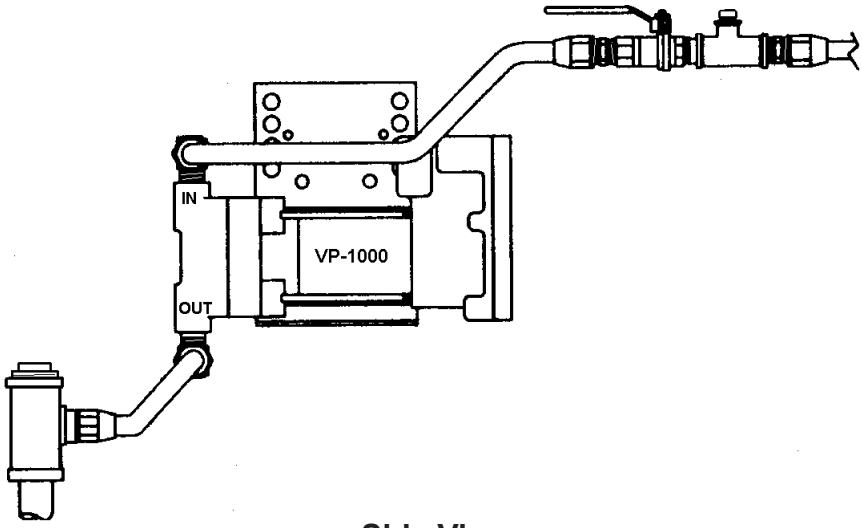
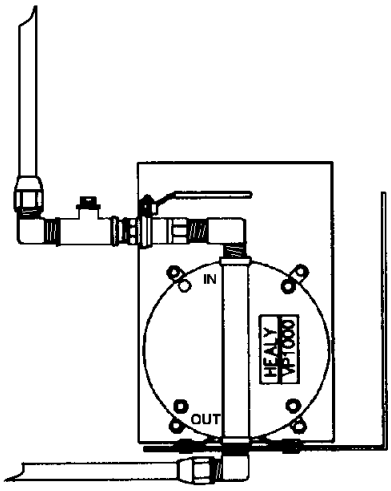


Figure 6

Example - Universal Vapor Piping Inlet / Outlet Configurations



Side View



Front View

- VP1000 inlet and outlet piping/tubing can be installed in many different configurations to adapt to the available space within a dispenser/pump.
- Inlet piping must contain a test port and ball valve in the order shown above.
- Use Teflon tape on all threaded vapor connections for both the inlet and outlet ports of the VP1000 vacuum pump. NO PIPE DOPE ALLOWED.
- Both Inlet and Outlet Piping requires the use of 5/8" O.D. “Type L” copper tubing in combination with ½" NPT x 5/8" Flare Fittings when connecting to existing dispenser vapor piping. NO COMPRESSION FITTINGS ALLOWED.
- Additional connectors or fittings may be required to adapt to the original dispenser piping.

Tools Required

- 0-100" Water Column Vacuum Gauge
- 9" Lineman's Pliers
- Assorted Open End Wrenches 1/4" through 3/4"
- Assorted Allen Wrenches
- Wire Cutters/Strippers 18 AWG and 26 AWG
- 3/8" Drill Assembly
- Assorted Drill Bits 1/16" through 7/16"
- 1/2" (5/8" O.D.) Copper Tube Bending Tool
- 1/2" (5/8" O.D.) Copper Flaring Tool
- Assorted Screwdrivers (Flat blade-one must be 1/8" wide)
- 1 1/8" Sheet Metal Hole Punch (for Potted Conduit Assembly)
- Copper Tubing Cutter
- Electrical Multi-meter
- 12" adjustable Wrench
- 18" Channel lock Pliers
- (2) 18" Pipe Wrench
- Hand Pipe Threader (for up to 1" pipe)
- Pipe Cutter (for up to 1" pipe)
- Tape Measure
- Teflon Tape
- Thread Sealing Compound
- 1/2" or 3/8" Ratchet set w/Sockets 1/4" through 9/16" + 3" Extension

Dispenser Access

- Secure dispenser access keys from station management.
- Lock-out and tag-out all electrical power to dispenser being modified.
- Remove dispenser panels and open doors as required for installation.

Dispenser Survey

Close inspection of the dispenser is needed before any work begins. The survey should include the following observations:

- What vapor recovery system (if any) is currently installed – Balance or VAC Assist?
- Does the existing vapor piping have any obstructions inline such as solenoid valves or ball valves?
- The installer should take note of any possible obstructions that would effect the proper installation of the vacuum pump.

Before Mounting the Vacuum Pump

- The vacuum pump inlet cover must be accessible for service.
- Allow spacing for inlet piping test port and ball valve.
- An unobstructed path for the installation of vapor tubing.
- Allow space for electrical conduit components.
- Access point for the potted conduit through the vapor barrier.

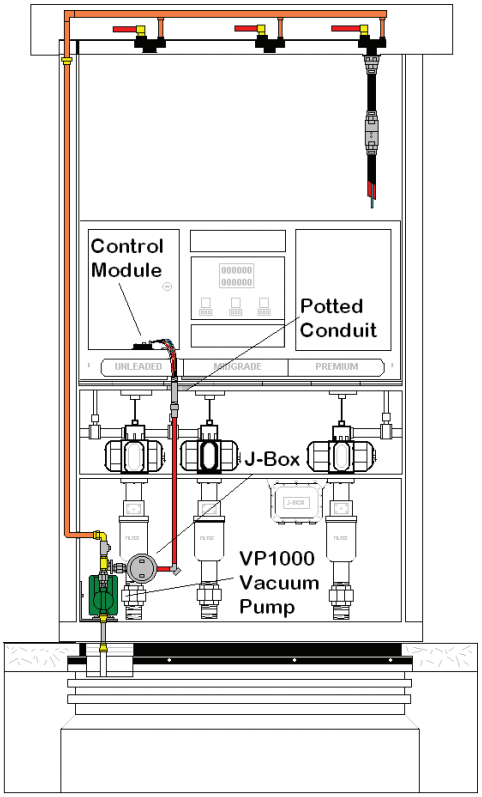
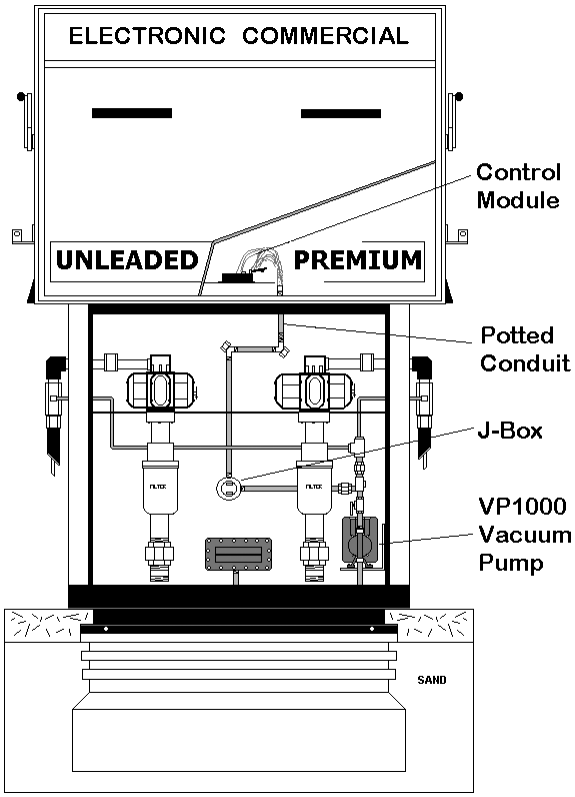


Figure 7



Installing the VP1000 System

Mounting the Vacuum Pump & Electrical Conduit Assembly

The VP1000 System must be installed by a Healy Certified Technician following all applicable federal, state and local codes & regulations.

Warning **Disable and tag-out all electrical feeds into the dispenser. No Electrical Power is allowed to the dispenser during the installation of the vacuum pump and control module.**

The recommended mounting position of the VP1000 vacuum pump is with the vacuum inlet and the electrical connection facing upwards towards the top of the dispenser.

- The vacuum pump's performance is not affected by the mounting location within a dispenser.
- The vacuum pump can be mounted at any location within the hazardous area of a dispenser if all applicable NFPA codes are followed.
- The installation must use "UL" approved electrical conduit, explosion-proof junction box and electrical union as required components connecting the VP1000 vacuum pump to the MC100 control module.
- For mechanical type dispensers the MC100 control module must be mounted in a dedicated "UL" listed explosion proof junction box.

The vacuum pump can be mounted on any solid surface or dispenser brace suitable to support the weight of the pump (32 lbs). The black steel bracket that is attached to the VP1000 Vacuum Pump can be removed and rotated (3 different mounting positions) so as to achieve the recommended mounting position of the pump as mentioned above. If additional support is needed, the use of the universal steel bracket supplied in each kit is recommended. Each VP1000 kit comes with enough hardware and fasteners to secure both brackets.

1. Begin the installation by mounting the vapor pump in the location pre-determined by the Dispenser Survey in the Preparation Section of this manual. Do not final tighten the mounting bolts at this time.
2. Install the Potted Conduit Assembly (PN# 1316) in the location pre-determined by your survey (Figure 8). The potted assembly is used for the electrical conduit transition from the hazardous area into the electronic area where the MC100 Control Module will be located.
3. The opening required through the vapor barrier for the potted assembly must be 1-1/8" in diameter. Installers can use a sheet metal punch to create the opening or use an existing "punch-out" if available.
4. Remove the top hex nut and washer from the potted conduit assembly. Guide the potted assembly through the "punch-out" then replace the washer and thread the hex nut back onto the assembly and hand-tighten the assembly into place. If the dispenser has dual vapor barriers, the rubber washer is installed on the top side of the lower deck. (See Figure 8)

Figure 8

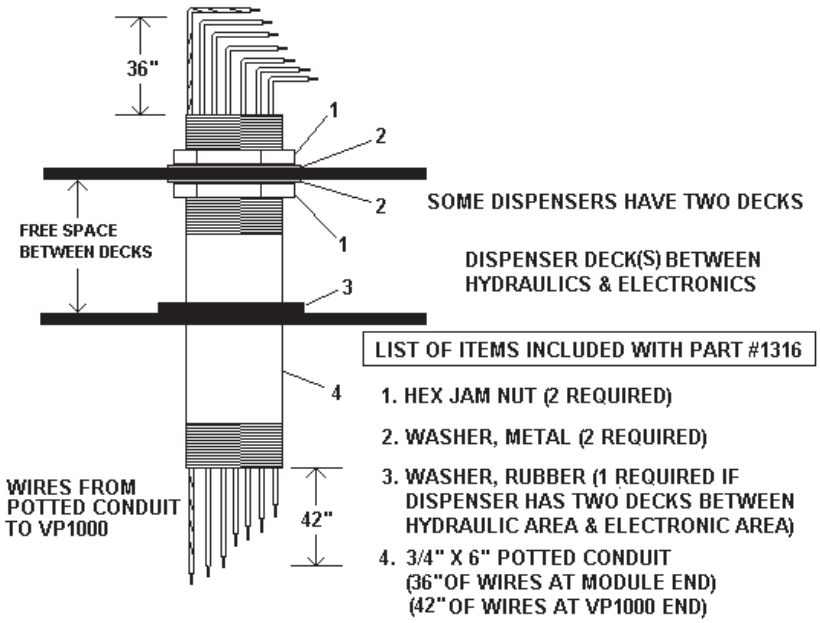
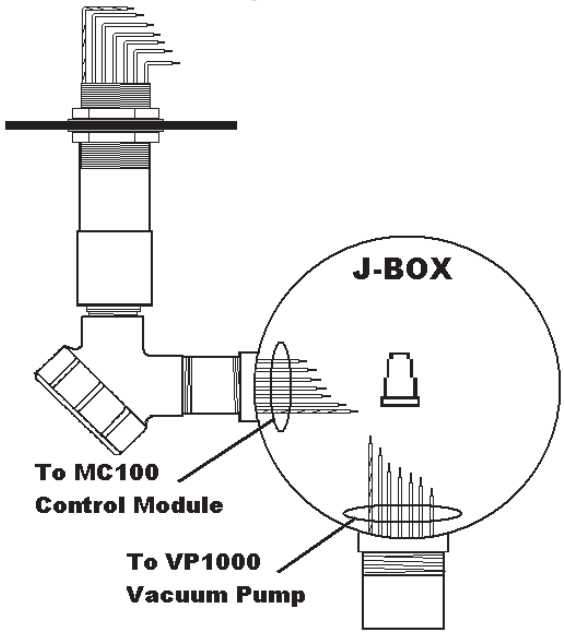


Figure 9



5. After the potted conduit and the VP1000 vacuum pump are in place (do not final tighten), you can begin to make up the electrical conduit that will connect the two components. Keep in mind that an electrical union and the explosion proof junction box must be installed between the two points.
6. Measure and select the proper size “UL” listed electrical nipples (not included). Feed the wiring from the potted conduit and the vacuum pump through the necessary electrical conduit components and nipples making sure that each piece is connected by a minimum of five threads. All electrical conduit connections must have at least five threads of engagement to be in compliance with the installation procedure.
7. Final tighten the mount for the VP1000 vacuum pump and also the hex locking nuts for the potted conduit assembly only after all the electrical conduit components have been correctly installed according to NFPA codes.
8. Pull the excess wire from the potted conduit and the vacuum pump through to the explosion proof junction box as required.
9. After the electrical conduit connections are completed and the wiring has been pulled into and through the explosion proof junction box the excess wire can be measured and cut. The length of the wires should allow for stripping and a wire nut connection for each wire (approximately 6"). The wires from the potted conduit and the vacuum pump are color coded and should be connected like for like.

Installing the MC100 Control Module

Overview

The MC100 control module is universal to all Healy VP1000 installations. The unit can accept up to four individual signals from each side of the dispenser and is designed to perform these specific functions:

- To accept a constant 120 Volt AC power supply from the dispenser.
- To supply a constant 120 Volt AC power supply to the VP1000 vacuum pump.
- To receive a separate signal from each side of a dispenser for authorization to dispense. Solenoid valves are most commonly used but any signal of 5 volts or above (AC or DC) will be accepted by the MC100.
- To send a low volt DC signal to the VP1000 vacuum pump to begin operation and to send a second low volt DC signal if the dispenser has both sides authorized to dispense simultaneously.
- To disable the dispenser if the vacuum pump is not operating properly.

Mounting the MC100 Control Module

The MC100 control module is mounted in the electronics area of the dispenser. If the dispenser is a mechanical type with no vapor barrier the module must be located in a suitable “UL listed” explosion proof J-box.

The mounting location must be easily accessible to a service technician. The control module contains diagnostic LED lights and a power reset needed to service the system.

1. Identify the wire harness / control module part number to be installed. (See the Dispenser Models section in this manual)
2. The MC100 Control Module must be mounted to the inner framework of the dispenser following all applicable installation codes.
3. The MC100 Control Module is used with all wire harnesses described in the Dispenser Models chapter in this manual.
   - The 1360A module / wire harness includes 3M ScotchLok wire connectors to interface with the dispensers existing solenoid wiring.
   - All other dispenser specific wire harnesses use mating plug connectors. (See the Dispenser Models chapter in this manual)

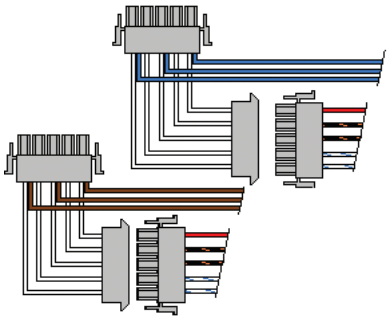
Dispenser Specific Wire Harness Installation

1. Locate the solenoid valve control board used to supply power to the product solenoid valves.
2. Locate the plug connector or connectors that supply power or signals from the solenoid valve control board to the individual solenoid valves.
3. Remove the existing connection between the solenoid valve control board and the solenoid wire connecting plug(s).
4. Some dispensers will have separate solenoid valve connection points on the solenoid valve control board. The Healy control module wire harness for these dispensers will also be separated. Channel 1 input harness connects to the “A” side of the solenoid valve control board. Channel 2 input harness connects to the “B” side of the solenoid valve control board.
5. Plug the cable connector(s) from the Healy Control Module into the mating connector(s) located on the solenoid valve control board. Do not force the connection. The connector installed on the Healy Control Module should match the original connector removed from the solenoid valve control board.
6. The Healy wire harness is now connected at the solenoid valve control board. Be sure the plug connector(s) have properly locked into place ensuring a tight connection.
7. Plug the previously removed solenoid wire connecting plug(s) into the mating connection on the Healy control module wire harness. This step will complete the dispenser interface wiring to the Healy Module.

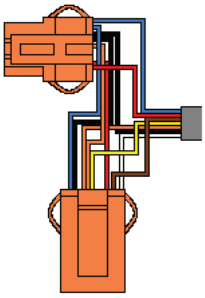
AC Power to the module

1. The MC100 Module requires a constant 120vac - 2 amp power source from the dispenser. The power should be supplied from the main power strip or accessory connections capable of sustaining a 2 amp load.
2. Using a 3M ScotchLok supplied with the 1360A Module assembly, connect the factory installed black & white twisted pair on the MC100 Module to the black and white (power & neutral) from the main power source or accessory connection of the dispenser.

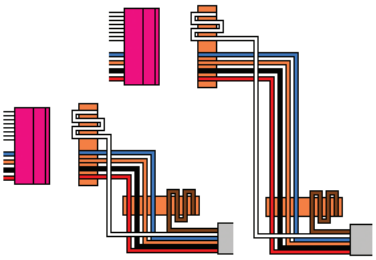
Shown below are the Dispenser Specific Interface Wire Harnesses listed in the Dispenser Models chapter of this manual.



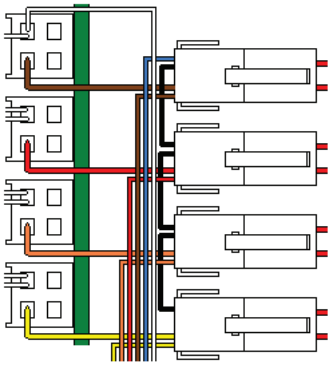
1354 Wayne & DL Non-Blender



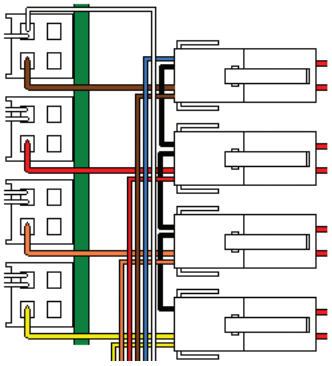
1363 Wayne 1V & 2V Blender



1368 Early Gilbarco Encore 300 Blender



1362 Tokheim Premier C Blender

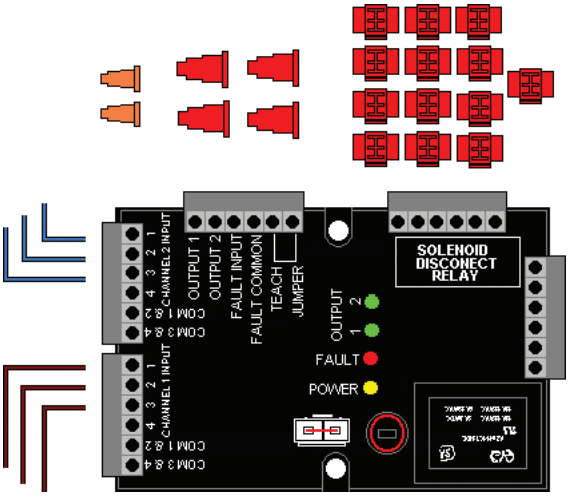


1372 Early Tokheim Blender

Generic Dispenser Wire Harness Installation - 1360A

The 1360A Generic Wire Harness/Control Module is universal and can be installed in any dispenser or suction pump.

Description	Quantity
MC100 Control Module	1
Wire Nuts Red	4
Wire Nuts Orange	2
ScotchLok Red	13
12' Brown #16 Wire	1
12' Blue #16 Wire	1

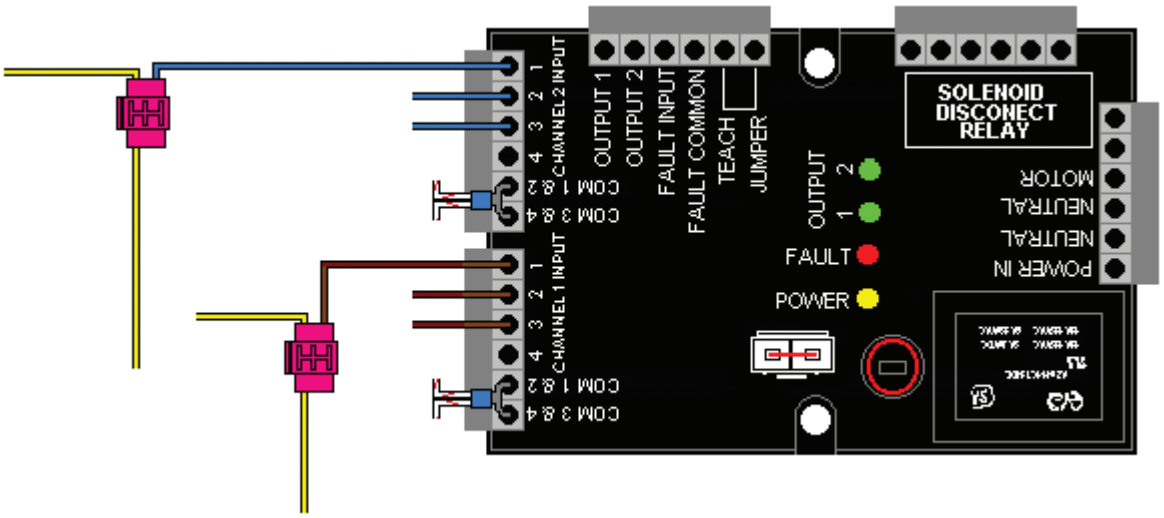


Note: Solenoid valves that supply diesel do not connect to the MC100 Control Module.

1. Locate the solenoid valve board that controls the signals (AC or DC) entering or exiting the product solenoid valves.
2. Locate the dispenser wire harness that carries the signals from the solenoid valve control to the individual solenoid valves on each side of the dispenser.

A Side

3. Starting on the “A” side of the dispenser and using a multi-meter, determine which harness wire is carrying the voltage signal to the “A” side – grade 1 solenoid valve.
4. If a solenoid valve assembly has more than one signal wire, the signal wire that is first energized and remains energized throughout the fueling is labeled.
5. Each individual solenoid valve signal wire supplying the “A” side of the dispenser must be located and labeled; for example: A grade 1, A grade 2, A grade 3.
6. Loosely place a 3M ScotchLok onto the first signal wire (“A grade 1”) then measure and cut the appropriate length of blue wire supplied with the 1360A module assembly. One end of the blue wire is placed in the Scotchlok connector and fastened to the signal wire. The other end is stripped and placed into the Channel 1 Input / Position 1 of the MC100 Control Module.
7. Repeat Step 6 for the next solenoid valve and all remaining valves that supply the “A” side of the dispenser. Attach each of the “piggy-back” signal wires separately into the next available position(s) 2,3,4 on the Channel 1 Input side of the MC100 Module.



Attaching the Voltage Signal Wire(s) to the MC100 Control Module

B Side

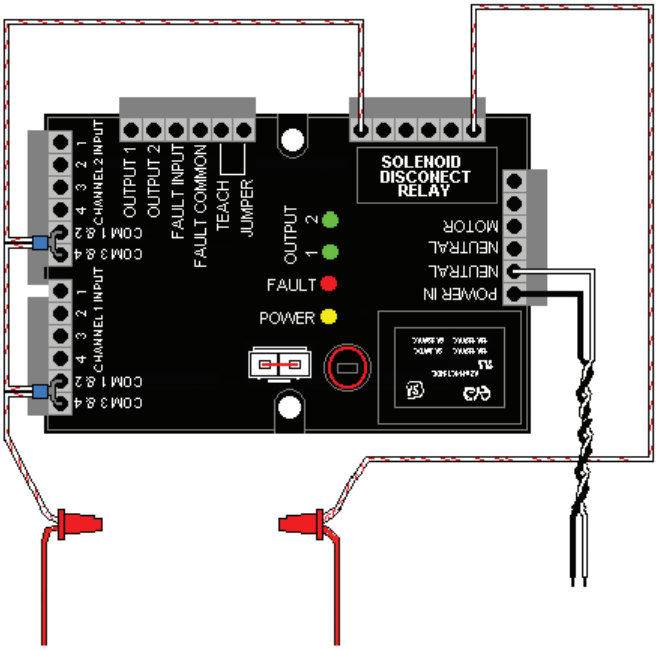
8. Repeat steps 3-7 for the “B” side solenoid valve signal wires using the Channel 2 Input side of the MC100 Module.
9. Each and every product solenoid valve supplying gasoline to the nozzles should have a voltage signal “piggy-back” wire installed terminating at the MC100 Module.
   - “A” side valves to Input CH 1 – 1,2,3,4
   - “B” side valves to Input CH 2 – 1,2,3,4

Solenoid Disconnect Relay Wiring (1360A only)

10. Factory installed on the 1360A module / harness, the red & white “jumper” wire has two separate wire leads and is attached at four locations on the module: CH 1 Com 1,2,3,4; CH 2 Com 1,2,3,4; and the “Solenoid Disconnect Relay” position 1 & 6.
11. The red & white “jumper” wire leads are connected to the neutral or common wiring for the solenoid valves. This jumper allows the module to reference the signal voltage from an authorized solenoid valve and also have the ability to disable the dispenser solenoids using the solenoid disconnect relay if the vacuum pump is not working properly.
12. To connect the jumper properly, locate the neutral or common wire that is associated with the control of the dispenser solenoid valves, this wire will be cut and each end separated and attached by a wire nut to the red & white “jumper” wire that has been factory installed on the MC100 Module.

AC Power to the module

13. The MC100 Module requires a constant 120vac - 2 amp power source from the dispenser. The power should be supplied from the main power strip or accessory connections capable of sustaining a 2 amp load.
14. Using a 3M ScotchLok supplied with the 1360A Module assembly, connect the factory installed black & white twisted pair on the MC100 Module to the black and white (power & neutral) from the main power strip or accessory connection of the dispenser.

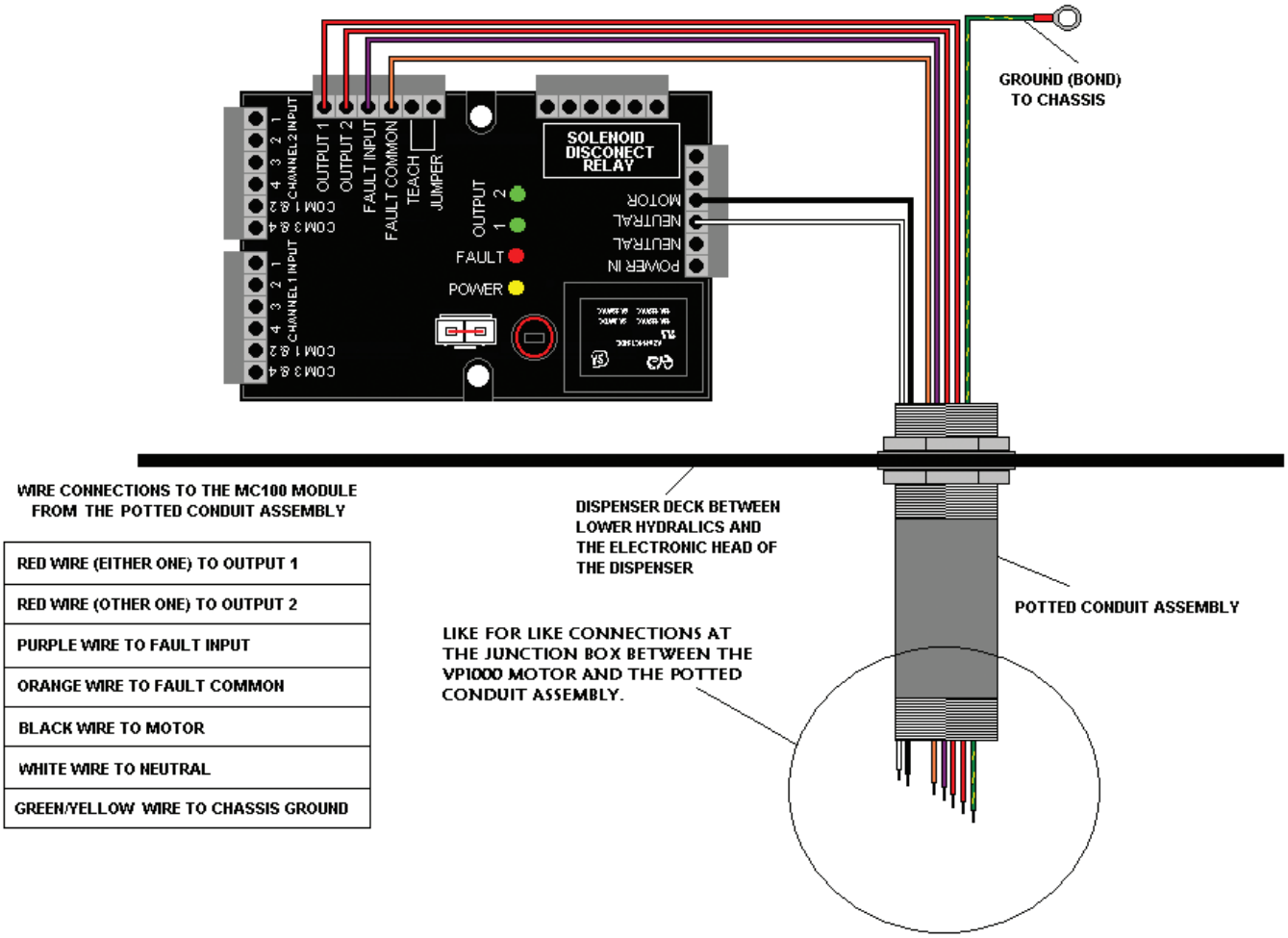


Solenoid Valve Neutral Wire Interrupt

Note: The neutral wire color (AC valves) will typically be red, but may be a different color depending on solenoid type.

1316 Potted Conduit Wiring

1. The power and signal wires that operate the VP1000 Vacuum Pump originate at the MC100 Control Module. These wires connect the module to the explosion proof junction box through the 1316 potted conduit assembly previously installed in the “Mounting the Vacuum Pump & Electrical Conduit Assembly” section of this manual.
2. Cut the wires from the 1316 potted conduit assembly an appropriate length to reach the MC100 Control Module terminal blocks, strip each wire end 1/2 inch.
3. Connect the low voltage (DC) signal wires:
   - Begin with one RED wire (either) and connect to OUTPUT 1 on the terminal block.
   - Connect the second RED wire to the OUTPUT 2 on the terminal block.
   - Connect the PURPLE wire to the FAULT INPUT on the terminal block.
   - Connect the ORANGE wire to the FAULT COMMON on the terminal block.
4. Connect the high voltage (AC) power wires:
   - Connect the WHITE wire to the NEUTRAL position on the AC terminal block.
   - Connect the BLACK wire to the MOTOR position on the AC terminal block.
   - Connect the GREEN/YELLOW wire to chassis ground.



WIRE CONNECTIONS TO THE MC100 MODULE FROM THE POTTED CONDUIT ASSEMBLY

RED WIRE (EITHER ONE) TO OUTPUT 1
RED WIRE (OTHER ONE) TO OUTPUT 2
PURPLE WIRE TO FAULT INPUT
ORANGE WIRE TO FAULT COMMON
BLACK WIRE TO MOTOR
WHITE WIRE TO NEUTRAL
GREEN/YELLOW WIRE TO CHASSIS GROUND

Installing Dispensing Hanging Hardware

Dispensing Hanging Hardware is defined as the connecting point on a dispenser where the Healy System Hose Assembly or the Healy System Hose Adapter connects to the original dispenser product outlet.

Installing Dispensing Equipment

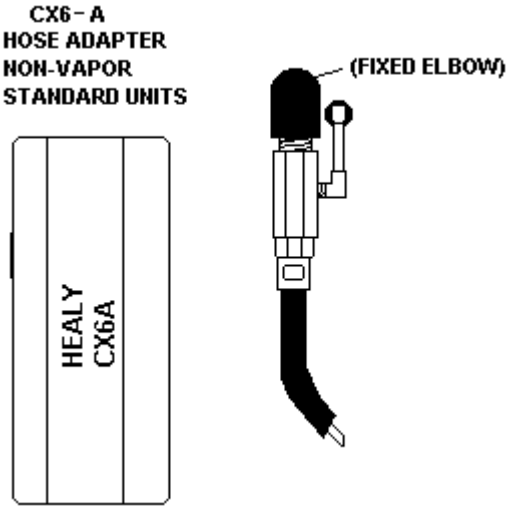
1. Completing the connection of Healy Systems dispensing equipment requires the installation of Healy Systems Phase II dispenser adapters, hoses and nozzles (Hanging Hardware). So, if applicable, remove existing non-Healy hanging hardware (from the dispenser product outlet adapter to, and including, the nozzles).
2. Vapor ready dispensers will require a Healy Systems adapter to make the hose threads compatible with other Healy Systems equipment. Install the adapter according to the instructions that come with it. Various adapters are available, depending on how the dispenser is configured: M34 metric (Healy designation F3 or S3) or balance ready (Healy designation S4).
3. Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses are available in various lengths to satisfy local ordinances and still provide “far side” fueling capability. Install Healy Vapor Recovery Hoses according to the instructions contained with the product in the shipping box.
4. Breakaways are required; install either a model 8701VV Breakaway or a model 807 Swivel Breakaway. Install the breakaway using the instructions supplied with the unit.
5. The Healy Systems nozzle Model 900 (EVR) series is the only nozzle necessary to complete the upgrade. Check to be sure that the nozzle hanger is mounted in the highest position. Check for proper fit in the nozzle holster and that the nozzle can be locked in the off position. Also be sure that when the nozzle is locked, the dispenser cannot be activated from the locked position.

Hose Adapters[1]

- Used for “Non-Vapor Ready” Commercial Dispensers Only (Universal)
- Dispensers containing existing “VacAssist” or “Balance” Stage II piping DO NOT use these adapters.

CX6-A

Non-Vapor Ready, Standard Low Hose Dispensers



The Vapor Kits listed below are for use with CX6-A hose adapters

Model	Description
Vapor Kit Z008	Standard low hose / Single hose dispenser
Vapor Kit Z009	Standard low hose / Dual hose dispenser

[1] A complete list of dispenser conversion adaptors manufactured by Franklin Fueling Systems is listed in Exhibit 1. The use of dispenser conversion adaptors not listed in Exhibit 1 may be used to facilitate installation provided that all applicable performance standards are met.

Testing the System

1. Carefully review all work completed, making sure that all mechanical joints are thoroughly tightened and that all electrical connections are sealed.
2. Open the product crash valves and restore power to the dispenser.
3. With the power on, but no nozzles authorized, the VP1000 should not be running (unless the ambient temperature is below 40°F), but the power LED (yellow) should be energized on the interface module.
4. Authorize one handle and the vacuum system should activate when the gasoline flow control valve is engaged. Repeat for all other nozzles, individually testing each nozzle on each side of dispenser. With each authorization, one of the green LED's on the interface module should illuminate and the VP1000 activate.

Note: For unihose dispensers, conduct individual tests for each product grade on each side of the dispener to ensure that the same LED activates for all grades on the same side. If the other LED activates, wiring needs to be corrected.

5. Authorize one nozzle and listen to the speed of the VP1000. With only one nozzle activated, the speed will be slower than if a nozzle on each side is activated. Activate a nozzle on the other side of the dispenser and listen for the speed to change.
6. To test the tightness of the vapor plumbing installed on the suction side of the system requires a 0-100" water column gauge. Connect the gauge into the 1/4" test port of the adaptor tee installed earlier (see Figures 6 and 7 for reference on test port installation and location) . Continue by following and completing the START-UP / NEW INSTALLATION / WARRANTY / ANNUAL TESTING FORM.

Troubleshooting the VP1000

Important: Use extreme care and caution when performing the tests listed below. If 120 VAC is accidentally applied to the fault or DC terminals, the module will be destroyed.

- With power applied to the dispenser, but no products authorized, there should be 120 VAC between neutral and 120 VAC on the module terminal strip.
- As above, with any product authorized, there should be single speed power applied to the VP1000.
  - Verify this by checking for 2-3 VDC from OUTPUT 1 (RED WIRE) to FAULT COMMON (ORANGE WIRE), (or from OUTPUT 2 TO FAULT COMMON) also; one GREEN LED should be illuminated. With a second product authorized on the opposite side of the dispenser i.e. one product on each side, the motor should operate at higher speed and there should be 2-3 VDC on both output 1 and 2 (to fault common) and both GREEN LED's should be illuminated.
- With the pump running, a fault can be simulated by shorting, with a jumper wire, the "FAULT INPUT" (purple wire) to FAULT COMMON (orange). This should cause the motor to shut off, the solenoid valves to lose power and the dispenser to shut down. As long as the short is maintained, the red LED will be illuminated. Removing the short will not automatically reset the module. To reset the module, remove the short, remove power to the dispenser for fifteen seconds and restore power. The switch (some models) or jumper plug on the module will also disconnect the power as long as it is held over or removed for 15 seconds, the module should be reset and the LED extinguished. If removing the jumper plug, be sure that there are no hazardous vapors present.
- If diagnosing a problem where the LED is already illuminated, a steady light indicates a low current condition, therefore expect a vane or rotor problem. If the LED is blinking, that indicates a high current condition and would expect to find a jammed rotor or vapor line flooded with product.
- The electronics of the motor will make three attempts to have a successful start of the motor. If it detects a problem, on the fourth unsuccessful start, it will short the fault line to signal minus (DC-) and shut down the electronics.

VP1000 Vane & Rotor Service & Replacement Guide

Caution **Disconnect power before beginning service.**

1. The work area **must** be clean and have sufficient lighting.
2. Disconnect the vapor piping connected to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the VP1000 cover assembly.
3. Remove the four Allen head screws and lock washers that secure the pump cover assembly to the pump housing and remove the cover carefully.

Caution **Use a spill cloth when removing the cover, as there may be some gasoline inside the pump cavity**.

4. Carefully turn the rotor assembly by hand until the shaft key notch is at the 12 o'clock position. (See Figure 1)
5. Remove the rotor, vanes and shaft key from the pump housing.

Note: Place your hand or a container under the rotor while removing. Do not use any sharp objects that would scratch the surfaces of the pump cavity, pump shaft, rotor, or vanes.

6. Rotate the shaft by hand. If the shaft does not rotate freely, the entire vacuum pump needs replacement (p/n VP1000-5).
7. If the rotor and vanes are cracked, chipped, excessively worn or excessively dirty, the rotor and vanes should be replaced because cleaning will not remedy these conditions (p/n VP1000VRC or VP1000VRC-P).
8. If there is no visible damage, use a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol to clean the rotor and vanes.
9. Using a lint-free cloth with isopropyl alcohol, thoroughly clean: the inside of the pump ring and rear of the pump cavity, the rotor shaft, and the inside of the pump cover.
10. Reposition the shaft (if necessary) so that the shaft key notch is in the 12 o'clock position. Install the cleaned original or new shaft key onto the shaft.
11. Carefully install the cleaned original or new rotor onto the shaft followed by the cleaned original or new vanes into the rotor.

Note: The rotor assembly should slide on to the shaft easily, without excessive force. (Rotors and vanes are reversible)

12. Lightly lubricate and install the new O-Ring for the pump housing.

Note: Do not allow any lubricant to get inside the pump housing.

13. Install the pump cover using the four Allen head screws and lock washers removed in step 3 and cross tighten.

Note: Use caution when sliding the pump cover over the O-Ring seal to prevent cutting or tearing.

14. Re-connect the vapor piping to the **IN** and **OUT** ports of the pump cover assembly that was removed in Step 2.
15. Re-apply power. Test for normal operation. (See VP1000 Vacuum Performance Test Procedure)

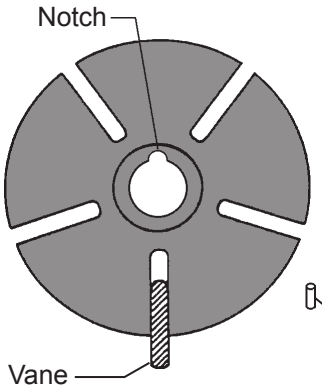


Figure 1
VP1000VRC Carbon Rotor (limited availability)

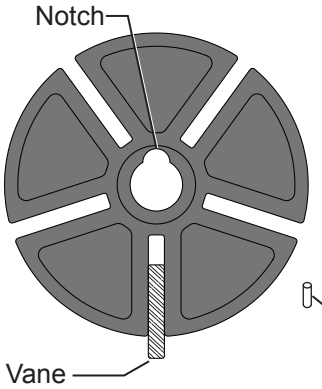


Figure 2:
VP1000VRC-P Enhanced Carbon Rotor

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY TECH CERT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE
DISPENSER MAKE	**VACUUM PUMP SERIAL #**	

SIDE A

DISPENSER EQUIPMENT CHECKLIST - Parts A-1 and A-2		**YES**	**NO***
A-1	Is all the installed dispenser hanging hardware listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Order VR-201 or VR-202?		
A-2	Proper installation of the VP1000 requires the test port and ball valve on the inlet side of the vacuum pump. Are the test port and ball valve installed correctly?		
	***If the answer to either A-1 or A-2 is NO, the Healy Warranty is Void.**		

A-3

- THE FOLLOWING TEST WILL PERFORM A POSITIVE PRESSURE LEAK CHECK OF THE VACUUM PUMP, DISPENSER VAPOR PIPING, HANGING HARDWARE AND ALL NOZZLES ON BOTH SIDES OF THE DISPENSER.
- THE VP1000 OUTLET IS NOT CONNECTED TO UNDERGROUND PIPING DURING THIS TEST.

CAUTION: REGULATE GASEOUS NITROGEN TO 2.5 PSI (~70" WC) MAXIMUM BEFORE TESTING

1. Install a 0-100 inch water column (" wc) mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Use the water column gage positive (high) pressure port.
3. Gaseous nitrogen gas can now be connected to the outlet (exhaust) port of the VP1000.
4. Test pressure **cannot** exceed 70" wc.
5. **Slowly** introduce the gaseous nitrogen to a pressure between 60 – 70" wc.
6. After reaching the pressure range, close the valve supplying the gaseous nitrogen.
7. Record the initial pressure reading on the gauge - observe and record the final pressure reading after 60 seconds.
8. Leaks must be repaired when the pressure falls more than 4" wc in 60 seconds.
9. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
10. Record test results in Section A-4.

A-4 **PRESSURE TEST** **2.5 PSI (~70"wc) Maximum**	**Initial Pressure test reading ("wc)**	**Pressure test reading after 60 seconds ("wc)**

START-UP/NEW INSTALLATION/ WARRANTY/ ANNUAL TESTING FORM (Rev. 10/07)
HEALY VP1000 VACUUM PUMP

Date_____

BOTH SIDES OF THIS TEST FORM MUST BE COMPLETED FOR NEW INSTALLATIONS

- **Start-up / New installations – complete SIDE A and sections 3, 4, 5 and 6 of SIDE B. Submit forms to Healy Systems.**
- **Warranty Service or Annual Testing – complete contact information, dispenser make, vacuum pump serial # and the tests in sections 1 and 2 on SIDE A and conduct the appropriate tests specified on SIDE B. Submit Forms to Healy Systems.**

SIDE B

Warranty Service Complete Troubleshooting Sections **B-1 and B-2**	*Start-up/ New Installations/ Annual Testing* Complete Sections **B-3 through B-6**

B-1

Control Module Fault Light

(Circle one) Flashing (LED) Steady (LED)

1. All fault conditions require removal and cleaning or replacement of the rotor and vanes located inside the vacuum pumps round front cover assembly. Use the **VP1000 ROTOR & VANE SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT GUIDE** in the applicable dispenser retrofit manual of the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M.
2. Clean all surfaces including vanes, rotor, rotor housing and cover assembly.
3. Manually spin and inspect the motor shaft for bearing wear before re-installing the rotor kit.
4. Replace motor when bearings or shaft are damaged or worn.
5. Check O-ring seal before replacing rotor cover assembly.

B-2

Re-Assemble / Reset Vacuum Pump and Module. (Power must be removed from both the vacuum pump and the **module for 20 seconds to reset the system**) using the power reset switch on the MC100 module.

B-3

Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test

1. Install 0-100 inch water column (“ wc) vacuum mechanical gauge at the VP1000 test port.
2. Authorize the dispenser for fueling. The VP1000 will begin to run.
3. Close the ball valve at the pump inlet.
4. Record the initial vacuum reading on the gauge – observe and record the final vacuum reading after 60 seconds.
5. Open the ball valve at the pump inlet.
6. Leaks must be repaired when the vacuum reading falls more than 4” wc in 60 seconds.
7. Retest until all leaks have been repaired.
8. Record data in Section B-4.

Note: If the initial vacuum reading is less than 60” wc, it could indicate a problem with the VP1000. Remove the dispenser from service. Use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-4

VACUUM TEST Using VP1000 as vacuum source	Initial Vacuum test reading (“ wc)	Vacuum test reading after 60 sec. (“ wc)

B-5

Dispenser Vaacuum Test

With one side of the dispenser authorized (VP1000 running) and the ball valve at the pump inlet open, dispense in handheld position a minimum of 0.5 gallons of fuel into a vehicle or test tank. Record the vacuum level while dispensing. Repeat test for the other side of the dispenser.

1. Side “A” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc
2. Side “B” Dispensing Vacuum _____” wc

Note: If the dispensing vacuum is less than 60” wc, remove the dispenser from service. See the troubleshooting section of the manual or contact FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.

B-6

Audible Increase Test

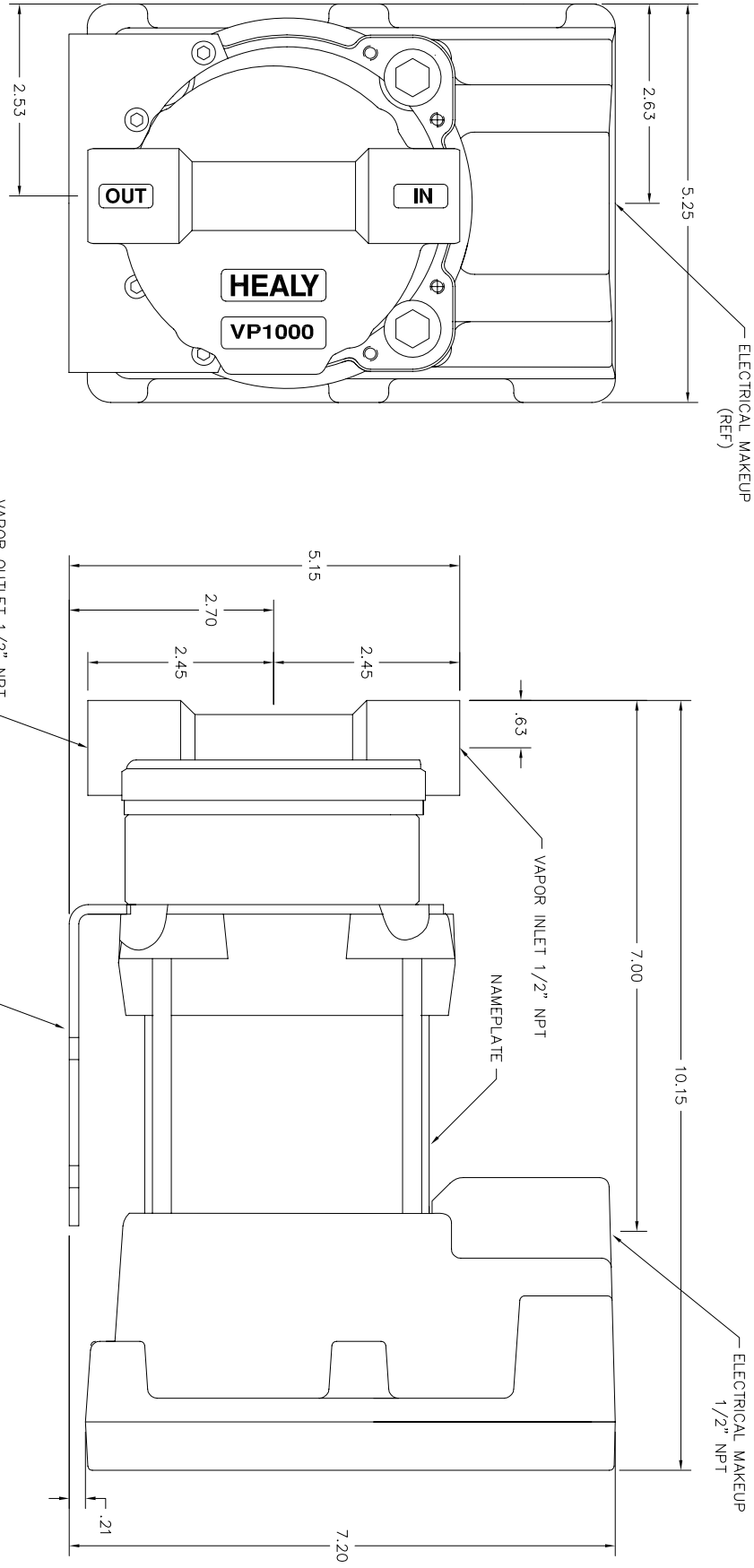
Test the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation. Use the 6 step procedure titled, “Testing the VP1000 Vacuum Pump for normal operation using the following test procedure:” in Section 1.1 (Weekly Inspection and Testing) of the Healy Systems Scheduled Maintenance document in the ARB Approved Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual for the Healy Phase II EVR System not Including ISD. This is to verify that the pump recognizes when both sides of the dispenser are activated for fueling.

Does the VP1000 Vacuum Pump change speeds (audible increase) when both sides are activated for fueling?

Yes No

If the answer is no, **use the troubleshooting section of the manual to investigate problem or contact the FFS Technical Help Desk at 800-984-6266 for assistance.**

Repairs - Comments	To Obtain Returned Materials Authorization number (RMA#) Call 800-984-6266 Forms can be faxed to Franklin Fueling Systems Customer Service at 800-225-9787



NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND REFERENCE ONLY.

HEALY
Franklin Fueling Systems
18 Hampshire Drive
Hudson, NH 03051, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 603 882-2472
www.franklinfueling.com

Executive Orders VR-201-M and VR-202-M

Air Resources Board Approved Liquid Condensate Trap Installation, Operations, and Maintenance Manual

1. PRE-INSTALLATION NOTES:

State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) Requirements are listed in California Health and Safety Code, Chapter 6.7 and California Code of Regulations Title 23 Div. 3 Chapter 16. SWRCB Local Guidance Letters LG-113 and LG-169 address in detail these regulatory requirements that apply to Liquid Condensate Traps. Installers should familiarize themselves with these requirements to ensure compliance.

Some of the highlights of the SWRCB requirements are: Vapor condensate traps are permitted as part of the Underground Storage Tank (UST) System and are regulated like any other UST System. Requirements will vary depending on the date of installation, but secondary containment, interstitial monitoring, periodic secondary containment testing, cathodic protection, periodic integrity testing, and overfill prevention may be required. Automatic evacuation of vapor condensate traps are equipped with a suction line (typically connected to a siphon port on the turbine) that can automatically evacuate liquid and return it to the UST. Because the suction line contains liquid product, it is subject to the same regulatory requirements as any other product suction piping on the UST system. Depending on the installation date of the UST and the presence or absence of check valves, secondary containment, interstitial monitoring, or periodic integrity testing of the suction line may be required.

CAUTION: Always obtain approval from the local authorities having jurisdiction before beginning any work. Installation of the Liquid Condensate Trap must comply with (if applicable):

- Air Resources Board Certification Procedure CP-201;
- Healy Phase II EVR Executive Orders (EO) VR-201 and 202;
- Certified Unified Program Agency (CUPA) – List of CUPAs can be found at (www.calepa.ca.gov/CUPA/Directory/default.aspx);
- Fire Marshall;
- SWRCB;
- Local Air Pollution District;
- International Code Council (ICC) Note: Anyone working on an LCT system must have an ICC certification for UST Service Technician, or UST Installation and Retrofitter;
- NEC;
- NFPA 30 and 30A;
- UL;
- Any other applicable Federal, State and local codes.

2. LIQUID CONDENSATE TRAP PHASE II EVR COMPONENTS

Exhibit 1 of VR-201 and 202 lists components required for a Phase II EVR System with a Liquid Condensate Trap. Existing Liquid Condensate Traps may already have some of these components installed. Some of these required components are (reference all Figures):

Riser Adaptor — INCON Model TSP-K2A
This riser adaptor is to be installed on all risers that are connected to the Liquid Condensate Trap, except for the Liquid Condensate Trap suction tube riser.

In-Line Filter — Swagelok B-4F2-140 or SS-4F2-140 (or equivalent)
The purpose of the in-line filter is to trap debris and rust particles that are traveling inside the suction line to prevent them from blocking the syphon jet valve at the turbine pump. This in-line filter is installed at the syphon inlet of the turbine pump.

Stainless Steel Wired Braided Hose or ¼″ Copper Tubing (rated for use with gasoline)
Connects the suction tube to the turbine pump.

Aluminum or Stainless Steel Insect Screen with Stainless Steel Hose Clamp
This screen can be purchased from almost any hardware store. The specifications are: 18 X 14 mesh for aluminum insect screen and 18 X 18 for stainless steel insect screen. A small section of this screen material is installed over the end of the suction tube inside the Liquid Condensate Trap and secured with a SS hose clamp.

Liquid Sensor Connection to the UST Monitoring System
Many sites already have existing liquid sensors installed inside the Liquid Condensate Trap. If a liquid sensor does not exist inside the Liquid Condensate Trap then one must be installed.

Any Liquid sensor installed inside the Liquid Condensate Trap must meet the following minimal requirements:

- Provides a visual and audible alarm in case of failure of the evacuation system;
- The audible and visual alarm monitoring system must be installed at a location that is most likely to be heard by the station attendant during normal station operation;
- Set the liquid sensor to the height shown in Figure 5.

Various Pipe Fittings in ¼″ and 2″ Sizes
For adapting the suction line as required, and to add a fuel entry point with a plug or cap to the Liquid Condensate Trap riser.

Optional Equipment:

Secondary Syphon Kit — Franklin Fueling Systems Part Number 402507930
For use when two syphon primers are required for one Submersible Turbine Pump (STP). One to syphon the Liquid Condensate Trap, and one for siphoning two or more tanks of like product grade.

3. PRIOR TO INSTALLING THE EQUIPMENT LISTED IN EXHIBIT 1 OF THE EO

WARNING **Highly flammable vapors or liquids may be present in the environment in which this equipment is installed or serviced. Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment that presents risks of severe injury or death if instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Follow all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and related equipment. Refer to the *Installation and Owner's Manual* of this equipment and any related equipment for complete installation and safety information.**

Prior to installing the Liquid Condensate Trap Equipment listed in Exhibit 1 of the EO VR-201 or VR-202, you must flush out the Liquid Condensate Trap to remove any dirt or debris that may have accumulated inside the Liquid Condensate Trap.

Installer will need to document the capacity, in gallons, of the Liquid Condensate Trap on an aluminum 'tag' and attach this tag to the suction riser above the Fuel Entry Port. The capacity could be documented using a metal stamp or metal engraving pen, or a waterproof ink marker on the aluminum tag. A vinyl covered steel cable or a 'zip tie' could be used to attach to the riser. Strips of aluminum can be purchased at most hardware stores.

Example LCT Capacity Tag

○ LCT Capacity – 9.9 Gallons

Flushing the Liquid Condensate Trap and attached Piping:

Flushing out the Liquid Condensate Trap of any debris is very important to avoid blocking the suction tube, suction line, the in-line filter, and the syphon jet at the turbine pump during liquid evacuation. This process must be performed before installing the required Liquid Condensate Trap Equipment listed in Exhibit 1 of the EO VR-201 or VR-202.

- Use appropriate equipment to flush out the Liquid Condensate Trap of any debris. One method used is:

  a) Disconnect the suction line from the suction tube at the suction riser to prevent the turbine pump syphon from sucking any debris into the suction line and syphon jet during the flushing process.

  b) Using a hand pump, pump approximately 5 gallons of fresh gasoline into the Liquid Condensate Trap. Using the same hand pump, reverse the hoses and pump out the gasoline you just added. Repeat this procedure using fresh clean gasoline each time until the gasoline you are removing is clean and clear. This process may require a number of flushes (may be as many as 20 or more) before the gasoline being removed is clean and clear.

  Note: Handle gasoline in a safe manner, following industry safety practices and all applicable State regulations and local codes.

c) With the suction line disconnected from the Liquid Condensate Trap and disconnected at the turbine syphon port, blow compressed air through the suction line to remove any debris and check for any blockages.

4. INSTALLATION OF THE PHASE II EVR EQUIPMENT LISTED IN EXHIBIT 1 OF EO VR-201 AND 202

Figures 1 through 3 show a typical layout of a Phase II EVR Liquid Condensate Trap after completion of installing the equipment listed in Exhibit 1 of EO VR-201 and VR-202.

Figure 1
Typical Liquid Condensate Trap Installed Below the Transition Sump

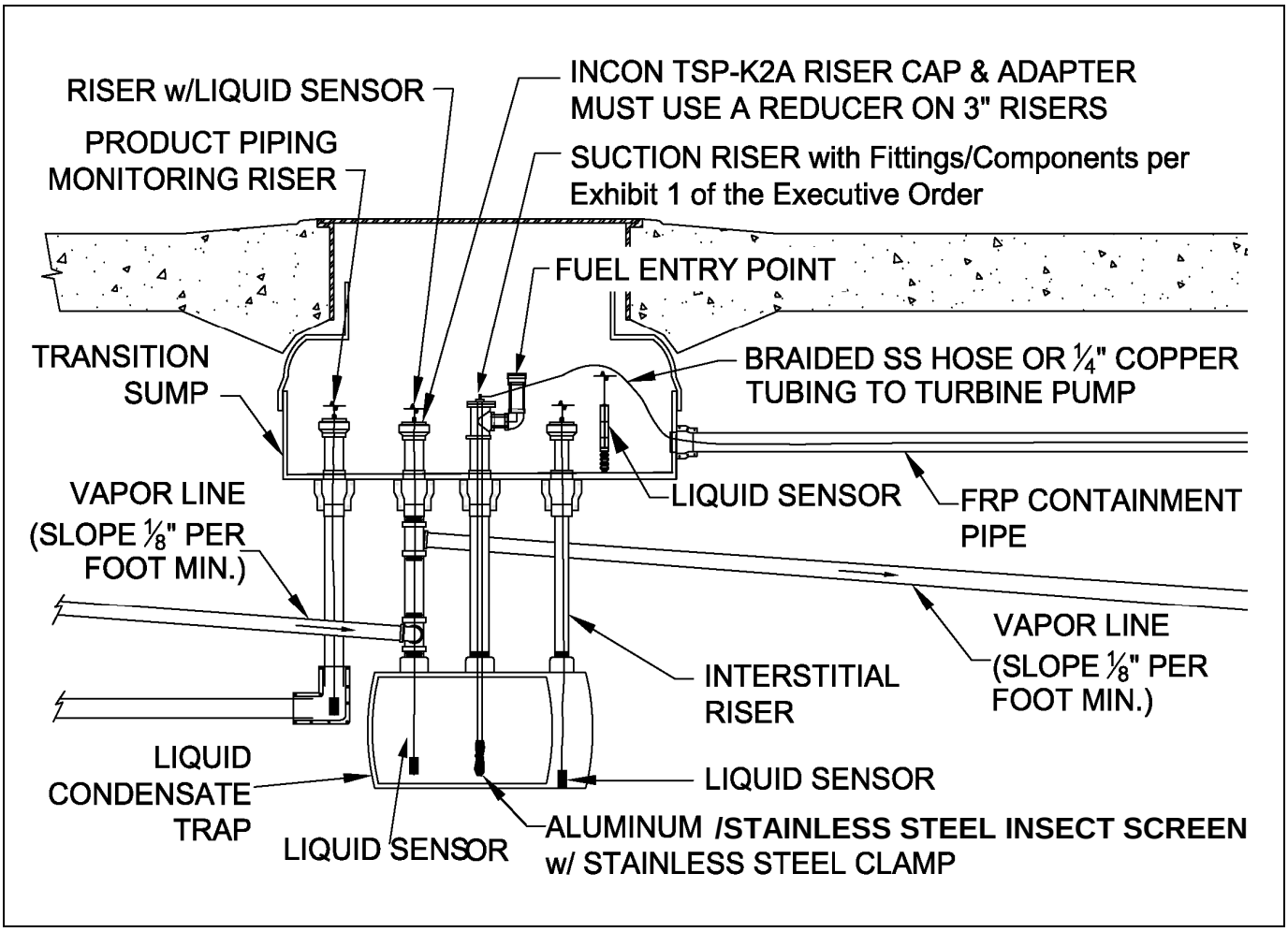


Figure 2
Typical Liquid Condensate Trap Installed Inside the Transition Sump

Note: A Liquid Condensate Trap installed inside a liquid AND vapor tight transition sump that is monitored with a liquid sensor can be single walled (if installed before July 1, 2004).

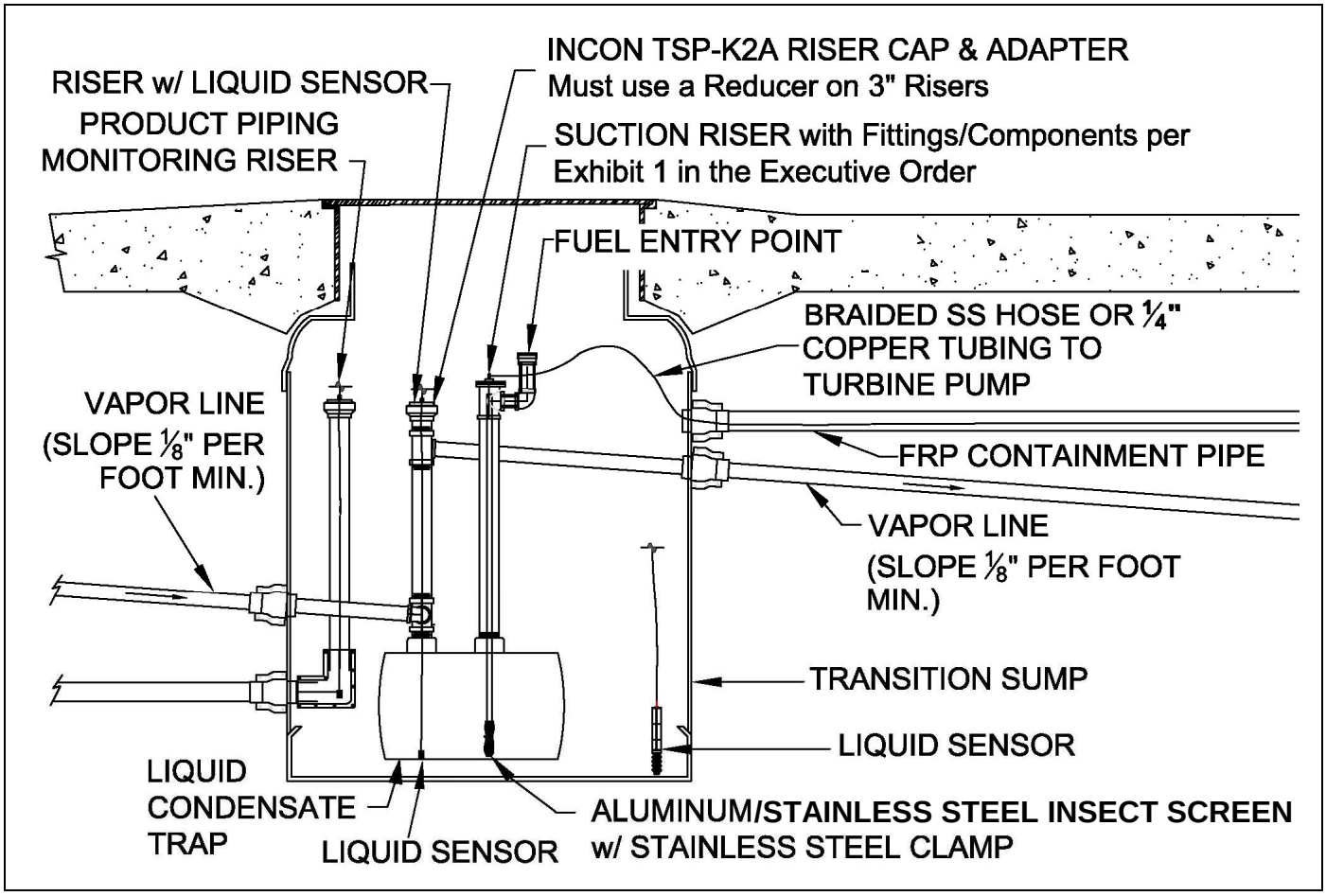
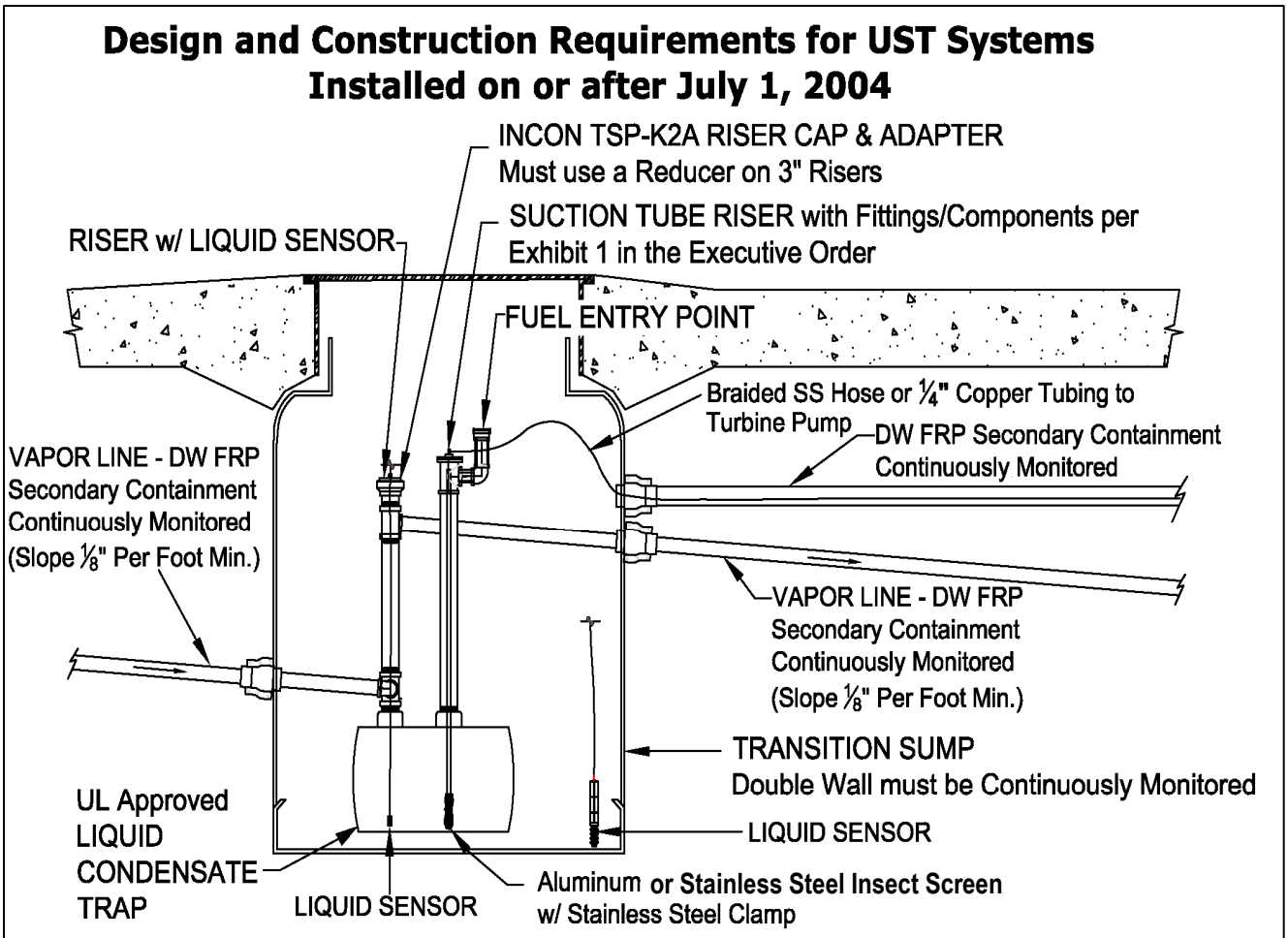


Figure 3
Typical Layout of a Liquid Condensate Trap Installed in a UST System That was Installed On or After July 1, 2004 and After the Installation of the Equipment Listed in Exhibit 1 of Executive Orders VR-201 and VR-201



The UST System must be designed and constructed with a continuous monitoring system capable of (1) detecting entry of the liquid or vapor-phase of the substance stored in the primary containment into the secondary containment and (2) detecting water intrusion into the secondary containment. H&S Code Chapter 6.7 Section 25290.1

4.1 Installation of Swagelok 140 Micron In-Line Filter (or equivalent).

Swagelok instructions are used for guidance purposes. Individual manufacturer's installation instructions must be followed.

Swagelok In-Line filter B-4F2-140 Specifications

Body----------Brass
Connection --¼″ Male NPT
Pore Size ----140 Micron

Apply Teflon tape to the male NPT threads on both ends of the in-line filter. Install the in-line filter with the direction of the arrow pointing towards the syphon jet port on the Submersible Turbine Pump (STP).

Figure 4
Top View of STP Sump

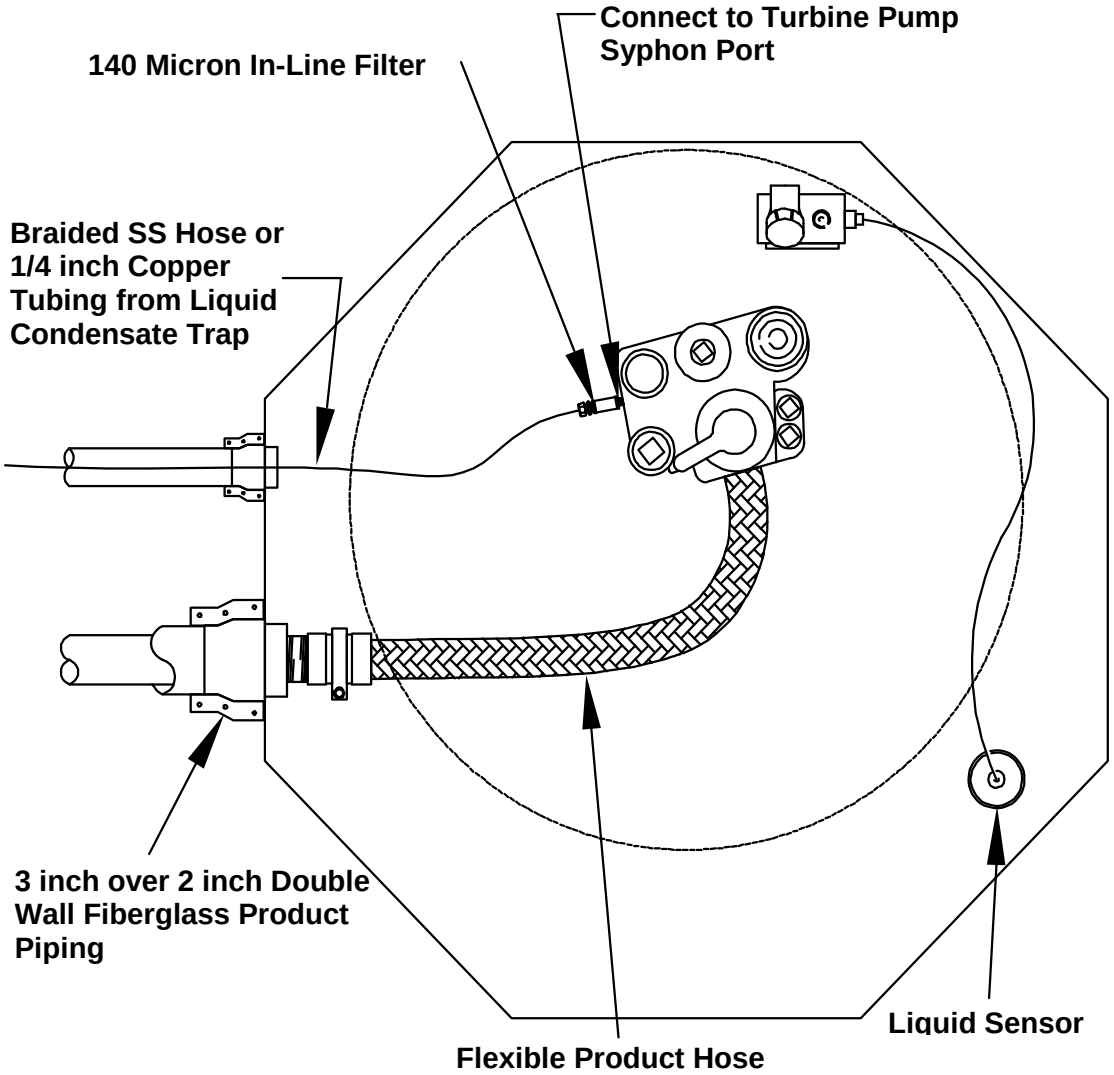


Figure 4a

Cut Away side view of an STP

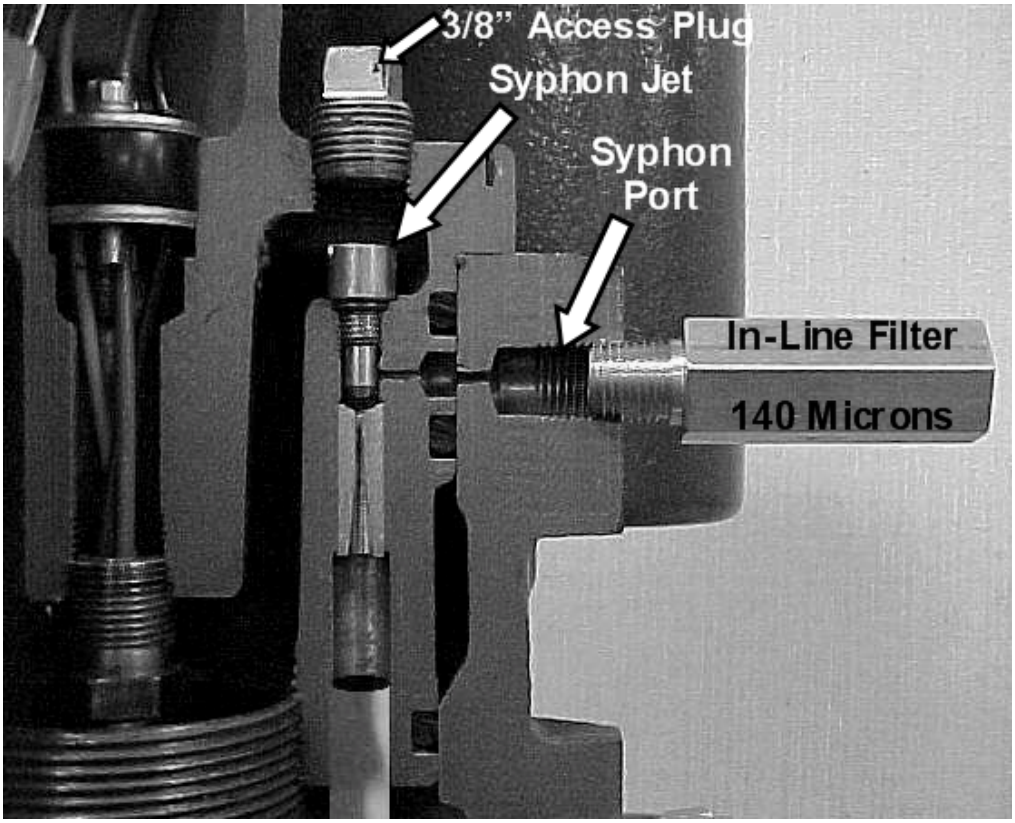
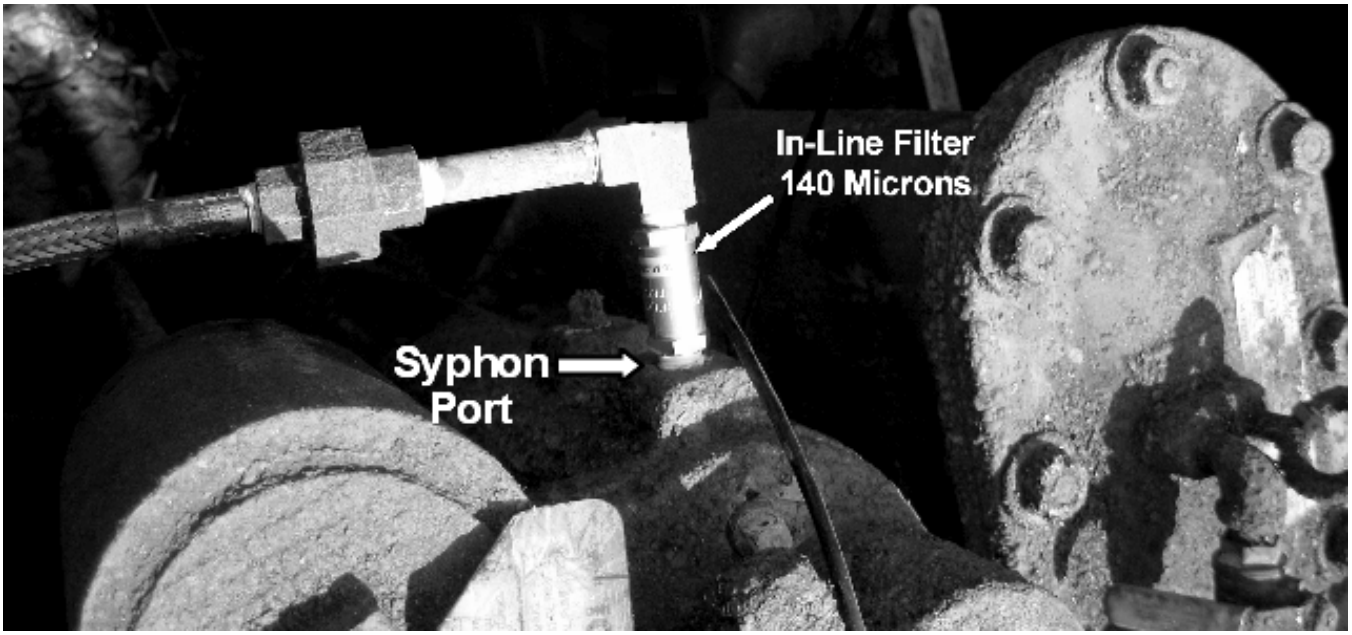


Figure 4b

In-Line Filter connection to syphon port



4.1.1 Replacing Micron Filter Element Inside the In-Line Filter Swagelok

(or equivalent) instructions are used for guidance purposes. Individual manufacturer's installation instructions must be followed.

If the filter element becomes blocked from debris clean or replace the filter element – Swagelok P/N SS-4F-K4-140. See replacement instructions in Appendix B.

4.2 Installation of INCON TSP-K2A Riser Adaptor

WARNING **Follow all federal, state and local laws governing the installation of this product and its associated systems. When no other regulations apply, follow NFPA codes 30, 30A and 70 from the National Fire Protection Association. Failure to follow these codes could result in severe injury, death, serious property damage and/or environmental contamination.**

WARNING **Always secure the work area from moving vehicles. The equipment in this guide is usually mounted underground, so reduced visibility puts service personnel working on this equipment in danger from moving vehicles entering the work area. To help eliminate these unsafe conditions, secure the area by using a service truck to block access to the work environment, or by using any other reasonable means available to ensure the safety of service personnel.**

Procedure

1. Install a close fit 2" threaded nipple (field supplied) into the existing pipe.
2. Install the Reducer Coupling onto the threaded nipple.

Note: Use BOTH Teflon® Tape and a brushed-on thread sealant on all threaded connections to form a vapor-tight seal.

3. Insert the Sensor Cable through the wire grip nut so that the end of the sensor is on the inside of the Reducer Coupling.
4. Make all of the connections and test the sensor.
5. Tape and seal the Plug Cover Assembly into the Reducer Coupling. Make sure that the wire leads through the Wire Grip are loose and do not rotate when tightening the Plug Cover Assembly.
6. Tighten the Wire Grip Nut to 75-100 in. lbs. of torque to secure the cable. Use a torque wrench with McMaster Carr # 5347A148, 1-1/16 inch Open End Head, for Interchangeable-Head Torque Wrench or equivalent.
7. Retest the sensor functionality.

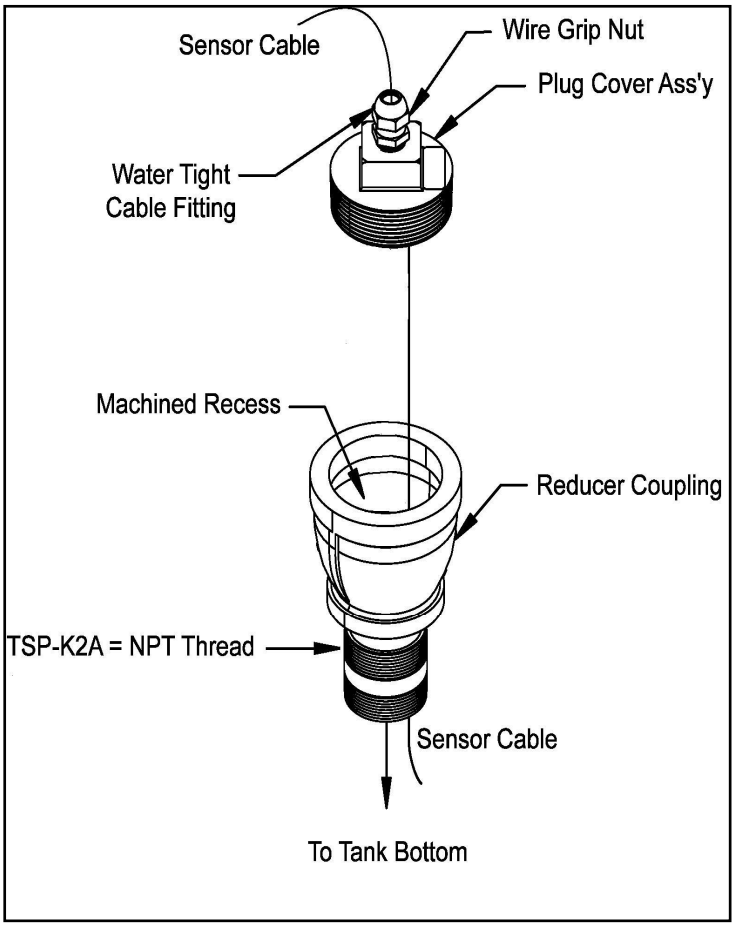


Figure 5
INCON TSP-K2A Riser Adaptor

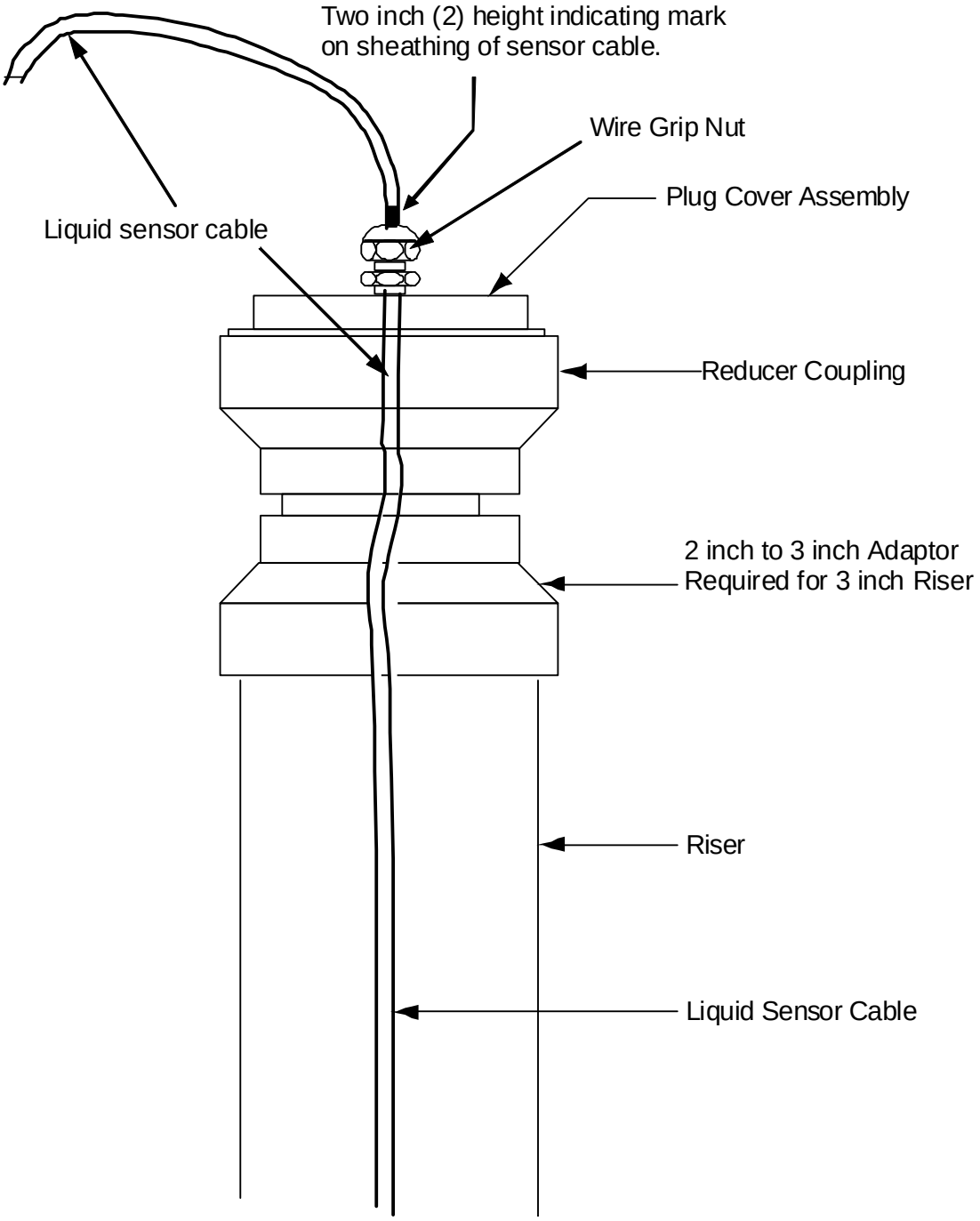
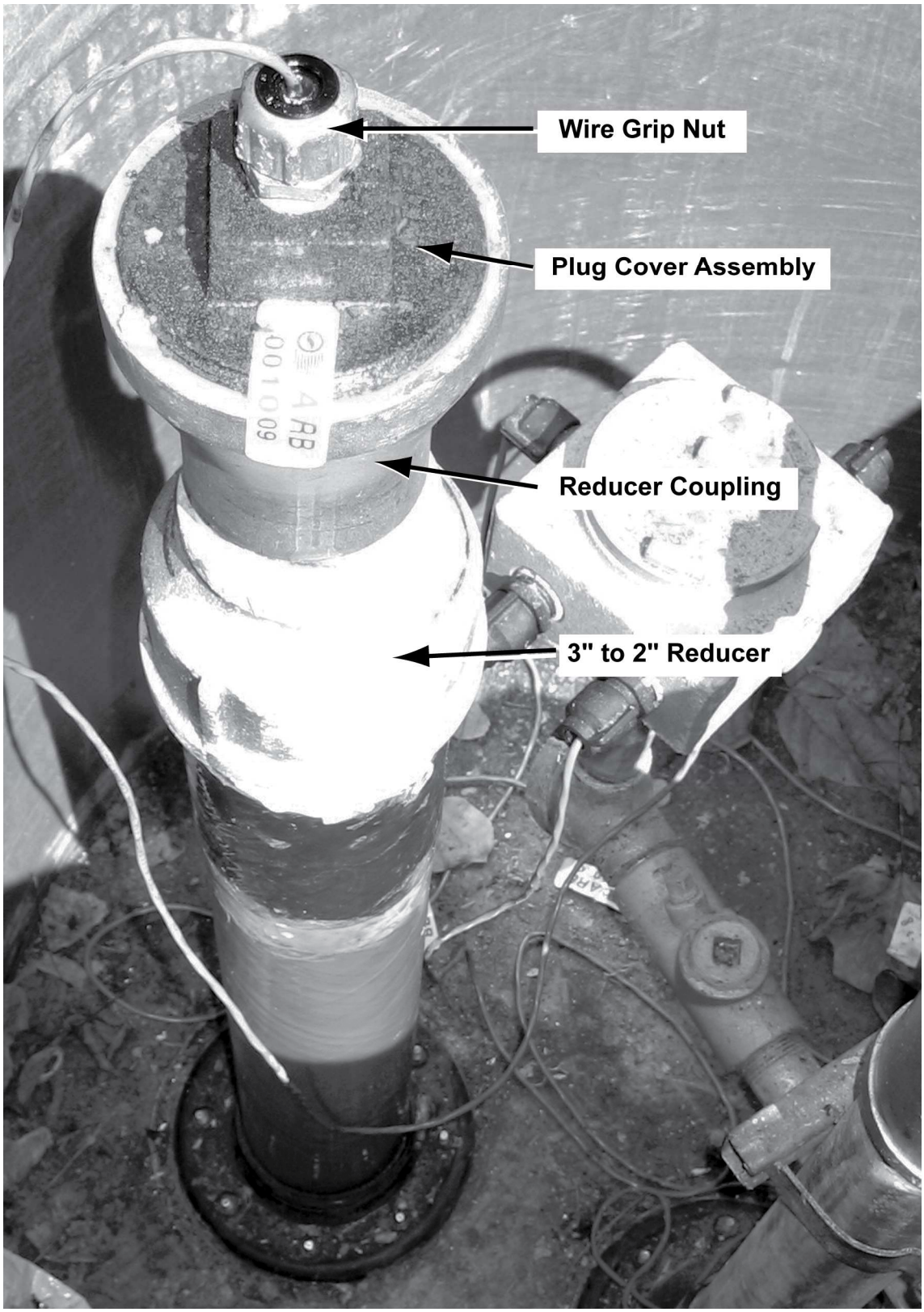


Figure 5a
INCON TSP-K2A Riser Adaptor



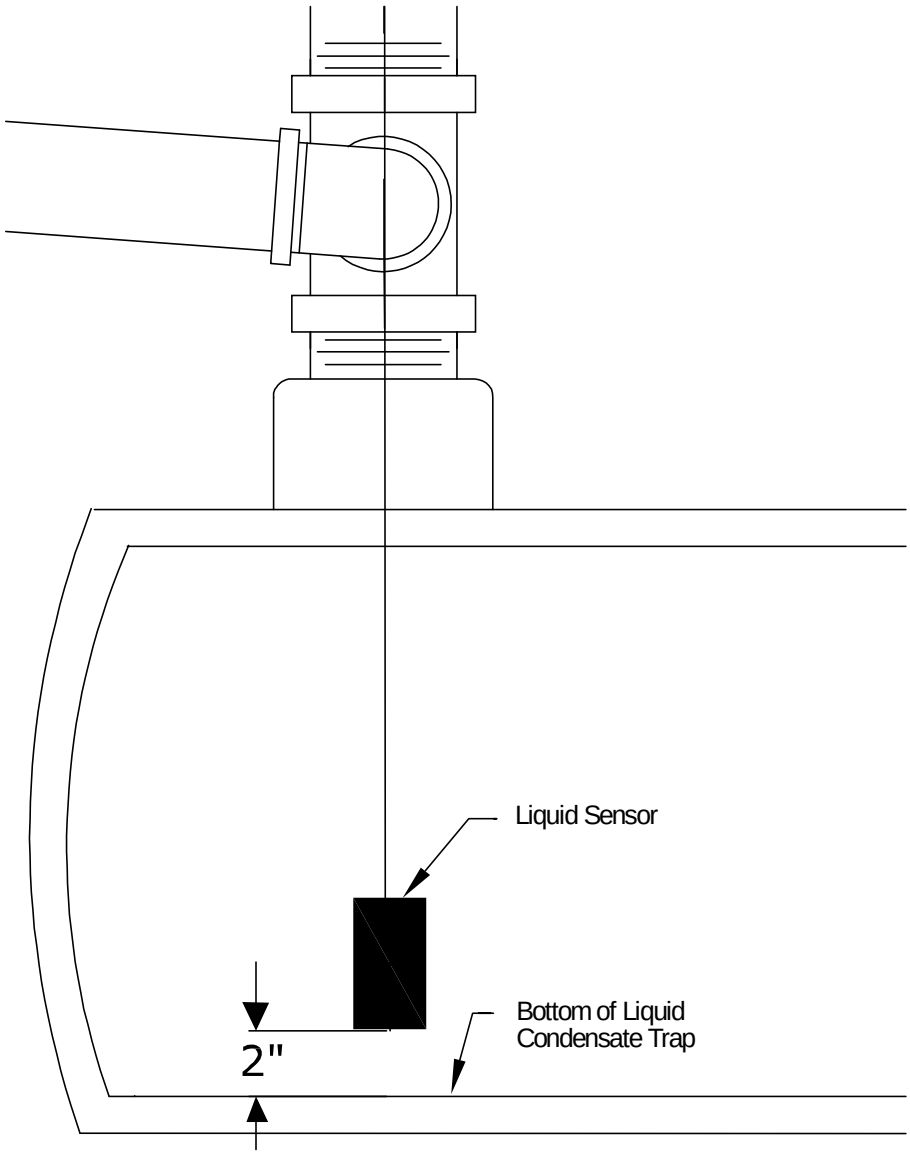
4.3 Liquid Sensor – Installation of a liquid sensor requires technician to meet applicable requirements as specified in the SWRCB Local Guidance Letter 167 (LG 167).

If not already present, install a liquid sensor following the manufacture's installation instructions. Set the liquid sensor two (2) inches from the bottom of the Liquid Condensate Trap. See Figure 6. Then tighten the wire grip nut (of the TSP-K2A) around sensor cable.

At the point where the cable exits the top of the wire grip, place a permanent indicating mark on the sheathing of the cable (*e.g.* using a waterproof marker such as a Sharpie™) which indicates the sensor is placed two (2) inches above the bottom of the Liquid Condensate Trap (see Figure 5).

When programming the LCT liquid sensor at the UST tank monitoring console, label the sensor with "LCT" in the title, *e.g.* L10 would be labeled "LCT High Liquid".

Figure 6
Liquid Sensor Height Setting



4.4 Installation of Suction Tube Riser, Suction Tube and Screen

For all installations you must use fuel rated pipe sealant on all threaded connections.

For new installations cut to size and thread a 2 inch galvanized steel riser for the suction tube and install it into a 2 inch bung at the top of the Liquid Condensate Trap.

For all installations install a 2 inch Tee fitting for the Fuel Entry Point on top of the 2 inch galvanized steel riser.

Measure the length of the suction tube to ensure it can meet the distance requirement in Figure 7. Cut the suction tube to length. When installing the suction tube, ensure the bottom of the suction tube is no more than 1 inch to 1 ½ inches from the bottom of the Liquid Condensate Trap.

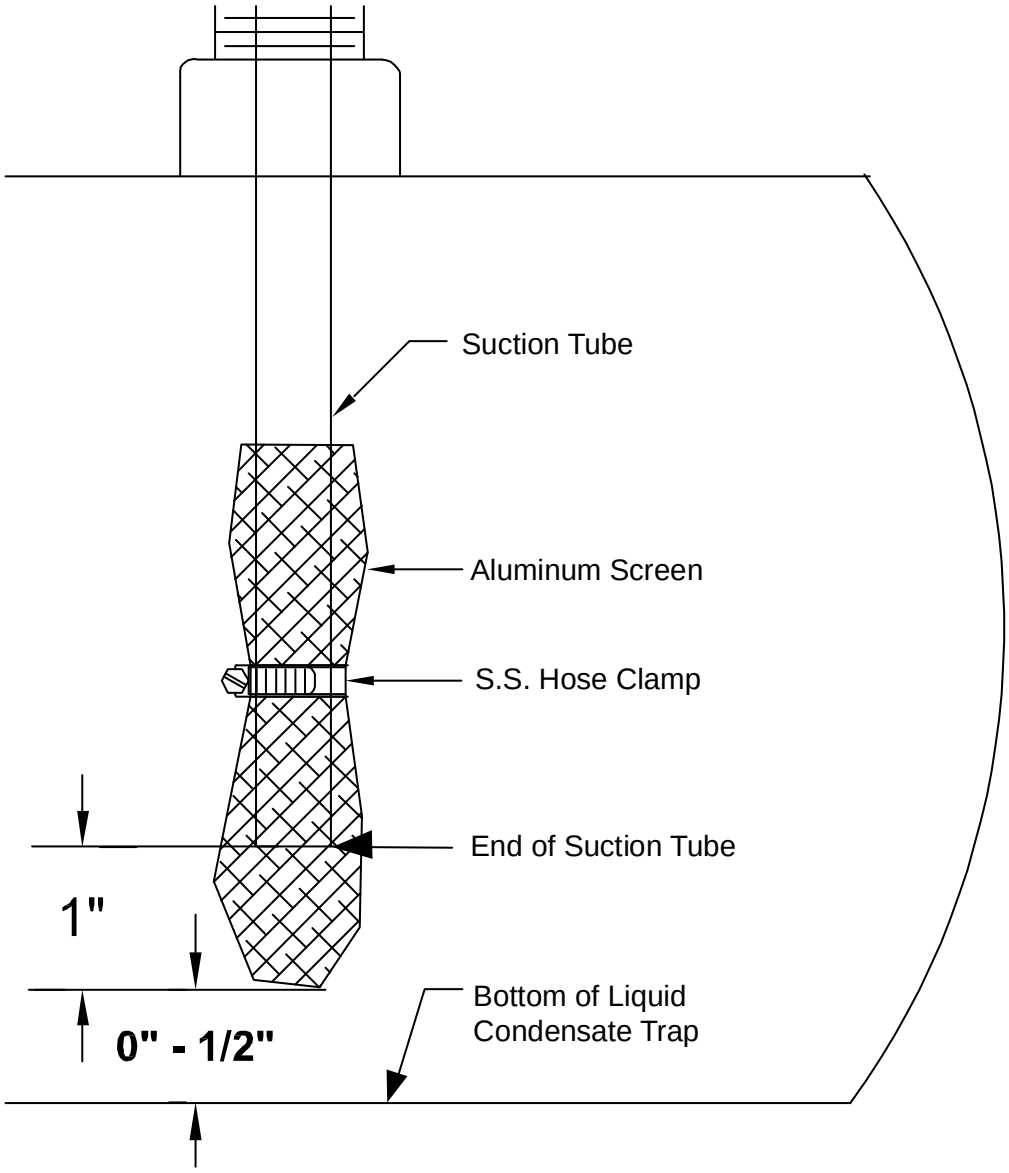
Cut a piece of 4 inch by 4 inch piece of screen material, either 18 x 14 aluminum mesh or 18 x 18 stainless steel mesh. Wrap it around the end of the suction tube as shown in Figure 7, leaving approximately 1 inch of screen below the end of the suction tube. Tighten the stainless steel hose clamp around the screen securing it approximately 3/8 inch or more from the bottom of the suction tube.

Once the aluminum screen is installed, the suction tube is ready to screw into the bottom of a double-tap bushing.

This double tap bushing, with the suction tube, is then installed into the top of the tee fitting.

Connect the suction line to the top of the double tap bushing using appropriate fittings (Figures 8 thru 8c) and the other end of the suction line connects to the 140 micron in-line filter installed at the turbine syphon port per section 4.1 (Figures 4a and 4b).

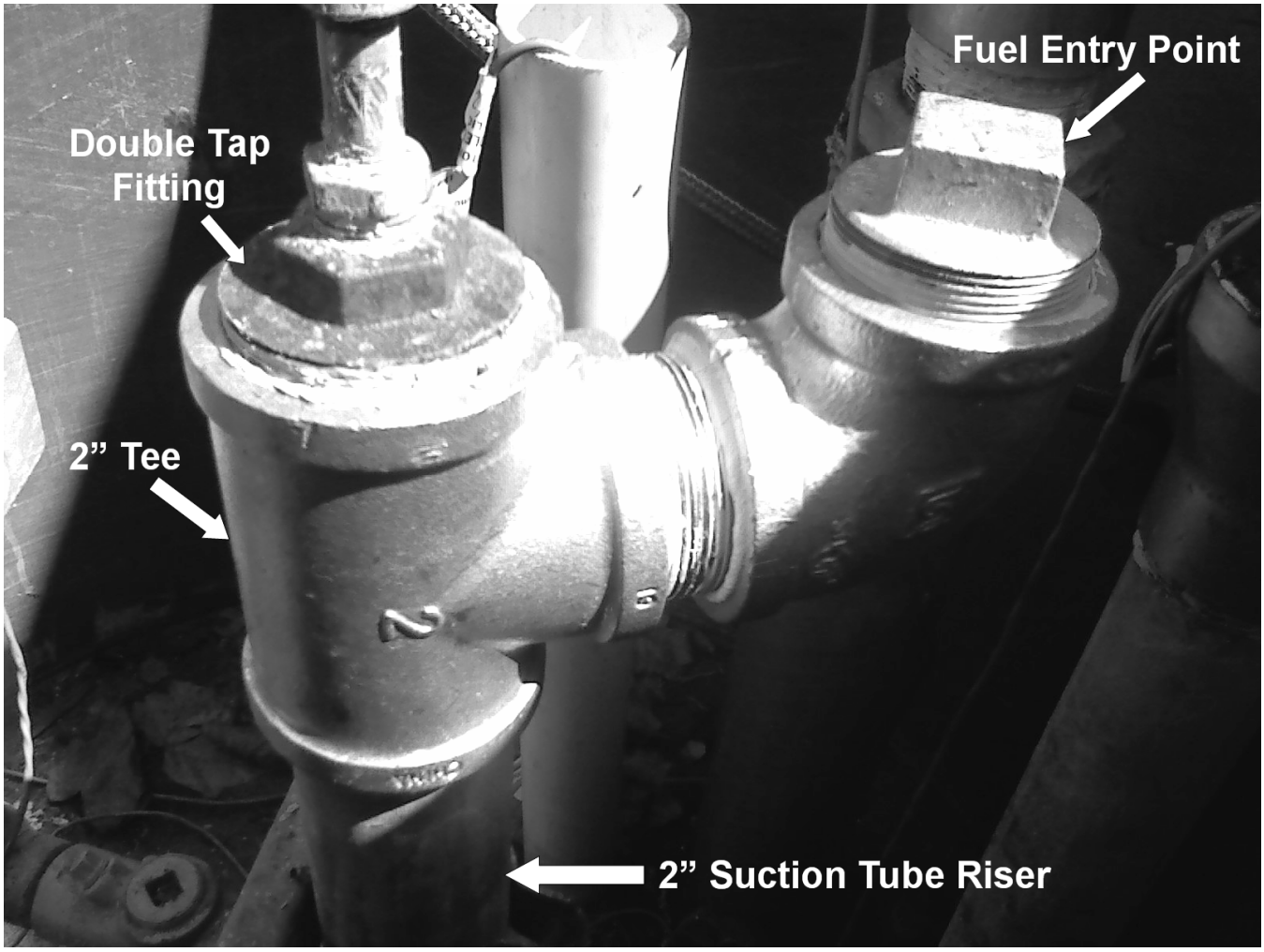
Figure 7
Aluminum Screen and Suction Tube Installation



4.5 **Fuel Entry Point** – On top of the 2 inch galvanized steel pipe install a 2 inch tee, 2 inch nipple, 2 inch elbow, additional 2 to 4 inch nipple (if using cap). Prior to installing cap or plug, conduct Exhibit 9 (VR-201) or Exhibit 11 (VR-202). Install 2 inch cap or plug using pipe thread sealant (all pipe fittings must be galvanized steel.) See figures 8 & 8a, 8b, 8c and 8d.

4.6 Conduct TP-201.3, Determination of 2 Inch WC Static Pressure Performance of Vapor Recovery Systems of Dispensing Facilities, and Exhbit 8.

Figure 8
Assembly of Fuel Entry Point



5. In the event that the turbine connected to the Liquid Condensate Trap is replaced, Exhibit 9 of Exevcutive Order VR-201 or Exhibit 11 of Executive Order VR-202 shall be conducted following replacement of the turbine.

Figure 8a
Assembly of Fuel Entry Point

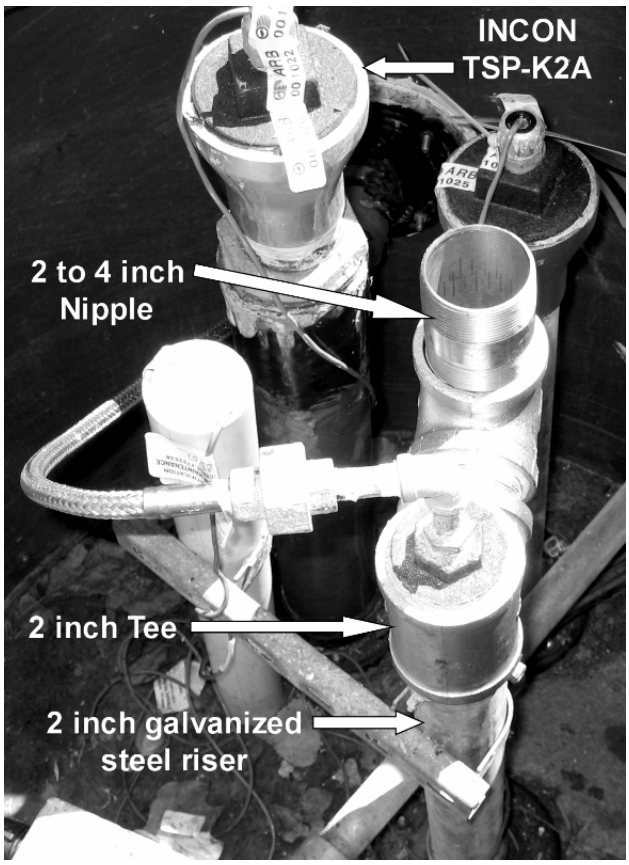


Figure 8b
Assembly of Fuel Entry Point

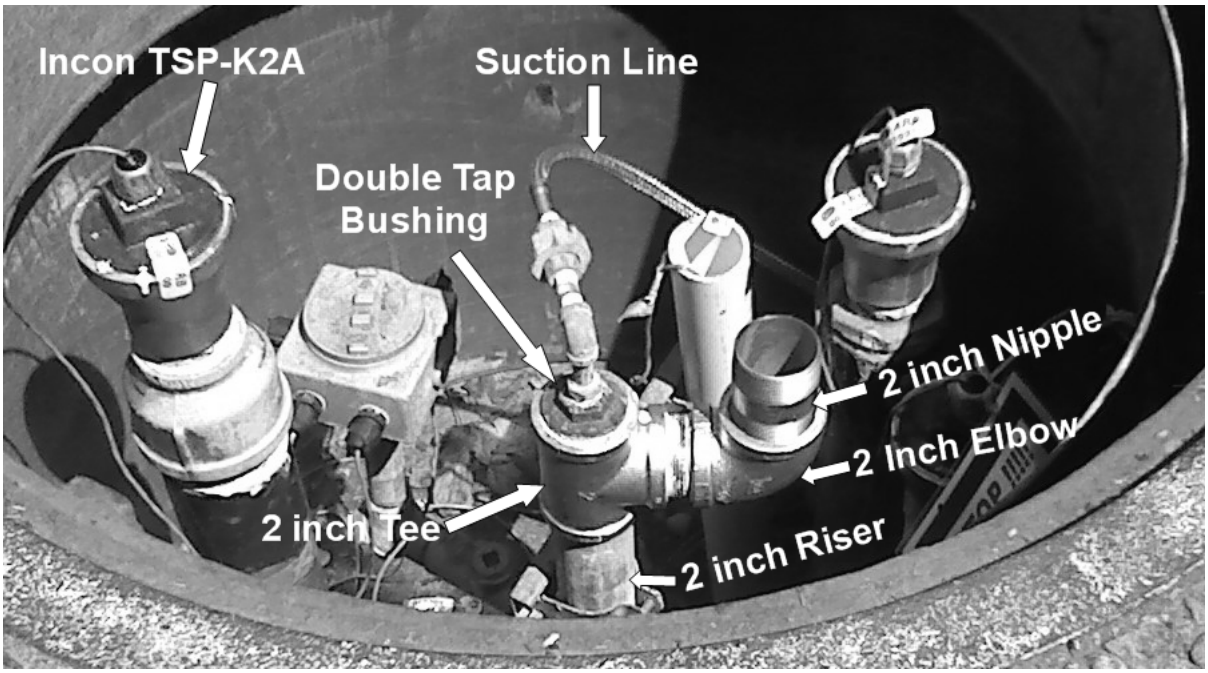


Figure 8c
Additional View Assembly of Fuel Entry Point

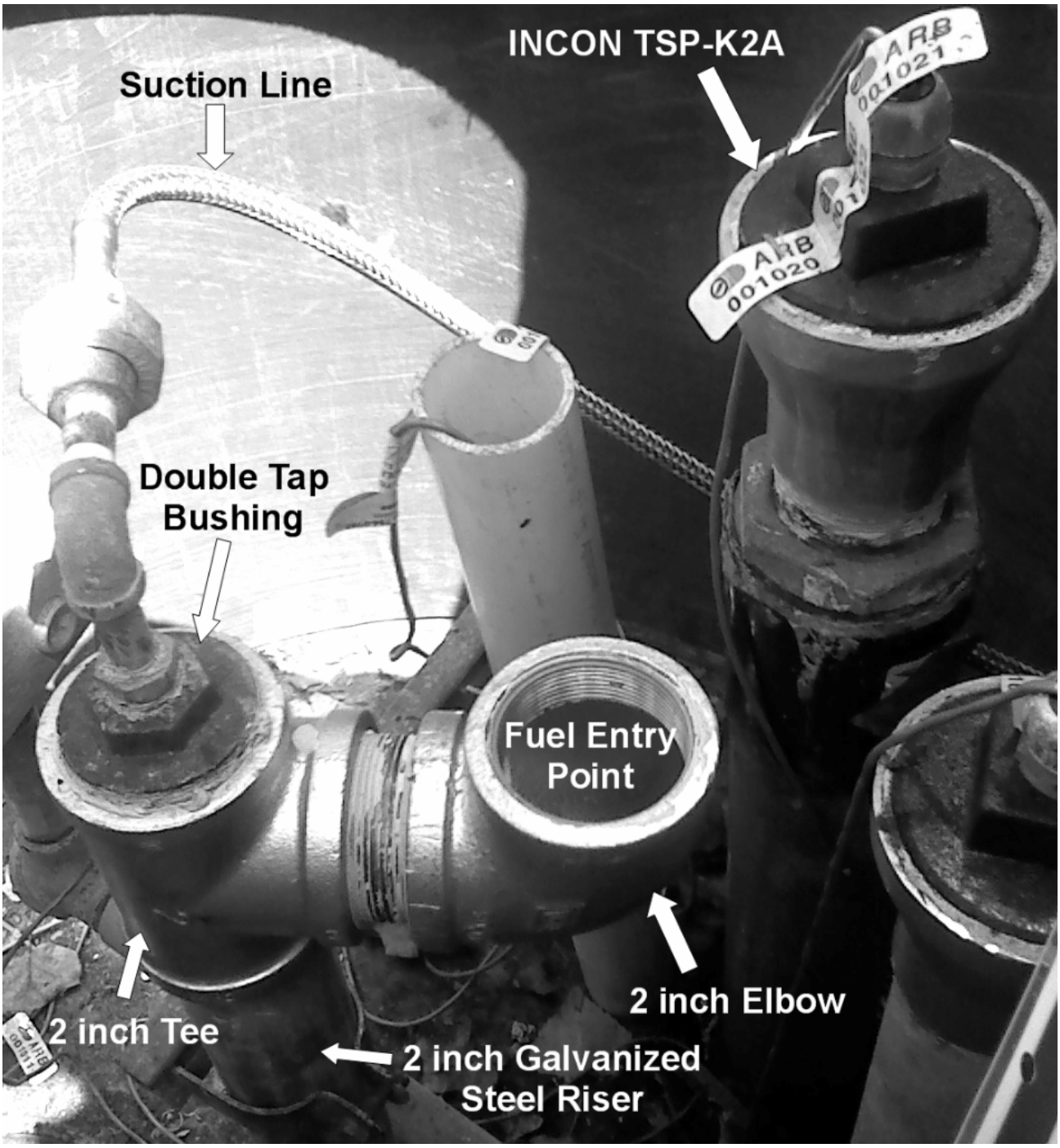


Figure 8d
Various Pipe fittings

TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES FOR LIQUID CONDENSATE TRAP

WARNING Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment that presents risks of severe injury or death if instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Obey all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and related equipment.

1. Test The Turbine Pump For Normal Vacuum Readings:

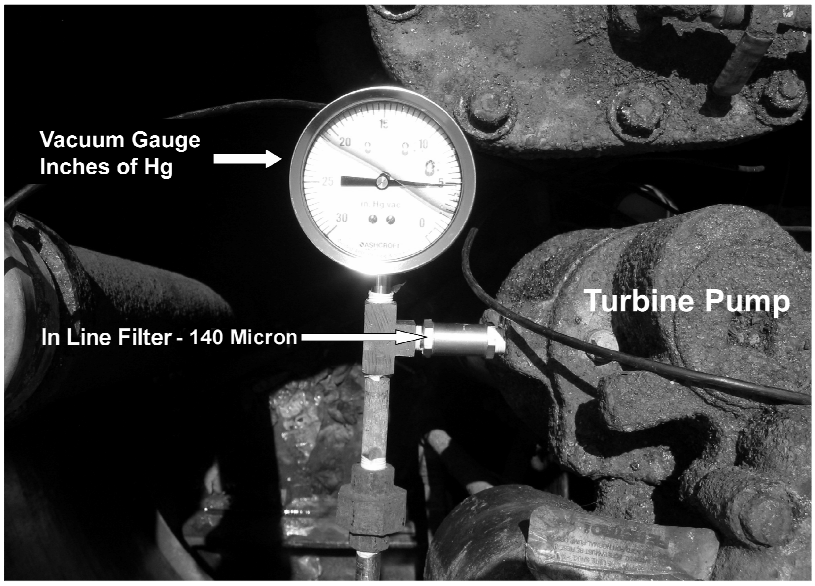
- Follow FE Petro syphon jet test procedures. See Appendix A, FFS FE Petro Service Bulletin SB005 “Syphon System Testing” (SB005). When using this test procedure for testing the turbine pump connected to the Liquid Condensate Trap only, perform Steps 1– 4. Do not use a syphon check valve and skip the syphon check valve test (for other turbine pump manufacturers, refer to their test procedure.)
- This will ensure the turbine pump is operating correctly and producing the correct amount of vacuum at the syphon port (minimum vacuum is 16 to 28 inches Hg). Make any necessary repairs to the turbine pump to meet the syphon port minimum vacuum levels.
- If the turbine pump is creating the appropriate amount of vacuum (16 to 28 inches Hg) at the syphon port, remove the test fixture called out in SB005 and install the 140 micron in-line filter.
- Check the vacuum level again with the in-line filter installed using the vacuum gauge in Figure 9. The amount of vacuum should be between 16 to 28 inches Hg.

2. Required Troubleshooting Test Equipment

Install the following Liquid Condensate Trap evacuation troubleshooting equipment:

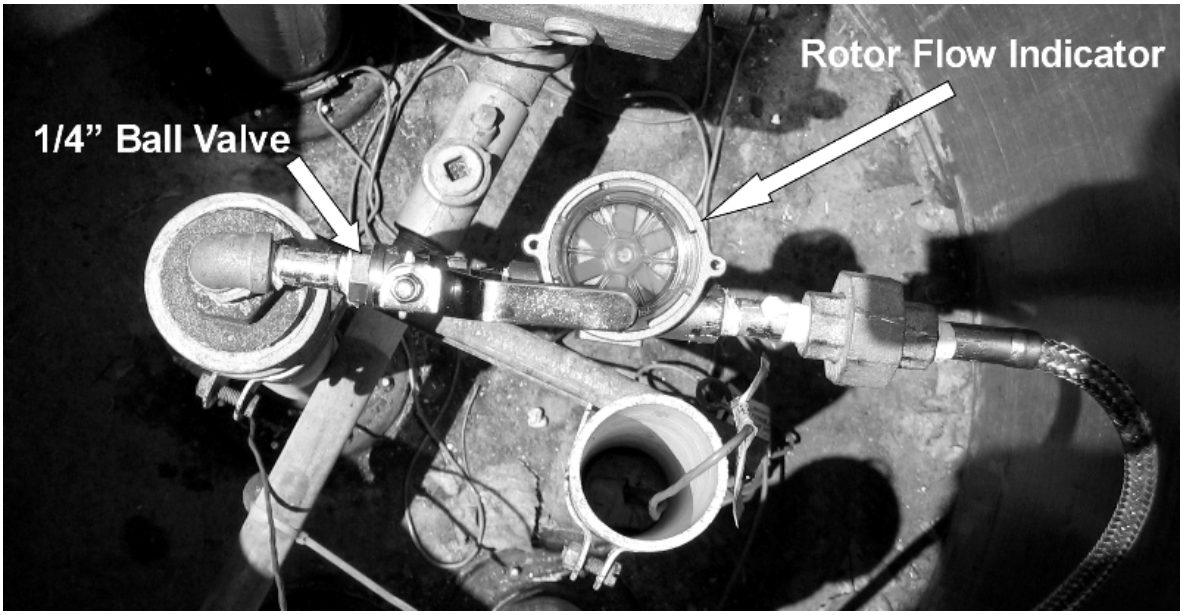
2.1 Ashcroft liquid-filled stainless steel, inches of Hg vacuum gauge, Grainger #2C879, 2C927 or equivalent. Install this gauge before the 140 micron in-line filter so that it is visible from outside the sump. See Figure 9.

Figure 9



2.2 Install a ¼ inch **full port** ball valve (ball valve) and rotor flow indicator Grainger Model 1AMD7 (or equivalent). The rotor flow indicator provides a visual indication of fuel flow when evacuating the Liquid Condensate Trap. Install this equipment so that it can be viewed from outside the sump. See Figure 10.

Figure 10



3. With the troubleshooting equipment installed perform the following procedures:

a. With the ball valve in the CLOSED position fill the Liquid Condensate Trap with gasoline using the same method used in the Liquid Condensate Trap Compliance Test Procedure. The liquid sensor should be approximately 2 inches from the bottom of the Liquid Condensate Trap. Start the turbine pump connected to the Liquid Condensate Trap if it is not already running.

b. With the ball valve CLOSED, check the vacuum gauge and verify it is reading between 16 to 28 inches Hg of vacuum. If you do not have the correct amount of vacuum then look for a vacuum leak in the system. Check for a blocked in-line filter or syphon jet. See the table titled “If You Experience the Following Conditions”.

c. OPEN the ball valve and watch for rotation of the rotor flow indicator. Rotation of the rotor flow indicator will indicate the flow of gasoline. The rotor flow indicator will not rotate at a high speed and will not rotate at all if no liquid is flowing through the indicator. The rotor flow indicator provides a visual indication that liquid is being evacuated from the Liquid Condensate Trap. If any air is getting into the syphon system during evacuation the liquid flow rate will change or stop.

d. When first opening the ball valve, the vacuum pressure may drop to zero inches of Hg (0” Hg) during priming of the suction line; however the vacuum should rise up to approximately 4 to 5 inches Hg during evacuation. Monitor the rotor flow indicator for steady rotation.

e. When the Liquid Condensate Trap is almost empty and/or the liquid is below the end of the suction tube the rotor flow indicator will stop then start a few times and then completely stop. This is an indication that air is getting into the system. If the liquid sensor is out of alarm and the Liquid Condensate Trap is empty or almost empty (liquid level is at or below the bottom of the suction tube) you have successfully evacuated the Liquid Condensate Trap.

   Note: At this time the vacuum gauge will read near zero inches of Hg (0” Hg) because the suction tube is sucking in air and not liquid.

4. When you have successfully passed this **Troubleshooting** section, remove the troubleshooting equipment and retest the system again using the “Liquid Condensate Trap Compliance Test Procedure” (VR-201 Exhibit 9, VR-202 Exhibit 11).

IF YOU EXPERIENCE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:	
Symptom:	**Troubleshooting steps:**
The ball valve is open, no rotation of the rotor flow indicator, and high vacuum (16″ Hg to 28″ Hg)	o There is a blockage in the piping before the vacuum gauge. o Check the suction tube and suction line from the bottom of the suction tube to the vacuum gauge. o Check for kinks or pinches in the suction line.
The ball valve is open and the rotor flow indicator stops and starts intermittently. This indicates a small vacuum leak or an intermitting blockage	o o Check the screen at the bottom of the suction tube for debris, dirt, rocks, etc. o Check the in-line filter and/or syphon jet for debris and blockage. o Check the fittings and connections from the suction tube to the syphon jet for any vacuum leaks.
<u>With the ball valve open,</u> no rotation of the rotor flow indicator, zero vacuum (0” Hg), <u>and the liquid condensate trap still has liquid above the bottom of the suction tube.</u>	o Check the in-line filter and/or syphon jet for debris and blockage. Small particle of debris (rust particles) can block the in-line filter and/or syphon jet causing the vacuum level to drop to zero. o Check the in-line filter and/or syphon jet for debris and clean or replace the filter element and/or syphon jet as necessary. o There may be a vacuum leak somewhere in the system. If you had the correct amount of vacuum before you opened the ball valve, then the vacuum leak is between the ball valve and the end of the suction tube; or the liquid level inside the Liquid Condensate Trap is below the bottom of the suction tube and you are sucking in air.
<u>The ball valve is closed and there is</u> zero inches (0” Hg) of vacuum on the gauge	o Check the in-line filter and/or syphon jet for debris and blockage. Small particles of debris (rust particles) can block the in-line filter and/or the syphon jet causing the vacuum level to drop to zero. o Check the in-line filter and/or syphon jet for debris and clean or replace the filter element and/or syphon jet as necessary. o Check for a vacuum leak between the vacuum gauge and the ball valve.

Appendix A

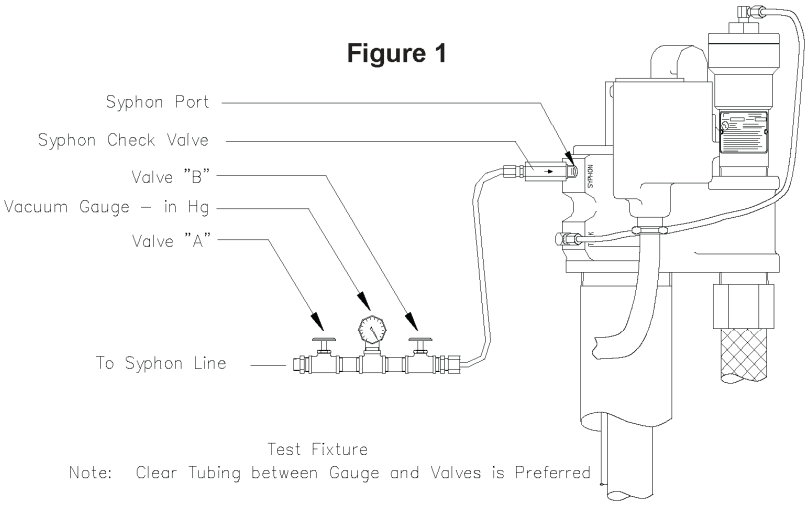
FE PETRO®
Franklin Fueling Systems

SERVICE BULLETIN
SB005 Rev 2
January 20, 2009

Syphon System Testing

The following procedure illustrates syphon system testing techniques on 4" pumps.

Figure 1



When manifolded tanks are not maintaining equal product levels (i.e., loss of syphon prime) there are several possible causes: the Submersible Turbine Pump (STP) is not generating a vacuum, the syphon check valve is not holding prime when the STP is off, there is a leak in the syphon loop (i.e., tube, fittings, or pipe), there is foreign material blocking the syphon pipe, and/or the syphon system was not properly installed (i.e., the syphon bar is not sloped, the syphon pipes are too short, the tanks are different diameters, the tanks are on different planes, etc.).

Warning **Highly flammable vapors or liquids may be present in the environment in which this equipment is installed or serviced. Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment that presents risks of severe injury or death if instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Follow all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and related equipment. Refer to the *Installation and Owner's Manual* of this equipment and any related equipment for complete installation and safety information.**

Vacuum Testing Procedure

1. Turn off the power at the load center, then lock out and tag the circuit breaker.
2. Install a test fixture into the syphon line as shown in Figure 1.
3. Run the STP with the dispenser nozzles and valve "A" closed, and with valve "B" open. The normal vacuum reading should be 20-28" Hg. If the vacuum is normal, continue with Step 4. If there isn't any vacuum or it is somewhat less than 20" Hg, there is the possibility of blockage in the STP syphon passages.

Note: Vacuum readings should be taken without any product delivery. Also, check if the Pump Motor Assembly is producing correct pressures.

4. To remedy abnormal vacuum conditions, remove the 3/8" plug from the manifold discharge head (see Figure 3) and unscrew the brass Syphon Jet using a large standard screwdriver. Pull the Syphon Jet out and clean it, making sure that the Syphon Jet only allows for downward flow when installed. Before reinstalling the Syphon Jet, ensure that the Syphon Port and the Vapor Return Tube have open passages by using a stiff wire or other similar device to check. Replace or reinstall the Syphon Jet and 3/8" plug. Check for normal vacuum. If the passages are clear and the vacuum is still abnormal, check the STP Extractable O-rings for damage and make sure that the Vapor Return Tube is not pinched. To check the Vapor Return Tube, remove the STP Extractable and repair as necessary (see Figure 2). If the condition has been corrected, continue with the next step to test the remaining syphon system. If abnormal vacuum conditions continue, contact FFS Petro Technical Support.

5. Run the submersible with dispenser nozzles and valve "A" closed, but leave valve "B" open. When the vacuum reading reaches 20-28" Hg, shut the submersible off. The vacuum should hold for at least 15 minutes. If this worked, continue with the next step. If the vacuum does not hold, the Syphon Check Valve is not holding or the Test Fixture fittings may be loose. Providing the Test Fixture fittings are tight, remove the Syphon Check Valve and clean or replace it. Repeat this step until the problem has been corrected, then continue with the next step.

Note: Syphon Check Valves may hold at high vacuum, but may fail under low vacuum. Test the Syphon Check Valve at a lower vacuum by bleeding off the vacuum and re-testing at 5" Hg.

6. Run the STP with valves "A" and "B" both open and the dispenser nozzles closed. Normal priming should take approximately 5-10 minutes. When first priming with both valves open, the vacuum gage will indicate 0" Hg. After awhile, vacuum will begin to show. For every inch of mercury vacuum shown, the product level in the syphon pipes is about 1-½ feet above the tank fluid level. When air is being removed from the syphon system, the vacuum gauge needle will bounce. This bouncing should stabilize as more air is removed. If not, this would be a good indication that there is a leak in the syphon system. This air may also be visible if using a Test Fixture with clear tubing. The air would indicate that there is a leak in the syphon line between the tanks or the possibility of foreign material blocking the syphon pipe. Repair any leaks or blockage and repeat this step. If there is no evidence of air, then continue with the next step.
7. Close valve "B" and then shut off the STP. The gauge should hold constant for 30-40 minutes after the submersible is turned off. The vacuum may increase if the syphon system wasn't fully primed before closing the valve. If the vacuum drops, there is a leak in the syphon line between the tanks or the possibility of foreign material blocking the syphon pipe. Repair any leaks or blockages and then repeat this step.

Note: If there is a leak in the syphon line, product will drain out of the horizontal pipes before vacuum gauge readings indicate a leak.

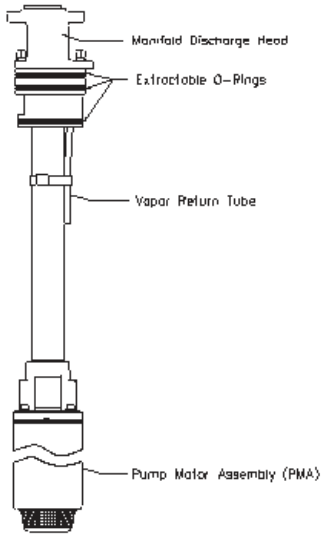


Figure 2
(STP Extractable)

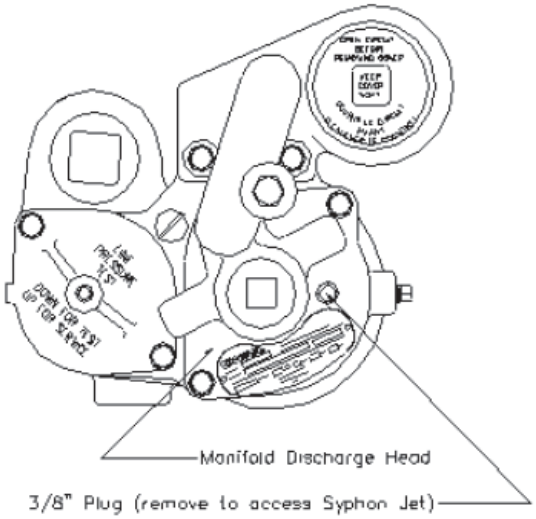


Figure 3
(Top View of STP)

Contact FFS Technical Support for any assistance

Franklin Fueling Systems ▪ 3760 Marsh Rd. ▪ Madison, WI 53718 USA
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 ▪ 800 225 9787 ▪ Fax: +1 608 838 6433 ▪ www.franklinfueling.com

Manual No: **577013-800** • Revision: **J**

In-Station Diagnostics (ISD)

Install, Setup, & Operation Manual

For Healy Assist EVR

VEEDER-ROOT

Notice

Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be modified, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

Contact TLS Systems Technical Support for additional troubleshooting information at 800-323-1799.

DAMAGE CLAIMS / LOST EQUIPMENT

Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If any cartons are damaged or missing, write a complete and detailed description of the damage or shortage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent must verify the inspection and sign the description. Refuse only the damaged product, not the entire shipment.

Veeder-Root must be notified of any damages and/or shortages within 30 days of receipt of the shipment, as stated in our Terms and Conditions.

VEEDER-ROOT'S PREFERRED CARRIER

1. Contact Veeder-Root Customer Service at 800-873-3313 with the specific part numbers and quantities that were missing or received damaged.
2. Fax signed Bill of Lading (BOL) to Veeder-Root Customer Service at 800-234-5350.
3. Veeder-Root will file the claim with the carrier and replace the damaged/missing product at no charge to the customer. Customer Service will work with production facility to have the replacement product shipped as soon as possible.

CUSTOMER'S PREFERRED CARRIER

1. It is the customer's responsibility to file a claim with their carrier.
2. Customer may submit a replacement purchase order. Customer is responsible for all charges and freight associated with replacement order. Customer Service will work with production facility to have the replacement product shipped as soon as possible.
3. If "lost" equipment is delivered at a later date and is not needed, Veeder-Root will allow a Return to Stock without a restocking fee.
4. Veeder-Root will NOT be responsible for any compensation when a customer chooses their own carrier.

RETURN SHIPPING

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root **North American Environmental Products** price list. Veeder-Root will not accept any return product without a Return Goods Authorization (RGA) number clearly printed on the outside of the package.

FCC INFORMATION

This equipment complies with the requirements in Part 15 of the FCC rules for a Class A computing device. Operation of this equipment in a residential area may cause unacceptable interference to radio and TV reception requiring the operator to take whatever steps are necessary to correct the interference.

WARRANTY - Please see next page, iii.

©Veeder-Root 2010. All rights reserved.

Warranty

ISD

WARRANTY POLICY

For ISD components (Vapor Flow Sensor, Vapor Pressure Sensor, and *NVMEM board*), the following warranty applies:

We warrant that this product shall be free from defects in material and workmanship and will comply with the performance standards of California EPA CP-201 section 10 as amended July 22, 2004 for a period of one (1) year from the date of ISD start-up or twenty-four (24) months from the date of invoice, whichever occurs first. During the warranty period, we and or our representative will repair or replace the product, if determined by us to be defective, at the location where the product is in use, at no charge to the purchaser.

For ISD components installed after the initial ISD start-up, we warrant that these products shall be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of fifteen (15) months from date of invoice. We will repair or replace the product if the product is returned to us; transportation prepaid, within the warranty period, and is determined by us to be defective.

This warranty applies only when the product is installed in accordance with Veeder-Root's specifications, and that a Warranty Registration and Checkout Form has been filed with Veeder-Root by an authorized Veeder-Root Distributor. This warranty will not apply to any product which has been subjected to misuse, negligence, accidents, systems that are misapplied or are not installed per Veeder-Root specifications, modified or repaired by unauthorized persons, or damage related to acts of God.

Veeder-Root is not liable for incidental, consequential, or indirect damages or loss, including, without limitation, personal injury, death, property damage, environmental damages, cost of labor, clean-up, downtime, installation and removal, product damages, loss of product, or loss of revenue or profits. **THE WARRANTY CONTAINED HEREIN IS EXCLUSIVE AND THERE ARE NO OTHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED, OR STATUTORY WARRANTIES. WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY EXCLUDED.**

1 Introduction

Site Requirements 1-1
Supported Vapor Recovery Systems 1-2
Contractor Certification Requirements 1-2
Related Manuals 1-2
Safety Precautions 1-3
Example Site Diagrams 1-3

2 Installation

Air Flow Meter 2-1
Vapor Pressure Sensor 2-1
Installing TLS Console Modules - General Notes 2-1
- Circuit Directory 2-2

Smart Sensor Interface Module 2-3
NVMEM Board 2-3
Site Shut Down Requirements 2-3
Dispenser Interface Module (DIM) 2-3
Probe Interface Module 2-3

3 Setup

Introduction 3-1
- System Setups 3-1
- Alarm Setups 3-1

Smart Sensor Setup 3-2
Hose label/Fueling Point/Air Flow Meter Serial Number Chart 3-3
EVR/ISD Setup 3-3
Alarm Setup 3-8
- Introduction 3-8
- Programming ISD Shut Down Alarms 3-10
- Alarm Setup for Sites with Dispenser Relays 3-14

4 ISD Operability Test Procedure

Vapor Pressure Sensor Verification Test 4-1
- Principle and Summary of Test Procedure 4-1
- Biases and Interferences 4-1
- Range and Accuracy 4-2
- Equipment 4-2
- Calibration Requirements 4-2
- Determining UST Pressure 4-2
- Determining Ambient Pressure 4-3
- Alternate Procedures 4-3

Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test 4-6
Site Shutdown Test 4-7

5 Operation

Alarms 5-1
- Overview of TLS console Interface 5-1
- Warning Posting 5-1
- Alarm Posting 5-2
- Site Reenable 5-2
- Alarm Logs 5-3
- Alarm Sequence 5-4

ISD Alarm Summary 5-4
Other Alarms 5-5
Reports 5-6
Viewing ISD Reports via RS-232 Connection 5-11
Connecting Laptop to Console 5-11
Connecting Laptop to Console 5-12
Sending Console Commands 5-14

6 Maintenance
TLS Console 6-1
Vapor Flow Meter 6-1
Vapor Pressure Sensor 6-1

7 Diagnostic Menus 7-1

A Appendix A: Site EVR/ISD Equipment Location Worksheet

B Appendix B: ISD Operability Test Procedure Data Forms

Figures

Figure 1-1. Example Site Diagram 1-4
Figure 2-2. TLS console Interface Module Bays 2-2
Figure 3-1. Smart Sensor Setup 3-2
Figure 3-2. Smart Sensor Setup Printout Example 3-3
Figure 3-3. EVR/ISD Setup 1 3-4
Figure 3-4. EVR/ISD Setup 2 3-5
Figure 3-5. EVR/ISD Setup 3 3-6
Figure 3-6. Example Healy Setup Printout 3-7
Figure 3-7. Site Tank Control Examples 3-8
Figure 3-8. Dispenser Control Examples 3-9
Figure 3-9. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Line Leak Disable Setup 3-10
Figure 3-10. Example Line leak Disable Setup Printout 3-11
Figure 3-11. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Output Relay Setup 3-12
Figure 3-12. . Example printout - ISD Alarms Assignments - Output Relay Setup 3-13
Figure 3-13. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Dispenser Relay Setup 3-14
Figure 3-14. Example printout - ISDHose Alarm Assignments - Dispenser Relay Setup 3-15
Figure 4-1. Typical modified vapor adaptor dust cap (bottom view) 4-4
Figure 4-2. Typical field installation of UST Pressure Measurement Assembly 4-4
Figure 4-3. Vapor pressure sensor valve positions 4-5
Figure 4-4. Accessing Calibrate SmartSensor diagnostic menu 4-6
Figure 5-1. TLS console alarm interface 5-1
Figure 5-2. Example Warning posting 5-2
Figure 5-3. Example Alarm posting 5-2
Figure 5-4. ISD Alarm Override Procedure 5-3
Figure 5-5. Printing ISD Reports on Console Printer 5-7
Figure 5-6. ISD Status Report Example - TLS console printout 5-8
Figure 5-7. ISD Daily Report Example - TLS console printout 5-9
Figure 5-8. ISD Monthly Report Example - TLS console printout 5-10
Figure 5-9. Connecting laptop to TLS console for serial communication 5-11
Figure 5-10. Connection Description window 5-12
Figure 5-11. Connect To window 5-12
Figure 5-12. Console comm port settings prinout example 5-13
Figure 5-13. HyperTerminal main window 5-14

Figure 5-14. ISD Daily Report Details - Serial to PC Format 5-16
Figure 5-15. ISD Monthly Status Report - Serial to PC Format 5-17
Figure 5-16. ISD Alarm Status Report - Serial to PC Format 5-18

Tables

Table 1-1.- V-R Supported Vapor Recovery Systems 1-2
Table 1-2.- Related Manuals 1-2
Table 5-1.- ISD Alarm Summary 5-4
Table 5-2.- Other Alarms 5-5
Table 5-3.- Serial Commands for ISD Alarm, Monthly, and Daily Reports 5-15
Table 7-4.- Clear Test Repair Menu 7-4

1 Introduction

In-Station Diagnostic (ISD) equipment is designed to monitor the collection and containment of vapors by vapor recovery equipment. Using the existing Veeder-Root (V-R) TLS console platform, sensor inputs an dispenser fuel meter inputs, the ISD software continuously monitors the vapor recovery equipment, maintains test records, provides test reports, generates alarms following test/equipment failures, and finally, shuts down the site upon the occurrence of designated alarms.

This manual provides instructions to install, setup, and operate the special components of the Veeder-Root ISD system that are not covered in existing documentation shipped with other non-ISD specific V-R equipment (e.g., Mag probes, line leak detection, etc.). The ISD feature is an option for the TLS console platform, and as such, many of the installation/setup/operation instructions for non-ISD specific tasks (e.g., line leak detection) are covered in TLS-3XX supplied literature.

WARNING! Revision or reprogramming of the TLS may require notification of the local Certified Unified Program Agency (CUPA).

Site Requirements

Below are the requirements for all vapor recovery systems except where noted.

- V-R TLS-350R/EMC w/BIR, TLS-350 Plus/EMC Enhanced, TLS-350/EMC and Red Jacket ProMax consoles with ECPUII - install as per TLS-3XX Site Prep manual, setup following instructions in TLS-3XX System Setup Manual.
- A flash memory board (NVMEM2) for ISD software storage - installed on the ECPUII board in place of the console's 1/2 Meg RAM board - install as per TLS-350 Series Board and Software Replacement Manual, no setup required.
- A RS-232 module is required for RS-232 access to ISD reports - install as per instructions shipped with module, setup following instructions in this manual.
- An output relayor dispenser relay board is required (either 4-Output Relay module, I/O Combination module) to shut down each Submersible Turbine Pump (STP) or dispenser upon activation of certain ISD alarms (these alarms can also be assigned in Line Leak Disable setup to shut down the STPor dispenser if Line Leak detection feature is installed) - install as per instructions shipped with module or line leak system, setup ISD shut down alarms either using output relays or line leak system following instructions in this manual.
- Dispenser Interface module (DIM) for the type of dispensers installed - install as per installation manual shipped with device, setup following instructions in DIM manual and TLS-3XX Setup Manual. Note: the DIM supplies flow meter event inputs needed for ISD analysis.
- One V-R Mag probe in each of the gasoline tanks being monitored - install as per installation manual shipped with device, setup following instructions in TLS-3XX Setup Manual.
- Smart Sensor module is required to monitor Air Flow Meters and Vapor Pressure Sensor (up to 8 devices per module, or 7 if customer is using SmartSensor module / embedded pressure). Install and connect following instructions in the Air Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor installation Guides.
- Air Flow Meters (one for each dispenser) - install as per ISD Flow Meter installation manual shipped with meter, setup following instructions in this manual.
- Vapor Pressure Sensor (one per site) - install as per ISD Pressure Sensor installation manual shipped with sensor, setup following instructions in this manual.
- To achieve CP-201 false alarm performance standards for ISD reporting, the vapor recovery system leak rate should be at or below 2.88 CFH at 2 inches water column.

Supported Vapor Recovery Systems

Table 1-1 lists V-R supported vapor recovery systems.

Table 1-1.- V-R Supported Vapor Recovery Systems

Name	CARB Executive Order
Healy Assist EVR	VR-202

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

Level 1 Contractors holding valid Level 1 Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing, equipment mounting, probe and sensor installation, tank and line preparation, and line leak detector installation.

Level 2/3 or 4 Contractors holding valid Level 2, 3 or 4 Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

In-Station Diagnostics This course of training includes In-Stations Diagnostics installation checkout, startup, programming, and operations training. It also includes troubleshooting and service techniques for the Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics system. A current level 2/3 or 4 certification is a prerequisite for the In-Station Diagnostics course. After successful completion of this course the contractor will receive a certificate as well as a Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics contractor certification card.

Warranty Registrations may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

The manuals in Table 1-2 below are shipped with the equipment on the V-R Tech Docs CD-ROM and will be needed to install non-ISD specific equipment.

Table 1-2.- Related Manuals

V-R Manual	Part Number
TLS-3XX Site Prep Manual	576013-879
ISD Flow Meter Installation Guide	577013-796
ISD Vapor Pressure Sensor Installation Guide	577013-797
TLS-3XX Series Consoles System Setup Manual	576013-623
TLS-3XX Series Consoles Operator's Manual	576013-610
Serial Comm Modules Installation Guide	577013-528
ISD Troubleshooting Manual	577013-819
TLS-350 Series Board and Software Replacement Manual	576013-637
TLS-350R Point-of-Sale (POS) Application Guide	577013-401

Table 1-2.- Related Manuals

V-R Manual	Part Number
Input/Output Modules Installation	576013-614

Safety Precautions

The following symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards.

	ELECTRICITY High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.		TURN POWER OFF Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.
	READ ALL RELATED MANUALS Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.		**WARNING** Heed the adjacent instructions to avoid damage to equipment, property, environment or personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

The console contains high voltages which can be lethal. It is also connected to low power devices that must be kept intrinsically safe.

Turn power Off at the circuit breaker. Do not connect the console AC power supply until all devices are installed.

Touching a live circuit can cause electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death.

Example Site Diagrams

Figure 1-1 shows an example site diagram. The diagram show setups unique to ISD which are discussed in this manual (marked with a star), and those setups performed following instructions in the appropriate sections of the TLS-3XX System Setup manual, such as In-Tank setup (marked with a hexagon).

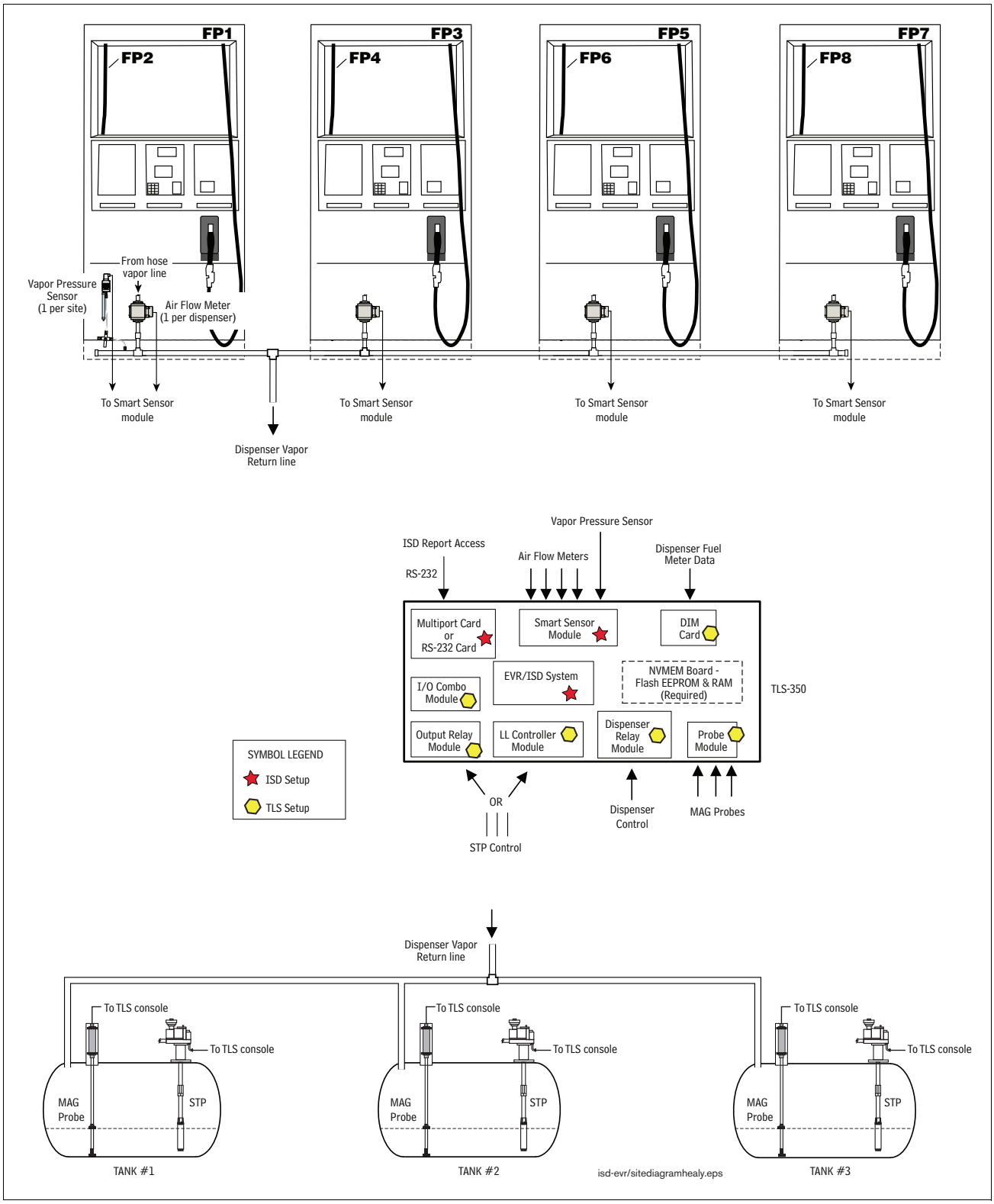


Figure 1-1. Example Site Diagram

2 Installation

This section discusses the installation and wiring of the hardware required to enable the TLS console to perform ISD monitoring of the site's gasoline vapor recovery equipment (non-gas tanks are not monitored):

- Air Flow Meter
- Vapor Pressure Sensor
- Smart Sensor Interface Module (8 input and 7 input w/embedded pressure versions)
- NVMEM board - required
- 4-Relay Output Module or Dispenser Relay Module
- Line Leak Detection
- Dispenser Interface Module
- Probe Interface Module

All field wiring, its type, its length, etc., used for TLS console sensors must conform to the requirements outlined in the Veeder-Root TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).

Air Flow Meter

Install one Air Flow Meter in the vapor return piping of each gasoline dispenser following the instructions in the ISD Flow Meter Installation guide (P/N 577013-796). Program the meter following instructions in this manual.

Vapor Pressure Sensor

Install one Vapor Pressure Sensor in the vapor return piping of the gasoline dispenser closest to the tanks following the instructions in the ISD Pressure Sensor Installation guide (P/N 577013-797). Program the meter following instructions in this manual.

Installing TLS Console Modules - General Notes

TLS consoles have three bays in which interface modules can be installed; Comm bay (left door) and Power and Intrinsically-Safe bays (right door). Smart Sensor modules are installed in the Intrinsically-Safe (I.S.) bay only (Figure 2-2).

Most consoles will be shipped with modules installed as ordered. If additional features are added at a later date, modules will be field installed.

In all cases, the position of the modules, their respective connectors and the devices wired to the connectors must be recorded to prevent improper replacement during installation or service. A circuit directory for Power and I.S. bay Interface Modules is adhered to the back of the right-hand door for this purpose.

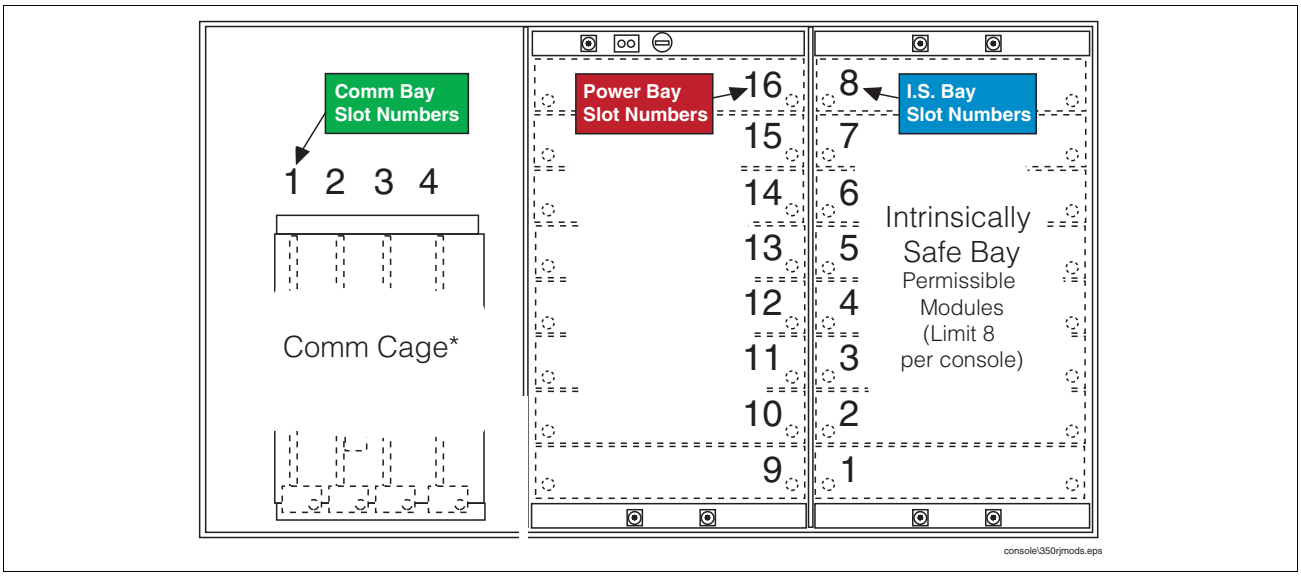


Figure 2-2. TLS console Interface Module Bays

CAUTION! During programming, module positions and the devices wired to each module are identified and stored in memory. If a connector is removed and reinstalled on a different module after programming, or if an entire module with its connector is removed and reinstalled in a different module slot, the system will not properly recognize the data being received.

Module Position

1. Record on the circuit directory the type of module in each slot location.
2. If a system contains multiple modules of a single type (i.e., two Smart Sensor Modules), they may be swapped between their respective slot locations, **however, the connectors must remain with their original locations, not with the original modules**.

Connector Position

1. Identify all connectors according to their slot location using the self-adhesive numbering labels furnished with each module. Accurately record on the circuit directory the location of each device wired to the connector **as you attach wires** to the module.
2. Once a device has been wired to certain terminals on a connector and the system has been programmed, the wires from that device may not be relocated to other terminals without reprogramming the system.

Grounding Probe and Sensor Shields

Connect probe and sensor cable shields to ground at the console only. Do not ground both ends of the shield.

CIRCUIT DIRECTORY

A circuit directory is adhered to the inside of the right-hand door. It should be filled out by the installer as the module's connectors are being wired.

The following information should be recorded for each slot:

- Module Type: record what type of module has been installed in the slot, e.g., Smart Sensor Module.
- Position Record: record the physical location and/or type of device wired to each terminal of the module connector in the slot, e.g., AFM1.

Smart Sensor Interface Module

The Smart Sensor Interface Module 8 input or 7 input w/embedded pressure versions monitor Air Flow Meter (AFM) and Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) inputs.

Switch off power to the TLS console while you install modules and connect sensor wiring.

Open the right door of the console and slide the necessary Smart Sensor modules into empty I.S. Bay slots. Connect the field wiring from each of the sensors following instructions in the Air Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor manuals. Setup the Smart Sensor module(s) following instructions in this manual.

NVMEM Board

Verify that a NVMEM board is installed in the TLS console (ref. Figure 2-14 in the V-R TLS-3XX Series Consoles Troubleshooting Manual P/N 576013-818, Rev J or later). This board contains flash EEPROM and RAM needed to run ISD software and store ISD reports. No setup is required.

Site Shut Down Requirements

Normal ISD operation requires TLS console control of the STP in each of the gasoline tanks. If the site has Wireless Pressure Line Leak Detection (WPLLD), Pressure Line Leak Detection (PLLD) or Volumetric Line Leak Detection (VLLD) for each tank, you can use the line leak disable setup to control the vapor recovery tanks (diesel tanks do not require shutdown). If the site does not have line leak detection for all vapor recovery tanks, you can use output relay setup to control each tank. In lieu of line leak detection, install the necessary modules (output relay) to control each gasoline tank. . Alternately, you can install Dispenser Relay Modules to control dispensing.

Dispenser Interface Module (DIM)

Verify that a dispenser interface module (DIM) is installed in the TLS console communication bay (ref. Figure 2-2) and that it is designed to communicate with the type of gasoline dispensers installed at the site. The ISD software requires dispenser fuel flow meter data inputs. Reference TLS-350R Point-of-Sale (POS) Application Guide to select correct DIM card. Refer to the manual shipped with the DIM for installation instructions, refer to the TLS-3XX System Setup manual to program the DIM.

Probe Interface Module

Verify that a Probe Interface Module(s) is installed (Intrinsically-Safe bay) and that a Mag probe is in each gasoline tank and is connected to the module(s). Program the Mag probes following instructions in the TLS-3XX System Setup manual.

3 Setup

Introduction

This section describes how to program the ISD system using the TLS console's front panel buttons and display. The procedures in this manual follow standard TLS console setup programming input, i.e., keypad/display interaction. If necessary, refer to Section 2 of the TLS-3XX System Setup manual (P/N 576013-623) to review entering data via the front panel keypads.

All ISD-related equipment must be installed in the site and connected to the TLS console prior to beginning the setups covered in this section. As with all TLS connections, you cannot change sensor wiring or module slots after programming or the system will not recognize the correct data. Reference the section entitled "Connecting Probe/ Sensor Wiring to Consoles" in the TLS-3XX Site Prep and Installation manual (P/N 576013-879) for rewiring precautions.

SYSTEM SETUPS

- Smart Sensor Setup - All ISD sites - Figure 3-1

  This setup mode function programs the Smart Sensor Interface module to monitor the Air Flow Meters and the Vapor Pressure Sensor.

- EVR/ISD Setup - All ISD sites - Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4, Figure 3-5

  This setup mode function programs the TLS console for EVR/ISD vapor recovery monitoring and reporting.

- Verify Console Date/Time - Check the console front panel to confirm display of current date and time. Reset if necessary (refer to current date/current time setups in TLS-3XX System Setup manual).

ALARM SETUPS

One or ormore TLS setup functions must be programmed to shut down the tankor the dispenser if certain ISD alarms occur:

- XLLD Line Disable Setup - For ISD sites with line leak detection - Figure 3-9

  This setup mode function lets you assign ISD alarms to a line leak detector that will shut down the tank's STP.

- Output Relay Setup - For ISD sites without line leak detection - Figure 3-11

  This setup mode function lets you assign ISD alarms to a relay on the 4-Relay output module or I/O Combination module that will shut down the tank's STP.

- For ISD sites with dispenser shutdown - Dispenser Relay Setup (go to Figure 3-13)

  This setup assigns ISD alarms to a relay that will shut down the dispenser.

Smart Sensor Setup

The Smart Sensor Interface Module is installed in the Intrinsically-Safe bay of the TLS console. This module monitors Air Flow Meters and the Vapor Pressure Sensor. Figure 3-1 diagrams the Smart Sensor setup procedure. Figure 3-2 shows a printout of the Smart Sensor setup.

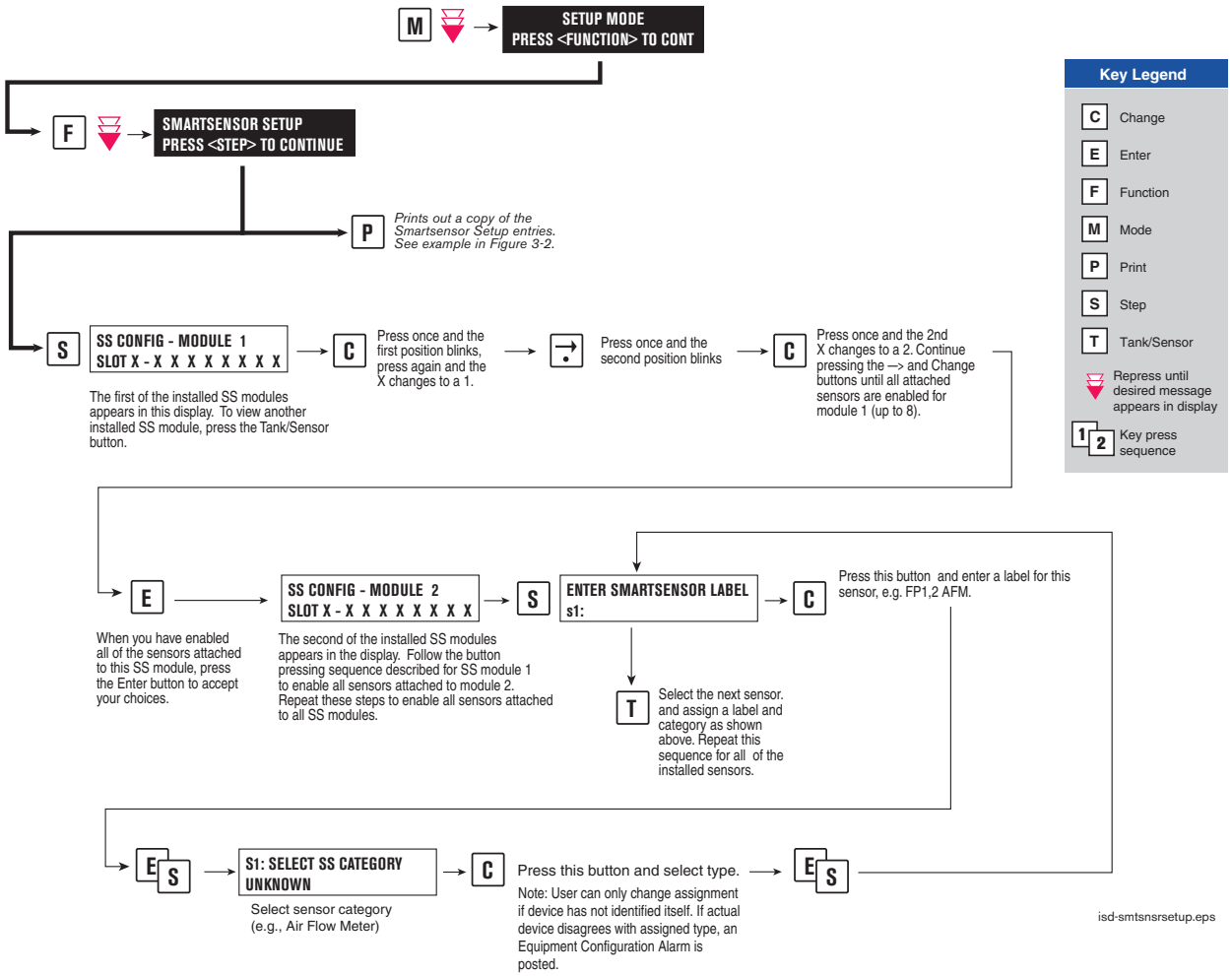


Figure 3-1. Smart Sensor Setup

```
SMARTSENSOR SETUP
---------------------

S01:FP 1  - 2
CATEGORY AIR FLOW METER

S02:VAPOR PRESSURE
CATEGORY VAPOR PRESSURE
```

isd-evr\sssetprt.eps

Figure 3-2. Smart Sensor Setup Printout Example

Hose label/Fueling Point/Air Flow Meter Serial Number Chart

The next step in programming your system requires documentation of information from the ISD equipment installed at the facility. Choose the appropriate data sheet from Appendix A for the vapor recovery system installed at your facility. Record the unique information from the sensors prior to attampting the TLS EVR/ISD set up described in Figure 3-4. After you complete the TLS EVR/ISD you must perform the Product Meter ID set up procedure to complete the set up

EVR/ISD Setup

Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4, and Figure 3-5 diagram the EVR/ISD setup programming. Start with the first figure, continue to the second, and finish in the third. Figure 3-6 shows an example printout of the EVR/ISD setup.

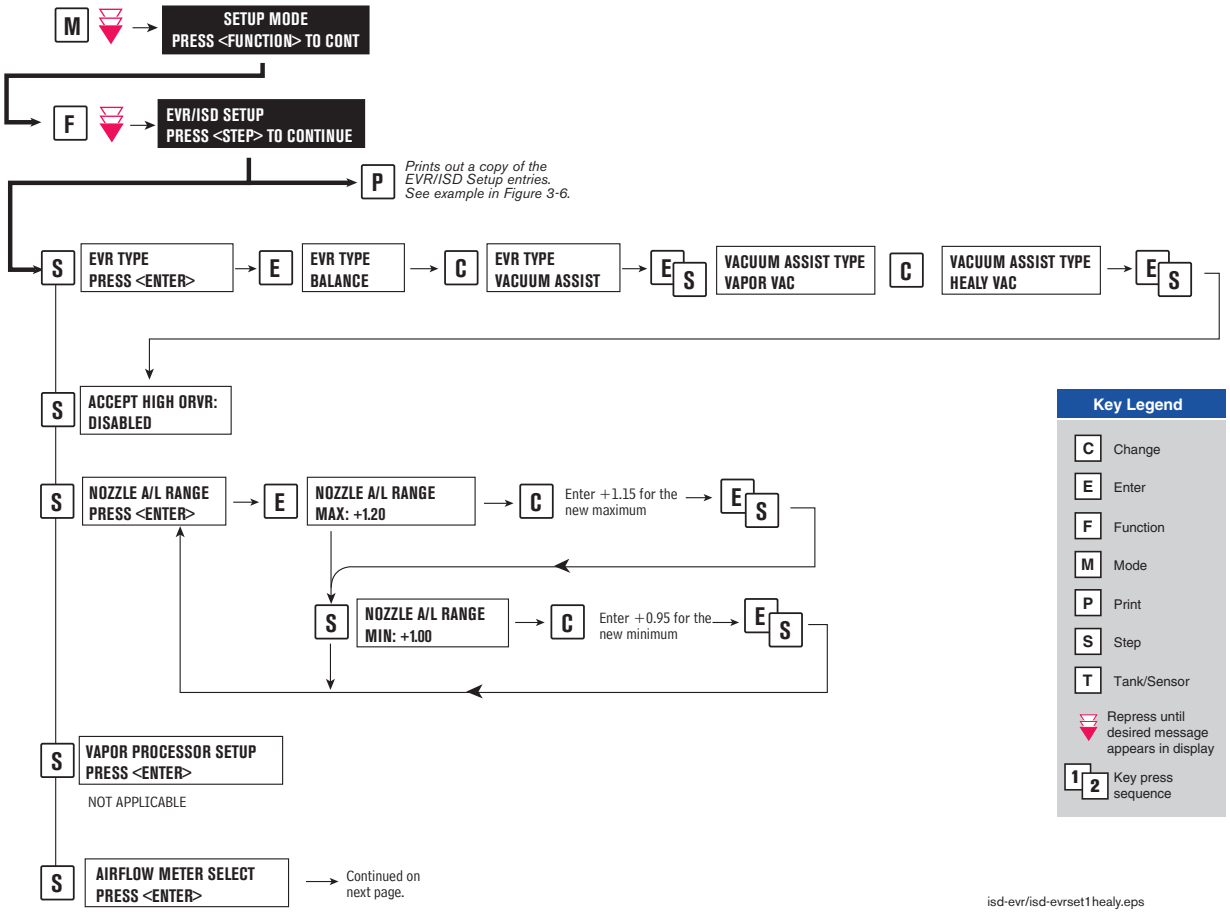


Figure 3-3. EVR/ISD Setup 1

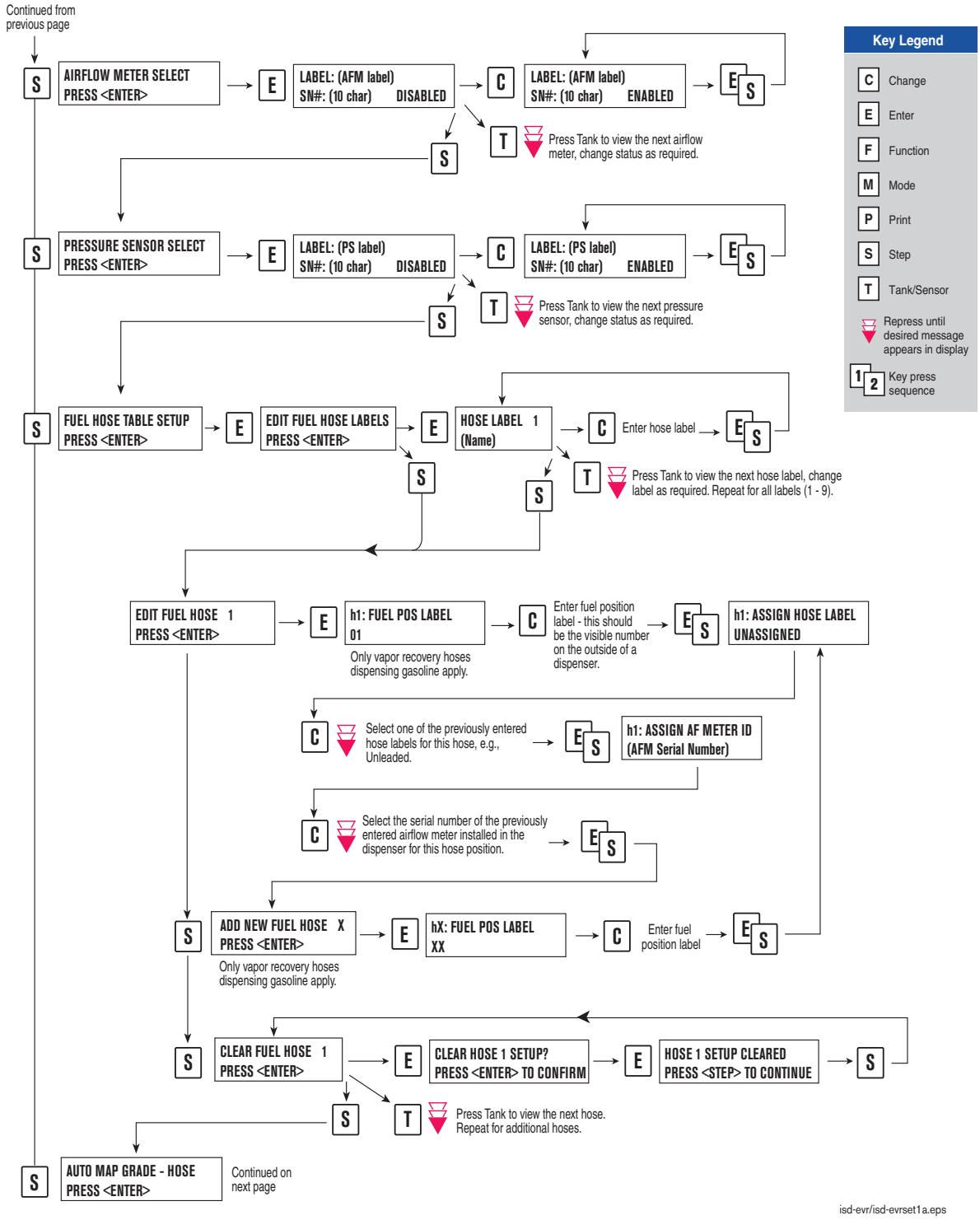


Figure 3-4. EVR/ISD Setup 2

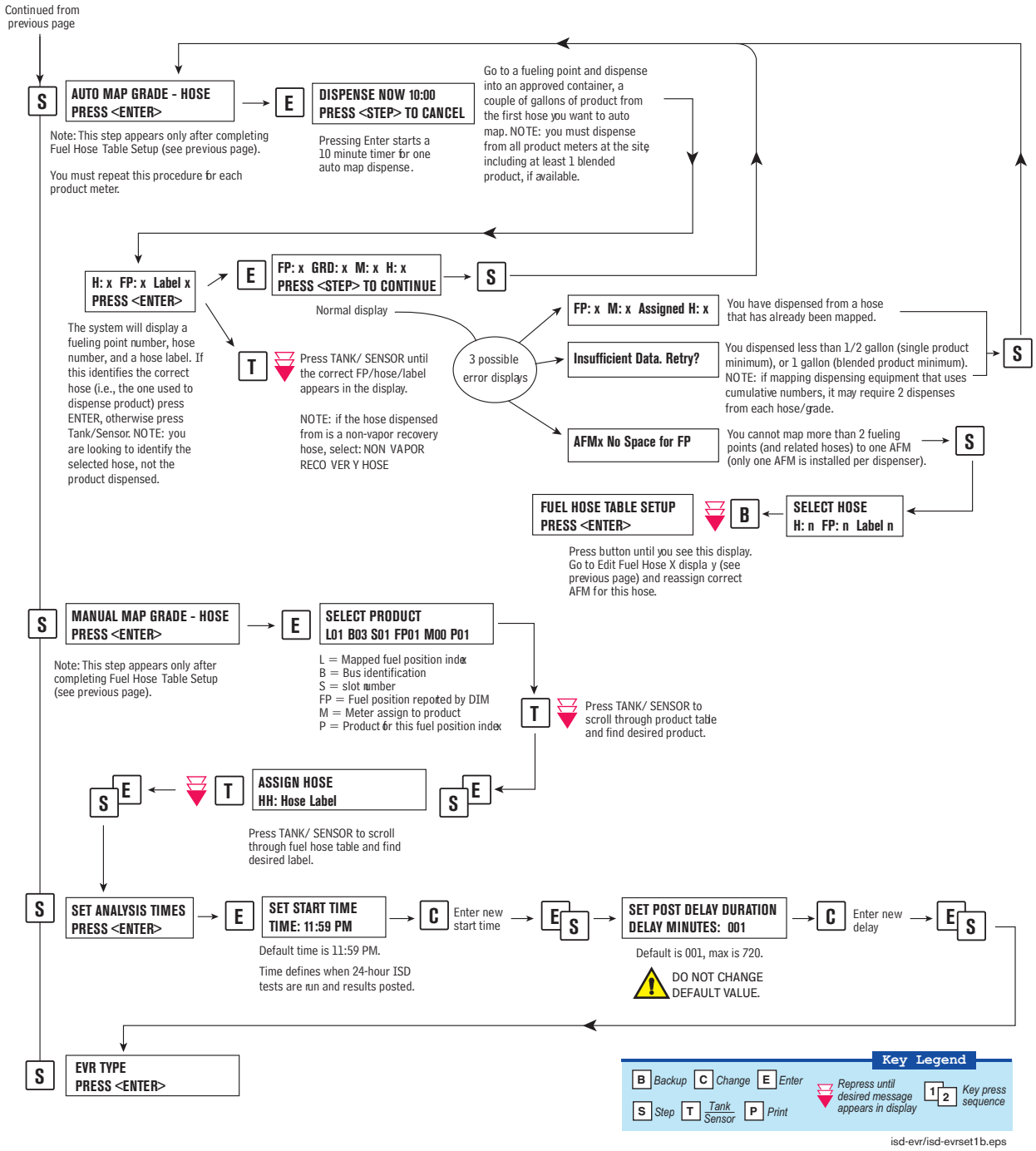


Figure 3-5. EVR/ISD Setup 3

```
EVR/ISD SETUP

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
VACUUM ASSIST TYPE
HEALY VAC

NOZZLE A/L RANGE
MAX: 1.15 MIN: 0.95

VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE
NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

ANALYSIS TIMES
TIME: 11:59 PM
DELAY MINUTES: 1

ACCEPT HIGH ORVR:
DISABLED

ISD HOSE TABLE
ID  FP  FL  HL  AA  RR
------------------------
01  01  01  02  01  01
02  02  02  02  01  01
03  03  03  02  02  02
04  04  04  02  02  02
05  05  05  02  03  UU
06  06  06  02  03  UU
07  07  07  02  04  UU
08  08  08  02  04  UU
09  09  09  02  05  UU
10  10  10  02  05  UU
11  11  11  02  06  UU
12  12  12  02  06  UU

ISD AIRFLOW METER MAP
ID SERIAL NUM LABEL
------------------------
 1 03001401   AFM1 FP1 -
 2 03001402   AFM2 FP3 -
 3 03001403   AFM3 FP5 -
 4 03001404   AFM4 FP7 -
 5 03001405   AFM5 FP9 -
 6 03001406   AFM6 FP11

ISD FUEL GRADE HOSE MAP
    1   2   3   4
FP MHH MHH MHH MHH AA
------------------------
01 101 301 901 U U  1
02 102 302 902 U U  1
03 103 303 903 U U  2
04 104 304 904 U U  2
05 105 305 905 U U  3
06 106 306 906 U U  3
07 107 307 907 U U  4
08 108 308 908 U U  4
09 109 309 909 U U  5
10 110 310 910 U U  5
11 111 311 911 U U  6
12 112 312 912 U U  6

LABEL TABLE
------------------------
 1: UNASSIGNED
 2: BLEND3
 3: REGULAR
 4: MID GRADE
 5: PREMIUM
 6: GOLD
 7: BRONZE
 8: SILVER
 9: BLEND2
10: BLEND4
```

ID = Hose ID
FP = Mapped fuel position as TLS Console recognizes it (-1 = unassigned)
FL = Fuel position label as written on dispenser
HL = Hose label
AA = Airflow meter ID assigned
RR = Relay ID
UU = unassigned

ID = Airflow meter ID assigned
Serial Number = Airflow meter's serial number

FP = Mapped fuel position
M/H = Meter and hose for product X
AA = Airflow meter assigned to first (lowest X) product with meter and hose assigned (usually same for entire dispenser)
U = Unassigned
N = Not used by ISD

ID = Label ID
Label = User definable
00 = reserved, non-ISD

isdhealysetprtout.eps

Figure 3-6. Example Healy Setup Printout

Alarm Setup

INTRODUCTION

California regulations (VAPOR RECOVERY CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE, CP-201, CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEMS AT GASOLINE DISPENSING FACILITIES, Section 10.1.2) require shut down of dispensing systems that generate specific alarm conditions. To accomplish this, the TLS must be configured to control the gasoline tank's pump (diesel tanks are not monitored)or the gasoline dispensers in order to disable them when ISD shutdown alarm conditions occur. Prior to setting up ISD shut down alarms, you will need to determine how the site's tank pumpsor dispensers are controlled. If the site has line leak detection, you can shut down the line (tank) by assigning the ISD alarms in Line Leak Disable setup. In the absence of line leak detection, you can assign the ISD alarms to Output Relays which in turn can be wired to shut down the tank or assign ISD alarms to Dispenser Relays which can be used to shut down the dispenser. Figure 3-7 illustrates two examples of tank pump control, one using a line leak/output relay combination and one using output relays.

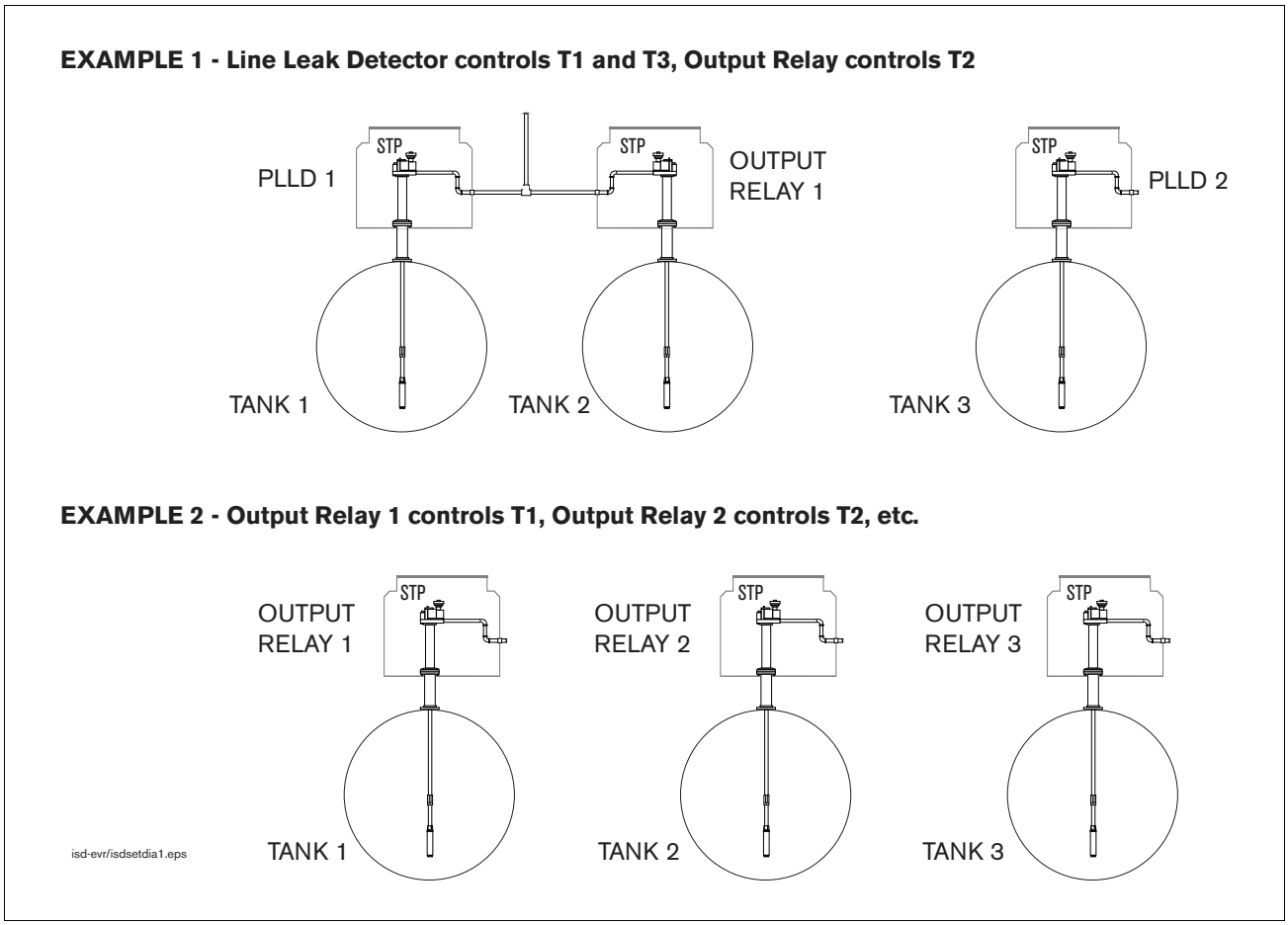


Figure 3-7. Site Tank Control Examples

Referencing the figure above, in example 1, you would assign the ISD shut down alarms for tank 1 to PLLD 1 in PLLD Line Leak Disable setup, for tank 2 to a relay in Output Relay Setup, and for tank 3 to PLLD 2 in PLLD Line Leak Disable setup. In example 2, you would assign the ISD shut down alarms for tank 1 to output relay 1, tank 2 to output relay 2, and tank 3 to output relay 3.

Figure 3-8 illustrates two examples of dispenser control using Dispenser Relay modules.

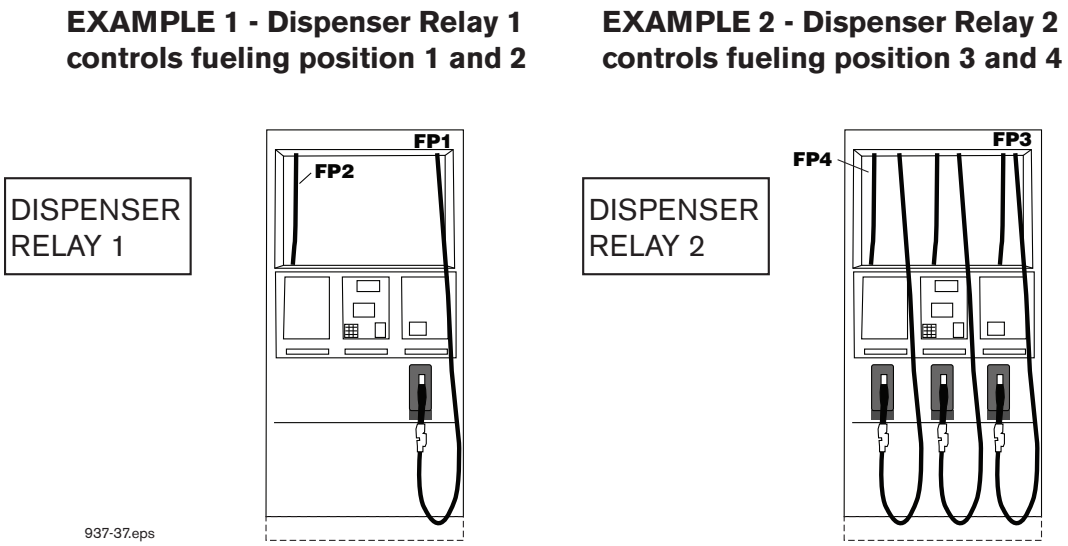


Figure 3-8. Dispenser Control Examples

You can assign ISD containment shut down alarms to the submersible pump output relays and assign ISD collection alarms to the dispenser relay as shown above.

PROGRAMMING ISD SHUT DOWN ALARMS

Figure 3-9 illustrates the setup steps required to assign ISD Shut Down Alarms to a tank having a line leak detection system installed.

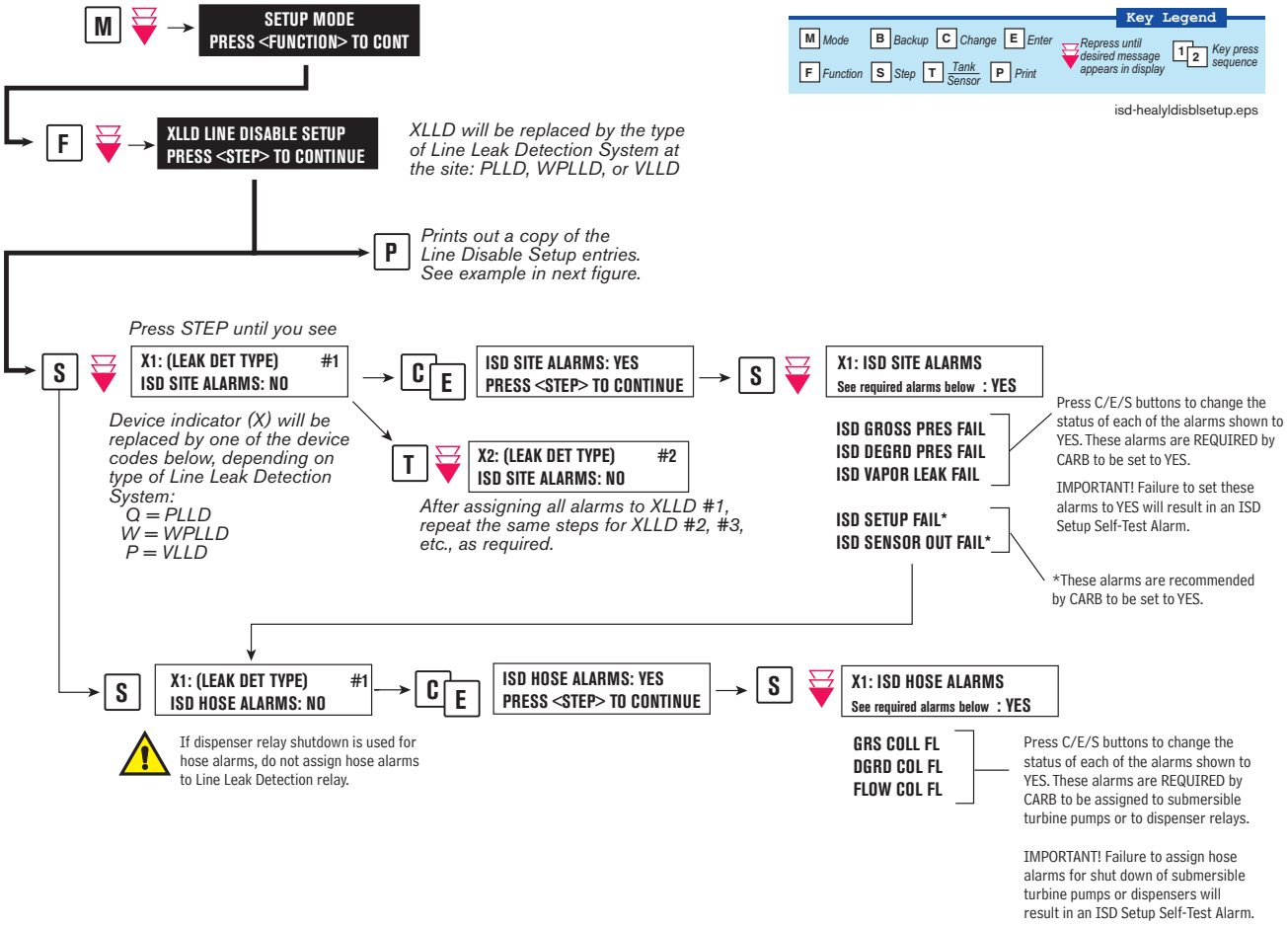


Figure 3-9. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Line Leak Disable Setup

Figure 3-10 shows a resulting printout of the Line Leak Disable setup with ISD alarms assigned when Dispenser Relay modules are not used.

```
PLLD LINE DISABLE SETUP
-----------------------

Q 1:UNLEADED

ISD SITE ALARMS
 ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL
 ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL
 ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL
 ISD SETUP FAIL
 ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL

ISD HOSE ALARMS
 h1: GROSS COLLECT FAIL
 h1: DEGRD COLLECT FAIL
 h1: FLOW COLLECT FAIL
```

isd-evr\healylldsetprt.eps

Figure 3-10. Example Line leak Disable Setup Printout

Figure 3-11 illustrates the setup steps required to assign ISD Shut Down Alarms to a tank using either a Four Relay Output Module or an I/O Combination Module.

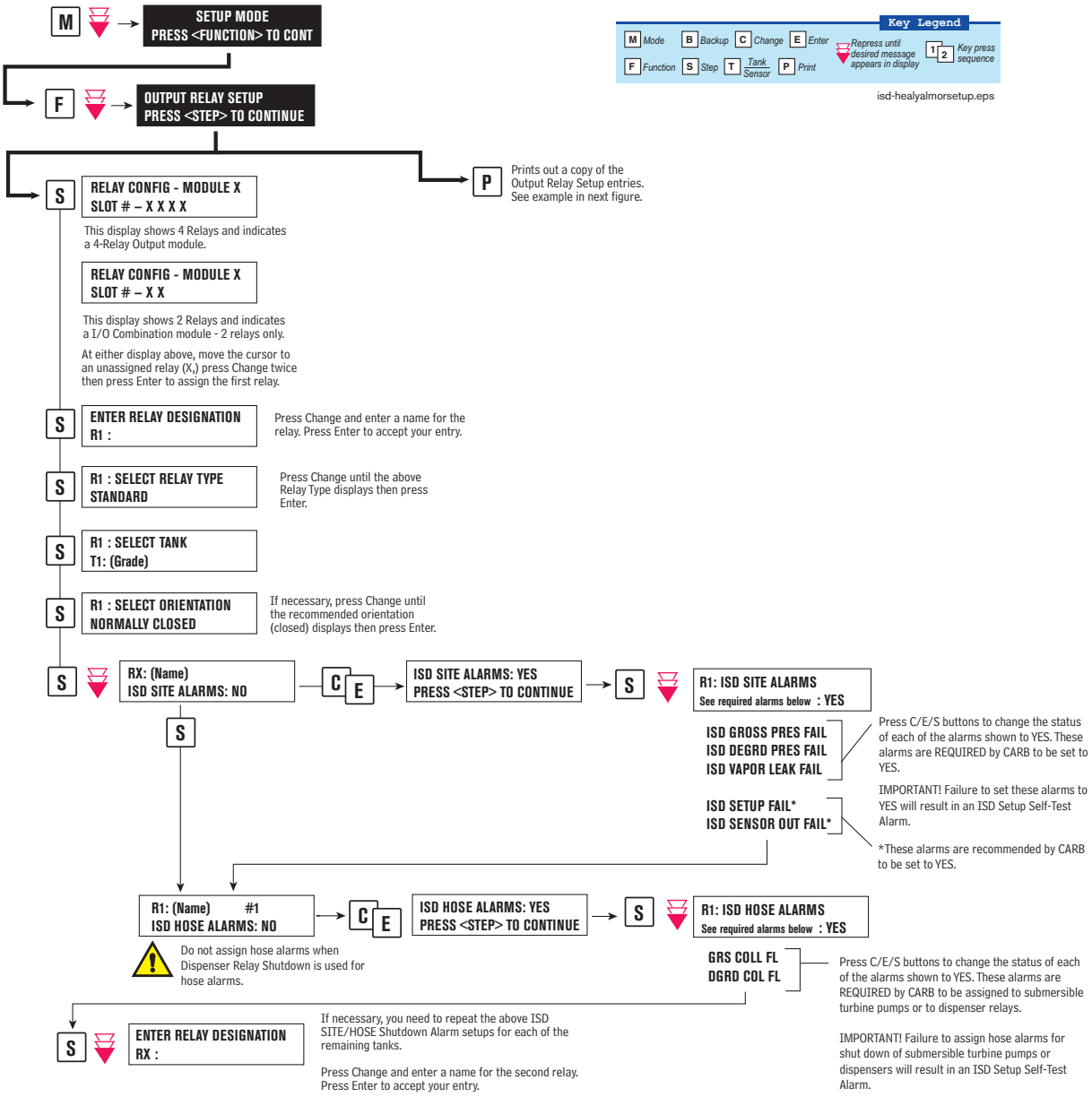


Figure 3-11. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Output Relay Setup

Figure 3-12 shows a resulting printout of the Output Relay setup with ISD alarms assigned when Dispenser Relay modules are not used.

```
OUTPUT RELAY SETUP
----------------------

R 1:(Input Name)
TYPE:
  STANDARD
NORMALLY CLOSED

ISD SITE ALARMS
 ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL
 ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL
 ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL
 ISD SETUP FAIL
 ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL

ISD HOSE ALARMS
 h1: GROSS COLLECT FAIL
 h1: DEGRD COLLECT FAIL
```

isd-evr\healyorsetprt.eps

Figure 3-12. Example printout - ISD Alarms Assignments - Output Relay Setup

ALARM SETUP FOR SITES WITH DISPENSER RELAYS

Figure 3-13 illustrates the setup steps required to assign ISD Shut Down Alarms to a tank using Dispenser Relay Module.

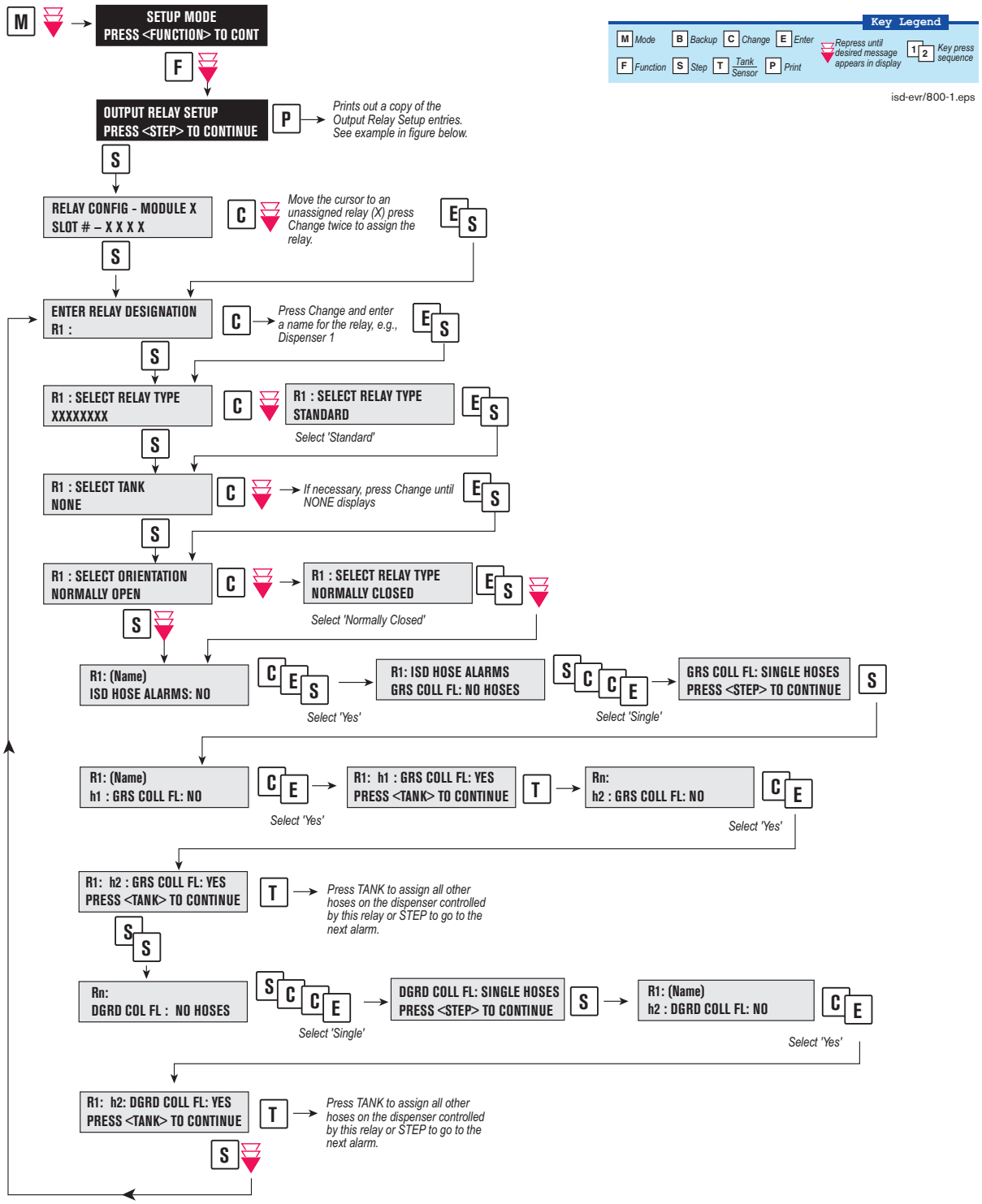


Figure 3-13. Assigning ISD Shut Down Alarms in Dispenser Relay Setup

Figure 3-14 shows a resulting printout of the Dispensor Relay setup with ISD hose alarms assigned..

```
OUTPUT RELAY SETUP
- - - - - -  - - - - - -

R 1:DISPENSER 1
TYPE:
  STANDARD
NORMALLY CLOSED

TANK #:   NONE


ISD HOSE ALARMS
 h 1:GROSS COLLECT FAIL
 h 2:GROSS COLLECT FAIL
 h 1:DEGRD COLLECT FAIL
 h 2:DEGRD COLLECT FAIL
```

isd-evr\800-2.eps

Figure 3-14. Example printout - ISDHose Alarm Assignments - Dispenser Relay Setup

4 ISD Operability Test Procedure

The following procedures shall be used at field sites to determine the operability of the Veeder-Root ISD system to satisfy the requirements documented in VAPOR RECOVERY CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE, CP-201, CERTIFICATION PROCEDURE FOR VAPOR RECOVERY SYSTEMS AT GASOLINE DISPENSING FACILITIES. Testing the ISD equipment in accordance with this procedure will verify the equipment's operability for Vapor Containment Monitoring and Vapor Collection Monitoring.

Veeder-Root's TLS console ISD System Self-Test Monitoring algorithms are designed to verify proper selection, setup and operation of the TLS console modules and sensors and will not complete and report passing test results in the event of a failure of components used in the system. Completed ISD monitoring tests are evidence that:

- The system was properly powered for data collection
- All necessary ISD sensors were setup and connected
- All necessary ISD sensors were operating within specification
- All internal components including TLS console modules were properly setup and operating within specification

Veeder-Root recommends printing a copy of the ISD ALARM STATUS and ISD DAILY report (REF. Section 5, Operation of the ISD Install, Setup & Operation Manual) periodically to determine that compliance tests are being completed in accordance with local and state regulations.

A step-by-step worksheet for recording data from the following operability tests is provided in Appendix B.

Vapor Pressure Sensor Verification Test

PRINCIPLE AND SUMMARY OF TEST PROCEDURE

Determining UST Pressure

The pressure of the USTs is determined at the Phase I vapor recovery adaptor (dry break assembly) with a vapor coupler test assembly as shown in Figures 2 and 3 of TP-201.3 (Determination of 2 Inch WC Static Pressure Performance of Vapor Recovery Systems of Dispensing Facilities) or a modified dust cap test assembly as shown in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2. The test assembly is equipped with a center probe, which opens the dry break, and a quick connect fitting that is connected to an electronic pressure measuring device or digital manometer. The test assembly should open the dry break with minimal venting of the USTs. This test can be performed while product is being dispensed into motor vehicles.

Determining Ambient Pressure

The Vapor Pressure Sensor is subjected to ambient pressure by turning the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve, which is located in the dispenser closest to the tanks, to the Atmospheric Valve Position as shown in Figure 4-3. This test can be performed while product is being dispensed into motor vehicles.

BIASES AND INTERFERENCES

1. This test shall not be conducted within 30 minutes following gasoline transfer from a cargo tank.

RANGE AND ACCURACY

Electronic Pressure Measuring Device such as a digital manometer

Minimum readability shall be 0.01 inches WC with measurement range(s) to include at least up to positive and negative ten (±10) inches WC with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus 0.05 inches WC of full scale.

EQUIPMENT

1. The dust cap test assembly shall be modified in the following manner:
   a. Install a probe in the center of the dust cap as shown in Figure 4-1 (one method is to tap and thread probe). The probe shall be of sufficient length to open approximately ½ inch of the dry break while allowing the cap to maintain a leak tight seal on the adaptor.
   b. Install female quick connect fitting on the top of the dust cap, offset from the center probe as shown in Figure 4-1. A Swagelok, part number SS-QC4-B-4-PM, quick connect fitting or equivalent can be used.
   c. Use "Tygon tubing" or equivalent to connect the manometer to the dust cap (Figure 4-2). Install a male quick connect fitting (Swagelok part number SS QC4-5-400 or equivalent can be used) on one end of a ferrule stainless steel tube (or equivalent material). Connect one end of the "Tygon tubing" to the stainless steel tube and connect the other end to the digital manometer (Figure 4-2).
2. Alternatively, the vapor coupler test assembly, Figures 2 and 3 of TP 201.3 may be used in lieu of the dust cap test assembly.
3. Digital Manometer (Electronic Pressure Measuring Device)

   Use a minimum range ±10.00 inches WC digital manometer to monitor the UST pressure with a minimum readability of 0.01 inches of WC. Dwyer Series 475 Mark III Digital manometer or equivalent can be used. A copy of the manufacturer's operating instructions shall be kept with the equipment.

CALIBRATION REQUIREMENTS

1. A copy of the most current calibration of the electronic pressure measuring device shall be kept with the equipment.
2. All electronic pressure measuring devices shall be bench tested for accuracy using a reference gauge, incline manometer or National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable standard at least once every twelve (12) consecutive months. Accuracy checks shall be performed at a minimum of five (5) points (e.g., 10, 25, 50, 75 and 90 percent of full scale) each for both positive and negative pressure readings. Accuracy shall meet the requirements in the Range and Accuracy section above.

DETERMINING UST PRESSURE

Pre-Test Procedure

1. Turn on digital manometer and allow instrument to warm up for five minutes.
2. Zero out digital manometer using adjustment pod on top of instrument in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Drift may be minimized by re zeroing immediately after use by venting both pressure ports to atmosphere and adjusting the knob until the display reads exactly zero.
3. Attach the male quick connect fitting to the female quick connect fitting on the modified vapor dust cap.
4. Attach digital manometer to open end of Tygon tubing.

Test Procedure

1. Attach the dust cap or vapor coupler test assembly to the vapor adaptor (Figure 4-2).
2. Start at the 'DIAG MODE' menu at the TLS Console front panel to enter the 'Calibrate SmartSensor' menu as shown in Figure 4-4 to view the non-calibrated pressure value.
3. Simultaneously record the ullage pressure from the digital manometer (connected to the vapor coupler test assembly) and the TLS Console. Record the above information on Appendix B, Form 1 "Data Form for Vapor Pressure Sensor UST Pressure Test." Districts may require the use of an alternate form, provided it includes the same minimum parameters as identified in the Data Form.
4. Verify that the pressure reading from the TLS Console is within ±0.2 inches WC from the digital manometer reading. If difference is not within ±0.2 inches WC, the pressure sensor is not in compliance with the pressure sensor requirements.
5. Press the <MODE> key to leave the 'Calibrate SmartSensor' menu. Note: Do not calibrate the sensor!

DETERMINING AMBIENT PRESSURE

Test Procedure for Testing Sensor Under Ambient Pressure

1. Access the Vapor Pressure Sensor, which is located in the dispenser closest to the tanks. Record which dispenser contains the pressure sensor and the pressure sensor serial number on the data form.
2. Remove the cap from the ambient reference port of the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve and open the valve to atmosphere by turning it 90 degrees so that the flow arrows point to both the Vapor Pressure Sensor sensing port and the ambient reference port (see Figure 4-3).
3. Start at the 'DIAG MODE' menu at the TLS Console front panel to enter the 'Calibrate SmartSensor' menu as shown in Figure 4-4 to view the non-calibrated pressure value.
4. Verify that the pressure value is between +0.2 and -0.2 inches WC. If the pressure value is not within this range, the pressure sensor is not in compliance with the pressure sensor requirements.
5. Replace the cap on the ambient reference port of the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve. Restore the Vapor Pressure Sensor valve by turning it 90 degrees so that the flow arrows point to both the Vapor Pressure Sensor sensing port and the UST vapor space sensing line (ref. Figure 4-3).
6. Press the <MODE> key to leave the 'Calibrate SmartSensor' menu. Note: Do not calibrate the sensor!
7. Record the above information on Appendix B, Form 2 "Data Form for Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test." Districts may require the use of an alternate form, provided it includes the same minimum parameters as identified in the Data Form.

ALTERNATE PROCEDURES

This procedure shall be conducted as specified. Any modifications to this test procedure shall not be used unless prior written approval has been obtained from the ARB Executive Officer, pursuant to Section 14 of CP-201.

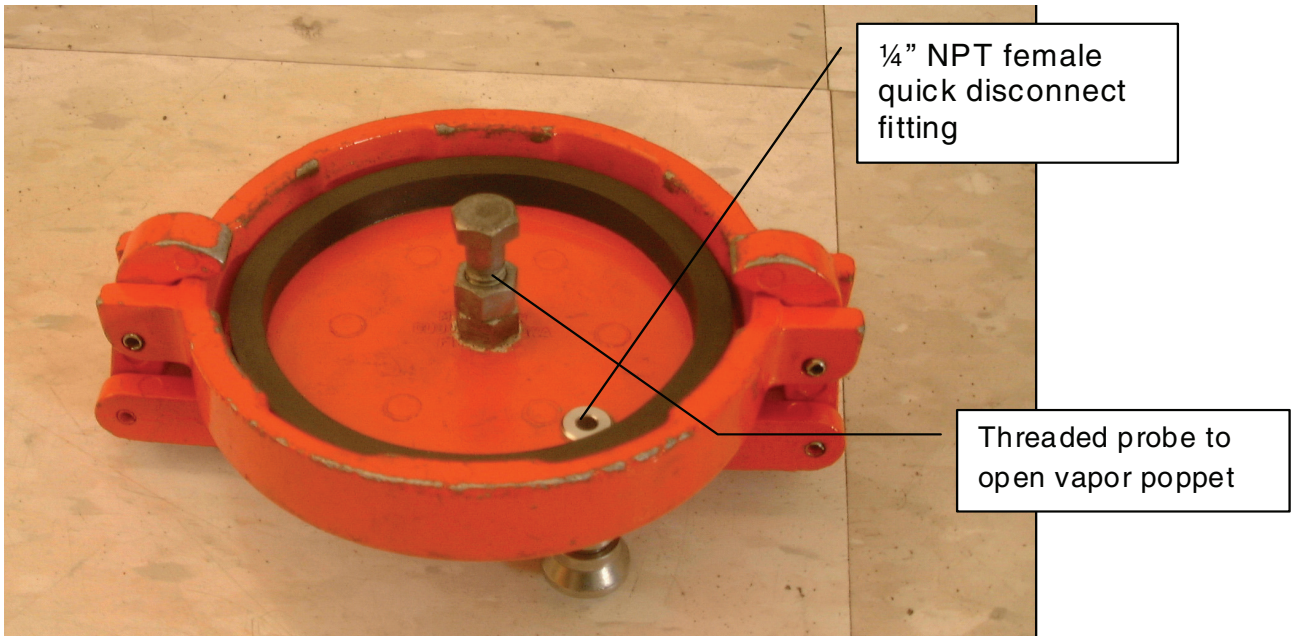


Figure 4-1. Typical modified vapor adaptor dust cap (bottom view)

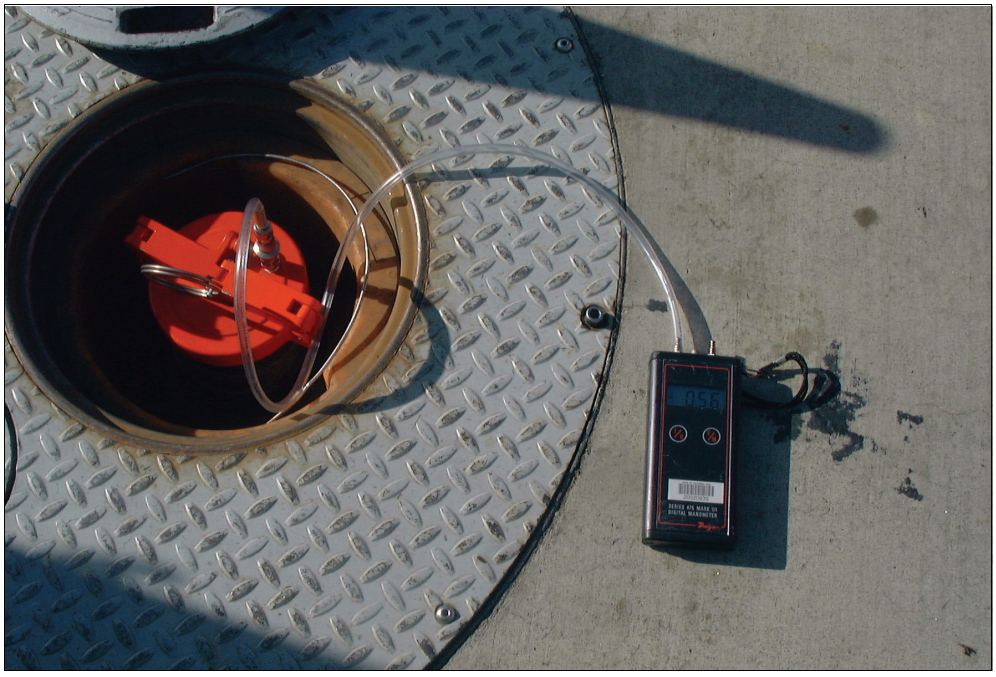


Figure 4-2. Typical field installation of UST Pressure Measurement Assembly

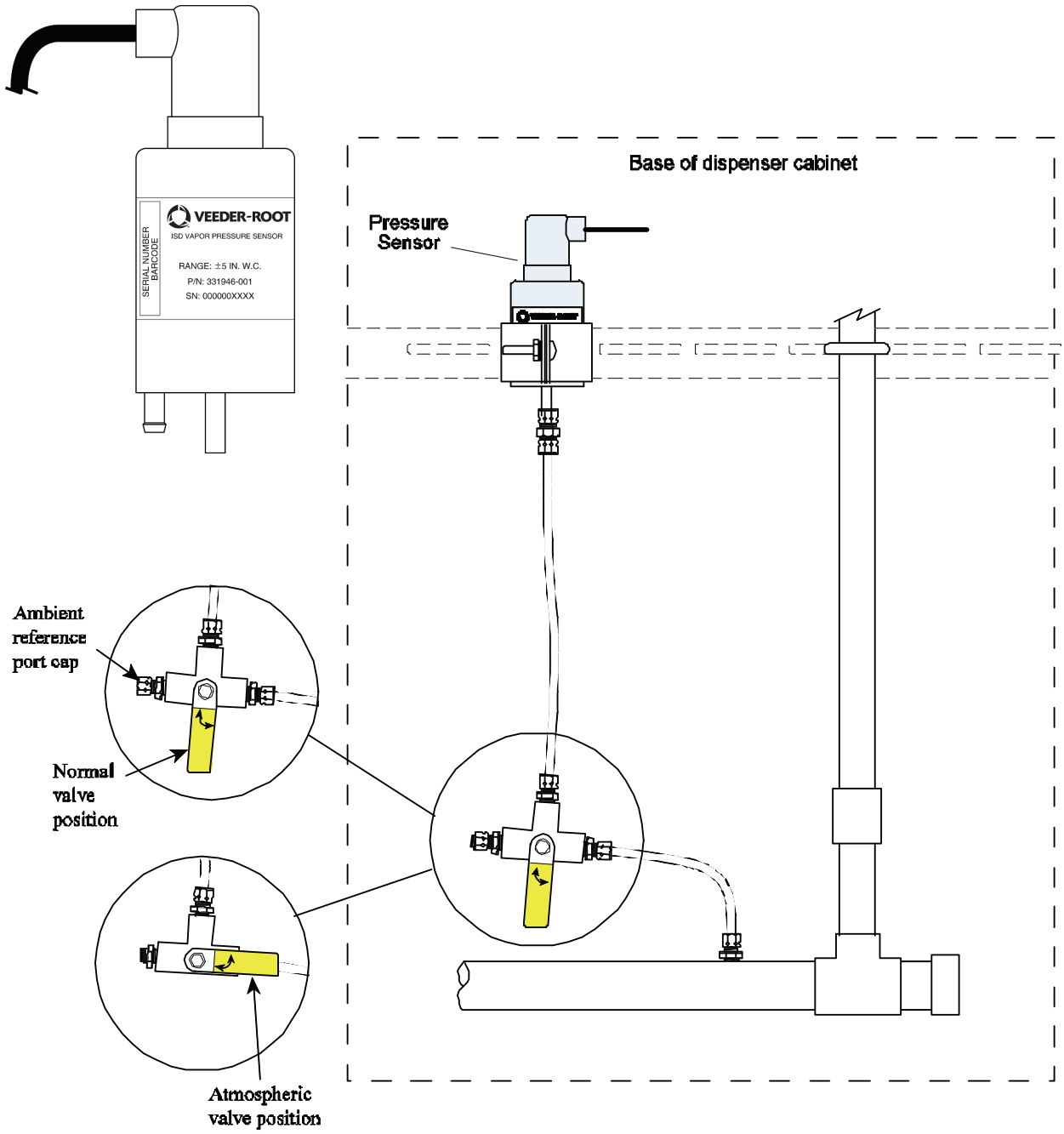
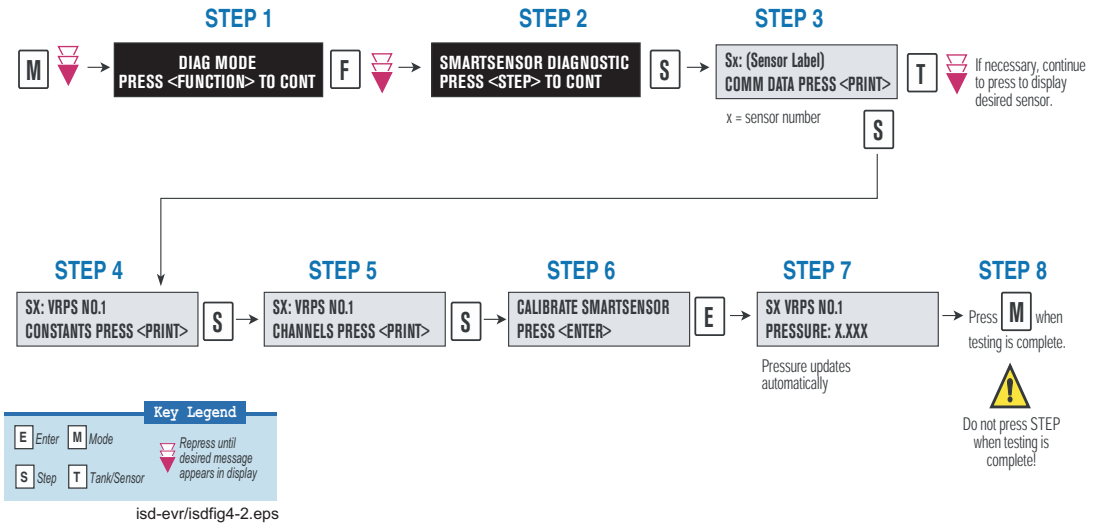


Figure 4-3. Vapor pressure sensor valve positions



isd-evr/isdfig4-2.eps

Figure 4-4. Accessing Calibrate SmartSensor diagnostic menu

Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test

1. Verify ISD Analysis Time - See figure 3-1 of the ISD Install, Setup & Operation Manual. The ISD analysis time verification should be performed before conducting Exhibit 5 to ensure the previous days assessment values are being compared.

2. Connect a notebook PC running Veeder-Root's "ISD PC Setup Tool", v1.03 or higher, to the dedicated TLS serial port that is required for ISD reports access. Using the tool, access the individual fueling point "dispensing event ISD A/L" results as needed in this test procedure. These results are compared to the manually measured V/L's in the procedure. Training on use of the tool is provided as part of the Veeder-Root training program for ISD. A trained service technician must be present when performing this operation.

3. Select a dispenser and note the fueling point numbers on the data form. Obtain the vapor flow meter serial number (available from the EVR/ISD Setup Printout – see Figure 3-6 in the ISD Install, Setup & Operation Manual). Record the serial number on the data form.

4. Conduct a Healy EVR Phase II system V/L test per Exhibit 5 with lowest grade fuel available on that dispenser to obtain a V/L result.

5. Obtain the corresponding ISD A/L value for that V/L test obtained from the TLS using the "ISD PC Setup Tool".

6. Compare the ISD A/L value for that dispenser hose to the V/L result (subtract V/L result from A/L value and note difference on the form).

   Pass: If the difference is between -0.15 and +0.15, then the ISD A/L value is within +/- 0.15 of the V/L result. Circle "Pass" to document that the ISD flow meter in that dispenser passes and repeat the procedure beginning at Step 3 for the next dispenser.

   Continue: If the ISD A/L value is NOT within +/- 0.15 of the V/L result, then go to Step 7.

7. Run two more V/L tests per Exhibit 5 with lowest grade fuel on the same hose and average the two results with the first V/L result from Step 4.

8. Obtain the corresponding two ISD A/L values from the TLS and average the two values with the first ISD A/L value from Step 5.
9. Compare the average of the 3 ISD values for that hose to the average of the 3 V/L results (subtract V/L average from A/L average and note difference on the form).

   Pass: If the ISD A/L average is within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L results, the ISD flow meter in that dispenser passes the operability test. Go to the next dispenser and repeat the procedure beginning at Step 3.

   Continue: If the ISD A/L average is NOT within +/- 0.15 of the average of the 3 V/L test results, then go to Step 10.
10. If a second fueling position is available on the dispenser, repeat the tests beginning at Step 4 for the second fueling position. If the second fueling position tests do not pass Steps 4 through 9, then the flow meter is not in compliance with the requirements of Exhibit 2.

Site Shutdown Test

This test must be performed by a certified Veeder-Root contractor.

1. Remove power from TLS console.
2. Confirm power to submersible pumps is off by verifying that gasoline dispensing has been disabled.
3. Restore power to TLS console.

5 Operation

Alarms

OVERVIEW OF TLS CONSOLE INTERFACE

The TLS console is continuously monitoring the vapor recovery system and ISD sensors for alarm conditions such as excessively high or low vapor collection, containment system vapor leakage and equipment problems.

During normal operation when the TLS console and monitored EVR/ISD System is functioning properly and no alarm conditions exist, the "ALL FUNCTIONS NORMAL" message will appear in the system status (bottom) line of the console display, and the green Power light will be On (see Figure 5-1).

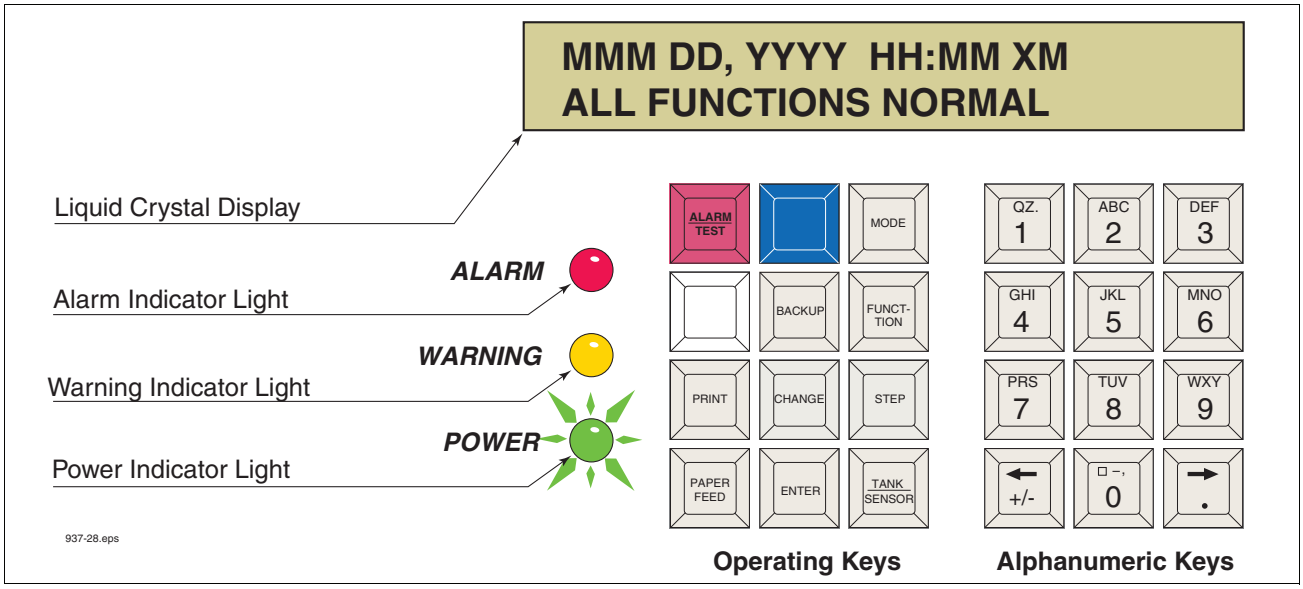


Figure 5-1. TLS console alarm interface

If an alarm condition occurs the system displays the condition type and its location. If more than one condition exists, the display will continuously cycle through the appropriate alarm messages. The system automatically prints an alarm report showing the alarm type, its location and the date and time the alarm condition occurred.

Warning and alarm posting causes the TLS console-based system to activate warning or failure indicator lights, an audible alarm, and an automatic strip paper printout documenting the warning or alarm. Historical reports of warning and alarm events are available for up to one year.

WARNING POSTING

Displayed messages alert you to the source and type of alarm. Printed messages show the type and location of the alarm. In the Warning example in Figure 5-2, the display's second line and printed message indicates that the containment system's vapor leak rate has increased above the allowed standard generating a warning.

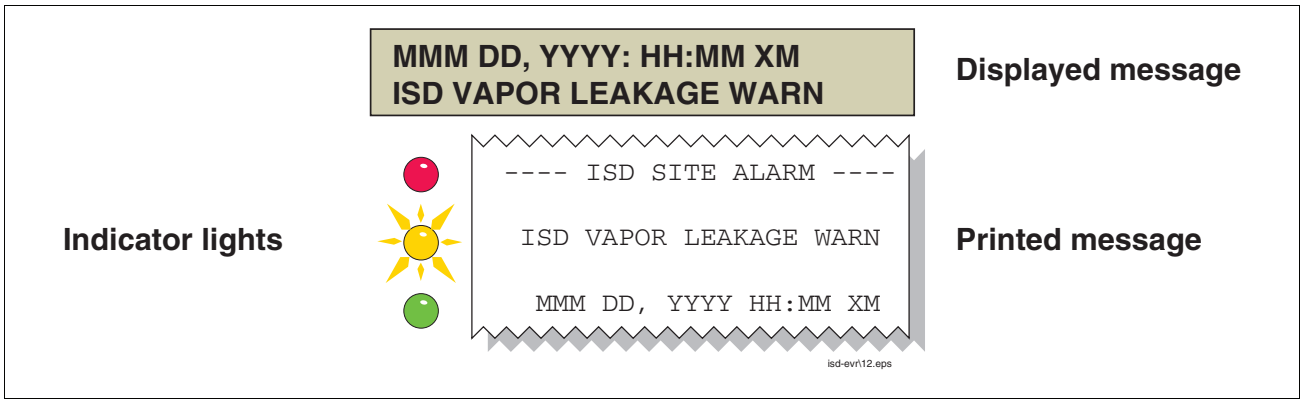


Figure 5-2. Example Warning posting

The TLS console also logs an entry to the Warning Log upon posting a warning.

ALARM POSTING

Displayed messages alert you to the source/number and type of alarm. Printed messages show the type and location of the alarm. In the alarm example in Figure 5-3 the display's second line and printed message indicates that vapor collection on hose 1, FP1 Super has dropped below the allowed standard resulting in a failure alarm. (By default, for unihose dispensers, FP1 BLEND3 will be displayed rather than FP1SUPER as shown below.)

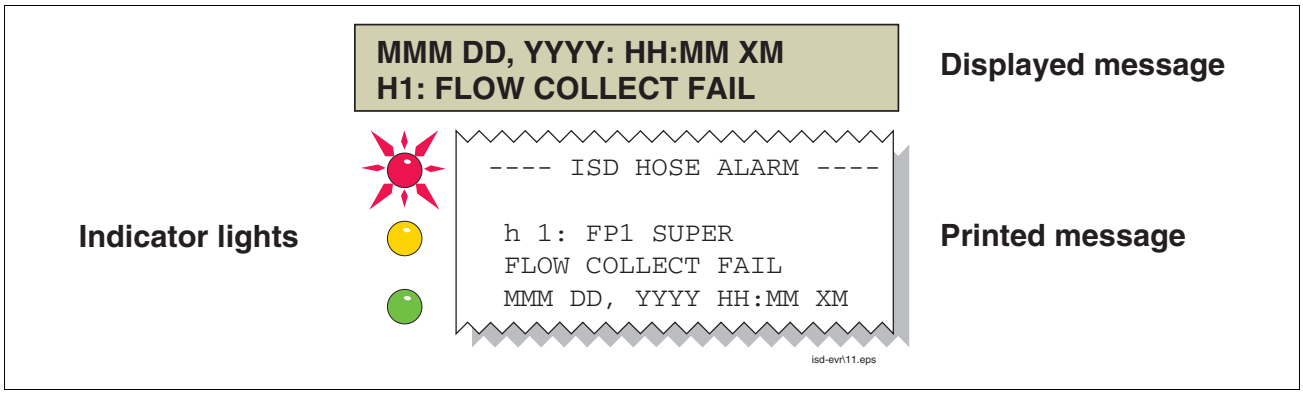


Figure 5-3. Example Alarm posting

Upon posting a failure alarm, the TLS console logs an entry to the Failure Log, prohibits fuel dispensing from all ISD gasoline fueling point(s) and logs a shutdown event to the Shutdown & Misc. Event Log.

The initial release of ISD will prohibit fuel dispensing from all gasoline fueling points by shutting down the submersible pumps in all gasoline tanks. The method of overriding an ISD Alarm shutdown is discussed in the “Site Reenable” section.

SITE REENABLE

The TLS console ALARM/TEST button allows you to perform a logged shutdown override and resume dispensing. Figure 5-4 illustrates the ISD alarm override procedure.

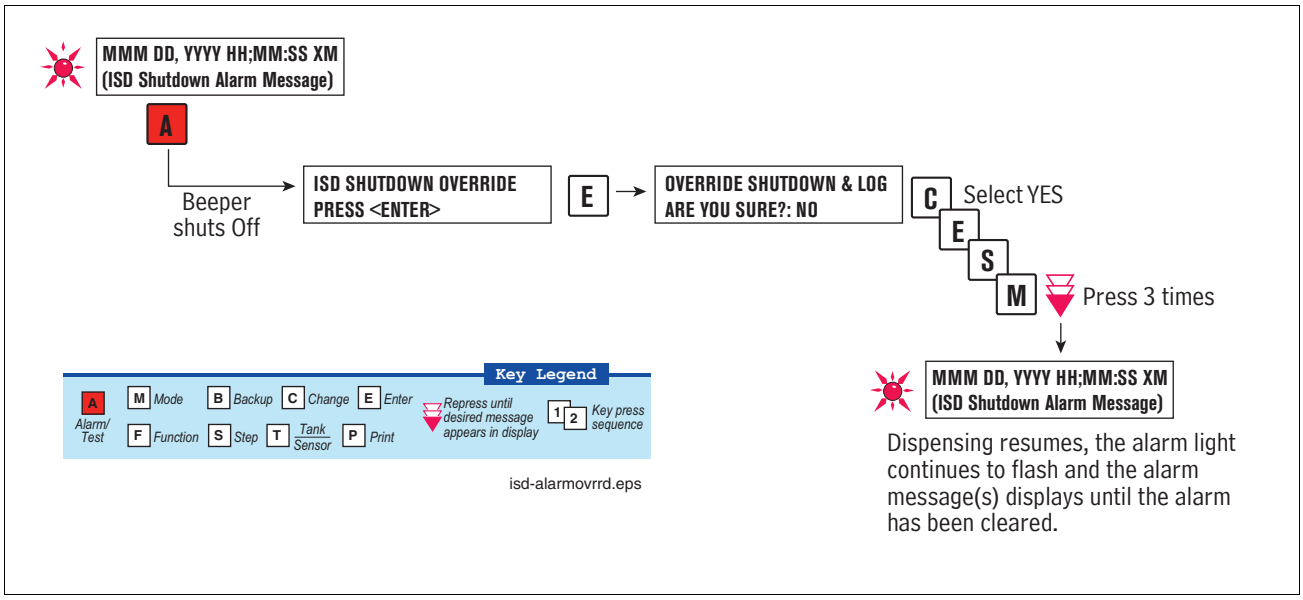


Figure 5-4. ISD Alarm Override Procedure

ALARM LOGS

Alarms will be recorded in the Warning Log or Failure Log of the monthly reports, which can be viewed electronically or via the integral printer (if queued in the most recent 10 events). The following example shows an excerpt from an electronically accessed monthly report.

Monthly Report Warning & Failure Log Examples:

Warning Alarms

Date	Time	Description	Reading	Value
2003/01/01	23:59	VAPOR VAPOR CONTAINMENT LEAKAGE	CFH@2"WC	14
2003/01/01	23:59	A/L RATIO DEGRADATION	FP2 MID	0.69
2002/12/31	23:59	VAPOR VAPOR CONTAINMENT LEAKAGE	CFH@2"WC	13
2002/12/31	23:59	A/L RATIO DEGRADATION	FP2 MID	0.67

Failure Alarms

Date	Time	Description	Reading	Value
2003/01/01	23:59	A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE	FP1 REG	0.06
2003/01/01	23:59	A/L RATIO DEGRADATION	FP1 REG	0.14
2003/01/01	23:59	A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE	FP1 MID	0.13
2003/01/01	23:59	A/L RATIO DEGRADATION	FP1 MID	0.15

ALARM SEQUENCE

Each ISD monitoring test operates once each day on sensor data gathered over a fixed time interval and with a minimum required number of monitored events. The interval is a fixed number of calendar days depending on the test being run. As an example, the A/L degradation Vapor Collection Monitoring test requires seven calendar days of data and at least 30 fueling events. In this example, each daily test result represents a test based on the prior seven days' time period. When a test first fails, a warning is posted and a warning event is logged. If this condition persists for seven more consecutive days, an alarm is posted, a failure alarm event is logged and the site is shutdown. If the condition continues, additional failure events are logged and the site will continue to be shutdown each day.

ISD ALARM SUMMARY

Table 5-1 summarizes the ISD Alarms - Alarms with footnote 2 will result in a site shutdown.

Table 5-1.- ISD Alarm Summary

Displayed Message	ISD Monitoring Category	Indicator Light	Cause	Suggested Troubleshooting[1]
ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE WARN	Containment	Yellow	Vapor Leakage Detection test warning	•Exhibit 7 Nozzle Bag Test •Exhibit 9/10 Operability Test •T.P. 201.1E-PVV Test •Exhibit 4 Clean Air Separator Test •TP-201.3
ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL[2]	Containment	Red	Vapor Leakage Detection test - 8th consecutive failure	
ISD GROSS PRESSURE WARN	Containment	Yellow	Gross Over Pressure test warning	•Are ball valves for the clean air separator in the correct position? •Is the ball valve near the pressure sensor in the correct position? •Exhibit 7 Bag Test •T.P. 201.1E-PVV Test •T.P. 201.3 •Look for problems using one or more of the following VR-202 procedures/tests: Dispenser Integrity Test B-3 (i.e. 'Pumbing Tightness' test), Exhibit 4, Exhibit 5, Exhibit 9 (pressure sensor only) or Flow Rate Verification per section 1.2.3.
ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL[2]	Containment	Red	Gross Over Pressure test - 8th consecutive failure	
ISD DEGRD PRESSURE WARN	Containment	Yellow	Degradation Over-Pressure test warning	
ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL[2]	Containment	Red	Degradation Over-Pressure test - 30th consecutive failure	
Hnn: GROSS COLLECT WARN	Collection	Yellow	1-Day Gross A/L Test warning	•Visually inspect hanging hardware at the affected fueling point •Exhibit 7 Nozzle Bag Test •VR-202 Exhibit 5
Hnn: GROSS COLLECT FAIL[2]	Collection	Red	1-Day Gross A/L Test failure - 2nd consecutive failure	
Hnn: DEGRD COLLECT WARN	Collection	Yellow	7-Day Degradation A/L Test warning	
Hnn: DEGRD COLLECT FAIL[2]	Collection	Red	7-Day Degradation A/L Test - consecutive failure	
ISD SENSOR OUT WARN	Self-Test	Yellow	ISD Sensor Out Self-Test warning	Confirm ISD sensor & module installation / communication per section 2.
ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL[2]	Self-Test	Red	ISD Sensor Out Self-Test - 8th consecutive failure	

Table 5-1.- ISD Alarm Summary

Displayed Message	ISD Monitoring Category	Indicator Light	Cause	Suggested Troubleshooting[1]
ISD SETUP WARN	Self-Test	Yellow	System Setup Self-Test warning	Confirm EVR / ISD programing per section 3.
ISD SETUP FAIL[2]	Self-Test	Red	System Setup Self-Test failure - 8th consecutive failure	

[1] See ISD Troubleshooting Manual P/N 577013-819 for a complete list of suggestions.
[2] ISD Shutdown Alarms - see “Site Reenable” on page 5-2

OTHER ALARMS

Table 5-2 summarizes additional alarms that may be posted by ISD related equipment. These alarms are not critical to vapor recovery functionality, but could indicate erroneous setup or equipment malfunction. NOTE: Additional TLS console alarms listed in the TLS-3XX Operator’s manual may be posted and may lead to an ISD shutdown alarm if persistent (see ISD Troubleshooting Manual for details).

Table 5-2.- Other Alarms

Displayed Message	Indicator Light	Set Condition	Clear Condition
MISSING RELAY SETUP	Red	One or more required shutdown alarms have not been assigned to a relay.	Setup required shutdown alarms.
MISSING TANK SETUP	Red	There are no vapor recovery (gasoline) tanks defined or a gasoline pump has not been assigned to a control (shut down) device in at least one tank.	Complete gasoline tank setup.
MISSING HOSE SETUP	Red	There are no product meters assigned to a hose.	Assign at least 1 product meter to a hose.
hnn: VPRFLOW MTR SETUP	Red	Incoming transaction from a hose with an unavailable Vapor Flow Meter.	Configure Vapor Flow Meter (Smart Sensor) and enable it in ISD.
MISSING VAPOR PRES SEN	Red	There is no Vapor Pressure Sensor setup or detected.	Complete Vapor Pressure Sensor setup.
MISSING VAPOR FLOW MTR	Red	There is no Vapor Flow Meter setup or detected.	Complete Vapor Flow Meter setup.
fnn: CHK VAPOR FLOW MTR	Red	Failure of volume measure test - possible problem vapor flow meter.	Volume measure test passes or vapor flow meter deconfigured, or test cleared.

Reports

There are two main reports (CP-201 required) that are stored by the ISD system: the Monthly Status Report, stored for 12-months, and the Daily Status Report, stored for 365 days. A third report discussed in this section is the ISD Status Report. You can print out ISD reports from the TLS console front panel as shown in Figure 5-5.

- The monthly report includes:
  - ISD operational up-time (as a percentage)
  - EVR/ISD system pass time (as a percentage)
  - The Warning Log
  - The Failure Log
  - The Misc. Event Log
- The daily report includes:
  - Maximum and minimum ullage pressures
  - Results of the Vapor Containment Monitoring Gross (75th percentile), Degradation (95th percentile) ullage pressure test and Vapor Leakage Detection (CVLD) tests
  - Vapor Collection Monitoring test results for each fueling position
- ISD Status Report
  - Last test report results

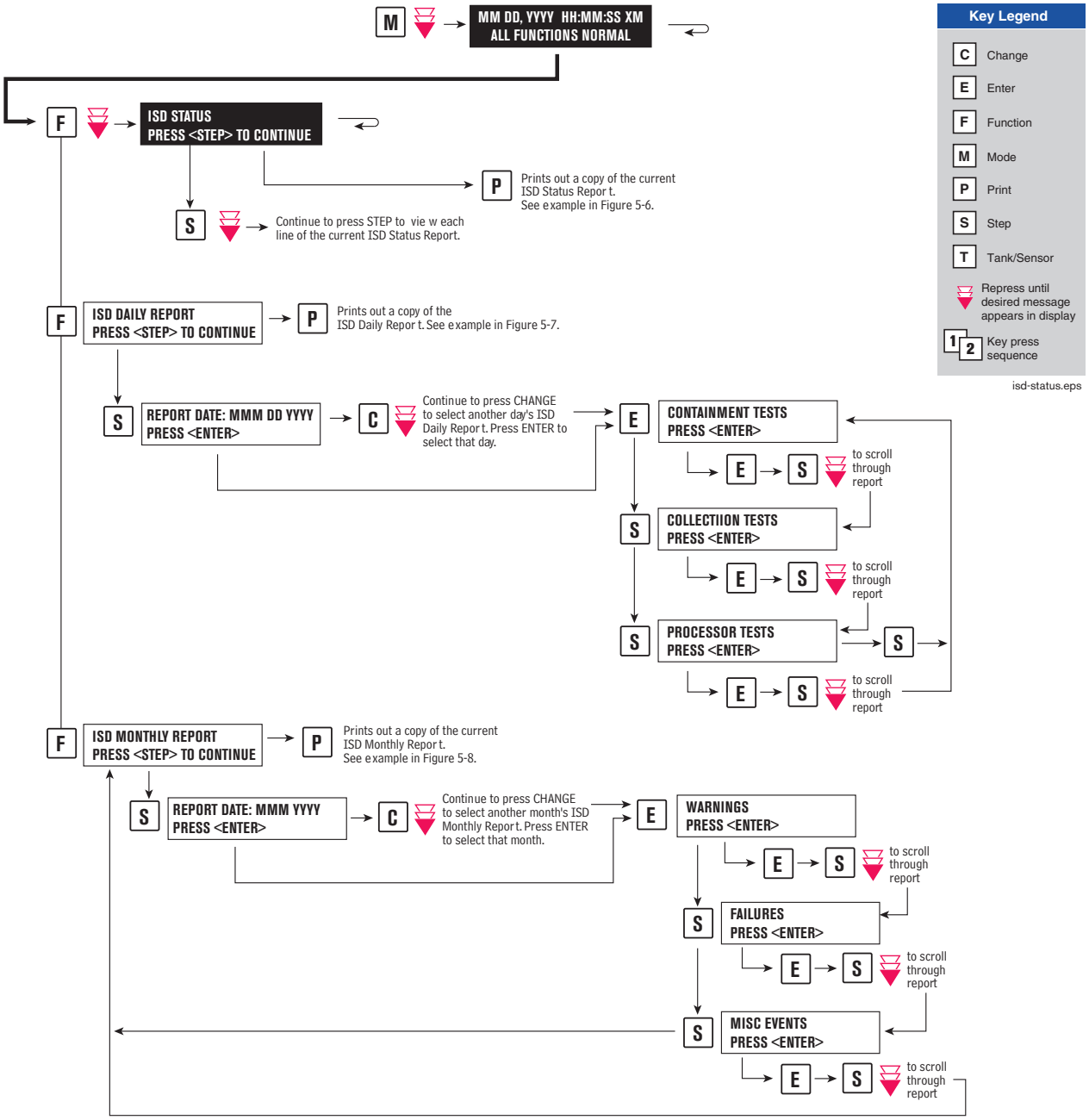


Figure 5-5. Printing ISD Reports on Console Printer

```
ISD STATUS

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)

(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)


EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD VERSION 01.03

REPORT DATE:SEP 22, 2004


CONTAINMENT TEST GROSS
STATUS: 0.1"WC PASS

CONTAINMENT TEST DEGRADE
STATUS: -1.1"WC PASS

CONTAINMENT TEST CVLD
STATUS: 3.26CFH PASS

COLLECTION GROSS TEST
STATUS: PASS

COLLECTION DEGRADE TEST
STATUS: PASS

ISD SENSOR SELF TEST
STATUS: PASS

ISD SETUP SELF TEST
STATUS: PASS

STAGE 1 TRANSFER TEST
STATUS:  4 of 4  PASS
```

NOTE: values are for last tests performed

isd-evr\healy5-6.eps

Figure 5-6. ISD Status Report Example - TLS console printout

```
ISD DAILY REPORT

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD VERSION 01.03

REPORT DATE: JAN 20
ISD VERSION 01.03

OVERALL STATUS   PASS
EVR CONTAINMENT  PASS
EVR COLLECTION   PASS
STAGE1   1 of   1 PASS
SELF TEST        PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME 100%

    ----------------

CONTAINMENT TESTS
GROSS    95%   -0.0  "WC
DGRD     75%   -1.0N "WC
VAPOR LEAK        2  CFH
MAX            -0.8  "WC
MIN            -5.0  "WC

    ----------------

COLLECTION TESTS
GROSS       DGRD
A/L(#)      A/L(#)

FP 1: BLEND
1.04( 51)  1.06(297)
FP 2: BLEND
1.12( 36)  1.10(285)
FP 3: BLEND
1.05( 28)  1.07(231)
FP 4: BLEND
1.03( 45)  1.07(211)
FP 5: BLEND
1.09( 31)  1.08(249)
FP 6: BLEND
0.99( 50)  1.01(417)
FP 7: BLEND
1.04( 52)  1.04(293)
FP 8: BLEND
1.10( 75)  1.09(457)
FP 9: BLEND
1.13( 31)  1.08(281)
FP10: BLEND
1.13( 74)  1.13(463)
FP11: BLEND
1.02( 36)  1.08(233)
FP12: BLEND
1.09( 70)  1.06(488)

    ----------------
SELF TEST

SETUP TEST       PASS
SENSOR OUT TEST  PASS
```

(#) Count max number 999

isd-evr\healyfig5-7.eps

Figure 5-7. ISD Daily Report Example - TLS console printout

```
ISD MONTHLY REPORT

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD VERSION 01.03

REPORT DATE: FEB 2004

OVERALL STATUS   FAIL
EVR CONTAINMENT  PASS
EVR COLLECTION   FAIL
STAGE1  39 of  39 NOTEST
SELF TEST        PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME:100%
EVR/ISD PASS TIME:  85%

    ----------------
DATE  TIME  DEVICE  HOSE
DESCRIPTION        VALUE

    ----------------
LAST 10 WARNINGS

 2-27 23:59 FP06   BLEND
DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00

 2-27 23:59 FP05   BLEND
DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00

 2-26 23:59 FP05   BLEND
DEGRD COLLECT WARN 0.00

 2-25 23:59 FP06   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT WARN BLKD

 2-25 23:59 FP05   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT WARN BLKD

    ----------------
LAST 10 FAILURES

 2-27 23:59 FP06   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD

 2-27 23:59 FP05   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD

 2-26 23:59 FP06   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD

 2-26 23:59 FP05   BLEND
GROSS COLLECT FAIL BLKD

    ----------------
LAST 10 MISC EVENTS

 2-27-04 11:59PM
DISABLED FP06 BLEND
A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE

 2-27-04 11:59PM
DISABLED FP05 BLEND
A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE

 2-26-04 11:59PM
DISABLED FP06 BLEND
A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE
```

Note: Warning & Failures lists include monitoring results from:
- Containment
- Stage 1
- Collection
- Processor

Up to 10 failures and 10 warnings

FP is fueling position number
BLEND is a hose label
BLKD refers to blocked condition

Note: Events
At least 1 action event for every failure listed above.

Description is truncated to include action. Up to 10 shut down and misc. events.

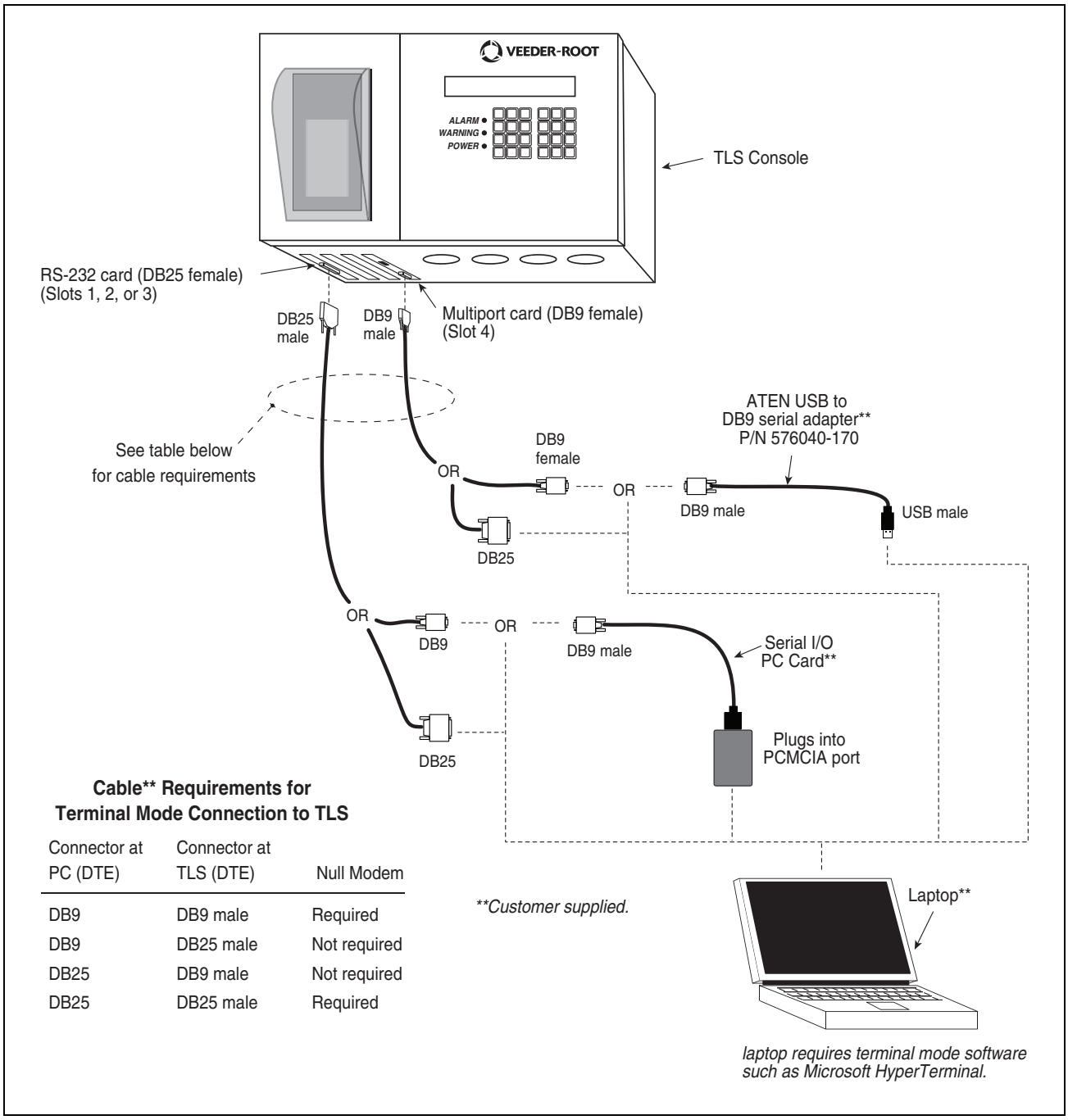
isd-evr\healyfig5-8.eps

Figure 5-8. ISD Monthly Report Example - TLS console printout

Viewing ISD Reports via RS-232 Connection

CONNECTING LAPTOP TO CONSOLE

Connect your laptop to the TLS console's RS-232 or Multiport card using one of the methods shown in the examples in Figure 5-9 below.



Cable Requirements for Terminal Mode Connection to TLS**

Connector at PC (DTE)	Connector at TLS (DTE)	Null Modem
DB9	DB9 male	Required
DB9	DB25 male	Not required
DB25	DB9 male	Not required
DB25	DB25 male	Required

Figure 5-9. Connecting laptop to TLS console for serial communication

CONNECTING LAPTOP TO CONSOLE

1. Open your laptop's serial communication program, e.g., HyperTerminal. You can typically find HyperTerminal under: Start/Programs/Accessories/Communications.

2. After opening the terminal software program, ignore (cancel) any modem/dialing related request windows since you will be directly connecting to the console via serial communications. When the Connection Description window appears (Figure 5-10), enter a connection name, e.g., TLSDIRECT, and click the OK button.

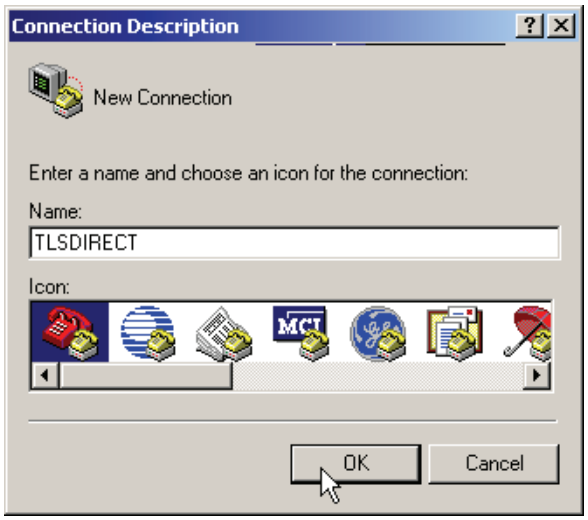


Figure 5-10. Connection Description window

3. After clicking the OK button, you may see a repeat of the modem/dialing windows, in which case ignore (cancel) them all.

4. When the Connect To window appears (Figure 5-11), depending on your connection method, select either COM1 (If RS-232 port on laptop), USB-Serial Controller (if using USB port on laptop), or Serial I/O PC Card (if using PCMCIA port on laptop) in the 'Connect using' drop down box, then click OK button.

.

Figure 5-11. Connect To window

5. Next you should see the 'Port Settings' window.

IMPORTANT! The settings of the laptop's com port must match those of the console's com port to which you are connected.

a. Go to the console front panel press the MODE key until you see:

```
SETUP MODE
PRESS <FUNCTION> TO CONT
```

b. Press the FUNCTION key until you see the message:

```
COMMUNICATIONS SETUP
PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE
```

c. Press the STEP key until you see the message:

```
PORT SETTINGS
PRESS <ENTER>
```

d. Press the PRINT key to printout the port settings for all communication modules installed in the console. Figure 5-12 shows an example port settings printout with the RS-232 module installed. Using the console port settings in the example below, your HyperTerminal 'Port Settings' window entries would be Bits per second - 2400, Data bits - 7, Parity - Odd, Stop Bits - 1. For the 'Flow Control' entry select None. Click OK.

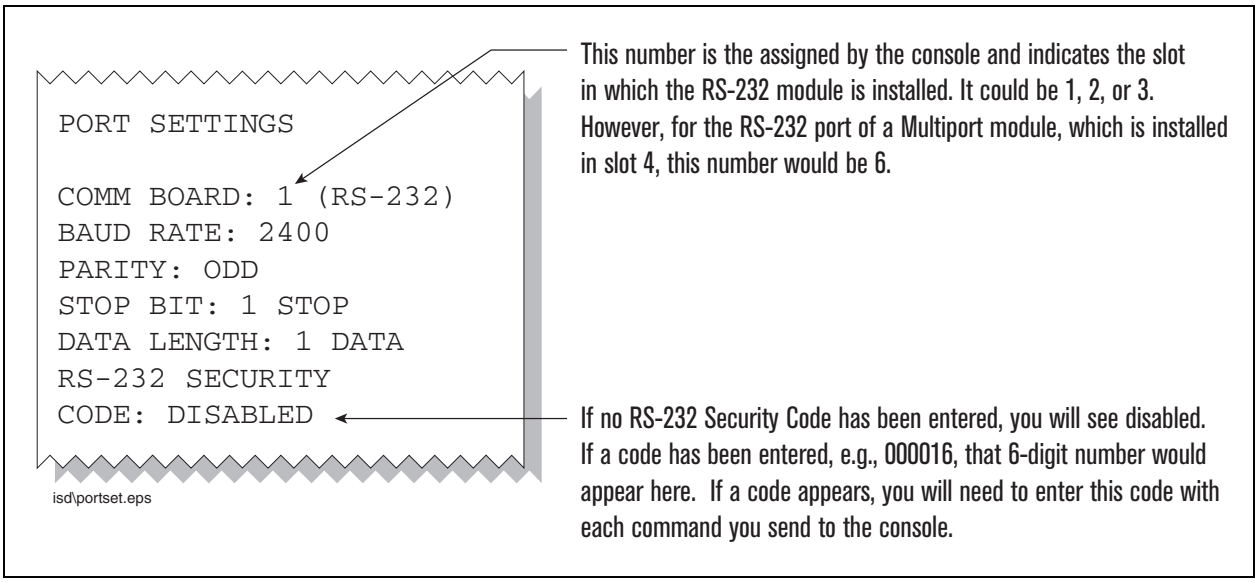


Figure 5-12. Console comm port settings prinout example

In the example port settings printout above, the RS-232 Security Code is disabled. If the code was enabled you would see a 6-digit number which you will need to enter to access the console (refer to the 'Sending Console Commands' paragraph below for more information).

6. After entering your port settings, the program's main window appears (Figure 5-13).

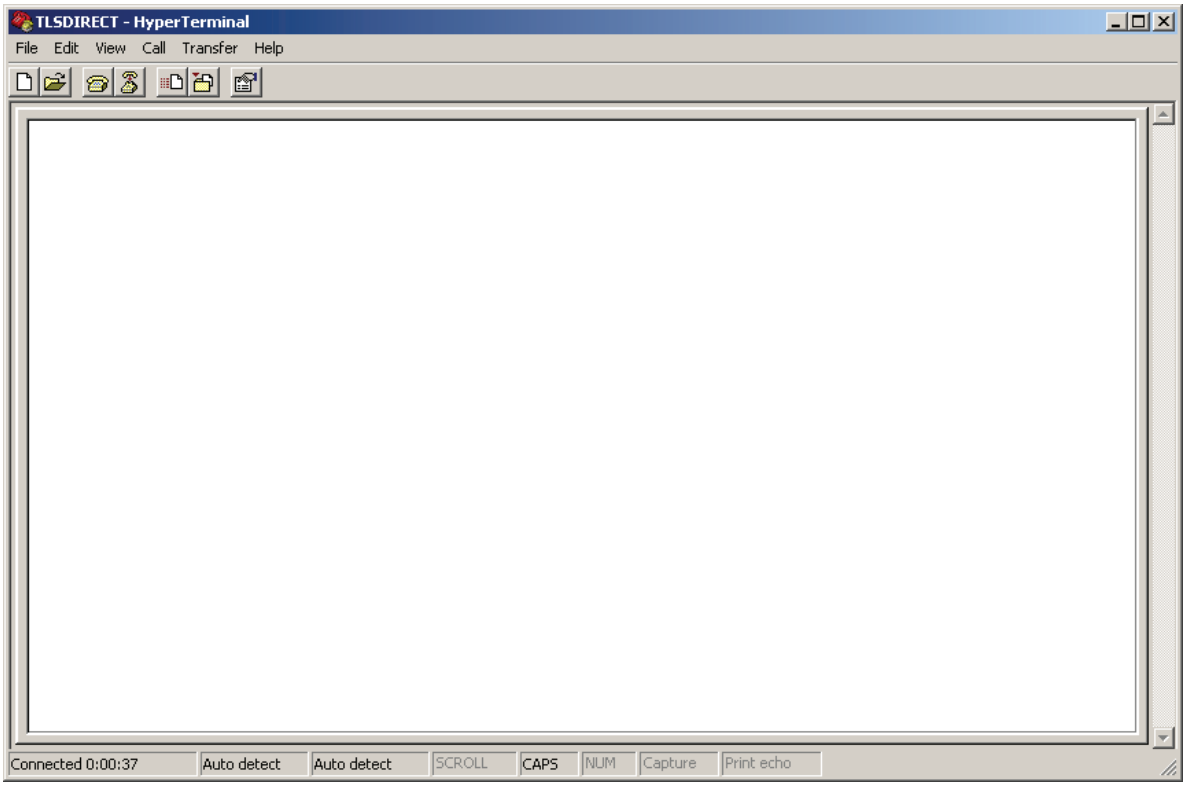


Figure 5-13. HyperTerminal main window

SENDING CONSOLE COMMANDS

Table 5-3 shows three important ISD console commands: IV0500, IV0200, and IV0100. The <SOH> shown in the table means that you must press and hold the **Cntrl** key while you press the **A** key.

For example, let's say you want to see the Daily Report Details for the last 10 days.

Note: If you want to see the characters of the command as you type them in, click on File menu, then select Properties/Settings (tab)/ASCII Setup and click the check box for 'Echo typed characters locally', then click OK to close the window(s) and return to the main screen.

If the RS-232 Security Code is disabled - press and hold the Ctrl key while you press the A key, then type in IV0500010. If the RS-232 Security Code is enabled (e.g., 000016) you must enter the security code before the command - press and hold the Ctrl key while you press the A key, then type in 000016IV0500010.

You will see the typed command on the screen: ☺IV0500010 followed by the response (report) from the console. The ☺ symbol indicates CrtlA and the ♥ symbol indicates the end of the response.

If the console recognizes the command the response displays as soon as the command is typed in.

If the console does not recognize the command you would see something like ☺IV0500010☺9999FF1B♥ which indicates the console did not recognize the command.

All responses (Reports) can be printed or saved to a file. See the terminal program's help file for instructions.

Table 5-3.- Serial Commands for ISD Alarm, Monthly, and Daily Reports

Report Type	Serial Command (PC to Console)*
Daily Report Details (See example Figure 5-16)	`<SOH>IV0500ddd` Where ddd = number of days, 001 = yesterday and today, 002 = two days ago, etc.
Monthly Status Report (See example Figure 5-15)	`<SOH>IV0200yyyymm` Where yyyy = year number, e.g. 2003, mm = month number, 01 = January, 02 = February, etc.
Alarm Status (See example Figure 5-14)	`<SOH>IV0100`

*<SOH> = Control A. For more information on TLS console serial commands, refer to the V-R Serial Interface Manual.

```
IV0500
MAR  1, 2004 12:20 AM

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

ISD DAILY REPORT DETAILS

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD TYPE: 01.03
VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE: NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

OVERALL STATUS             :FAIL            EVR VAPOR COLLECTION :FAIL
EVR VAPOR CONTAINMENT      :PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME        :100%            STAGE I TRANSFERS: 39 of 39 PASS
EVR/ISD PASS TIME          : 85%

Status Codes: (W)Warn (F)Fail (D)Degradation Fail (G)Gross Fail
(ISD-W)ISD Self-Test Warning (ISD-F)ISD Self-Test Fail (N)No Test

       ISD   ISD  ---CONTAINMENT TESTS---     STAGE        ---COLLECTION TESTS
       EVR   %UP  GROSS  DGRD  MAX  MIN  LEAK   I   VAPOR  FP1   FP2   FP3
DATE  STATUS TIME  95%    75%  "WC  "WC  CFH   XFR  PRCSR  BLEND BLEND BLEND
02/10   PASS 100% -1.4N -3.1N -1.1 -5.0    0N PASS         1.09  1.10  1.11
02/11   PASS 100% -1.7N -3.5N  0.4 -5.0    0N PASS         1.05  1.14  1.06
02/12   PASS 100% -1.7N -3.4N -1.2 -5.0    0N              1.06  1.07  1.05
02/13   PASS 100% -1.8N -3.4N -1.0 -5.0    2N PASS         1.08  1.10  1.00
02/14   PASS 100% -1.6N -3.3N -0.3 -5.0    2N PASS         1.05  1.09  1.08
02/15   PASS 100% -1.5N -3.3N  1.3 -5.0    2  PASS         1.07  1.11  1.05
02/16   PASS 100% -1.2  -3.0N -0.3 -5.0    3  PASS         1.06  1.10  1.14
02/17   PASS 100% -1.2  -2.9N  0.0 -5.0    3  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.14
02/18   PASS 100% -1.0  -2.9N  1.0 -5.0    3  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.06
02/19   PASS 100% -0.9  -2.9N  1.6 -5.0    4  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.09
02/20   PASS 100% -0.6  -2.7N  2.9 -5.0    4  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.03
02/21   PASS 100% -0.6  -2.7N  1.1 -5.0    1  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.13
02/22   PASS 100%  0.1  -2.5N  3.1 -5.0    0  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.03
02/23   PASS 100%  0.1  -2.6N  0.9 -5.0    0  PASS         1.06N 1.10N 1.04
02/24   PASS 100%  0.2  -2.6N  0.9 -5.0    0  PASS         1.08  1.09  1.07
02/25   W    100%  0.8  -2.3N  2.8 -5.0    0  PASS         1.10  1.11  1.08
02/26   F    100%  1.1  -2.2N  5.0 -5.0    0  PASS         1.10  1.12  1.11
02/27   F    100%  1.0  -2.4N -0.8 -5.0    0  PASS         1.11  1.13  1.11
02/28   PASS 100%  1.0  -2.4N  0.3 -5.0    0  PASS         1.09  1.16  1.08
02/29   PASS 100%  0.9  -2.3N  1.6 -5.0    0  PASS         1.01  1.14  1.08N

---COLLECTION TESTS-DAILY AVERAGE HOSE A/L RATIO-----------------------------
      FP4   FP5   FP6   FP7   FP8   FP9   FP10  FP11  FP12
DATE  BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND BLEND
02/10 1.12  1.03  0.97  1.04  1.07  1.05  1.09  1.08  1.06
02/11 1.09  1.04  1.04  0.98  1.03  1.06  1.06  1.14  1.07
02/12 1.10  1.09  1.04  1.04  1.06  1.09  1.10  1.03  1.04
02/13 1.06  1.11  1.04  1.07  1.09  1.08  1.09  1.13  1.08
02/14 1.05  1.07  1.05  1.07  1.02  1.07  1.08  1.13  1.06
02/15 1.07  1.04  1.04  0.94  1.09  1.05  1.08  1.13  1.07
02/16 1.09  1.08  1.06  1.05  1.10  1.06  1.13  1.03  1.04
02/17 1.08  1.05  1.05  1.06  1.08  1.13  1.10  1.10  1.07
02/18 1.08  1.06  1.05  1.03  1.08  1.00  1.09  1.05  1.09
02/19 1.09  1.11  1.04  1.01  1.08  1.06  1.08  1.06  1.05
02/20 1.07  1.07  1.05  1.05  1.10  1.12  1.10  1.11  1.07
02/21 1.08  1.10  1.06  1.00  1.07  1.13  1.16  1.09  1.09
02/22 1.08  1.04  1.09  1.05  1.09  1.06  1.10  1.11  1.10
02/23 1.06  1.17  1.09  1.06  1.12  1.09  1.14  1.12  1.08
02/24 1.10  1.12  1.08  0.98  1.08  1.11  1.15  1.11  1.02
02/25 1.10  BLKDW BLKDW 1.07  1.06  1.09  1.16  1.03  1.05
02/26 1.11  BLKDF BLKDF 1.05  1.10  1.11  1.10  1.08  1.05
02/27 1.12  BLKDF BLKDF 1.08  1.08  1.06  1.15  1.13  1.09
02/28 1.08  1.11  1.08  1.07  1.07  1.10  1.18  1.05  1.08
02/29 1.09  1.14  1.08  1.03  1.10  1.06  1.19  1.09  1.09
```

isd-evr\healyfig5-9.eps

Figure 5-14. ISD Daily Report Details - Serial to PC Format

```
IV0200
MAR  1, 2004 12:20 AM

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

ISD MONTHLY STATUS REPORT

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD TYPE: 01.03
VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE: NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

OVERALL STATUS             :FAIL            EVR VAPOR COLLECTION :FAIL
EVR VAPOR CONTAINMENT      :PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME        :100%            STAGE I TRANSFERS: 39 of 39 PASS
EVR/ISD PASS TIME          : 85%

CARB EVR CERTIFIED OPERATING REQUIREMENTS
                                                   MIN      MAX
VAPOR COLLECTION ASSIST SYSTEM A/L RANGE           0.95     1.15

ISD MONITORING TEST PASS/FAIL THRESHOLDS
                                                     PERIOD    BELOW  ABOVE

VAPOR COLLECTION ASSIST SYSTEM A/L GROSS FAIL         1DAYS     0.33  1.90
VAPOR COLLECTION ASSIST SYSTEM A/L DEGRADATION FAIL   7DAYS     0.81  1.32

VAPOR CONTAINMENT GROSS FAIL, 95th PERCENTILE         7DAYS     ----  1.30"wcg
VAPOR CONTAINMENT DEGRADATION, 75th PERCENTILE       30DAYS     ----  0.30"wcg
VAPOR CONTAINMENT LEAK DETECTION FAIL @2"WCG          7DAYS     ----  8.50cfh
STAGE I VAPOR TRANSFER FAIL, 50th PERCENTILE         20MINS     ----  2.50"wcg


WARNING ALARMS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                      READING         VALUE
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION            FP 6 BLEND        0.00
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION            FP 5 BLEND        0.00
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION            FP 5 BLEND        0.00
04-02-25 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-25 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 5 BLEND       BLKD

FAILURE ALARMS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                      READING         VALUE
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 5 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE         FP 5 BLEND       BLKD

SHUTDOWN & MISCELLANEOUS EVENTS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                      ACTION/NAME
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        DISABLED FP 06 BLEND
04-02-27 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        DISABLED FP 05 BLEND
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        DISABLED FP 06 BLEND
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        DISABLED FP 05 BLEND
04-02-15 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PP         ISD & EVR READY
04-02-14 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN         EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-13 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN         EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-12 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN         EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-11 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN         EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-10 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN         EVR READINESS PENDING
```

isd-evr\healyfig5-10.eps

Figure 5-15. ISD Monthly Status Report - Serial to PC Format

```
IV0100
MAR  1, 2004 12:05 AM

(SITE NAME)
(SITE STREET)
(CITY,ST)
(PHONE)
(MMM DD, YYYY HH:MM XM)

ISD ALARM STATUS REPORT

EVR TYPE: VACUUM ASSIST
ISD TYPE: 01.03
VAPOR PROCESSOR TYPE: NO VAPOR PROCESSOR

OVERALL STATUS             :PASS            EVR VAPOR COLLECTION :PASS
EVR VAPOR CONTAINMENT      :PASS
ISD MONITOR UP-TIME        :100%            STAGE I TRANSFERS:  2 of  2 PASS
EVR/ISD PASS TIME          :100%

WARNING ALARMS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                     READING         VALUE
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION           FP 6 BLEND        0.00
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION           FP 5 BLEND        0.00
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO DEGRADATION           FP 5 BLEND        0.00
04-02-25 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-25 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 5 BLEND       BLKD

FAILURE ALARMS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                     READING         VALUE
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 5 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 6 BLEND       BLKD
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE        FP 5 BLEND       BLKD

SHUTDOWN & MISCELLANEOUS EVENTS
DATE     TIME     DESCRIPTION                     ACTION/NAME
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE       DISABLED FP 06 BLEND
04-02-27 23:59:01 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE       DISABLED FP 05 BLEND
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE       DISABLED FP 06 BLEND
04-02-26 23:59:00 A/L RATIO GROSS BLOCKAGE       DISABLED FP 05 BLEND
04-02-15 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PP        ISD & EVR READY
04-02-14 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN        EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-13 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN        EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-12 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN        EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-11 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN        EVR READINESS PENDING
04-02-10 23:59:00 READINESS ISD:PP EVR:PN        EVR READINESS PENDING
```

isd-evr\healyfig5-11.eps

Figure 5-16. ISD Alarm Status Report - Serial to PC Format

6 Maintenance

TLS Console

The TLS console, including interface modules, do not require scheduled maintenance, but the station operator is responsible to ensure printer paper is properly loaded and front panel indicator lights are operational. ISD System Self-Test Monitoring algorithms are designed to verify proper selection, setup and operation of the TLS console and sensors. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.

Vapor Flow Meter

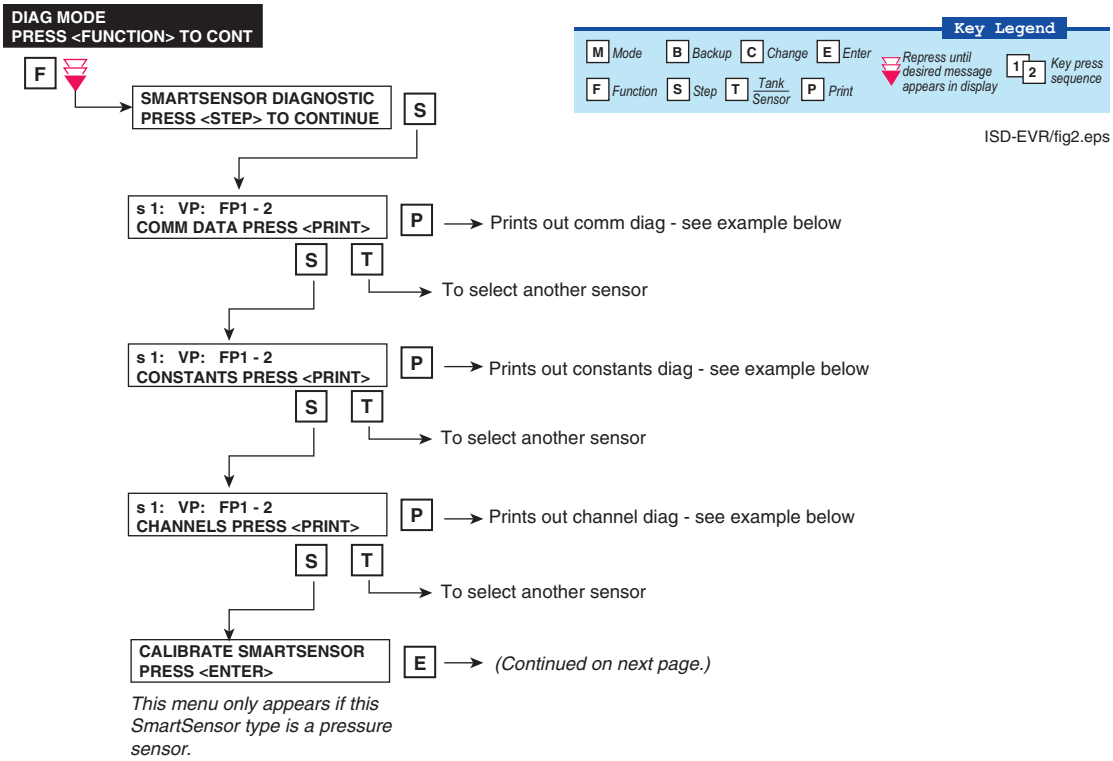
There is no recommended maintenance, inspection nor calibration for the Vapor Flow Meter. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.

Vapor Pressure Sensor

There is no recommended maintenance, inspection nor calibration for the Vapor Pressure Sensor. Servicing should be performed in accordance with the In-Station Diagnostic System Troubleshooting Guide, Manual 577013-819 in response to warning or alarm conditions.

7 Diagnostic Menus

The diagnostic menus below are accessed and viewed from the TLS console front panel.



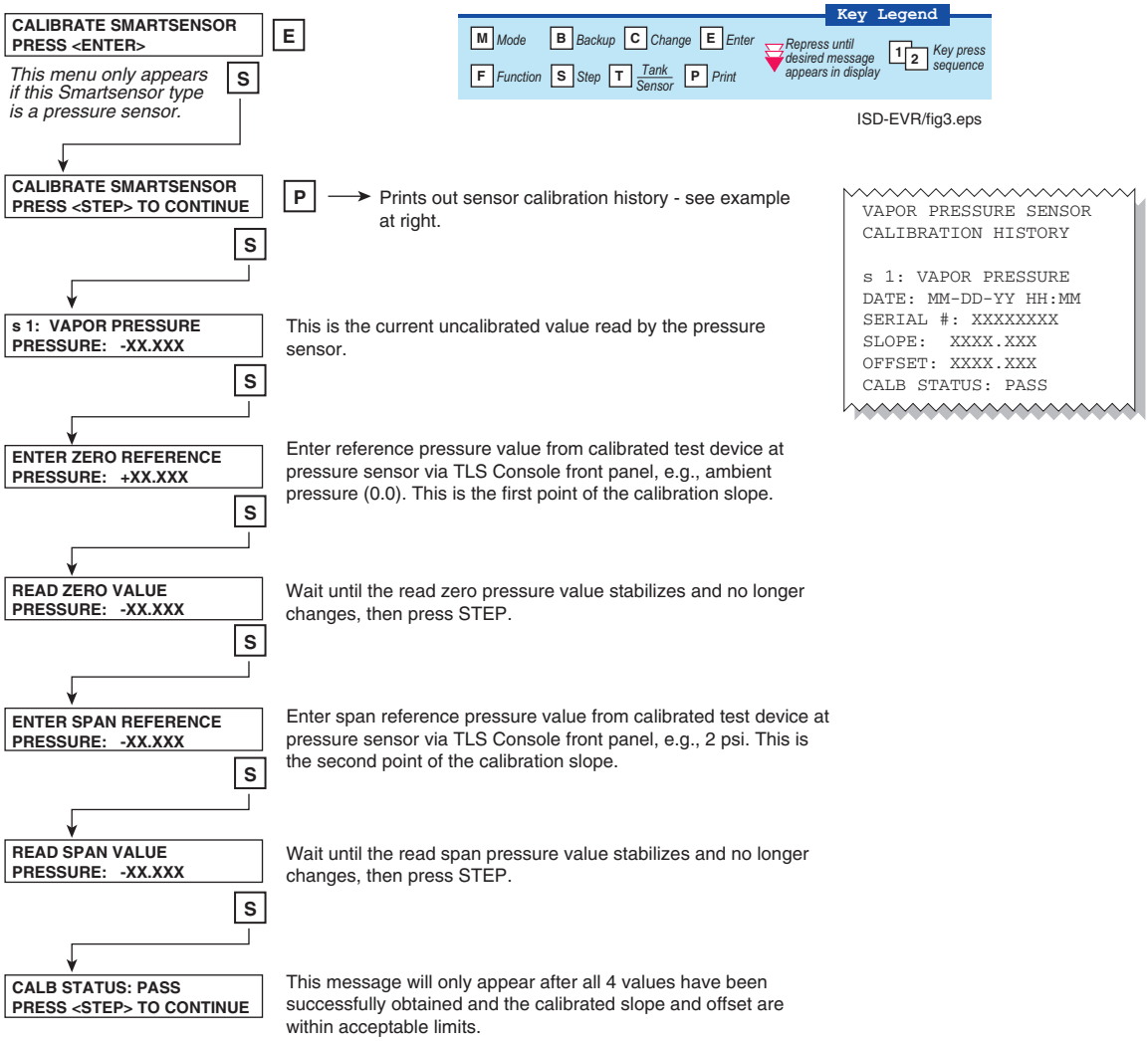
ISD-EVR/fig2.eps

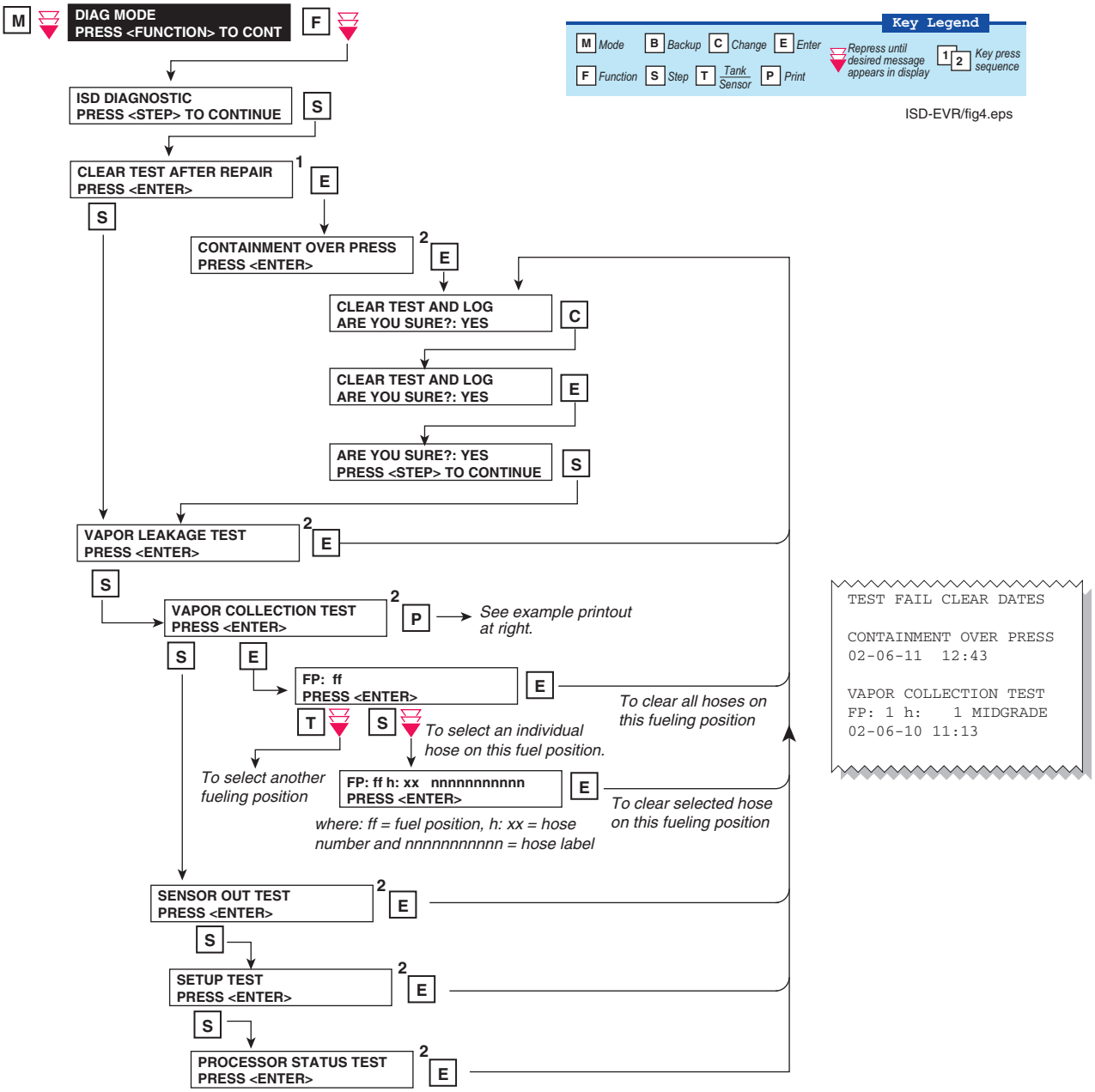
```
SS COMM DIAG
-----------------------
s 1: AFM1   FP1-2
SAMPLES READ    58
SAMPLES USED    54
PARITY ERR       0
PARTIAL READ     0
COMM ERR         0
RESTARTS         0
```

```
SS CONSTANTS DIAG
-----------------------
s 1: AFM1   FP1-2

VAPOR PRESSURE
SERIAL NUMBER     1007
PROTOCOL VERSION     0
```

```
SS CHANNEL DIAG
-----------------------
s 1: AFM1   FP1-2
YY-MM-DD  HH:MM:SS
C00 B50B 3D68 00E0 0000
C04 0000 03EF 0000 0004
C08 0A3C 3D68 5693 0081
C12 80C4 80A4 0104 2579
C16 0000 0000 00A3 03D6
C20 0709 0032 04C9 880F
```


Key Legend
M Mode
B Backup
C Change
E Enter
F Function
S Step
T Tank Sensor
P Print
Repress until desired message appears in display
1 2 Key press sequence
ISD-EVR/fig3.eps
CALIBRATE SMARTSENSOR
PRESS <ENTER>
E
This menu only appears if this Smartsensor type is a pressure sensor.
S
CALIBRATE SMARTSENSOR
PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE
P
Prints out sensor calibration history - see example at right.
VAPOR PRESSURE SENSOR
CALIBRATION HISTORY
s 1: VAPOR PRESSURE
DATE: MM-DD-YY HH:MM
SERIAL #: XXXXXXXX
SLOPE: XXXX.XXX
OFFSET: XXXX.XXX
CALB STATUS: PASS
S
s 1: VAPOR PRESSURE
PRESSURE: -XX.XXX
This is the current uncalibrated value read by the pressure sensor.
S
ENTER ZERO REFERENCE
PRESSURE: +XX.XXX
Enter reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., ambient pressure (0.0). This is the first point of the calibration slope.
S
READ ZERO VALUE
PRESSURE: -XX.XXX
Wait until the read zero pressure value stabilizes and no longer changes, then press STEP.
S
ENTER SPAN REFERENCE
PRESSURE: -XX.XXX
Enter span reference pressure value from calibrated test device at pressure sensor via TLS Console front panel, e.g., 2 psi. This is the second point of the calibration slope.
S
READ SPAN VALUE
PRESSURE: -XX.XXX
Wait until the read span pressure value stabilizes and no longer changes, then press STEP.
S
CALB STATUS: PASS
PRESS <STEP> TO CONTINUE
This message will only appear after all 4 values have been successfully obtained and the calibrated slope and offset are within acceptable limits.



ISD-EVR/fig4.eps

```
TEST FAIL CLEAR DATES

CONTAINMENT OVER PRESS
02-06-11  12:43

VAPOR COLLECTION TEST
FP: 1 h:   1 MIDGRADE
02-06-10 11:13
```

Notes:

1. All repair dates are saved in the Miscellaneous Event Log.
2. Reference the Clear Test Repair Menu table on the next page.

Table 7-4.- Clear Test Repair Menu

Menu Selection	Clears Alarms	Reset Dates
Containment Over Press	ISD GROSS PRESSURE WARN ISD GROSS PRESSURE FAIL ISD DEGRD PRESSURE WARN ISD DEGRD PRESSURE FAIL	Containment Test Time
Vapor Leakage Test	ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE WARN ISD VAPOR LEAKAGE FAIL	Vapor Leak Test Time
Vapor Collection Test	GROSS COLLECT WARN GROSS COLLECT FAIL DEGRD COLLECT WARN DEGRD COLLECT FAIL AIRFLOW MTR SETUP	Hose Test Time
Sensor Out Test	ISD SENSOR OUT WARN ISD SENSOR OUT FAIL	Sensor Out Test Time
Setup Test	ISD SETUP WARN ISD SETUP FAIL	Setup Self Test Time

Appendix A: Site EVR/ISD Equipment Location Worksheet

You should create a table listing each hose, fueling point, Air Flow Meter's serial number, etc.. This information will be required when you perform the EVR/ISD Setup hose/meter dispenses. This appendix contains blank worksheets for sites with single- and multi-hose dispensers. You are advised to fill in all of the appropriate information about your installed equipment, complete the TLS console's EVR/ISD setup, then perform the Product Meter ID dispensing procedure.

Single-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST			
					Product Dispense(s)⑥			
Hose ID①	FP②	Hose Label③	AFM Serial Number④	AFM Label⑤	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
1		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
2		Blend						
3		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
4		Blend						
5		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
6		Blend						
7		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
8		Blend						
9		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
10		Blend						
11		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
12		Blend						
13		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
14		Blend						
15		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
16		Blend						

①Each hose must have a unique number (1 - 99).

②This is the Fuel Position Label which is the visible number on the outside of the dispenser (1 -2 digits).

③The hose label is always Blend for single-hose dispensers.

④This is the serial number on the Air Flow Meter (1 per dispenser).

⑤This is the AFM label entered in EVR/ISD setup (1 per dispenser and must be in the format shown, e.g., AFM FP1&2 - *where 1 and 2 refer to the one [or two] numbers on the outside of the dispenser*).

⑥After you have entered the contents of columns 1 - 5 into the TLS EVR/ISD hose table setup, you now must follow automap procedure and dispense from each gas meter AND one blend grade that feeds each hose. Enter a check beneath each product following a dispense from the hose.

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTO MAP CHECK LIST			
					Product Dispense(s)			
Hose ID	FP	Hose Label	AFM Serial Number	AFM Label	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
17		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
18		Blend						
19		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
20		Blend						
21		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
22		Blend						
23		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
24		Blend						
25		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
26		Blend						
27		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
28		Blend						
29		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
30		Blend						
31		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
32		Blend						
33		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
34		Blend						
35		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
36		Blend						

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTO MAP CHECK LIST			
					Product Dispense(s)			
Hose ID	FP	Hose Label	AFM Serial Number	AFM Label	1st	2nd	3rd	4th
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						
		Blend		AFM FP__&__				
		Blend						

Multi-Hose Fueling Position Dispensers

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST
Hose ID①	**FP②**	**Hose Label③**	**AFM Serial Number④**	**AFM Label⑤**	**Product Dispense⑥**
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	

①Each hose must have a unique number (1 - 99).

②This is the Fuel Position Label which is the visible number on the outside of the dispenser (1 -2 digits).

③The hose label is the grade.

④This is the serial number on the Air Flow Meter (1 per dispenser).

⑤This is the AFM label entered in EVR/ISD setup (1 per dispenser and must be in the format shown, e.g., AFM FP1&2 - *where 1 and 2 refer to the one [or two] numbers on the outside of the dispenser*).

⑥After you have entered the contents of columns 1 - 5 into the TLS EVR/ISD hose table setup, you now must follow automap procedure and dispense from each hose. Enter a check in this column following a dispense from the hose.

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST
Hose ID①	**FP②**	**Hose Label③**	**AFM Serial Number④**	**AFM Label⑤**	**Product Dispense⑥**
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST
Hose ID①	**FP②**	**Hose Label③**	**AFM Serial Number④**	**AFM Label⑤**	**Product Dispense⑥**
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST
Hose ID①	**FP②**	**Hose Label③**	**AFM Serial Number④**	**AFM Label⑤**	**Product Dispense⑥**
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	

FILL OUT - USE TO SETUP HOSE TABLE					AUTOMAP CHECK LIST
Hose ID①	**FP②**	**Hose Label③**	**AFM Serial Number④**	**AFM Label⑤**	**Product Dispense⑥**
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	
				AFM FP__&__	

Appendix B: ISD Operability Test Procedure Data Forms
Use these forms to check off and record the results from the ISD Operability Testing

Form 1

Data Form for Vapor Pressure Sensor UST Pressure Test

DATE OF TEST _____

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	SERVICE COMPANY'S TELEPHONE
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	HEALY or VEEDER-ROOT TECH CERTIFICATION # (as applicable) ICC or DISTRICT TRAINING CERTIFICATION (as applicable)
STATION NAME	DISTRICT PERMIT #
STATION ADDRESS CITY	STATE ZIP

PRESSURE SENSOR LOCATION: DISPENSER FUELING POINT (FP) NUMBERS	FP #_____	PRESSURE SENSOR SERIAL NUMBER: _____

STEP 3	DIGITAL MANOMETER VALUE _____ inches WC
STEP 3	TLS 350 SENSOR VALUE _____ inches WC (OBTAIN VALUE USING TLS CONSOLE KEYPAD SEQUENCE SHOWN IN FIG. 4-4, STEP 7)
STEP 4	TLS 350 Sensor Value within ±0.2 inches WC of Digital Manometer Value? Yes ☐ No ☐ IF NO: THE PRESSURE SENSOR IS NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PRESSURE SENSOR REQUIREMENTS.
STEP 5	MODE KEY PRESSED TO EXIT CALIBRATE SMART SENSOR MENU? ☐

Form 2

Data Form for Vapor Pressure Sensor Ambient Reference Test

DATE OF TEST _____

SERVICE COMPANY NAME		SERVICE COMPANY'S TELEPHONE	
SERVICE TECHNICIAN		HEALY or VEEDER-ROOT TECH CERTIFICATION # (as applicable) ICC or DISTRICT TRAINING CERTIFICATION (as applicable)	
STATION NAME		DISTRICT PERMIT #	
STATION ADDRESS	CITY	STATE	ZIP
STEP 1	PRESSURE SENSOR LOCATION: DISPENSER FUELING POINT (FP) NUMBERS FP # _____	PRESSURE SENSOR SERIAL NUMBER:_____	
STEP 2	REFERENCE PORT CAP REMOVED? ☐ VALVE SET TO AMBIENT REFERENCE PORT (PER FIG. 4-3)? ☐		
STEP 3	NON-CALIBRATED SENSOR VALUE _____Inches WC (OBTAIN VALUE USING TLS CONSOLE KEYPAD SEQUENCE SHOWN IN FIG. 4-4, STEP 7)		
STEP 4	PRESSURE BETWEEN +0.20 & -0.20? Yes ☐ No ☐ IF NO: THE PRESSURE SENSOR IS NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE PRESSURE SENSOR REQUIREMENTS.		
STEP 5	REFERENCE PORT CAP REPLACED? ☐ VALVE SET TO NORMAL VALVE POSITION (PER FIG 4-3)? ☐		
STEP 6	MODE KEY PRESSED TO EXIT CALIBRATE SMART SENSOR MENU? ☐		

Operability Test Procedure Data Worksheet

Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics (ISD)
Balance Vapor Flow Meter Operability Test Procedure

		Date of Test
Service Company Name		Service Company's Telephone
Service Technician		Veeder-Root Tech Certification #
Station Name		District Permit #
Station Address	City	State Zip

		ISD Flow Meter Total			Gas Flow Meter Total						
0	0	08	4.13	4.15	4.9	4.12	4.12	4.13	4.15		
Meter SN	Fueling Pos	Start	Stop	Difference Gal (Stop – Start)	Start	Stop	Difference Cubic Feet (Stop – Start)	Cubic feet To gallons[1]	% Diff [2]	Pass	Fail

[1] $Gallons = CubicFeet \times 7.481$

[2] $\%Diff = \frac{ISDDiffGal - GasFlowMeterDiffGal}{GasFlowMeterDiffGal} \times 100$

Site Shutdown Test Data Form

DATE OF TEST _____

SERVICE COMPANY NAME	SERVICE COMPANY'S TELEPHONE
SERVICE TECHNICIAN	VEEDER-ROOT TECH CERTIFICATION #
STATION NAME	DISTRICT PERMIT #
STATION ADDRESS CITY ST ATE ZIP	

STEP 1.	POWER REMOVED FROM TLS CONSOLE?	☐
STEP 2.	POWER TO SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS REMOVED BY TLS? (VERIFY GASOLINE FUELING DISABLED)	☐
STEP 3.	POWER RESTORED TO TLS CONSOLE?	☐

COMMENTS (INCLUDE DESCRIPTION OF REPAIRS MADE)

VEEDER-ROOT

For technical support, sales or other assistance, please visit:
www.veeder.com

Manual No: **577013-796** • Revision: **E**

ISD Vapor Flow Meter

Installation Guide

VEEDER-ROOT

Notice

Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

DAMAGE CLAIMS

1. Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If damaged, write a complete and detailed description of the damage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent *must* verify the inspection and sign the description.
2. Immediately notify the delivering carrier of damage or loss. This notification may be given either in person or by telephone. Written confirmation must be mailed within 48 hours. Railroads and motor carriers are reluctant to make adjustments for damaged merchandise unless inspected and reported promptly.
3. Risk of loss, or damage to merchandise remains with the buyer. It is the buyer's responsibility to file a claim with the carrier involved.

RETURN SHIPPING

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" and "Parts Return" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root **North American Environmental Products** price list.

©Veeder-Root 2005. All rights reserved.

ISD Vapor Flow Meter Installation

Contractor Certification Requirements 1
Related Manuals 1
Safety Precautions 1
Before You Begin 2
Veeder-Root Parts 3
Tools Required 3
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Above Shear Valve 4
Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Below Shear Valve 6
Seal and Connect Field Wiring 9

Figures

Figure 1. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Above Shear Valve 5
Figure 2. Field wiring Vapor Flow Meter - Observe Polarity 5
Figure 3. Example flow meter installations with approximate clearances 7
Figure 4. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Below Shear Valve 8
Figure 5. Epoxy sealing field wiring 9
Figure 6. Connecting Vapor Flow Meter to Smart Sensor Interface Module 10

ISD Vapor Flow Meter Installation

This manual contains instructions to install a Veeder-Root ISD (In-Station Diagnostic) Vapor Flow Meter in a dispenser's vapor return line in vacuum assist systems.

This manual assumes all preliminary site preparation is completed, and that wiring from the console to the Vapor Flow Meter junction box is in place and meets the requirements set out in the TLS-3XX Series Site Prep manual.

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

Level 1 Contractors holding valid Level 1 Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing, equipment mounting, probe and sensor installation, tank and line preparation, and line leak detector installation.

Level 2/3 or 4 Contractors holding valid Level 2, 3, or 4 Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

Warranty Registrations may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

576013-879 TLS-3XX Series Consoles Site Prep Manual

577013-800 In-Station Diagnostics Install, Setup & Operation Manual

Safety Precautions

The following safety symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards and precautions.

	EXPLOSIVE Fuels and their vapors are extremely explosive if ignited.		**FLAMMABLE** Fuels and their vapors are extremely flammable.
	ELECTRICITY High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.		**TURN POWER OFF** Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.
	READ ALL RELATED MANUALS Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.		**USE SAFETY BARRICADES** Unauthorized people or vehicles in the work area are dangerous. Always use safety cones or barricades, safety tape, and your vehicle to block the work area.

⚠ WARNING

This product is to be installed and operated in the highly combustible environment of a gasoline dispenser where flammable liquids and explosive vapors may be present.

Improper installation may result in fire or explosion causing serious injury or death.

The following hazards exist:

1. **Electrical shock resulting in serious injury or death may result if power is on during installation and the device is improperly installed.**
2. **Product leakage could cause severe environmental damage or explosion resulting in death, serious personal injury, property loss and equipment damage.**

Observe the following precautions:

1. **Read and follow all instructions in this manual, including all safety warnings.**
2. **Comply with all applicable codes including: the National Electrical Code; federal, state, and local codes; and other applicable safety codes.**
3. **Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.**
4. **To protect yourself and others from being struck by vehicles, block off your work area during installation or service.**
5. **Substitution of components may impair intrinsic safety.**

Before You Begin

- A level 1 or higher certified Veeder-Root Technician must be available (on site) to assist in this type of installation.
- Comply with all recommended safety practices identified by OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) and your employer.
- Follow all installation requirements as per NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 30, 30A, and 70.
- Review and comply with all the safety warnings in the installation manuals and any other national, State or Local requirements.
- A 2-conductor, 18 AWG shielded cable must be installed in intrinsically safe conduit from each dispenser to the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS console.
- Debris from plumbing modifications should be flushed through the piping system prior to installing the ISD Vapor Flow Meter.
- Use only UL recognized Gas/TFE yellow teflon tape on all fittings. Do not use pipe dope to seal pipe threads or fittings in and out of the ISD Vapor Flow Meter.

Veeder-Root Parts

- Veeder-Root ISD Vapor Flow Meter (P/N 331847-001).
- Sensor Installation Kit, see Table 1.

Table 1.- Vapor Flow Meter Installation Kit (P/N 330020-445)

Item	Qty.	Description	P/N
1	1	ISD Vapor Flow Meter	331847-002
2	2	Flange with 1” NPT threaded hole	332091-001
3	4	5/16-18 UNC-2B x 3/4” hex head bolt	514100-426
4	2	1-11.5 NPT x 2 “ male to male threaded steel nipple	576008-655
5	1	Inlet filter	332092-001
6	1	Outlet o-ring (Parker size # 2-218, Nitrile)	512700-258
7	1	Cord grip group	331028-001
8	1	Sealing pack	514100-304
9	2	Wire nut	576008-461
10	2	Tie wrap	510901-337
11	4	5/16” Lock washer	514100-436

Tools Required

1. Pipe wrench suitable for tightening 1-inch NPT pipe.
2. 1/2’’ socket wrench to install Vapor Flow Meter flange bolts.
3. Necessary pipe fitter’s equipment and a non-hazardous work space suitable to modify dispenser vapor line for Vapor Flow Meter installation, when necessary.

Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Above Shear Valve

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
2. Remove the dispenser's lower sheet metal doors to access the vapor plumbing.
3. Loosen any factory installed mounts and/or brackets necessary to provide room to disconnect the vacuum motor outlet plumbing.
4. Disconnect the factory installed plumbing between the outlet of the vacuum motors and the field installed plumbing above the vapor shear valve, if present (see example installation in Figure 1). Retain the manufacturers installed piping for later use.
5. Remove any unneeded field installed plumbing above the vapor shear valve. The Vapor Flow Meter with flanges attached can be used for sizing the required head space of approximately 8 inches. Approximately 3 inches of clearance is required on both sides of the piping to accommodate the width of the meter body.
6. Working through the vacuum motor mounting plate, if present, connect the upper flange to factory installed plumbing. Note that this may need to be temporarily suspended across the vacuum motor mounting plate while the lower plumbing work progresses.
7. Install any plumbing and the lower flange that will connect between the outlet side of the Vapor Flow Meter and the shear valve or lower vapor return line. Note: Elbows should be kept to a minimum (straight vertical plumbing is preferable). To improve efficiency and to reduce the risk of liquid traps, all horizontal plumbing must be pitched to drain.
8. Clean all debris around the inlet and outlet plumbing prior to installing the Vapor Flow Meter. Do not blow compressed air through the Vapor Flow Meter to prevent damaging the internal screens.
9. Install the o-ring into the lower mounting flange.
10. Taking care that foreign material (chips, debris, sealant, etc.) does not enter the open piping or Vapor Flow Meter, carefully insert the inlet filter and then connect the Vapor Flow Meter to the upper flange. Note that the flow arrow on the side of the meter body must point down.
11. Connect the lower flange to the Vapor Flow Meter.
12. Tighten any loose fittings and hardware
13. Route the wiring into the junction box via the supplied cord grip assembly.
14. Connect the wires from the Vapor Flow Meter to the field wiring from the console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 2).
15. After all other ISD Vapor Flow Meters and the ISD Pressure Sensor are installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.

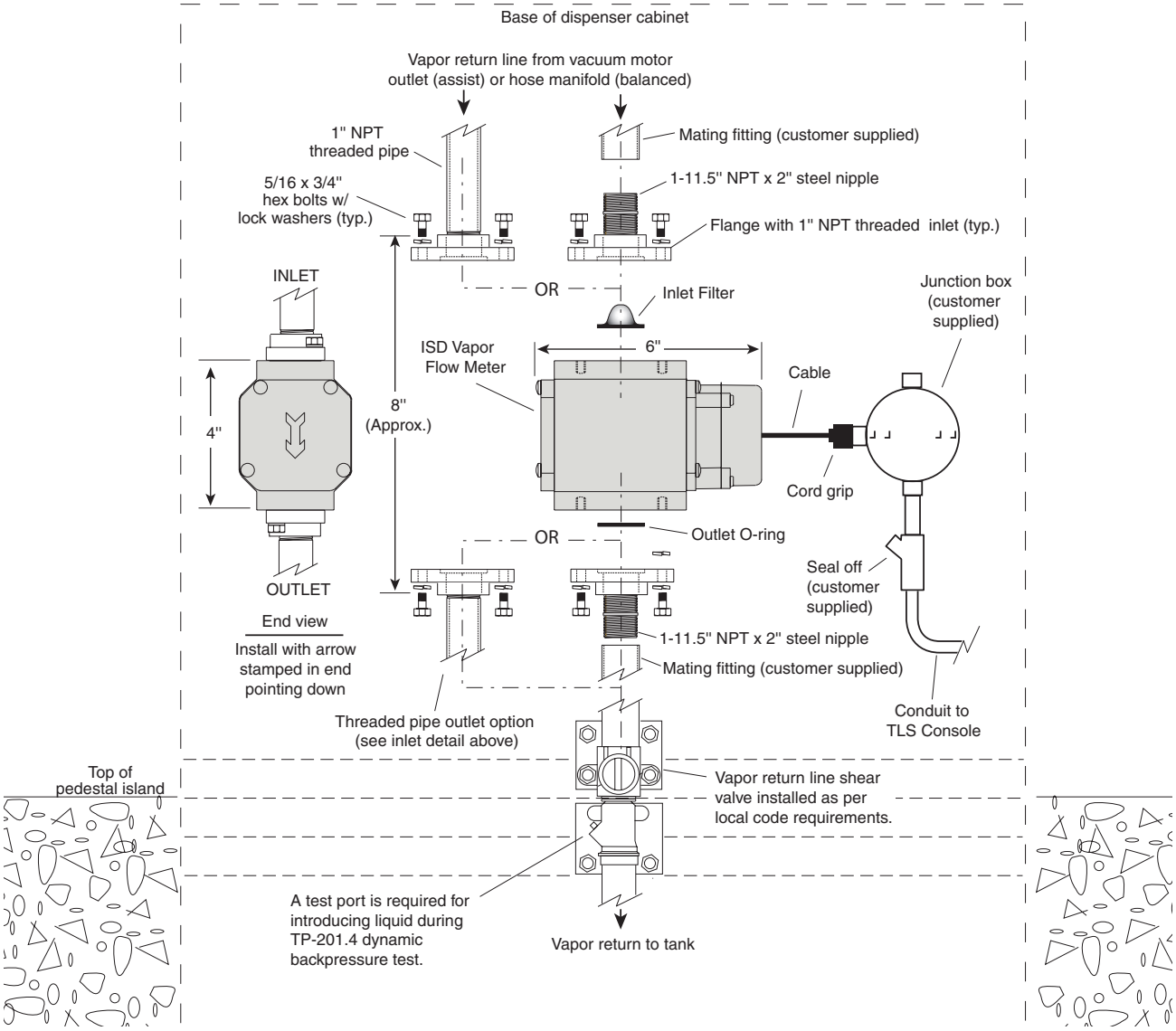


Figure 1. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Above Shear Valve

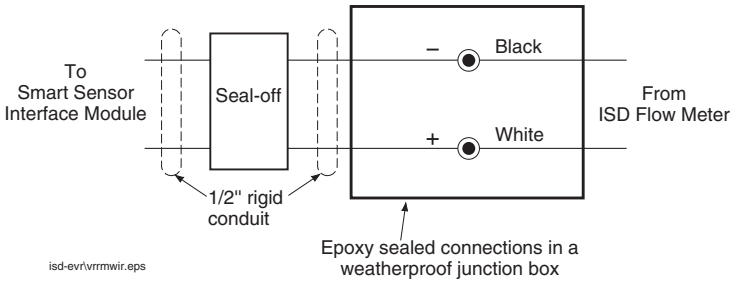


Figure 2. Field wiring Vapor Flow Meter - Observe Polarity

Installation Steps - Vacuum Assist System Below Shear Valve

NOTE: The Vapor Flow Meter should be installed prior to setting the dispenser in place or prior to installing any vacuum assist retrofit kits. If retrofitting the vacuum assist system, follow all manufacturer's instructions.

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
2. Remove the dispenser's lower sheet metal doors to access the vapor plumbing, if necessary.
3. If a retrofit vacuum assist kit will be installed, remove any hardware specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions. Do not install the retrofit assembly at this time.
4. Remove any unneeded field installed plumbing between the vapor shear valve and the vapor return line fitting. Figure 3 shows two example installations of the Vapor Flow Meter with the required lateral or wye fitting for running the TP-201.4 back pressure test. Approximately 3 inches of clearance is required on both sides of the piping to accommodate the width of the meter body.
5. Connect the lower flange to the pipe that is connected to the lateral or wye access fitting (see Figure 4).
6. Install the Vapor Flow Meter over the lower flange.
7. Connect the upper flange with serviceable screen above the Vapor Flow Meter.
8. Using a close nipple, thread the shear valve into the upper flange.
9. Install the vacuum assist retrofit kit, if required, following the retrofit kit manufacturer's installation instructions - or fit the dispenser to its permanent mounting points.
10. Using nipples, unions, and other plumbing as required, connect the vacuum assist outlet to the shear valve.
11. Route the wiring into the junction box via the supplied cord grip assembly. Connect the wires from the Vapor Flow Meter to the field wiring from the console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 2).
12. After all other ISD Vapor Flow Meters and the ISD Pressure Sensor are installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.

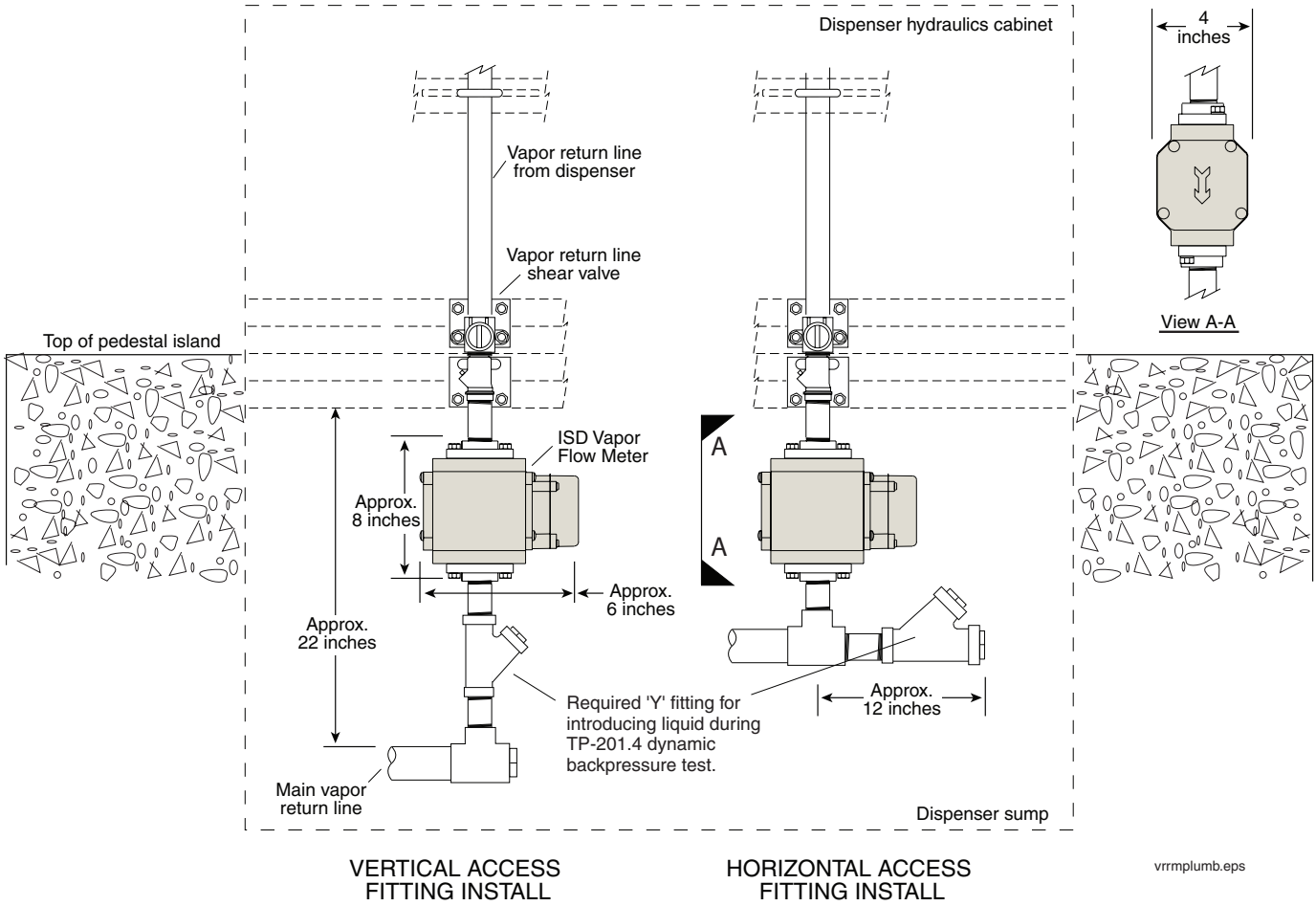


Figure 3. Example flow meter installations with approximate clearances

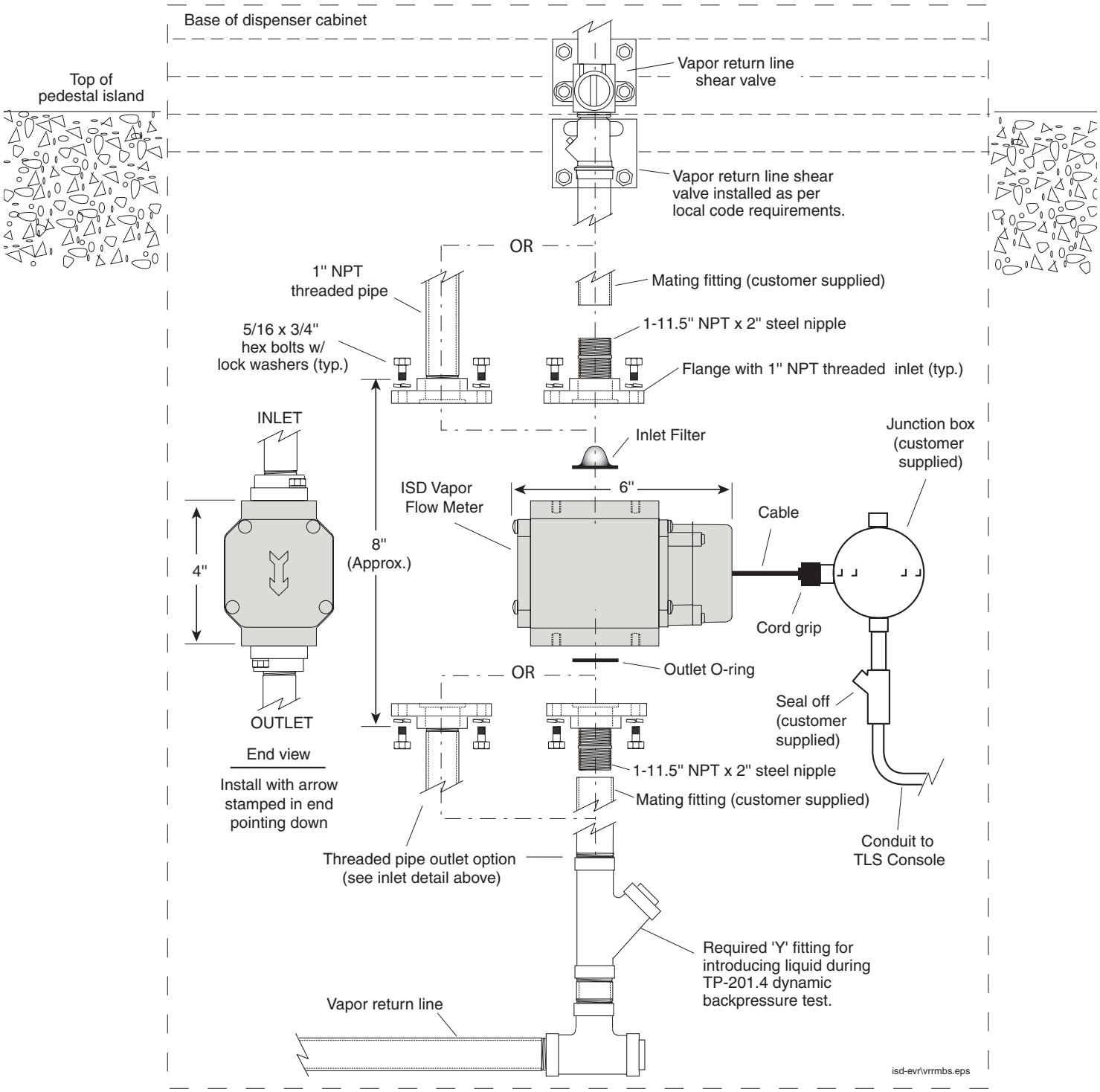
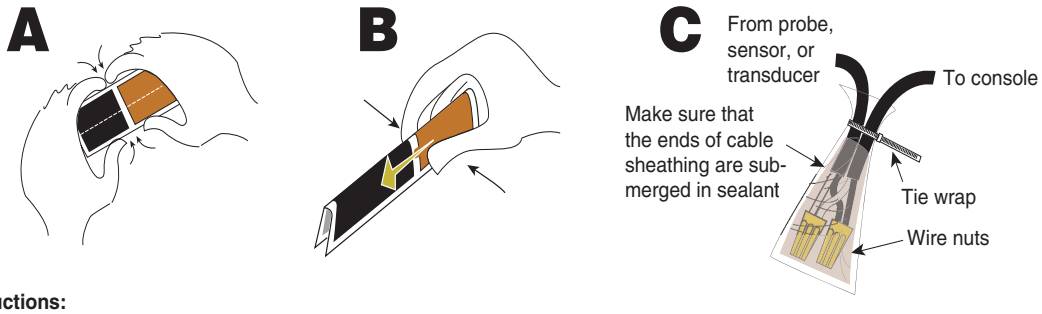


Figure 4. Example Vapor Flow Meter Installation Below Shear Valve

Seal and Connect Field Wiring

1. Seal wire nuts with epoxy sealant following the instructions in Figure 5.

CAUTION: Epoxy sealant is irritating to eyes, respiratory system, and skin. Can cause allergic skin reaction. Contains: epoxy resin and Cycloaliphatic epoxycarboxylate. Precautions: Wear suitable protective clothing, gloves, eye, and face protection. Use only in well ventilated areas. Wash thoroughly before eating, drinking, or smoking.



Instructions:

NOTE: When temperature is below 50˚F (10˚C), keep resin in a warm place prior to mixing (e.g., in an inside pocket next to body).

1. Open epoxy sealant package, and remove resin pak.
2. Holding resin pak as shown in A, bend pak along long length.
3. As shown in B, firmly squeeze the RED SIDE of the resin, forcing it through the center seal and into BLACK SIDE.
4. Mix thoroughly to a uniform color by squeezing contents back and forth 25-30 times.
5. Squeeze mixed, warm resin into one end of bag and cutoff other end.
6. Slowly insert wiring connections into sealing pack until they fit snugly against the opposite end as shown in C.
7. Twist open end of bag and use tie wrap to close it off and position the tie wrapped end up until the resin jells.

consoles\epxy2w.eps

Figure 5. Epoxy sealing field wiring

2. Push the epoxy sealed bag into the junction box. Replace and tighten the junction box cover.
3. Terminate field wiring into TLS Console and connect to Smart Sensor Module located in the intrinsically safe wiring compartment of the TLS as shown in Figure 6. Note: you must observe polarity! Also, the cable length between the console and sensor must not exceed the distance stated in the TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).
4. Replace the lower sheet metal doors in the dispenser.

   Note: Intrinsically safe devices must be installed in accordance with Article 504 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, for installation in the United States, or Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations in Canada.

   This intrinsically safe flow meter P/N 331847-001, has only been evaluated for connection to a UL listed TLS-350 Series Liquid Level Gauge / Leak Detector.

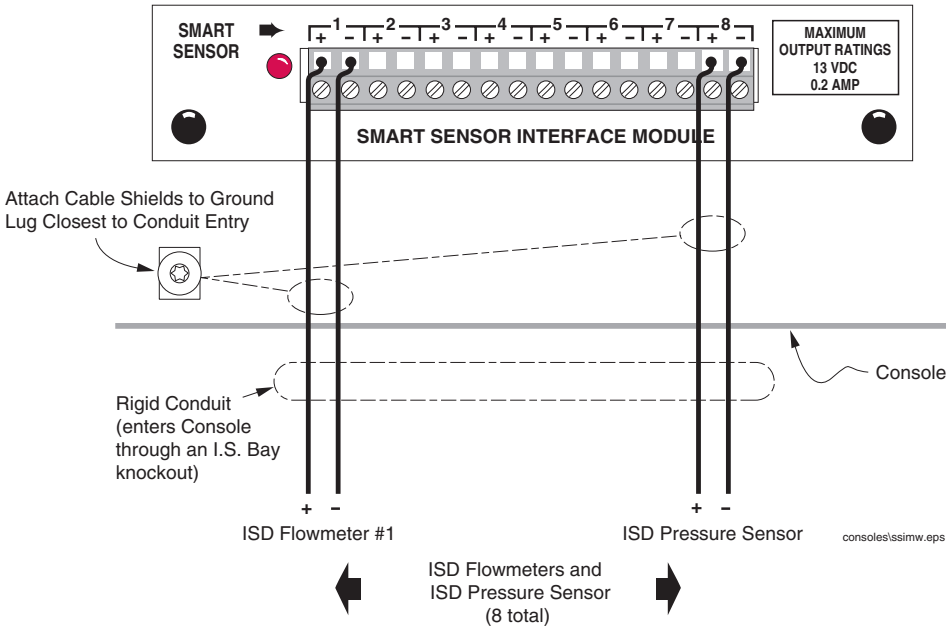


Figure 6. Connecting Vapor Flow Meter to Smart Sensor Interface Module

Veeder-Root has sales offices around the world to serve you

Headquarters
125 Powder Forest Drive
Simsbury, CT 06070-7684
Tel: (860) 651-2700
Fax: (860) 651-2719
Email: marketing@veeder.com

Australia
20 Highgate Street
Auburn, NSW, 2144
Tel: +61 (0)2 8737 7777
Fax: +61 (0)2 9737 9332
Email: sales.oz@gilbarco.com

Brasil
Rua ado Benatti, 92
Sao Paulo - SP 05037-904
Tel: +55 (0) 11 3879 6600
Fax: +55 (0) 11 3611 1982
Email: clopez@veeder.com

Canada
Eastern Canada
Tel: (519) 925-9899
Western Canada
Tel: (604) 576-4469
Email: marketing@veeder.com

China
Room 2202, Scitech Tower
No. 22 Jian Guomen
Wai DaJie
Beijing 100004
Tel: +86 10 6512 8081
Fax: +86 10 6522 0887
Email: lu ying@veeder.com

England
Hydrex House, Garden Road
Richmond, Surrey TW9 4NR
Tel: +44 (0) 20 8392 1355
Fax: +44 (0) 20 8878 6642
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

France
94, rue Blaise Pascal, ZI des Mardelles
93600 Aulnay-Sous-Bois
Tel: +33 (0) 1 48 79 55 90
Fax: +33 (0) 1 48 68 39 00
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Germany
Ferdinand-Henze-Straße 9, D-33154 Salzkotten
Tel: +49 (0)52 58 130
Fax: +49 (0)52 58 131 07
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Italy
Via de'Cattani, 220/G, 50145 Firenze
Tel: +39 (0)55 30941
Fax: +39 (0)55 318603
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Mexico
Sagitario #4529-3
Col. La Calma C.P. 45070
Zapopan, Jalisco
Tel: (523) 632 3482
Fax: (523) 133 3219
Email: jmartinez@veeder.com

Poland
01-517 Warszawa ul. Mickiewicza 18/12
Tel/Fax: +48 (0)22 839 0847
Email: sales@veeder.co.uk

Singapore
246 MacPherson Road
#08-01 Betime Building
348578
Tel: +65 (0) 6745 9265
Fax: +65 (0) 6745 1791
Email: francis yap@veeder.com

Manual No: **577013-797** ● Revision: **J**

Pressure Sensor

Installation Guide

VEEDER-ROOT

Notice

Veeder-Root makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this publication, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Veeder-Root shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this publication.

Veeder-Root reserves the right to change system options or features, or the information contained in this publication.

This publication contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be modified or translated to another language without the prior written consent of Veeder-Root.

Contact TLS Systems Technical Support for additional troubleshooting information at 800-323-1799.

DAMAGE CLAIMS / LOST EQUIPMENT

Thoroughly examine all components and units as soon as they are received. If any cartons are damaged or missing, write a complete and detailed description of the damage or shortage on the face of the freight bill. The carrier's agent must verify the inspection and sign the description. Refuse only the damaged product, not the entire shipment.

Veeder-Root must be notified of any damages and/or shortages within 30 days of receipt of the shipment, as stated in our Terms and Conditions.

VEEDER-ROOT'S PREFERRED CARRIER

1. Contact Veeder-Root Customer Service at 800-873-3313 with the specific part numbers and quantities that were missing or received damaged.
2. Fax signed Bill of Lading (BOL) to Veeder-Root Customer Service at 800-234-5350.
3. Veeder-Root will file the claim with the carrier and replace the damaged/missing product at no charge to the customer. Customer Service will work with production facility to have the replacement product shipped as soon as possible.

CUSTOMER'S PREFERRED CARRIER

1. It is the customer's responsibility to file a claim with their carrier.
2. Customer may submit a replacement purchase order. Customer is responsible for all charges and freight associated with replacement order. Customer Service will work with production facility to have the replacement product shipped as soon as possible.
3. If "lost" equipment is delivered at a later date and is not needed, Veeder-Root will allow a Return to Stock without a restocking fee.
4. Veeder-Root will NOT be responsible for any compensation when a customer chooses their own carrier.

RETURN SHIPPING

For the parts return procedure, please follow the appropriate instructions in the "General Returned Goods Policy" pages in the "Policies and Literature" section of the Veeder-Root **North American Environmental Products** price list. Veeder-Root will not accept any return product without a Return Goods Authorization (RGA) number clearly printed on the outside of the package.

©Veeder-Root 2009. All rights reserved.

Pressure Sensor Installation

Contractor Certification Requirements 1
Related Manuals 1
Safety Precautions 2
Before You Begin 3
Veeder-Root Parts 3
Tools Required 5
Under Dispenser Installation Steps 6
Vapor Vent Stack Installation Step 13

Figures

Figure 1. Table 2 Component Pictorial 5
Figure 2. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Shear Valve Port - Preferred Non-ISD Installation (Without Vapor Flow Meter) 7
Figure 3. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Vapor Return Line - Non-ISD Installation (Without Vapor Flow Meter) 8
Figure 4. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Shear Valve Port - Preferred ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Above Shear Valve) 9
Figure 5. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Horizontal Access Fitting Or Vapor Return Line - ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Below Shear Valve) 10
Figure 6. Example Pressure Sensor Install Below Vertical Access Fitting Or Vapor Return Line - ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Below Shear Valve) 11
Figure 7. Field wiring Pressure Sensor - Observe Polarity 12
Figure 8. Epoxy sealing field wiring 12
Figure 9. Connecting Pressure Sensor to TLS-3XX Smart Sensor Interface Module 13
Figure 10. Locating Pressure Sensor Enclosure in Vapor Vent Stack 14
Figure 11. Mounting Pressure Sensor Assembly onto Composite Panel 15

Tables

Table 1. Under Dispenser - Pressure Sensor Installation Kit (P/N 330020-515) 3
Table 2. Vapor Vent Stack - Pressure Sensor Installation Kit (P/N 330020-630) 4

Pressure Sensor Installation

This manual contains instructions to install a Veeder-Root (In-Station Diagnostic) Pressure Sensor in a dispenser's vapor return line or in a vapor vent stack.

CAUTION: Installation of the pressure sensor on the vapor vent stack is only allowed at facilities equipped with a "Veeder-Root Vapor Polisher" or "Franklin Fueling System Healy Clean Air Separator.

This manual assumes all preliminary site preparation is completed, and that wiring from the console to the Pressure Sensor junction box is in place and meets the requirements set out in the console's Site Prep manual.

Contractor Certification Requirements

Veeder-Root requires the following minimum training certifications for contractors who will install and setup the equipment discussed in this manual:

Installer (Level 1) Certification: Contractors holding valid Installer Certification are approved to perform wiring and conduit routing; equipment mounting; probe, sensor and carbon canister vapor polisher installation; tank and line preparation; and line leak detector installation.

TLS-350 Technician (Level 2/3 or 4) Certification: Contractors holding valid TLS-350 Technician Certifications are approved to perform installation checkout, startup, programming and operations training, troubleshooting and servicing for all Veeder-Root TLS-300 or TLS-350 Series Tank Monitoring Systems, including Line Leak Detection and associated accessories.

In-Station Diagnostics (ISD-PMC) Technician Certification: ISD PMC Contractors holding a valid ISD/PMC Certification are approved to perform (ISD/PMC) installation checkout, startup, programming, and operations training. This training also includes troubleshooting and service techniques for the Veeder-Root In-Station Diagnostics system. A current Veeder-Root Technician Certification is a prerequisite for the ISD/PMC course.

Veeder-Root ISD/PMC Including Carbon Canister Vapor Polisher Contractor Certification: This Certification includes Executive Orders 203, 204 and the Veeder-Root Vapor Polisher. This certification is required for setup and service of the Veeder-Root Vapor Polisher.

Warranty Registrations may only be submitted by selected Distributors.

Related Manuals

576013-879 TLS-3XX Series Consoles Site Prep and Installation Manual

577013-800 ISD Setup and Operation Manual

577013-801 PMC Setup and Operation Manual

577013-937 In-Station Diagnostics (ISD) Install, Setup, & Operation Manual

Safety Precautions

The following safety symbols may be used throughout this manual to alert you to important safety hazards and precautions.

	EXPLOSIVE Fuels and their vapors are extremely explosive if ignited.		**FLAMMABLE** Fuels and their vapors are extremely flammable.
	ELECTRICITY High voltage exists in, and is supplied to, the device. A potential shock hazard exists.		**TURN POWER OFF** Live power to a device creates a potential shock hazard. Turn Off power to the device and associated accessories when servicing the unit.
	WARNING Heed the adjacent instructions to avoid damage to equipment, property, environment or personal injury.		**USE SAFETY BARRICADES** Unauthorized people or vehicles in the work area are dangerous. Always use safety cones or barricades, safety tape, and your vehicle to block the work area.
	READ ALL RELATED MANUALS Knowledge of all related procedures before you begin work is important. Read and understand all manuals thoroughly. If you do not understand a procedure, ask someone who does.		

⚠ WARNING

This product is to be installed and operated in the highly combustible environment of a gasoline dispenser where flammable liquids and explosive vapors may be present.

FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS COULD CAUSE DAMAGE TO PROPERTY, ENVIRONMENT, RESULTING IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

The following hazards exist:

1. **Electrical shock resulting in serious injury or death may result if power is on during installation and the device is improperly installed.**
2. **Product leakage could cause severe environmental damage or explosion resulting in death, serious personal injury, property loss and equipment damage.**

Observe the following precautions:

1. **Read and follow all instructions in this manual, including all safety warnings.**
2. **To be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and the Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages (NFPA 30A).**
3. **Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.**
4. **To protect yourself and others from being struck by vehicles, block off your work area during installation or service.**
5. **Substitution of components may impair intrinsic safety.**

Before You Begin

- Comply with all recommended safety practices identified by OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) and your employer.
- Review and comply with all the safety warnings in the installation manuals and any other national, State or Local requirements.
- A 2-conductor, 18 AWG shielded cable must be installed in intrinsically safe conduit from the dispenser or from the vapor vent stack to the TLS console.
- The Pressure Sensor must be installed in a VERTICAL position with the sensing port pointing down. Its connection in the base of the dispenser to the vapor return line must be made BELOW the vapor return line shear valve mechanism, AND BELOW the Vapor Flow Meter outlet (if a flow meter is installed).
- For all connections requiring sealant, use only yellow Gas/TFE Teflon tape.
- When installing on a vent stack, customer supplied pipe and pipe fittings shall be standard full-weight (ASTM Schedule 40) wrought iron or steel.
- Customer supplied copper tubing shall be soft tempered, 1/4-inch O.D., with a minimum wall thickness of 0.0265 inches.
- Pipe threads shall be in accordance with the Standard for Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch) ANSI/ASME B1.20.1-1983.

Veeder-Root Parts

Veeder-Root parts and kits required to install the Pressure Sensor are listed in Table 1 and Table 2.

Table 1. Under Dispenser - Pressure Sensor Installation Kit (P/N 330020-515)

Item	Qty.	Description	P/N
1	1	Pressure sensor	331946-001
2	4	Male connector 68CA-4-4, brass 1/4” tube to 1/4” pipe	514100-430
3	1	Union 62CA-4, brass 1/4” tube size	514100-431
4	1	Plug 59CA-4, brass 1/4” tube size	514100-432
5	1	Universal sensor mounting kit - miscellaneous assortment of U-bolts, brackets, clamps, and fasteners	330020-012
6	2	Wire nut	576008-461
7	1	Sealing pack	514100-304
8	1	Cord grip	331028-011
9	2	Tie wrap	510901-337
10	1	Shim	332061-001
11	1	Ball Valve, 3-way, 1/4”	576008-649
12	1	Copper tube, soft, 1/4” OD, 36” length	332151-001

Table 2. Vapor Vent Stack - Pressure Sensor Installation Kit (P/N 330020-630)

Item	Qty.	Description	P/N
1	1	Pressure sensor	331946-001
2	1	Enclosure, NEMA 4X- modified	333004-001
3	1	Panel, composite, modified	333005-001
4	2	Male elbow 169CA-4-4, brass 1/4" tube to 1/4" pipe	579066-001
5	2	Male connector 68CA-4-4, brass 1/4" tube to 1/4" pipe	514100-430
6	1	Plug 59CA-4, brass 1/4" tube size	514100-432
7	1	Bulkhead union 62CABH-4, brass 1/4" tube size	514100-476
8	2	Washer, 0.469 x 1.125 x 0.063”, zinc	510904-573
9	1	Tube - copper, 1/4” OD, short S bend	333006-001
10	1	Tube - copper, 1/4” OD x 8” length	333018-001
11	1	Ball valve, 3-way, 1/4”	576008-649
12	1	Hub, conduit, liquid tight, 1/2”, zinc	576010-715
13	3	Conduit clamp, 2”, steel - std duty	514100-478
14	3	1/4-20 x 0 .75” hex bolt - steel	026-620-1
15	3	Washer, flat, 1/4”, zinc	514100-374
16	3	1/4-20, hex nut w/lock washer	511000-251
17	1	Vent, porous, flanged, 0.17 x 0.42”	514100-477
18	2	Wire nut	576008-461
19	1	Sealing pack	514100-304
20	1	Cord grip	331028-011
21	2	Tie wrap	510901-337
22	1	Shim	332061-001
23	1	Manual, Installation VR Pressure Sensor	577013-797
24	1	Manual, ISD Setup & Operation	577013-800
25	1	Manual, PMC Setup & Operation	577013-801
26	1	ISD Quick Reference Guide	577013-842
27	1	Warranty card, ISD system	577013-868
28	1	Manual, ISD Setup & Operation, VST	577013-937
29	2	Conduit clamp, 3”, steel, std duty	514100-482
30	1	Label - eVRgreen	333041-001

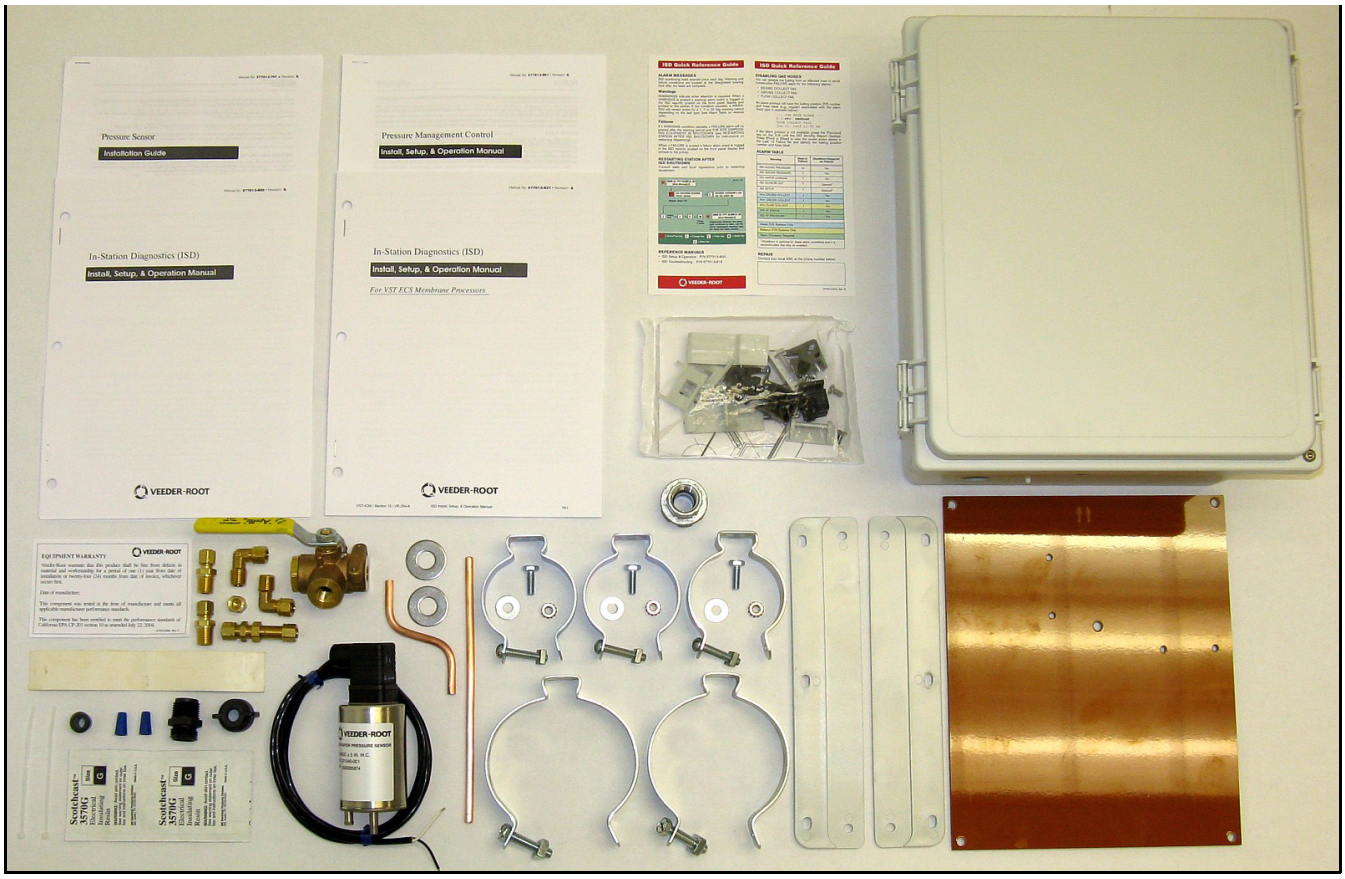


Figure 1. Table 2 Component Pictorial

Tools Required

1. Wrenches suitable for tightening tubing/pipe fittings.
2. Necessary pipe fitter's equipment (including threading equipment as needed) and a non-hazardous work space suitable to modify the dispenser vapor line or the vapor vent stack for Pressure Sensor installation.
3. Torx bit for tamper-resistant screws (VR P/N 330020-635).

   NOTE: this bit is required to open and close the enclosure door.

Under Dispenser Installation Steps

1. Before installing this device, turn Off, tag/lock out power to the system, including console and submersible pumps.
2. Determine which dispenser is closest to the tank being monitored. Remove that dispenser's lower sheet metal doors to gain access to the vapor plumbing.
3. Refer to Pressure Sensor dispenser installation examples in Figure 2 through Figure 6 to locate a suitable port or plumb a suitable fitting for the Pressure Sensor tubing in either the vapor return shear valve or in the

vapor return line. **NOTE: In ISD installations, the pressure port used must be below the vapor flow meter outlet.**

4. Install one of the 68CA-4-4 male connectors (item 2 in Table 1) from the kit into the tapped hole.
5. Install Pressure Sensor (item 1 in Table 1) vertically to the dispenser frame or piping using the 2-inch conduit clamp, rubber shim, and necessary bolts, nuts, and washers from the included Universal Sensor Mounting kit. Wrap the rubber shim (item 10 in Table 1) around the sensor before inserting it into the clamp. Also make sure the sensor cable outlet is facing up and the pressure sensing port tube in the base of the sensor is facing down.
6. Attach one end of the 62CA-4 union (item 3 in Table 1) to the pressure sensing port in the base of the Pressure Sensor.
7. Install the remaining 68CA-4-4 male connectors (item 2 in Table 1) from the kit into each of the three ports in the 3-way calibration valve (item 13 in Table 1).
8. Measure, fabricate, and install a ¼" OD copper tube (item 12 in Table 1) that runs between the 62CA-4 union in the base of the sensor and the center port of the 3-way calibration valve.
9. Measure, fabricate, and install a ¼" OD copper tube that runs between the ¼" tube end of the male connector fitting installed beneath the shear valve mechanism and the right port on the 3-way valve, being careful not to create any potential liquid traps (Note 3-way valve orientation in Figure 6).
10. Screw the 59CA-4 plug, item 4, from the kit onto the left port's male connector. Make sure the valve's handle is set to connect the sensor to the vapor return line and not to the capped (ambient) port.

Important! All plumbing's pitch to drain should be 1/4" vertical per 12" horizontal to eliminate liquid traps.

11. Route the cable from Pressure Sensor to the Pressure Sensor junction box in the dispenser. Observing polarity, connect the sensor wiring to the field wiring from console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 7).
12. Seal wire nuts in epoxy sealant following the instructions in Figure 8.
13. Push the epoxy sealed bag into the junction box. Replace and tighten the junction box cover.
14. Terminate field wiring into TLS Console and connect to Smart Sensor Module (TLS-3XX - Figure 9). Note: observe polarity! The cable length between the console and sensor must not exceed the distance stated in the TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).

    Note: Intrinsically safe devices must be installed in accordance with Article 504 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, for installation in the United States, or Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations in Canada.

    This intrinsically safe Pressure Sensor P/N 331946-001, has only been evaluated for connection to a UL listed TLS-3XX Liquid Level Gauge / Leak Detector.

    Conductors of different intrinsically safe circuits run in the same cable/conduit must have at least 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) of insulation.
15. After the Pressure Sensor is installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.
16. Replace lower dispenser sheet metal doors onto dispensers.

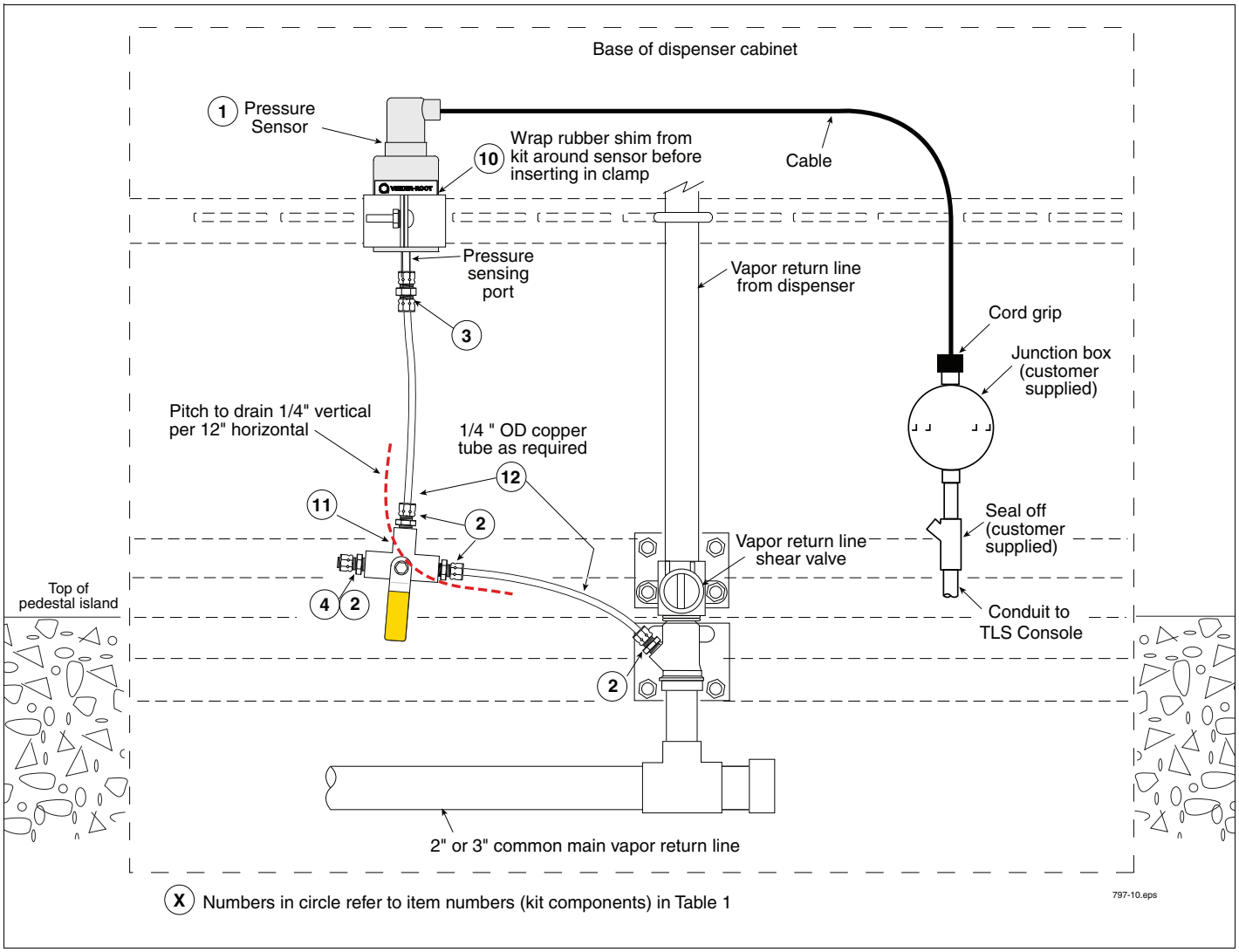


Figure 2. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Shear Valve Port - Preferred Non-ISD Installation (Without Vapor Flow Meter)

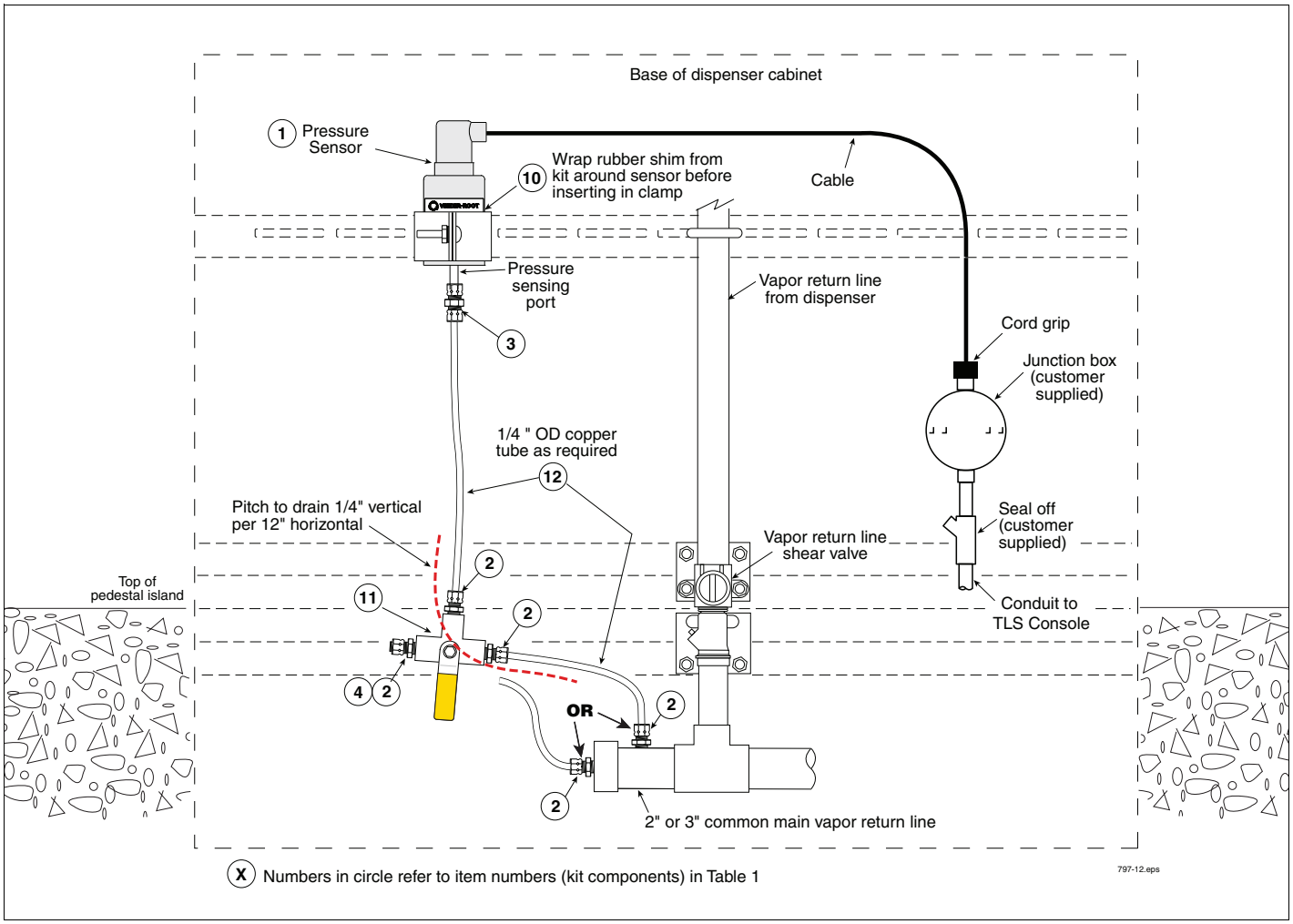


Figure 3. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Vapor Return Line - Non-ISD Installation (Without Vapor Flow Meter)

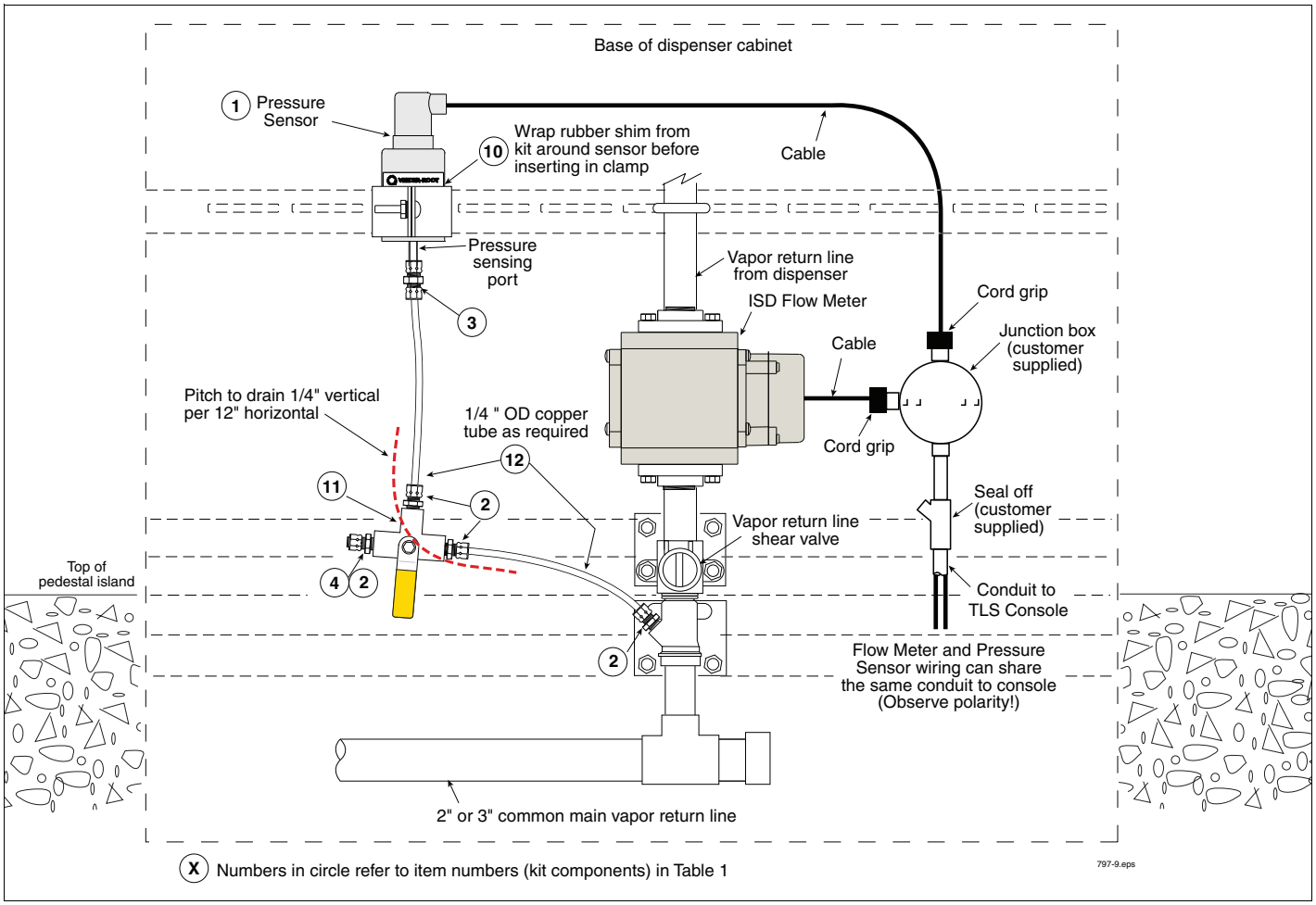


Figure 4. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Shear Valve Port - Preferred ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Above Shear Valve)

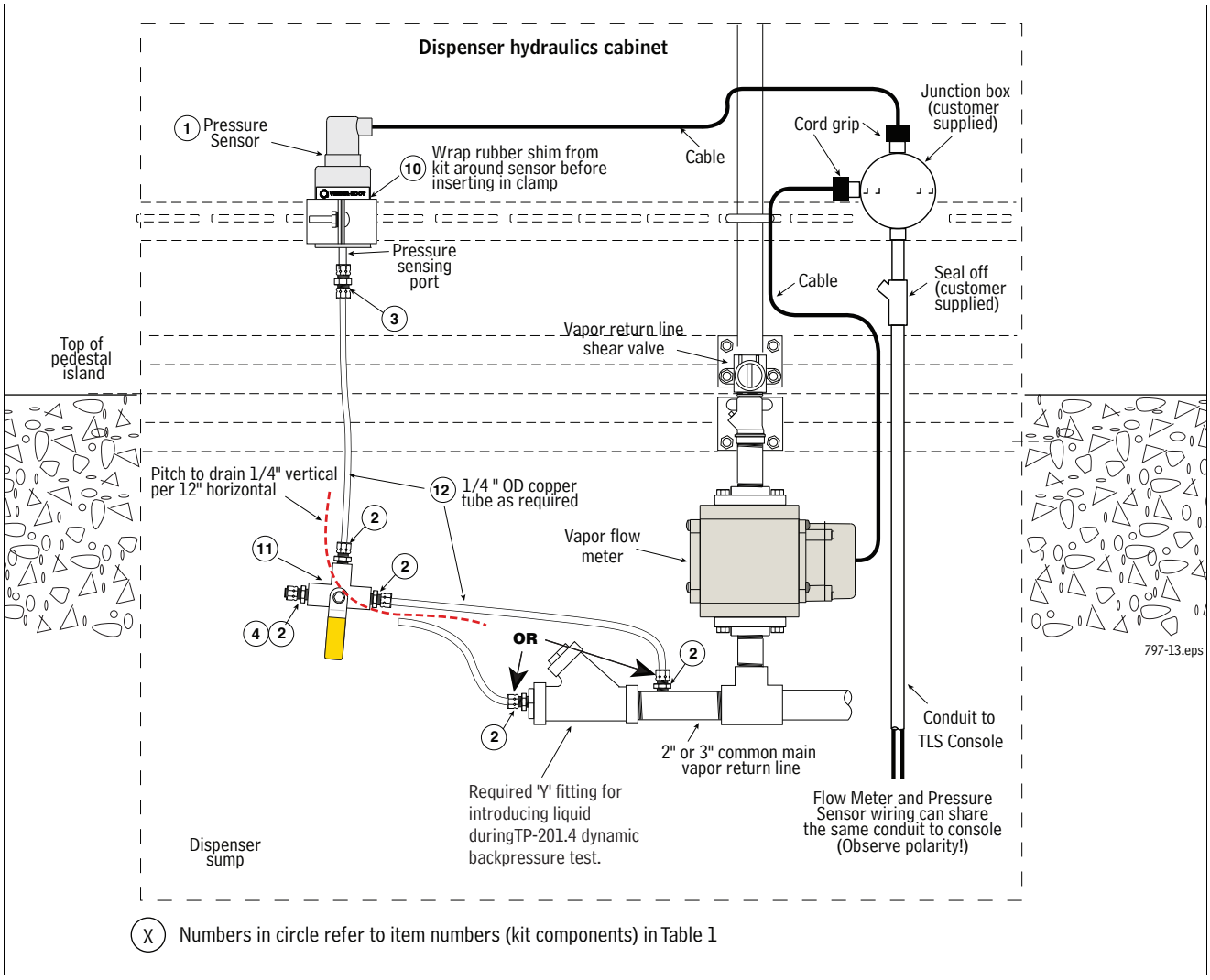


Figure 5. Example Pressure Sensor Install In Horizontal Access Fitting Or Vapor Return Line - ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Below Shear Valve)

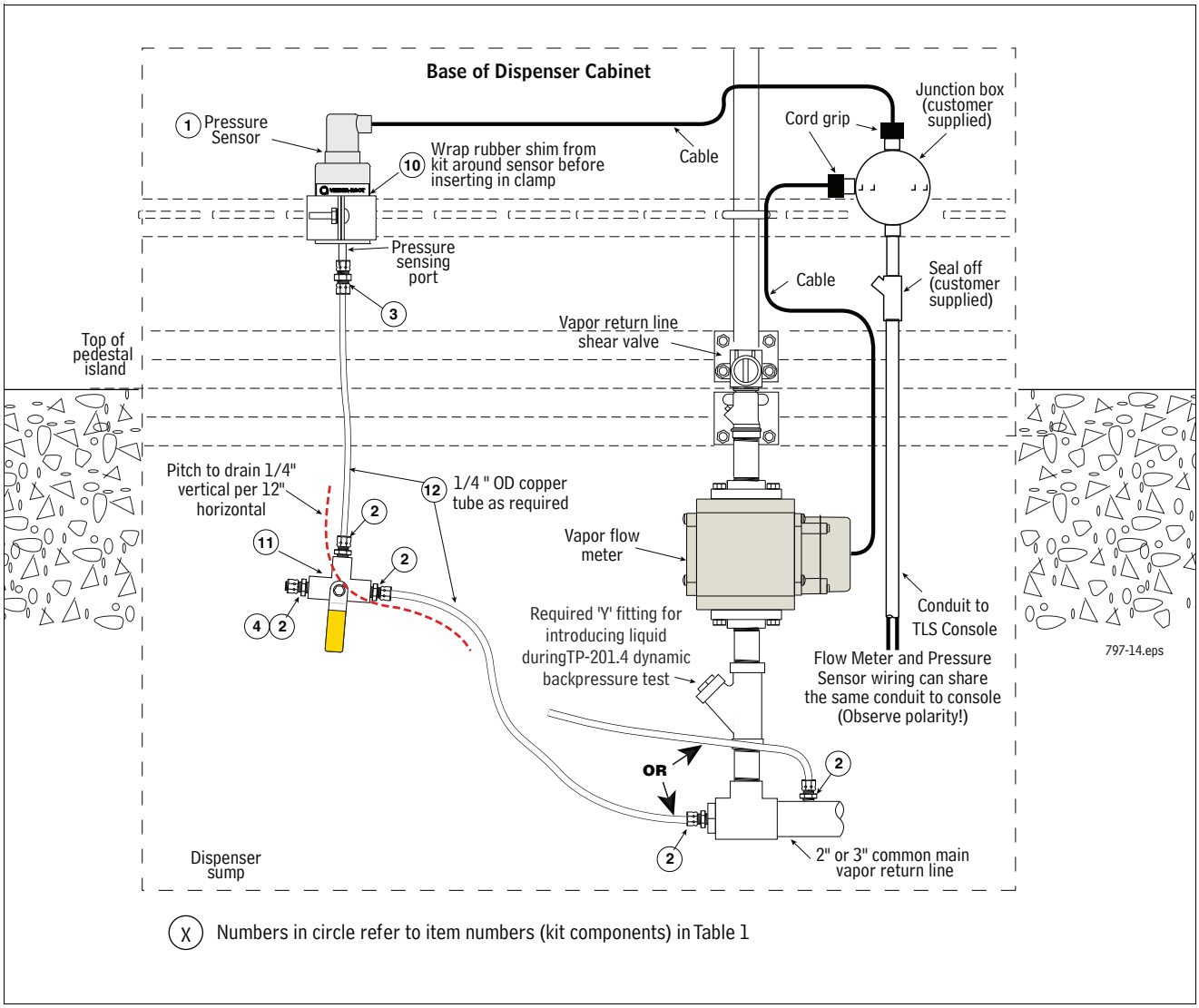


Figure 6. Example Pressure Sensor Install Below Vertical Access Fitting Or Vapor Return Line - ISD Installation (With Vapor Flow Meter Below Shear Valve)

.

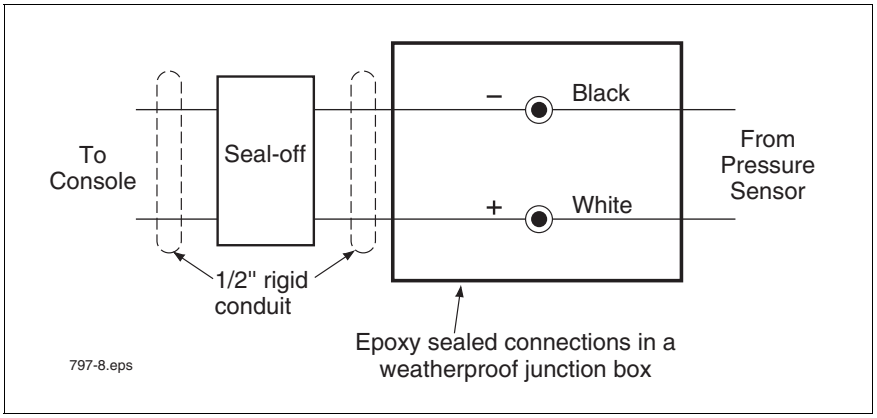
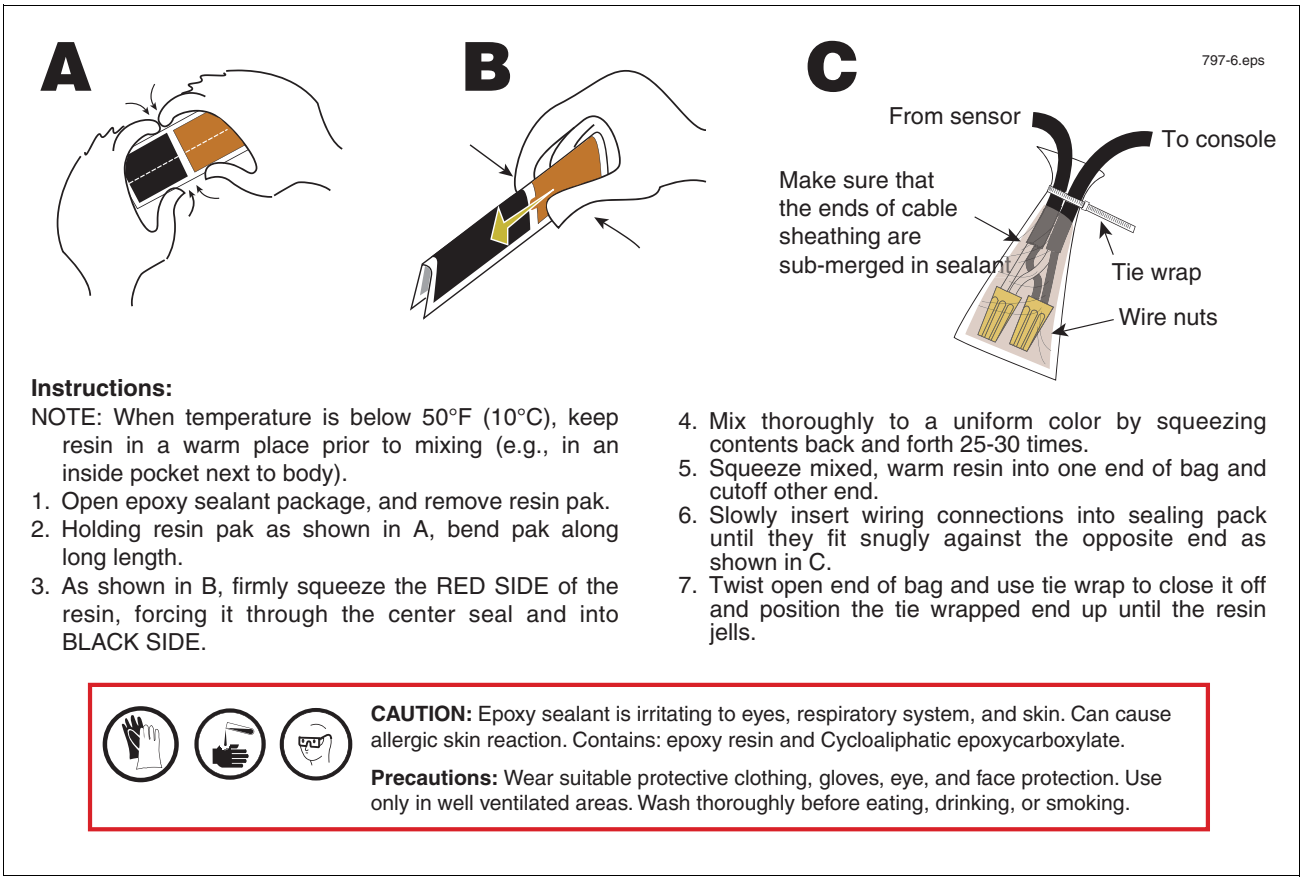


Figure 7. Field wiring Pressure Sensor - Observe Polarity



Instructions:

NOTE: When temperature is below 50°F (10°C), keep resin in a warm place prior to mixing (e.g., in an inside pocket next to body).

1. Open epoxy sealant package, and remove resin pak.
2. Holding resin pak as shown in A, bend pak along long length.
3. As shown in B, firmly squeeze the RED SIDE of the resin, forcing it through the center seal and into BLACK SIDE.
4. Mix thoroughly to a uniform color by squeezing contents back and forth 25-30 times.
5. Squeeze mixed, warm resin into one end of bag and cutoff other end.
6. Slowly insert wiring connections into sealing pack until they fit snugly against the opposite end as shown in C.
7. Twist open end of bag and use tie wrap to close it off and position the tie wrapped end up until the resin jells.

CAUTION: Epoxy sealant is irritating to eyes, respiratory system, and skin. Can cause allergic skin reaction. Contains: epoxy resin and Cycloaliphatic epoxycarboxylate.

Precautions: Wear suitable protective clothing, gloves, eye, and face protection. Use only in well ventilated areas. Wash thoroughly before eating, drinking, or smoking.

Figure 8. Epoxy sealing field wiring

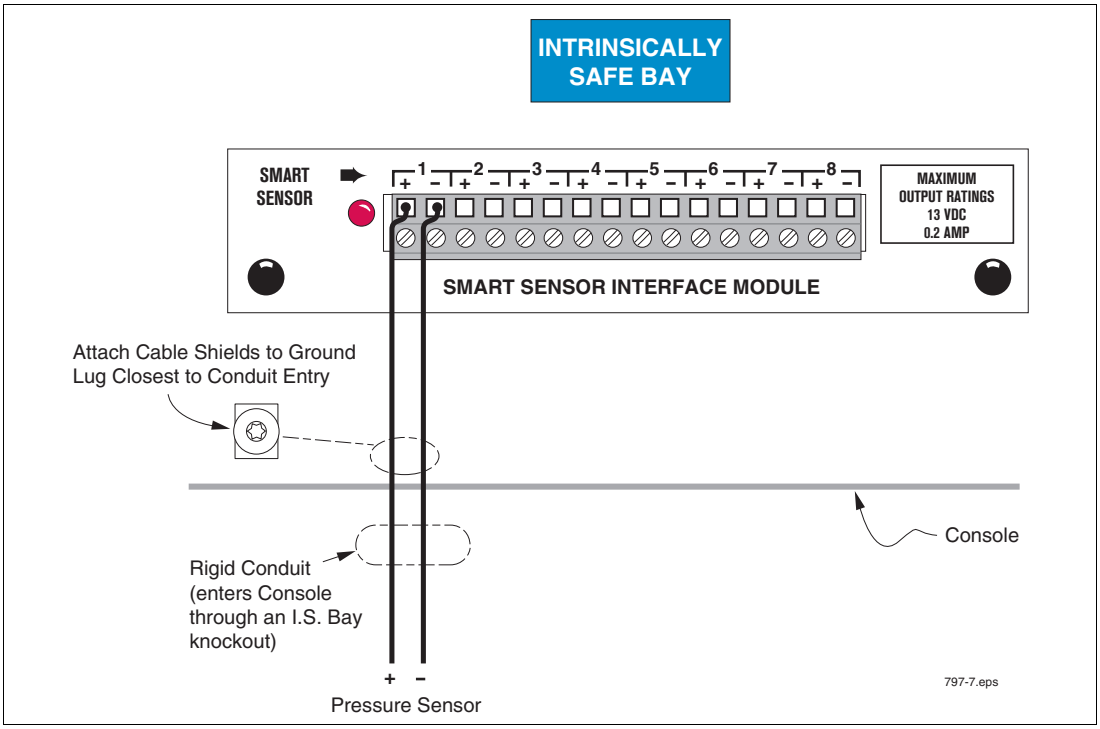


Figure 9. Connecting Pressure Sensor to TLS-3XX Smart Sensor Interface Module

Vapor Vent Stack Installation Step

1. Before installing this device, perform all required safety procedures to gain access inside the vapor vent stack.
2. Determine which vapor vent stack line is closest to the tank being monitored. Select this line for the addition of the pressure sensor.

   CAUTION: Installation of the pressure sensor on the vapor vent stack is only allowed at facilities equipped with a "Veeder-Root Vapor Polisher" or "Franklin Fueling System Healy Clean Air Separator.

3. Locate a suitable port in an existing Schedule 40 piping fitting (tee, cross, etc.) or plumb a suitable Schedule 40 pipe fitting (tee, cross, etc.) into the vapor vent stack line (maximum length of copper tubing limited by dimension in Figure 10).
4. Install the pressure sensor (item 1 in Table 2) vertically onto the center of the composite panel (item 3 in Table 2) using a 2-inch conduit clamp, rubber shim, and necessary bolts, nuts, and washers included in the kit. Be sure the top symbol on the panel is facing upwards (see Figure 11). Wrap the rubber shim (item 22 in Table 2) around the sensor before inserting it into the clamp. Also make sure the sensor cable outlet is facing up and the pressure sensing port tube in the base of the sensor is facing down. Locate the pressure sensor in the clamp, but leave the conduit clamp screw somewhat loose for later sensor height adjustment.
5. Install two169CA-4-4 male elbows (item 4 in Table 2) into each end of the 3-way calibration valve (item 11 in Table 2) as shown (see Figure 11).
6. Install one 68CA-4-4 male connector (item 5 in Table 2) into the center port of the 3-way calibration valve, and then directly attach it to the pressure sensor inlet port (see Figure 7).
7. Screw the 59CA-4 plug (item 6 in Table 2) onto the left port's male elbow (see Figure 11).

8. Install the two plastic enclosure mounting plates to the back of the enclosure. Use the four short flat-head screws included in the enclosure hardware bag.

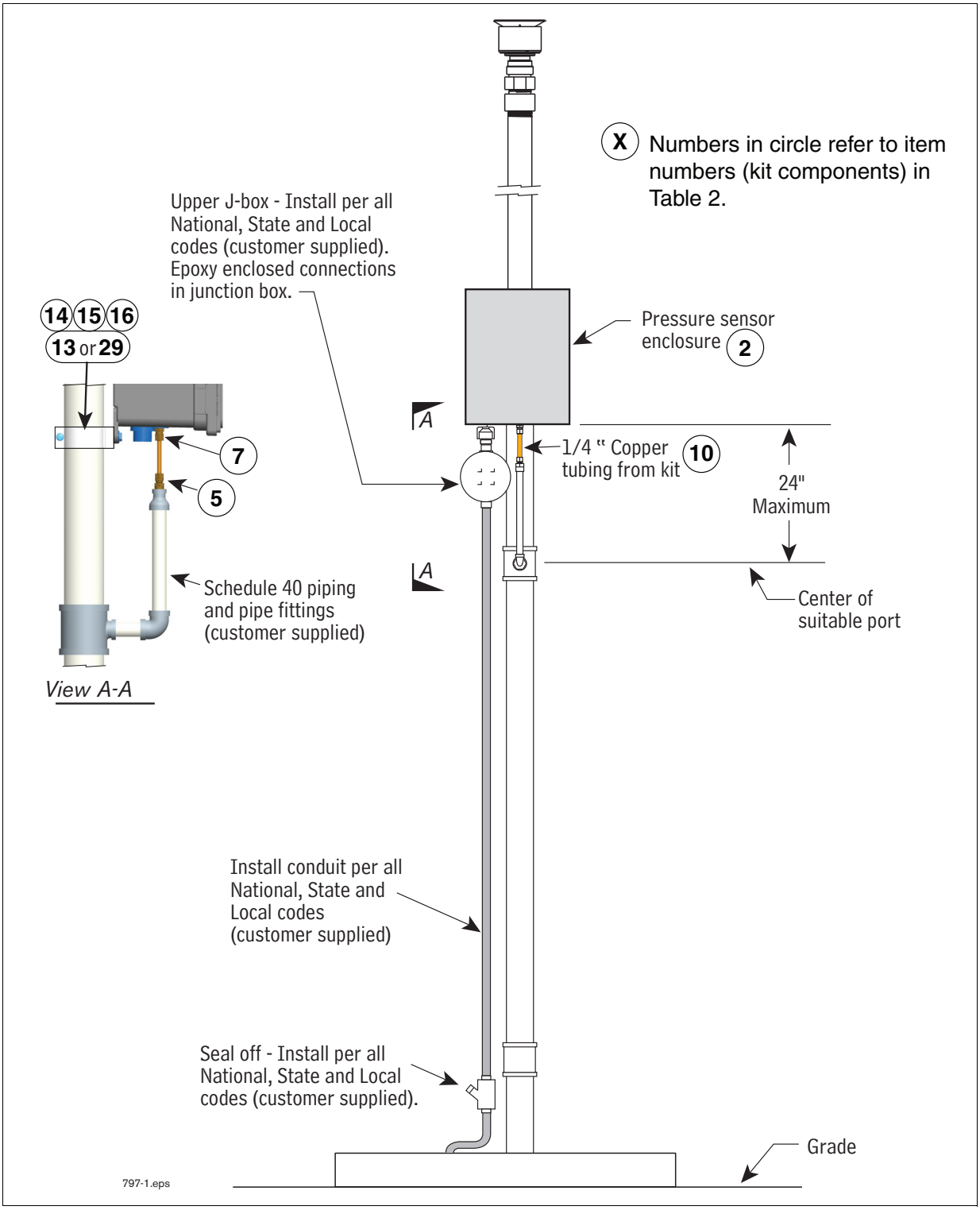


Figure 10. Locating Pressure Sensor Enclosure in Vapor Vent Stack

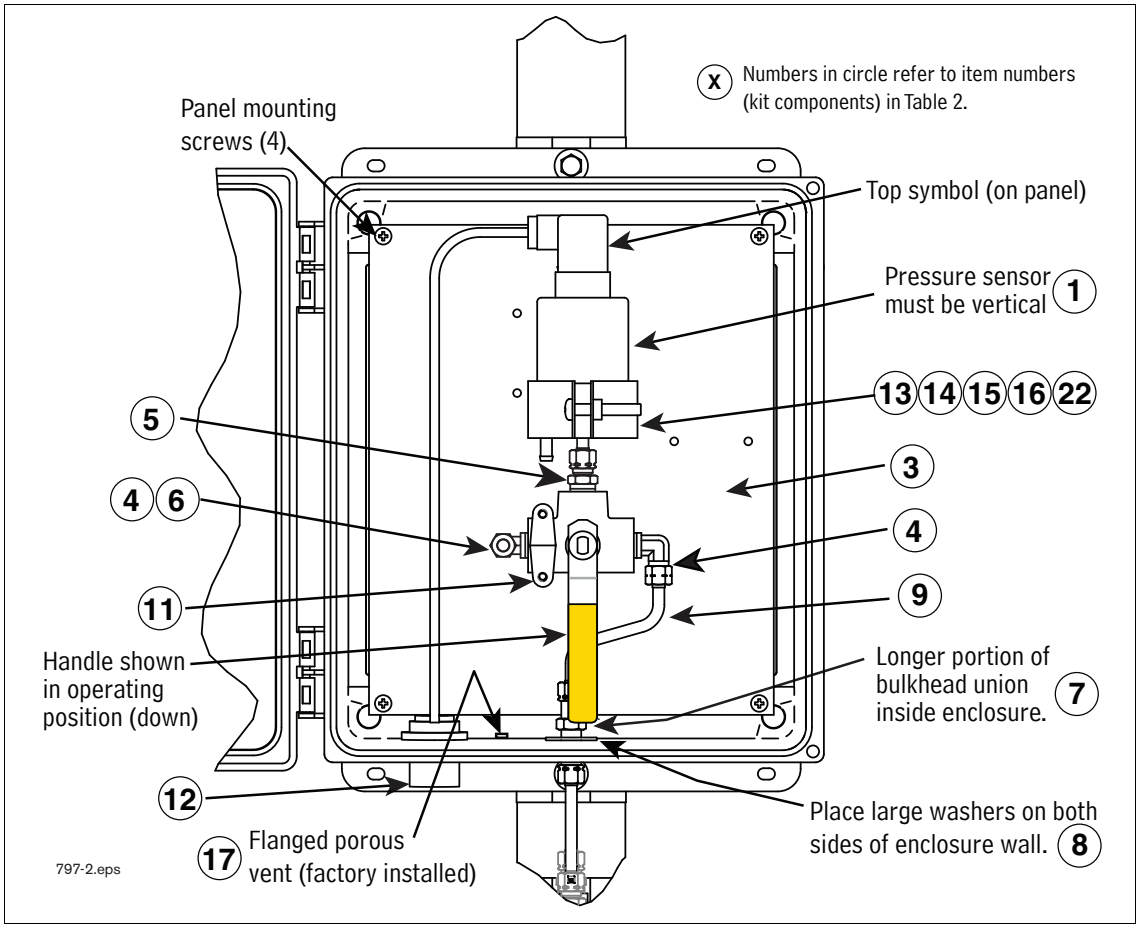


Figure 11. Mounting Pressure Sensor Assembly onto Composite Panel

9. Install the composite panel into the enclosure (item 2 in Table 2) such that the sensor cable outlet is facing up and the pressure sensing port tube in the base of the sensor is facing down. The top symbol on the panel should be facing upward. Use the four short screws included in the enclosure hardware bag.
10. Make sure that the white flanged porous vent (factory installed - item 17 in Table 2) is still securely installed into the hole in the bottom of the enclosure (see Figure 11).
11. Insert the S-bend ¼" OD copper tube (item 9 in Table 2) into the right-side male elbow of the 3-way calibration valve, but do not fully tighten the compression nut (see Figure 11).
12. Locate the 62CABH-4 bulkhead union (item 7 in Table 2) and remove the compression nut and the adjustable nut then place a large washer (item 8 in Table 2) against the fixed, integral body nut. Slide the compression nut that was removed onto the bottom portion of the S-bend tube.
13. Partially insert the bulkhead union into the bottom center hole in the enclosure. Slide a large washer over the body, and thread the adjustable nut back onto the body.
14. Insert the bottom portion of the S-bend tube into the bulkhead union and fully tighten the bulkhead union adjustable nut against the large washer and enclosure wall. Adjust the pressure sensor vertically in the shim / conduit clamp to make sure the S-bend tube is fully inserted into the union and male elbow.
15. Fully tighten the compression nuts to connect the S-bend tube to the union and to the male elbow. Tighten the sensor conduit clamp screw to secure the sensor in its final vertical position (see Figure 11).

16. Mount the plastic enclosure onto the vapor vent stack or suitable rigid structure ABOVE the vapor vent stack port using two conduit clamps (for 2" or 3" pipe), bolts, nuts, and washers included, or use other customer supplied suitable mounting hardware (Example: Unistrut®). Leave the mounting hardware somewhat loose for later enclosure height adjustment (see Figure 10).
17. Measure, fabricate, and install customer supplied pipe and pipe fittings between the vapor vent stack port and within a few inches of the bulkhead union in the bottom of the enclosure.
18. Install one 68CA-4-4 male connector (item 5 in Table 2) onto the top of the new pipe (see View A-A, Figure 10).
19. Measure, fabricate, and install ¼" OD copper tubing (item 10 in Table 2) between the bulkhead union and the male connector. Adjust the enclosure vertically on vent pipe to make sure the copper tube is fully inserted into the bulk head union and male connector.
20. Fully tighten the compression nuts to secure the fabricated tube to the bulkhead union and to the male connector. Tighten the enclosure mounting hardware to secure the enclosure in its final vertical position.

    Note: **Important!** All plumbing's pitch to drain should be 1/4" vertical per 12" horizontal to eliminate any potential liquid traps.
21. Make sure the valve's handle is set to connect the sensor to the vapor vent stack and not to the capped (ambient) port.
22. Install two tamper-resistant screws from the enclosure hardware bag into the two holes on the enclosure door (if not already installed) using a Torx bit for tamper-resistant screws. Discard any remaining items in the enclosure hardware bag.
23. Install ½" electrical conduit from the conduit hub in the bottom of the enclosure to the customer supplied weather-proof junction box (see Figure 10).
24. Route the cable from the pressure sensor to the junction box under the enclosure. Observing polarity, connect the sensor wiring to the field wiring from console and cap with wire nuts (see Figure 10).
25. Seal wire nuts in epoxy sealant following the instructions in Figure 8.
26. Push the epoxy sealed bag into the junction box. Replace and tighten the junction box cover.
27. Terminate field wiring into TLS Console and connect to Smart Sensor Module (TLS console - Figure 9). Note: observe polarity! The cable length between the console and sensor must not exceed the distance stated in the TLS-3XX Site Prep manual (P/N 576013-879).

    Note: Intrinsically safe devices must be installed in accordance with Article 504 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA 70, for installation in the United States, or Section 18 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations in Canada.

    This intrinsically safe Pressure Sensor (P/N 331946-001), has only been evaluated for connection to a UL listed TLS-3XX Liquid Level Gauge / Leak Detector.

    Conductors of different intrinsically safe circuits run in the same cable/conduit must have at least 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) of insulation.
28. After the Pressure Sensor is installed, pressurize the tank ullage space and vapor piping to at least 2 inches WC and test for leaks using leak detection solution.
29. Close the enclosure door and secure by threading the tamper-resistant screws into the enclosure body using a Torx bit for tamper-resistant screws.
30. Affix the eVRgreen label (item 30 in Table 2) to the enclosure door as desired.

VEEDER-ROOT

For technical support, sales or other assistance, please visit:
www.veeder.com

Vapor Recovery Monitoring

Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual

For use with Healy Vapor Recovery System

Soft*ware Version 1.2.0*

Franklin Fueling Systems • 3760 Marsh Rd. • Madison, WI 53718 USA
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • 800 225 9787 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433 • www.franklinfueling.com

Notice

Franklin Fueling Systems (FFS) reserves the right to change this document and specifications at any time without notice. FFS makes no expressed or implied warranty with regard to the contents of this manual. FFS assumes no liability for errors or omissions, or for any damages, direct or consequential, that may result from the use of this document or the equipment that it describes. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form without the prior written consent of FFS.

Trademarks

INCON, Fuel Management System, System Sentinel, SCALD, Brite, BriteBox, BriteBus, and BriteSensors are registered trademarks of Intelligent Controls. All brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Inspection of Materials

Visually inspect all components for defects or damage prior to installation. If any defects or damage is found, do not use the product and contact FFS for further assistance.

Return Shipping Charges

FFS will not accept shipments of returned products without a Return Goods Authorization (RGA) number. RGAs are obtained by contacting FFS's Technical Service Division — NO RGAs will be given without the unit's serial number(s). Returned goods remain the property of the buyer until replaced or repaired.

Contacting Franklin Fueling Systems (FFS)

Please feel free to contact us by mail at:

Franklin Fueling Systems
3760 Marsh Rd.
Madison, WI 53718 USA

Or contact us by phone, fax, or email:

Tel: 1 608 838 8786
Fax: 1 608 838 6433
Tel: US & Canada 1 800 225 9787
Tel: México 001 800 738 7610
Tel: Europa +49 6571 105 380

E-mail: sales@franklinfueling.com
techserve@franklinfueling.com

Office Hours: 8am to 5pm CST - Monday through Friday

Please visit our Web site at www.franklinfueling.com

Contents

Notice 2
- Trademarks 2
- Inspection of Materials 2
- Return Shipping Charges 2
- Contacting Franklin Fueling Systems (FFS) 2

Important Safety Messages 4

Introduction 5
- Certified Contractor Requirements 5
- Definitions and Acronyms 5
- Related Documents 5

Product Description 6
- Vapor Recovery Monitoring 6
- VRM System Specification 8

Installation & Startup 9
- TS-550/5000/EMS Console Installation 9
- TS-VFM Installation 9
- TS-VPS Installation 9
- Dispenser Hook Signals 10
- Dispenser Power Control 10
- Dispenser Interface Module 11
- Ullage Volume Input 11

Setup and Programming 12
- Startup 12
- System Status 12
- Programming the Console for Vapor Recovery Monitoring 13
- Data Transfer Units 13
- Dispenser Hooks Mapping 13
- Vapor Flow Meter Select 13
- Vapor Pressure Sensor Select 13
- Remote ATG Serial Port Settings 13
- Relay Mapping 14
- Dispenser Interface 14
- Vapor Recovery Monitoring Setup 15
- Managing Rules 16
- Setting Up Email Notification 17

System Operation 18
- Run-Time Status 18
- Vapor Recovery Web Pages 18

Alarms, Warnings, and Failures 22
- System Alarms 22
- Vapor Recovery Alarms 22

Reports & Printing 25
- Creating Reports 25
- Printing Reports 26
- Printing VRM Report examples 27

Maintenance 28
- General Inspection 28

Diagnostics 29
- Pressure and Transaction Log Files 29
- Pressure Log Files 29
- Transaction Log files 30
- Steps to Download Log Files 31

INCON VRM Startup Checklist 32

Appendix A: Alarm Codes 33

Important Safety Messages

INCON equipment is designed to be installed in association with volatile hydrocarbon liquids such as gasoline and diesel fuel. Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment in which these highly flammable liquids may be present. Working in such a hazardous environment presents a risk of severe injury or death if these instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Read and follow all instructions thoroughly before installing or working on this, or any other related, equipment.

As you read this guide, please be aware of the following symbols and their meanings:

Warning This symbol identifies a warning. A warning sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous situation may involve the possibility of severe bodily harm or even death.

Caution This is a caution symbol. A caution sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous environmental situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous environmental situation may involve the leakage of fuel from equipment that could severely harm the environment.

Danger This symbol identifies an electrical danger. An electrical danger sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous situation involving large amounts of electricity may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous situation may involve the possibility of electrocution, severe bodily harm, or even death.

Warning **Follow all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and any related equipment. A potentially lethal electrical shock hazard and the possibility of an explosion or fire from a spark can result if the electrical circuit breakers are accidentally turned on during installation or servicing. Please refer to the *Installation and Owner's Manual* for this equipment, and the appropriate documentation for any other related equipment, for complete installation and safety information.**

Warning **Follow all federal, state and local laws governing the installation of this product and its associated systems. When no other regulations apply, follow NFPA codes 30, 30A and 70 from the National Fire Protection Association. Failure to follow these codes could result in severe injury, death, serious property damage and/or environmental contamination.**

Warning **Always secure the work area from moving vehicles. The equipment in this manual is usually mounted underground, so reduced visibility puts service personnel working on this equipment in danger from moving vehicles entering the work area. To help eliminate these unsafe conditions, secure the area by using a service truck to block access to the work environment, or by using any other reasonable means available to ensure the safety of service personnel.**

Warning **When the console system is used to monitor tanks containing gasoline or other flammable substances, you may create an explosion hazard if you do not follow the requirements in this manual carefully.**

Warning **All wiring must enter the console's enclosure through the designated knockouts. An explosion hazard may result if other openings are used.**

Warning **All wiring from probes or sensors to the console must be run in conduit separate from all other wiring. Failure to do so will create an explosion hazard.**

Warning **Substituting components could impair intrinsic safety. T5 series consoles are intrinsically safe for sensors installed in – Class I, Division 1, Group D – hazardous locations. Substitution of components could make the energy limiting circuitry in the system ineffective and could cause an explosion hazard. Repairs to a T5 series console or attached components should only be performed by a qualified, factory-trained technician.**

Introduction

The purpose of this manual is to guide installers, operators, and store owners with setting up their INCON Vapor Recovery Monitoring (VRM) system. The VRM system has been tested and approved by the California Air Resource Board as an In-Station Diagnostics (ISD) system per CP-201. This manual introduces the user interface then proceeds to setup and lastly, maintaining your VRM system.

For installation of the TS-550, TS-5000, TS-EMS and its components please refer to the *TS-5xxx Series Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150).

Certified Contractor Requirements

Please read this entire manual carefully. Failure to follow the instructions in this manual may result in faulty operation, equipment damage, injury or death.

Contractor Certification Levels

- LEVEL I - Automatic Tank Gauge Installer Certification Training
- LEVEL II - Automatic Tank Monitor Start-Up and Service/Warranty Certification Training
- LEVEL III - LLD Installer/Service/Warranty Certification Training
- LEVEL IV - TS-STS Operation/Repair Test
- LEVEL V - Vapor Recovery Monitoring Installation/Operation

Certified Programmer/Service Person: Only an INCON certified VRM Technician or service person is allowed to make setup changes, clear alarms, and access areas internal to the Console. A certified contractor needs to have completed training levels I, II, and V.

Station Owner/Operator: The station owner or operator of the console is only allowed to print reports and re-enable dispensers. Making setup changes, clearing alarms, and accessing areas internal to the console is strictly prohibited.

Definitions and Acronyms

A/L – Air over Liquid ratio, this ratio is calculated at the end of the day for each fueling point.
ATG – Automatic Tank Gauge
CARB – California Air Resources Board
DTU - Data Transfer Unit. Device used to transmit VFM and VPS data over existing power lines
EVR – Enhanced Vapor Recovery
GDF – Gasoline Dispensing Facility
ISD – In-Station Diagnostics. This refers to the whole system as defined in CP-201.
ISP – Internet Service Provider
LLD – Line Leak Detector
Modules – These are the different plug-in cards within the T5 series console enclosure. They are the inputs and outputs for all the field wiring.
Console – The console is the physical box installed on the wall. The system console holds the entire electronic slide in modules and runs the general operating system. The VRM application is available in the TS-550/EMS/5000 models of the console.
PLC - Power Line Communication. This refers to the technology of transferring digital data over AC power lines
TS-VFM – Vapor Flow Meter
TS-VPS – Vapor Pressure Sensor
TSA – Tank Sentinel Anyware is the web-based interface to the console.
VRM – Vapor Recovery Monitoring is the application that runs on the console and performs In-Station Diagnostics.

Related Documents

000-2144, *TS-VFM Installation Guide*
000-2143, *TS-VPS Installation Guide*
000-2150, *TS-5xxx Installation Guide for TS-5, TS-550, TS-5000, and TS-EMS*
000-2142*, TS-5xxx Programmer's Guide for TS-5, TS-550, TS-500, and TS-EMS*
000-2151*, TS-5xxx Operator's Guide*
CP-201, *Certification Procedure for Vapor Recovery Systems at Gasoline Dispensing Facilities*
TP-201.3, *Determination of a 2" Static Pressure Performance of Vapor Recovery Systems of Dispensing Facilities*
TP-201.5, *Air to Liquid Volume Ratio*

Product Description

Vapor Recovery Monitoring

The Vapor Recovery Monitoring System (VRM) consists of the following components.

Vapor Recovery Monitoring Application

The Vapor Recovery application uses data from the Vapor Flow Meters (VFMs) and the Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) to perform assessments on the site's vapor recovery system. VRM is an optional application on the console and may be accompanied by Fuel Management System or Secondary Containment Monitoring.

Console

The Console consist of either the TS-550 or TS-5000 Fuel Management Systems or the TS-EMS, Environmental Monitoring System. The console options for ISD monitoring will always include the VRM application and at least one of each of the following components. (See Figure 1)

- AC Input Module
- Relay/10A Relay Module
- Probe Module
- 4-20mA Module
- Dispenser Interface Module
- Printer
- Touchscreen

Vapor Flow Meter

The Vapor Flow Meter (TS-VFM) is a volume measuring meter. When a mixture of air and gasoline vapors are returned from an automobile's gasoline tank to the underground storage tank during a dispense, the vapors are measured and analyzed. The console uses these VFMs as a way to assess how well the vapor collection process is working. The VFM is used to perform the following CP-201 assessments.

Assessment Type	Duration	EVR System	Threshold
Daily A/L	Daily	Vacuum Assist	Average A/L ratio exceeds 1.90 or less than 0.33
Weekly A/L	Calendar Week	Vacuum Assist	Average A/L ratio exceeds 1.32 or less than 0.81

There shall be one VFM per dispenser, and they wire into the Probe Module. Refer to document *Vapor Flow Meter Install Guide* (p/n 000-2144) for installation methods.

Vapor Pressure Sensor

The Vapor Pressure Sensor (TS-VPS) is a low vapor pressure transmitter. The primary purpose of the VPS is to continually measure the underground storage tank's vapor containment pressure. This vapor containment area includes the tank ullage area, and the vapor piping. The VRM continually samples the VPS and performs assessments for Over Pressurization and leakage in the vapor containment area. These assessments include:

Assessment Type	Duration	Threshold
Weekly Over-pressurization	Calendar Week	Pressure > 1.3" wcg for 5% of week
Monthly Over-Pressurization	Calendar Month	Pressure > 0.3" wcg for 25% of month
Weekly Leak Test	Calendar Week	Pressure Leak is greater than 2x TP-201.3

There is only one VPS per ISD installation. The VPS connects to the 4-20mA Module, refer to the *Vapor Pressure Sensor Install Guide* (p/n 000-2143). The pressure sensor shall be installed in the dispenser closest to the underground storage tanks.

AC Input Module

In VRM Version 1.2.0, the use of dispenser AC Hook signals is not required. The AC Input Module may be used to monitor the dispenser hook signals. Dispenser hooks are the signals from the dispensers that are normally used to activate the submersible pumps. For the VRM application they are also used to signal the start and end of a transaction for gasoline products only. Vapor Recovery does not apply to Diesel and Kerosene products so the hook signals for these grades do not need to be monitored. Dispenser Hook Signals are to be wired to the AC-Input Module and the installation directions are in the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150).

Dispenser Interface Module

The Dispenser Interface Module (TS-DIM) is used to acquire the volume of gasoline that was pumped during each transaction. Refer to the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150) for wiring the TS-DIM.

Ullage Volume

The VRM System uses ullage volume for performing vapor containment leak detection. The console gathers ullage volume from internal inventory probes or an external ATG. When using an existing ATG for collecting ullage, then the ATG must have an available RS-232 port and have the ability to respond to TLS-250 or TLS-350 inventory command.

Relay/10A Relay Module

Power to the dispensers will be controlled by the console in the event of a VRM Failure alarm. The dispenser power is to be controlled by the Relay Module per the installation directions in the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150). Electrical current through the Relay Module is not to exceed the maximum rated current listed on the module. If options in the dispensers will cause the current to exceed the rated current, including startup current,an external power relay will need to be used and it's coil controlled by the Relay Model. See the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150) for installation instructions for the Relay Module and 10A Relay Module.

DTU Module

The DTU Module is an optional device used to transmit the signals of the VPS and VFM to the console. The DTU will provide the ability to communicate over existing dispenser power lines thus eliminating the need to install field cable. For installation instructions of the DTU, refer to the TS-DTU Dispenser Retrofit Manual (pn 000-2146) and the Console DTU Installation Instructions (pn 000-0080).

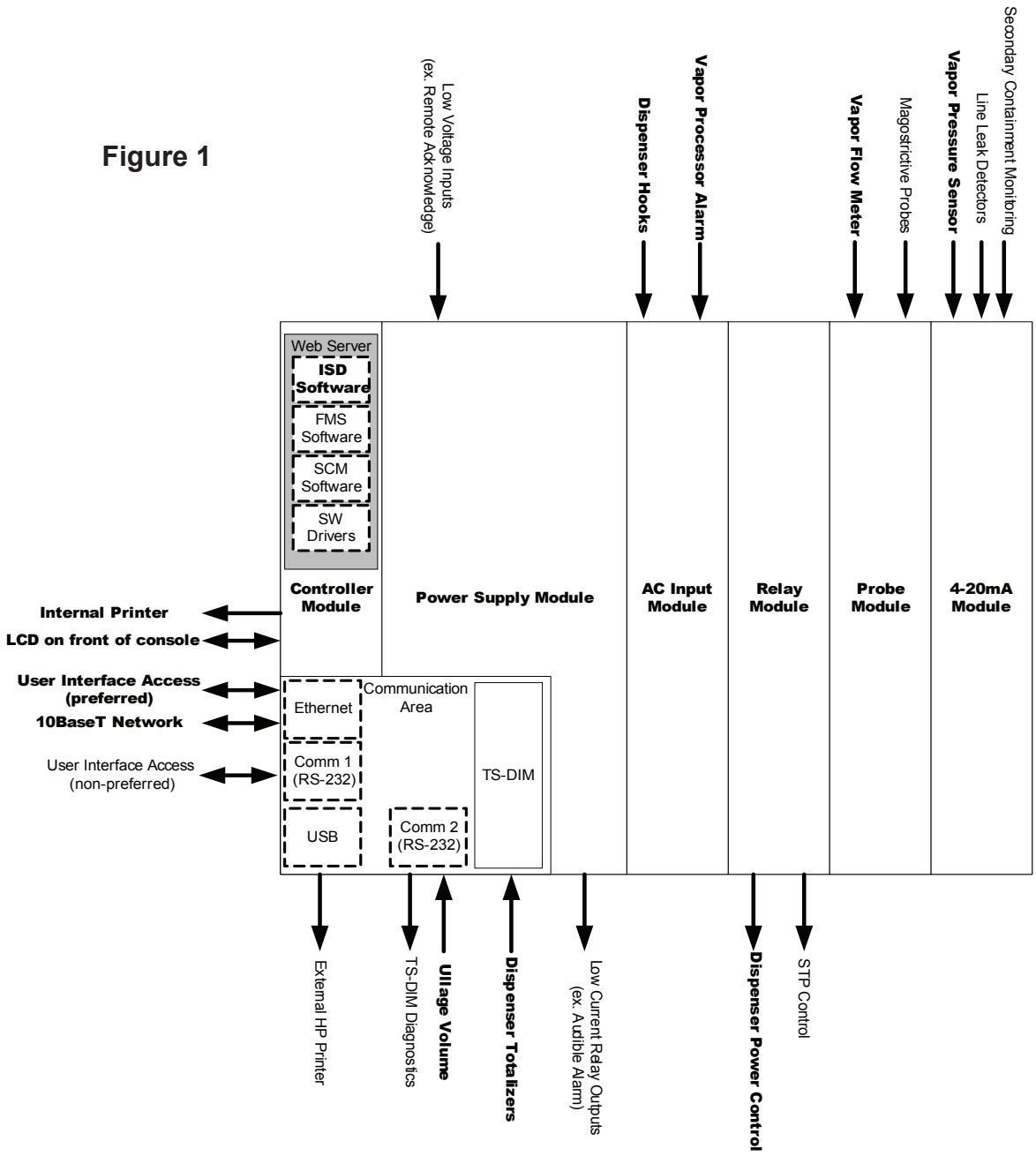
Alarms

The user will be automatically notified of VRM or other system alarm conditions via the alarm LEDs and touchscreen display. An audible alarm will sound and the system can also be setup to print or E-mail alarms (Ethernet connection required). Dispenser power is controlled by the console and cannot be disabled.

VRM System Specification

Refer to the Executive Order 202, Exhibit 2, for the most up to date system specifications. The required equipment to be installed for the INCON VRM system is discussed below. Figure 1 shows the different components and where they attach to the Console. All items in bold are items directly related to the VRM application.

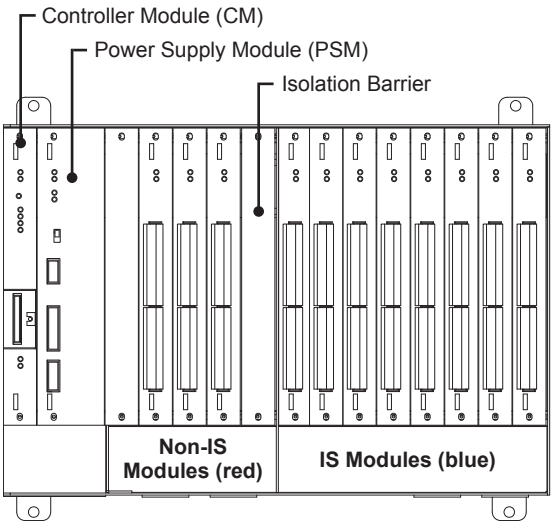
Figure 1



Installation & Startup

TS-550/5000/EMS Console Installation

The console will be shipped with all modules installed and tested. Refer to the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150) for mounting and wiring instructions.



TS-5000 (front view with cover removed)

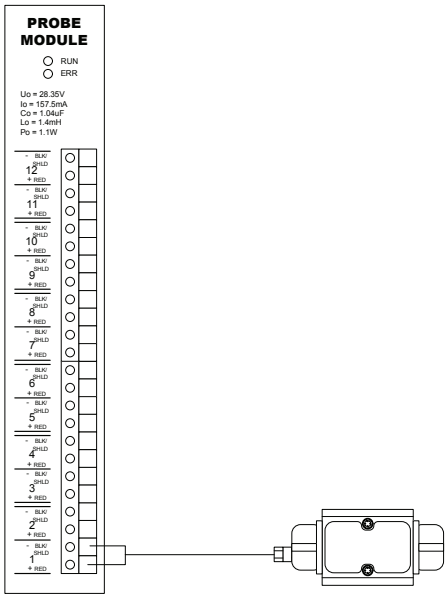
TS-VFM Installation

Field Installation

To mount the Vapor Flow Meter (VFM) in the dispenser and make the field wiring connections, follow the instructions in the *TS-VFM Install Guide* (p/n 000-2144).

Console Wiring Connection

See Probe Module diagram at right. The VFM is wired to the Probe Module inside the Console. Wire the Red wire to the + terminal and the Black wire to the – terminal.



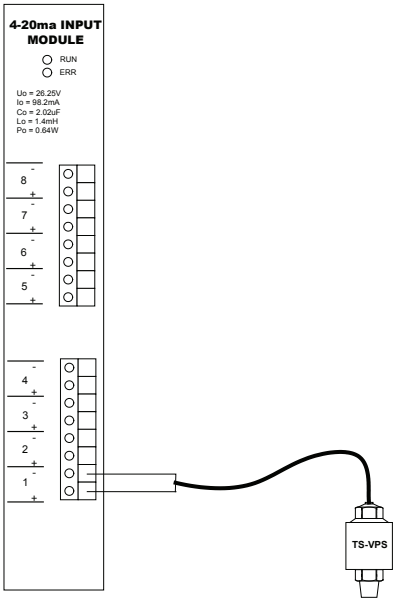
TS-VPS Installation

Field Installation

To mount the Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) and make the field wiring connections, follow the instructions in the, *TS-VPS Install Guide* (p/n 000-2143). There will be only one pressure sensor per ISD System.

Console Wiring

See diagram at right. The VPS is wired to the 4-20ma Module inside the Console. Wire the sensor's Black wire to the + terminal and the sensor's White wire to the - terminal.



Vapor Recovery Monitoring

Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Manual

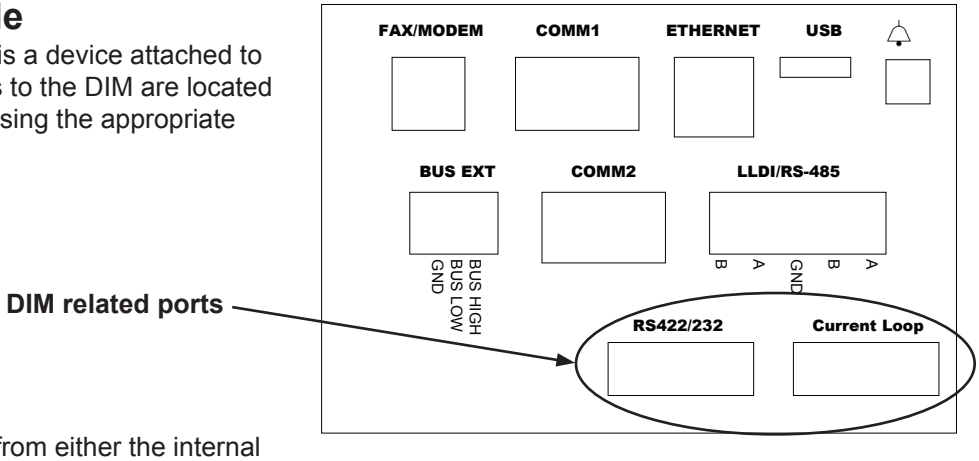
For use with Healy Vapor Recovery System

Soft*ware Version 1.2.0*

Franklin Fueling Systems • 3760 Marsh Rd. • Madison, WI 53718 USA
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • 800 225 9787 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433 • www.franklinfueling.com

Dispenser Interface Module

The Dispenser Interface Module (DIM) is a device attached to the Power Supply Module. Connections to the DIM are located on the bottom left side of the Console using the appropriate cable kit based on the dispenser type.



Ullage Volume Input

The console can gather ullage volume from either the internal inventory probes or from existing inventory probes through an External ATG.

Using Internal Magnetostrictive Probes

To use internal magnetostrictive probes, you must have Fuel Management System (FMS) enabled in the registration. See the *TS-5xxx Programming Manual* for instructions for programming the FMS section. The FMS section must be programmed before the VRM section.

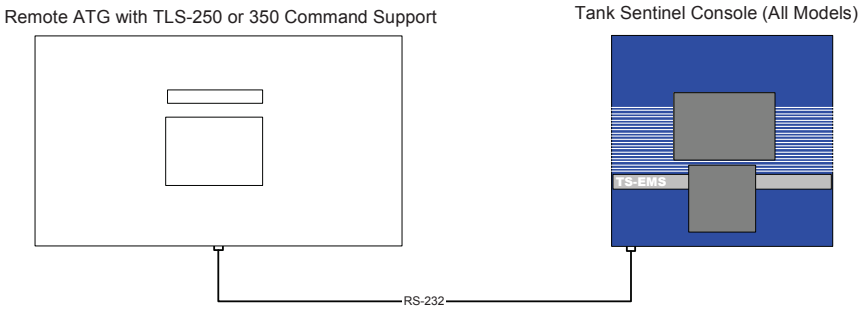
Using an External ATG

There are certain requirements in order to retrieve ullage volume from an external ATG.

- Continuous access to a RS-232 connection
- Ability to respond to the following serial Command:
  - Command: **i201TT** - *In-Tank Inventory Report, TLS-350 command set*
  - Command: **10T** – *Inventory Report*, TLS-250 command set
- Serial Cable with the following specifications:
  - Cable must be a 'Null' Serial
  - DB9 Male (INCON Console) to either DB25 Male or DB9 Male (ATG)

Use the following steps to connect an External ATG to a Console:

1. Connect the DB9 female end of the cable to Comm 2 on the Console.
2. Connect the other end of the cable to the serial port of the External ATG.
3. Set the serial port parameters to match between the Console and the External ATG, see *TS-5xxx Setup Programming Guide*.
4. Validate there is no "External ATG Communication" alarm.



Note: A DB25 to DB9 Null Serial Cable may be purchased from INCON, PN 600-0099. See the *TS-5xxx Series Installation Manual* "Communication Ports" section for pinouts of Comm Port 2.

Setup and Programming

Startup

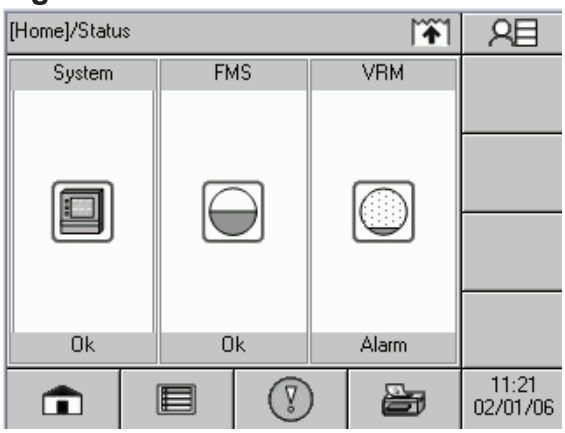
Upon completing the installation of the Vapor Recovery Monitoring (VRM) System and powering up the Console, programming the setup is the next step.

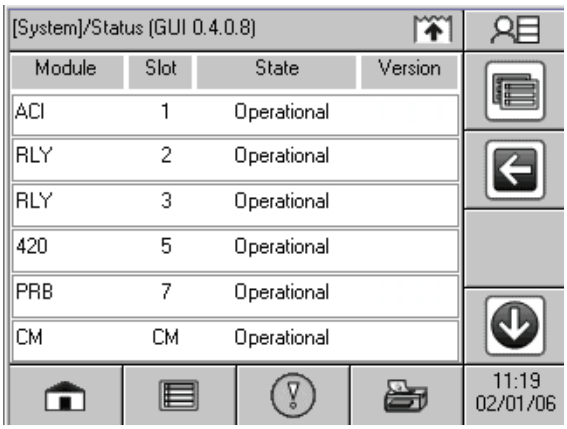
System Status

The Console will arrive at the site with the VRM application already enabled. Upon first powering up the console you may see a screen that looks like the one in Figure 2a. The system with the screen in Figure 2a has the VRM application as well as the Fuel Management System (FMS) application enabled. These applications are set by a registration key at the time of purchase.

The first step before programming the VRM is to check to see if all the modules are powered up and operational. Select the ***System*** box which brings up the ***System Status*** page as shown in Figure 2b.

Figure 2a and 2b





Verify all the modules are present and operational. If all the modules are “Operational” then you may proceed to setup and programming. If not, refer to the Alarm Codes and Troubleshooting section of this manual.

Programming the Console for Vapor Recovery Monitoring

The following programming instructions are specifically intended for the Vapor Recovery Monitoring (VRM) System. For additional programming refer to the *TS-5xxx Programming Manual* (p/n 000-2142). This manual covers both the hardware programming and the application programming. The method shown below is the same whether the user programs through the local touchscreen or a Web Browser. Inclusion of other options like the FMS application, Dispenser Hook Isolation and Line Leak Detection (LLD) will effect the programming of the VRM system. The *TS-5xxx Programming Manual* (p/n 000-2142) describes the proper programming and sequencing for the console setup. The following sections show how to program the setup as it relates to the VRM system. Contact Franklin Fueling Technical Support at 800-984-6266 for assistance with these applications.

Data Transfer Units

This is an optional hardware interface to communicate the VPS and VFM and Dispenser Shutdown over existing dispenser AC power line. If a TS-DTU was installed then the following setup is required.

Group Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Remote Data Transfer Units	Network ID	**1**	Leave as default. In rare circumstances the network ID may need to change if another network is near.
Dispenser Configuration	Number of Units	1	Enter the number of DTU Modules at the dispensers. This does not include the console DTU.
TS-DTU 1	Unit ID	14-EEA8-FFFF-0000-1A	This is the unique ID located on the DTU label. The console uses this ID to know which modules to communicate with.

Dispenser Hooks Mapping

Mapping the gasoline dispenser hooks signals correctly is important for the VRM to properly identify active fueling points. The dispenser hooks must be wired correctly as explained in the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150).

Note: Dispenser Hook Signals are only required on installations prior to VRM Version 1.2.0.

Group Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
AC Input Modules	Number Gasoline Hooks per dispenser	0	Set to zero if not using dispenser hook signals, otherwise the number of gasoline hooks coming from each dispenser
Module #	Channels	(n)	Select number of gasoline dispenser hook signals available from each dispenser. The Vapor Recovery Monitor does not use any non-gasoline products.
Channel #	Name	Ex. Dispenser 1 Hook Regular	Unique name for the hook signal
	Enabled	Yes	Select “Yes”
	Active High	Yes	Set to “Yes”

Vapor Flow Meter Select

The Vapor Flow Meter (VFM) select is located under the Probe Module. This is where we define the number of input channels and select the VFM. Go to the Probe Module setup and make the following changes. If the FMS application is also running, some of the channels will be designated for probes.

Group Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Probe Modules			
Module #	Channels	(n)	Select the number of flow meters/probes at the site
Channel #	Name	Ex. VFM Disp 1	Unique name for Vapor Flow Meter
	Enabled	Yes or No	Set to “Yes”
	Type	TS-VFM	Select Vapor Flow Meter type

Vapor Pressure Sensor Select

The Vapor Pressure Sensor (VPS) Select is located under the 4-20mA module setup. This is where we define the input channel and select the VPS. Go to the 4-20mA Module setup and make the following changes. If Electronic Line Leak detection is being installed, some channels will be used for the LLD transducers.

Group Name			Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
4-20mA Input Modules					
	Module #		Channels	(n)	Select “1” for the Vapor Pressure Sensor
		Channel #	Name	Ex. ISD Pressure Sensor	Unique name for VPS
			Enabled	Yes	Keep as “Yes”
			Service Type	Vapor Recovery Monitor	Select correct service type for application

Remote ATG Serial Port Settings

If the Console will be getting ullage volume from a Remote ATG then the serial port must match that of the other tank gauge.

Group Name		Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Power Supply Module				
	COMM 2	Baud Rate	9600	Set to match External ATG
		Data Bits	8	Set to match External ATG
		Parity	None	Set to match External ATG
		Stop Bits	1	Set to match External ATG
		Response Timeout	8	Leave as default

Relay Mapping

Relay mapping is necessary for proper shutdown of dispensers. The programming of the Relay Module will tell the VRM which Vapor Flow Meter will control which Dispenser. As you will see this is why we enter a unique name for each Flow Meter so we can easily identify the channel.

Note: By mapping the relay to the VFM in the following setup, we now enable the VRM to automatically shutdown dispensing upon ISD alarms.

Group Name			Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Relay Module					
	Module #		Channels	(n)	Select number of dispensers
		Channel #	Name	Dispenser 1 Power	Unique name for relay’s purpose
			Enabled	Yes	set to “Yes”
			Type	Dispenser	
			Polarity	Normal	Set to Normal
			Logic	OR Logic	Set to OR
			Physically Wired As	Normally Closed	Set to Normally Closed
			Number of Inputs	1	Set to 1
		Input 1	Type	Probe Module	Select Probe Module
			Channel	VFM Disp 1	Select the VFM associated with this Dispenser

Additional relays may be used for other purposes such as submersible pump control or external alarms. See the *TS-5xxx Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150) for more information.

Dispenser Interface

The Dispenser Interface setup is where the Dispenser Interface Module is programmed. For this setup, you will need to know what kind of D-Box the Dispenser Interface module is connecting up to and what type of communication interface it is using. For more information on the installation and setup of the Dispenser Interface Module, see the TS-5xxx Installation Manual and TS-5xxx Setup and Programming Manual.

Group Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Dispenser Interface			
Precision	Volume Precision	3	Leave as default
	Dispenser Volume	Gross	Leave as default
Grades	Number of Grades	3	Select number of different gasoline only grades at facility
Grade 1	Name Include in Vapor recovery	Regular Unleaded Yes	Enter a Name for the Grade
Grade 2	Name Include in Vapor recovery	Premium Unleaded Yes	Enter a Name for the Grade
Grade 3	Name Include in Vapor recovery	Super Unleaded Yes	Enter a Name for the Grade
Dispenser Interface Modules			
DIM 1	Type	Wayne	
	Communication	Current loop	
Fueling Points	Number of Fueling Points	12	Enter the number of gasoline fueling points
Fueling Point 1	Number of Hoses	3	
Hose 1 QC	Grade Association	Regular Unleaded	Enter a Name for the Grade
	Position	0	Select position of Grade
Hose 2	Grade Association	Premium Unleaded	Enter a Name for the Grade
	Position	1	Select position of Grade
Hose 3	Grade Association	Super Unleaded	Enter a Name for the Grade
	Position	2	Select position of Grade
Fueling Point 2	Number of Hoses	3	

Vapor Recovery Monitoring Setup

This is the final setup to get the Vapor Recovery Monitor (VRM) to work properly. This is where we select the type of vapor recovery system and call in the appropriate external sensors.

Group Name	Parameter Name	Parameter Value	Explanation
Vapor Recovery Monitor	Method Type	Balance or Assist	Select the type of EVR system installed.
	Hour Assessment	0	Set time of VRM alarm action
	Week Day Assessment	Sunday	Set Day of VRM alarm action
Dispenser Configuration	Dispenser Type	Wayne or Gilbarco	Select the dispenser model
	Multihose Dispenser Site Number of Dispensers	No 0 (1 to 48)	Select yes or no Equal to the number of flow meters installed
Dispenser 1	Flow Meter	Unique Name	Select Meter by name from list of enabled meters
	First Fueling Point	1	Select correct fueling points for dispenser number.
	Second Fueling Point	2	Select correct fueling points for dispenser number.
Ullage Pressure Input	Sensor	Sensor name	Select the correct sensor name
Ullage Volume Input	Acquire Ullage Security Code Number of tanks	Internal, external #	Select internal if using LL2 probes or external if connected to remote ATG.
Tank 1 Ullage	Enabled	Yes or No	Select Yes if part of EVR System
Tank 2 Ullage	Enabled	Yes or No	Select Yes if part of EVR System
Pressure Management System	Enabled	Yes or No	Yes
	Type	Clean Air Separator	Select appropriate device

Managing Rules

Alarms will be generated automatically and can be seen on the touchscreen display or the Alarm pages on the web browser. These alarms can be programmed to generate various outputs based on the Rules setup.

Note: VRM alarms will automatically disable dispensers and this feature cannot be turned off per CP-201 requirements.

Additional actions can be created by setting up Rules. Rules are the way to create actions and notifications based on specific events change. Events are the inputs to the rule, for example it can be a failed test or a sensor gone bad, but it can also be a simple test completion notification. Actions are the outputs for the Rules, for example you can program the console to send emails, trip relays, or sound alarms. The Rules are entirely flexible and allow stations owners to customize the alarm notification process.

There are three default rules enabled on the Console. These rules all have actions to sound the internal audible alarm. These rules can be disabled or can have their action changed. New Rules can be added for complete customization for notification. Below is an example of a new rule that emails a notification on any new VRM alarm. A more descriptive explanation on Rules can be found in the *TS-5xxx Programming Guide* (p/n 000-2142).

Rules

Variable					+ or -	Explanation
Rules					+	
	Rule – Power On »					Default Rule, Internal audible alarm output
	Rule – Application Events »					Default Rule, Internal audible alarm output
	Rule – New Alarm Occurred »					Default Rule, Internal audible alarm output
	Rule – New Rule #1				-	
		Name				Enter a name for the rule. Once entered, the name will appear next to the above Rule.
		Enabled				Select whether the rule is to run or not
		Events			+	By pressing the + sign, you can have one or multiple events
			Event		-	Below is an example of a new rule to send an email for any new VRM alarms
				Type		Select “New Alarm Occurred”
				Category		Select VRM
				Code		Select “Any”
				Device		Select “Any”
				State		Select “Active”
		Actions			+	
			Action		-	
				Type		Select “E-Mail” (See next section for setting up email notification)
				Address		Enter in your email address
				Content		Select “Generated” to have the Console automatically produce the contents in the email. Otherwise you can have the email contain exactly what you specify.
				Template		Select “HTML”. You can have either a text or HTML email.

Setting Up E-mail Notification

The E-mail notification is a feature that allows store owners and managers to receive e-mails from their console. These e-mails include alarms, events and test results. In order for the system to send e-mails and text messages based on the Rules configurations, certain parameters need to be configured. These parameters will tell the console how to transmit e-mails to the outside.

Email

Variable	Description
“From” Address	Unique e-mail address to identify the VRM console (e.g. Site@city.state)
SMTP Host	This is to be provided by network administrator or ISP
SMTP Port	Check with network administrator or ISP
Enable Authentication	Some e-mail providers require authentication in order to send e-mails. See Internet Service Provider
Maximum Queue Size	The number of e-mails that can be waiting to be sent
Retry Timeout	The number of seconds to wait between failed tries. Default is 3600 seconds or 1 hr.
Watchdog Timeout	This is the inactivity timeout.

System Operation

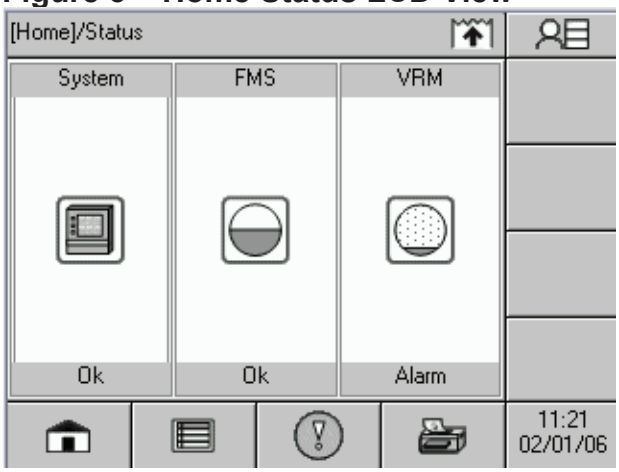
Run-Time Status

The VRM application has several useful run–time menus to check status or to get current test status.

Home»Status

The home-status page shows the current status of all applications running in the Console, see Figure 3. Depending on the applications that are running on the console, the Home-Status will display only the ones enabled. In Figure 3 below, we have FMS (Fuel Management System), and VRM (Vapor Recovery Monitoring). At anytime you can get to the Home Status menu by pressing the **Home Box**.

Figure 3 – Home Status LCD View



System»Status

The System-status window shows the state, slot location, and module version number of each module inside the physical console.

VRM»Status

The VRM-Status window gives the current status of each Vapor Flow Meter, pressure sensor, and other VRM related data. See Figure 5b.

Vapor Recovery Web Pages

VRM Status Page (Web Page View)

The ***VRM»Status*** page will show up to date status for each fueling point. The status is based on the previous days results. In the Current Status column a Pass (✓), Failure (**X**), Warning (**!**), or Insufficient (*****) symbol will show up for each fueling point. The final assessment for each fueling point will occur at the end of the day and can be viewed in the ISD reports. The following describes the remaining information in the VRM status page. Refer to Figure 4 - VRM Status Page.

Auto Refresh: The LCD automatically refreshes the screen with the latest data. Using the web version, the VRM Status page has an optional Auto Refresh mode and can be enabled by selecting the “Auto Refresh” link in the upper right-hand corner. The default refresh rate is set to 30 seconds but can be changed to a faster or slower rate. To change the refresh rate go to the ***Preferences*** page.

Dispenser: This is the dispenser number as associated with the Point of Sale system.

Dispenser Status: Shows the activity of the dispenser, Idle (or inactive), Dispensing, or Shutdown. This status is linked to the dispenser hook signals only.

TS-VFM: Shows the state of the vapor flow meters and is only in the web-based view. There are four possible states:

Operational – The VFM has no alarms

Missing – The VRM has lost communication with the vapor flow meter. This may occur during an open circuit or the vapor flow meter is not installed on the port in which it was programmed for.

No Data – The VRM is unable to understand the input data. This may occur when a port is programmed for a flow meter but a magnostrictive probe is connected instead.

Error – The flow meter data was not sent correctly. This may occur when with excessive noise in the system or it is an indication that the flow meter is not functioning correctly.

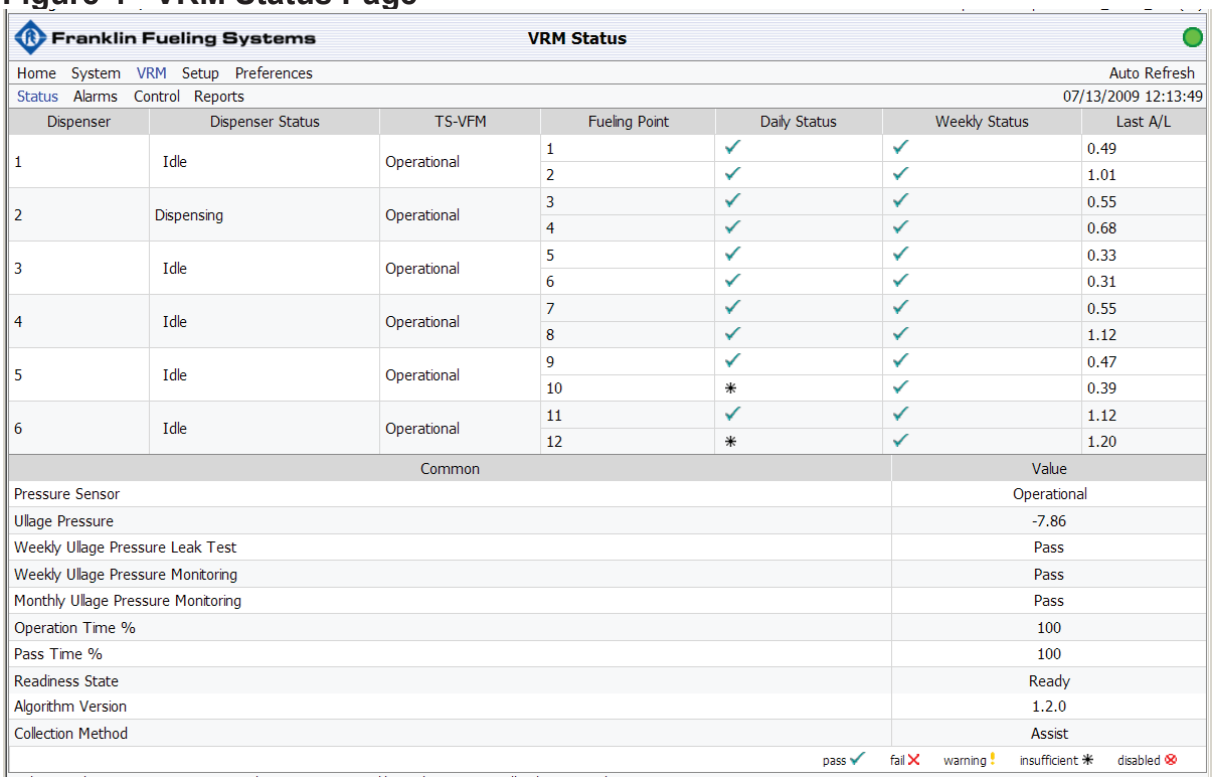
Fueling Point: This is the assigned fueling point number from setup.

Daily Status: The daily status shows the last completed daily assessment for each fueling point/hose. One of four symbols will be displayed for each fueling point/hose.

Weekly Status: The weekly status shows the last completed weekly assessment for each fueling point/hose.

Last A/L: This value is the fueling point's last calculated A/L ratio result. The value is based only on a single transaction.

Figure 4 - VRM Status Page



Franklin Fueling Systems — VRM Status

Home System VRM Setup Preferences — Auto Refresh

Status Alarms Control Reports — 07/13/2009 12:13:49

Dispenser	Dispenser Status	TS-VFM	Fueling Point	Daily Status	Weekly Status	Last A/L
1	Idle	Operational	1	✓	✓	0.49
			2	✓	✓	1.01
2	Dispensing	Operational	3	✓	✓	0.55
			4	✓	✓	0.68
3	Idle	Operational	5	✓	✓	0.33
			6	✓	✓	0.31
4	Idle	Operational	7	✓	✓	0.55
			8	✓	✓	1.12
5	Idle	Operational	9	✓	✓	0.47
			10	✳	✓	0.39
6	Idle	Operational	11	✓	✓	1.12
			12	✳	✓	1.20

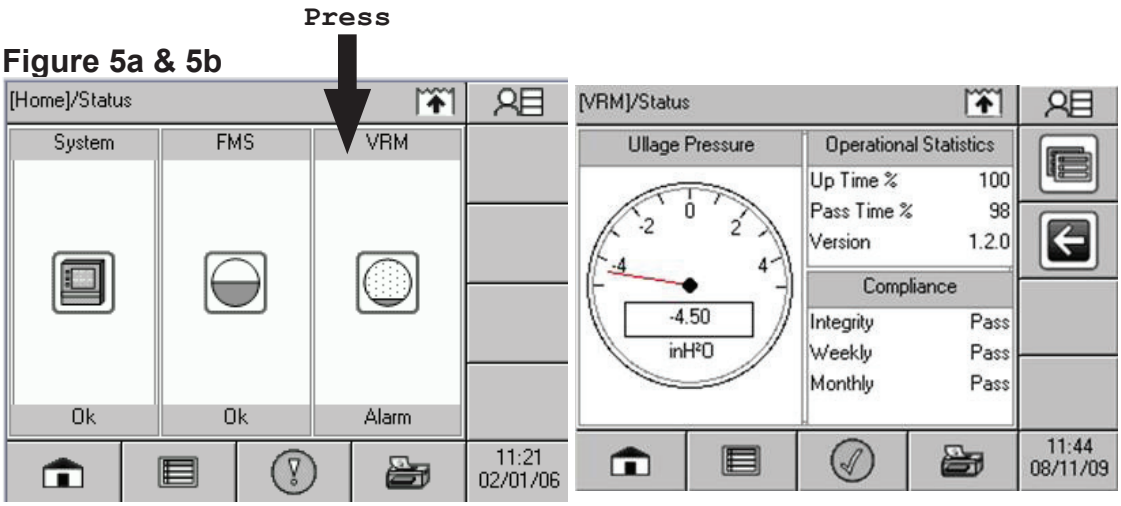
Common	Value
Pressure Sensor	Operational
Ullage Pressure	-7.86
Weekly Ullage Pressure Leak Test	Pass
Weekly Ullage Pressure Monitoring	Pass
Monthly Ullage Pressure Monitoring	Pass
Operation Time %	100
Pass Time %	100
Readiness State	Ready
Algorithm Version	1.2.0
Collection Method	Assist

pass ✓ fail ✗ warning ! insufficient ✳ disabled ⊗

VRM Status (LCD View)

The LCD view provides the same information as the web page but is broken into two different screens. The VRM-Status on the LCD will show the real time information for the ullage pressure and last run pressure test results as shown in Figure 5a & 5b. The VRM-Dispenser is the second screen which shows current status of the dispensers as shown in Figure 6a & 6b.

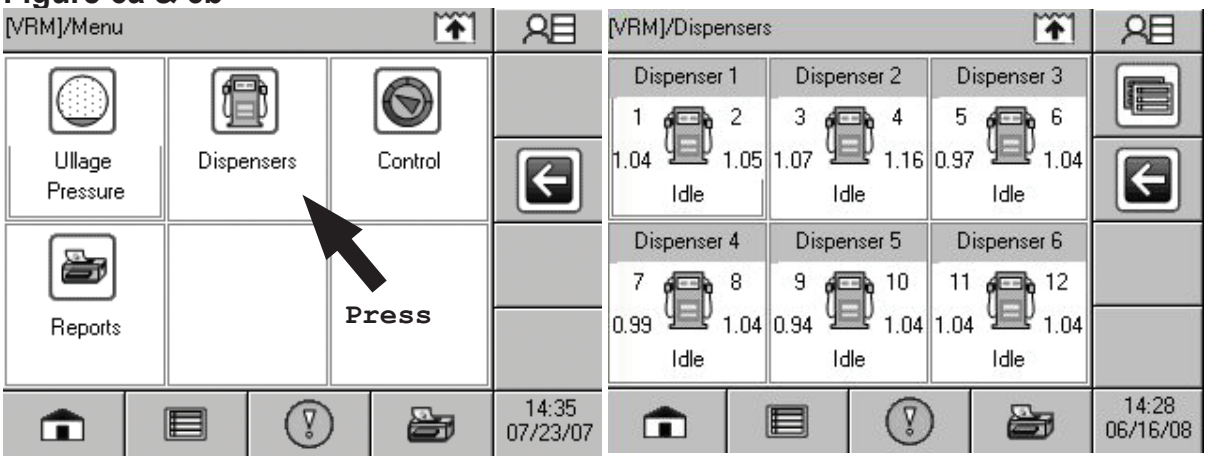
Figure 5a & 5b



VRM»Dispensers (LCD View)

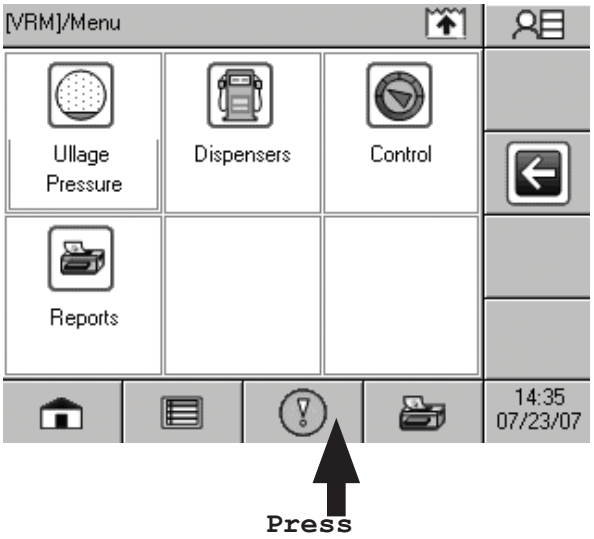
By pressing the Application Menu button in the upper right-hand corner of the ***VRM»Status*** screen it will bring you to a page of several submenus for VRM. The Status box is the same page as shown in Figure 5b. The Dispensers page will bring up a new page that looks like the one in Figure 6b.

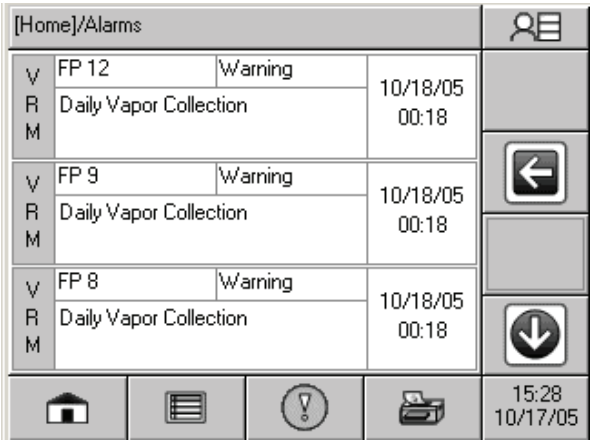
Figure 6a & 6b



VRM»Alarms Page (LCD View)

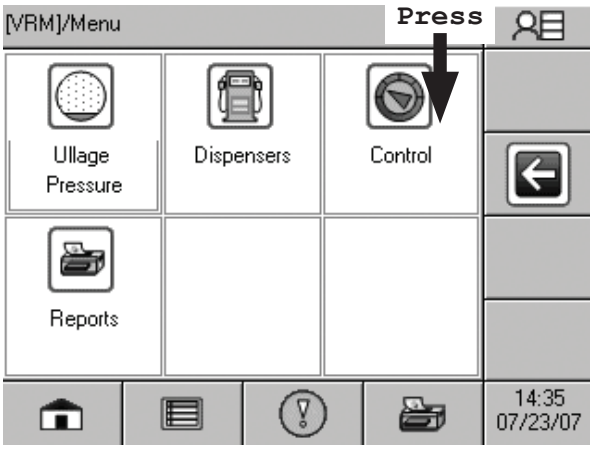
The ***VRM»Alarms*** page shows all current alarms for the Vapor Recovery Monitor. When an alarm clears it will be removed from this page but will be kept in memory. The Alarm History report will provide information on previous alarms.





VRM»Control (LCD View)

The VRM control page is setup to run manual test and calibrate the pressure sensor. These features are described later in this manual.



Alarms, Warnings, and Failures

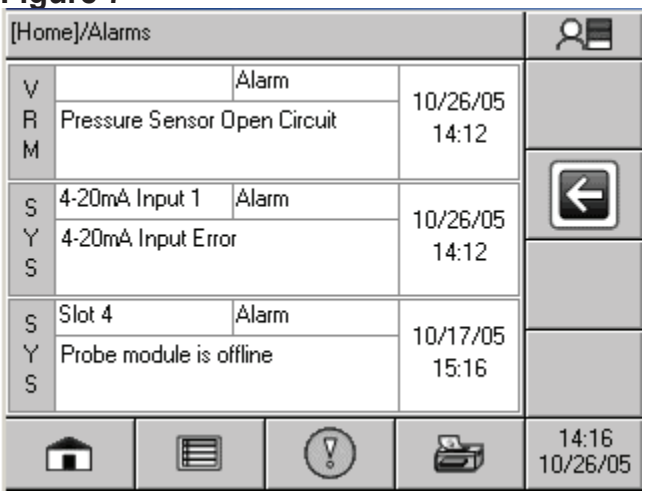
Alarms, warnings, and failures are designed to alert you with specific details when a problem occurs so that you can take appropriate corrective action. System alarms, VRM alarms, VRM warnings, and VRM Failures will always notify the user in certain ways, other notification options are programmable.

Figure 7 shows an example of two System Alarms, and one VRM alarm. All active alarms can be viewed from the LCD by pressing the Alarm button, , at the bottom of the LCD. Once the alarm goes inactive it will disappear from the **Home/Alarm** page but will remain stored in memory. Any outputs that are programmed to activate based on alarms will go active. These outputs can be customized to activate based on specific alarms or all alarms in the Rules setup.

System Alarms

System alarms are non-application related alarms. These alarms are usually related to hardware such as an internal module is offline or a printer problem.

Figure 7



VRM Alarms

Vapor Recovery alarms are hardware problems related to the Vapor Recovery Monitoring application. VRM alarms will be generated immediately with a flashing RED LED. A VRM alarm will not cause a dispenser(s) shutdown.

VRM Warnings and Failures

VRM Warnings and Failures are monitoring alarms related only to the Vapor Recovery Monitoring application. These Warnings and Failures are directly related to the CP-201 ISD requirement to monitor collection and containment of the vapor recovery system. A VRM warning will occur when either a fueling collection point or the entire vapor containment does not meet the operating thresholds. A warning is the first sign of a vapor recovery problem. A VRM failure will follow the warning if the specific problem with the vapor recovery component does not get fixed within the monitoring time period. This failure will cause either a single or site shutdown, depending on the type. The following provides more detail on the specific warning and failure types.

Vapor Collection Warning and Failure

Vapor collection warning and failures (A/L) generally occur due to poor or no vapor being returned to the underground storage tank during fueling transactions. The VRM system makes both a daily and weekly assessment on the quantity of the vapor collection. If the collection is below the lower failure limit or above the higher failure limit, then the VRM will go into alarm.

Upon a Vapor Collection Warning condition, it is highly recommended to get the fueling point(s) serviced as soon as possible. If a fueling point goes untreated, then the VRM will issue a failure alarm and shut down the affected dispenser. If this condition occurs, the entire dispenser should be placed out of service until a Franklin Fueling Systems certified technician can troubleshoot the problem. All other dispenser will remain in operation. See Appendix A for the Alarm Code description and possible solution, or the *Vapor Recovery Monitoring Troubleshooting and Diagnostics Guide* available on the Franklin Fueling Systems Web site: www.franklinfueling.com.

Vapor Pressure Containment Warnings and Failures
A Weekly or Monthly Ullage Pressure warning or failure occurs when the vapor pressure exceeds the operating threshold. The VRM system makes both a weekly and monthly assessment on the amount of time the vapor containment pressure exceeds a threshold over a specific period of time. If the containment pressure rises above the overpressure limits for either the weekly or monthly thresholds, then the VRM will issue a warning. A second consecutive period of exceeding the overpressure threshold will result in a failure alarm and a shutdown of all dispensers.

A Weekly Ullage Pressure Leak Test warning or failure is an indication that the containment space (vapor space) is leaking vapors beyond the allowable limit. This assessment is performed on a weekly basis. If a vapor containment is leaking, the VRM will issue a warning at the end of the first week and if it is not fixed by the end of the second week then all dispenser will become disabled.

See Appendix A for the Alarm Code description and possible solution, or the *Vapor Recovery Monitoring Troubleshooting and Diagnostics Guide* available on the Franklin Fueling Systems Web site: www.franklinfueling.com.

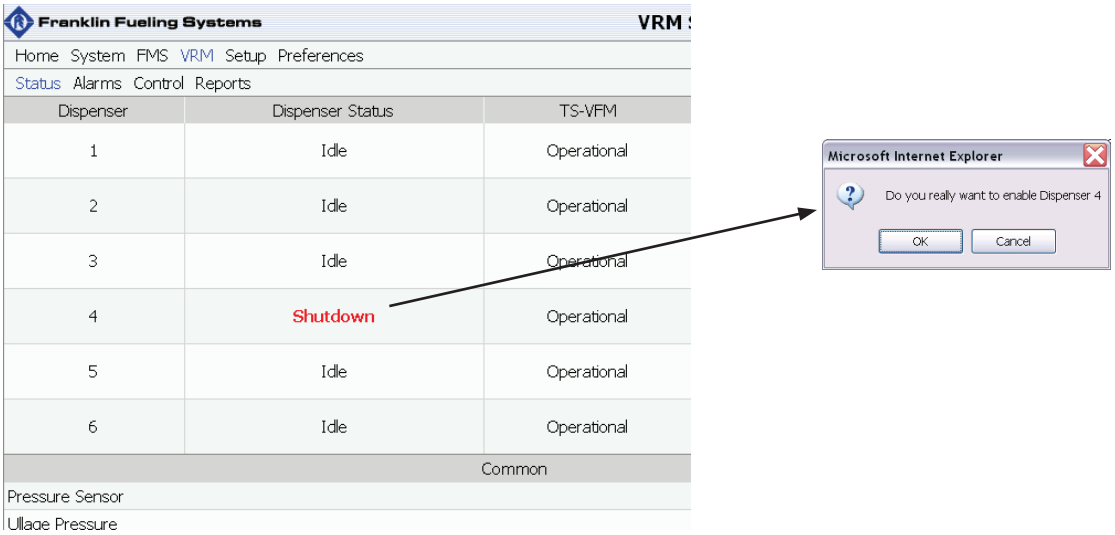
Re-enabling Dispenser(s)
Dispensers can be re-enabled by the following method. Note that this procedure does not clear any warnings or failures, it only re-enables dispensing.

Warning **The Failed fueling point requires immediate attention and should be bagged so it is not used until the problem has been fixed by a certified Service Technician. Continuous use of a failed Fueling Point will result in another shutdown.**

Warning **Refer to local districts before putting a shutdown dispenser back into operation.**

From the LCD:
1. Go to the ***VRM»Dispensers*** menu (see Figure 5a & 5b and Figure 6a & 6b).
2. Press the dispenser showing “Shutdown”.
3. Press “Yes” on the confirmation box.

From the Web Browser:
1. Go to the ***VRM»Status*** page.
2. Press the red “Shutdown” for each dispenser showing shutdown.
3. Press “Yes” to enable the dispenser or all dispensers.



Note: If a dispenser shutdown was caused by poor vapor collection, you will only be able to enable one dispenser at a time. If the shutdown was caused by a pressure failure, you will be able to enable all dispensers at the same time by pressing any dispenser.

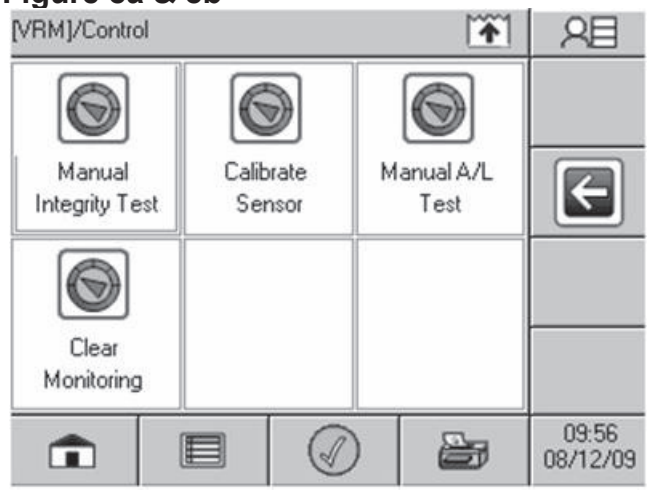
Clearing Alarms

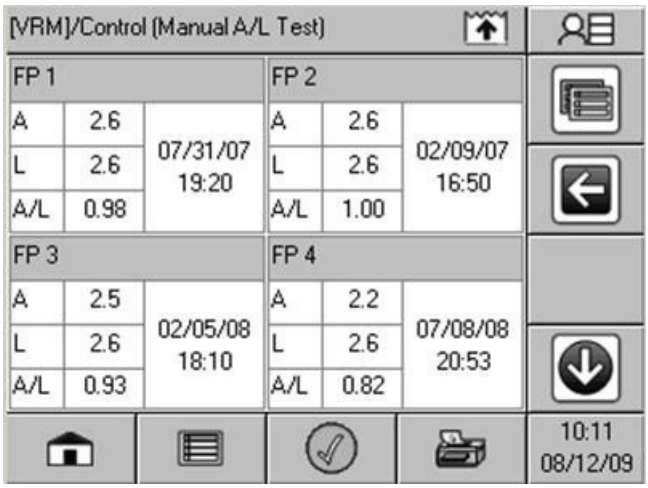
Vapor Flow and Vapor Pressure alarms can be cleared by running the respective manual test or by waiting until the next assessment period has passed.

Clearing Vapor Collection (A/L) Alarms

Once a certified technician has fixed the cause of the vapor flow problem, the alarm can be cleared by two methods: running a manual test or letting the fueling point go through a full day of transactions. The manual A/L test is much faster and will allow the technician to clear the alarm before leaving the site. To run a manual test, go to ***VRM»Control*** then select **"Manual A/L Test"**. Now select the fueling point(s) that are in alarm and on the next dispense, if there is an A/L passes then the alarm will clear. See Figure 8a & 8b.

Figure 8a & 8b





Note: The manual A/L test should be done on either a known non-ORVR vehicle or test container that will return air/vapor mixture back to the UST. If the A/L does not meet the required threshold then the fueling point will remain in alarm.

Clearing Pressure Related Alarms

A technician will also have two methods of clearing pressure related alarms by either letting the system go through its normal assessment period or manually clearing pressure alarms.

To clear a Pressure Related Alarms, do the following:

1. Go to the ***VRM»Control*** Page and select **"Clear Monitoring"**.
2. Enter in your Franklin Fueling Systems technician ID number.
3. Enter in the administrator password.
4. All the Pressure Monitoring Alarms shall clear.

Reports & Printing

Creating Reports

Reports can be generated and printed based on the last 30 days, by month, or by year. The console stores ISD history for two years.

Figure 9a and 9b - VRM Reports LCD View

Alarm Reports

Alarm reports can be generated either from the ***System»Reports*** page or the ***VRM»Alarms*** web page. The ***System»Reports*** page will generate both the system alarms and application alarms while the ***VRM»Alarms*** will only generate VRM related application alarms.

VRM Reports

There are two different VRM reports that can be generated, a Daily Report and a Monthly Report. The Daily Report generates a list of results for each day on a rolling 30 day basis. The information included in the report is:

Daily Report

ISD Up-Time

The ISD up-time is the percentage that the ISD System is running the VRM application. It calculates the up-time based on actual run-time during a 24-hour period. It is stated in CP-201 that the ISD system must be running 95% of the time on an annual basis.

Highest and Lowest Ullage Pressure

The highest and lowest ullage pressure is the highest and lowest average hourly pressure for each day.

75th and 95th Percentile Ullage Pressure

The VRM records and stores the 75th and 95th highest ullage pressure for each day.

Fueling Point Assessments

This shows the daily status of each fueling point. There are four assessments that each fueling point can be classified into; pass, failure, warning, or insufficient data.

Monthly Report

ISD Operation Time, %

The ISD operation time is the cumulative operation time of the VRM application. It is stated in CP-201 that the ISD system must be running 95% of the time on an annual basis.

EVR Operating Requirements

The EVR operating requirements list what EVR components are installed at the site and what each component should be operating at if applicable.

EVR Pass Time, %

The EVR pass time is the percentage of time the entire EVR system is not in an Alarm state.

ISD Monitoring Requirements

The ISD monitoring requirements are the limits in which alarms are triggered by.

Warning, Failures

This is a list of current and past warnings and failures that relate to VRM.

Event Log

The event log shows a description of any shutdowns and the action to re enable any fueling points.

Printing Reports

Printing from a Web Browser

Printing reports can be done directly from the web browser. Once a report is generated it can simply be printed by going to the ***File>Print*** on the on the web browser's tool bar.

Printing from the Local LCD

To print from the local LCD to the internal printer, press the print button and it will navigate you to the print menu. From the print menu, you can choose the type of report you want to print.

Printed VRM Report Examples

{Site Name}
{ID Line 1}
{ID Line 2}
{ID Line 3}
{ID Line 4}
{ID Line 5}
12/26/2008 11:25:39

VRM Daily Report
From: {date}
To: {date}

Pressure: inH20
ISD Version: 1.2.0
ISD Up Time 100%

12/26/2008

ISD Up Time	100.00
ISD Pass Time	0.00
Pressure Max	0.26
Pressure Min	-2.53
Pressure 75th	-0.77
Pressure 95th	-0.11
FP1	P0.98
FP2	P1.03
FP3	P1.03
FP4	P1.05
FP5	P0.98
FP6	P1.01
FP7	P1.01
FP8	P1.05
FP9	P0.97
FP10	P1.02
FP11	P1.03
FP12	P1.05

12/25/2008

ISD Up Time	100.00
ISD Pass Time	0.00
Pressure Max	0.22
Pressure Min	-2.67
Pressure 75th	-0.90
Pressure 95th	-0.21
FP1	P0.98
FP2	P1.03
FP3	P1.03
FP4	P1.05
FP5	P0.98
FP6	P1.01
FP7	P1.01
FP8	P1.05
FP9	P0.97
FP10	P1.02
FP11	P1.03
FP12	P1.05

{Site Name}
{ID Line 1}
{ID Line 2}
{ID Line 3}
{ID Line 4}
{ID Line 5}
12/20/2005 11:25:39

VRM Monthly Report
From: {date}
To: {date}

Statistics
December 2005
Operation [%]
100
Pass [%]
100

Operation Requirements
Vapor Collect Method
Assist
A/L Low
0.95
A/L High
1.15

Monitoring Requirements
Dly Vapor Coll. A/L
Low
0.33
High
1.90

Wkly Vapor Coll. A/L
Low
0.81
High
1.32

Wkly Ullage Press. Mon.
High
1.30

Mthy Ullage Press. Mon.
High
0.30

Warning Alarms
Occurred
12/09/2005 00:05:00
Cleared
12/10/2005 02:15:00
Daily Vapor Collection
Fueling Point 10

Failure Alarms
11/27/2005 00:00:05
Weekly Ullage Pressure Leak

Events
Occurred
12/20/2005 07:07:14

Maintenance

General Inspection

Maintenance is not required on the ISD equipment. All ISD Vapor Flow Meters and Vapor Pressure Sensors are checked every day for proper operability. The Console also does a self-check on all the internal modules as well on a daily basis.

If the Console identifies a problem with any components or Vapor Recovery Sensors, they will need to be diagnosed. See the replacement part numbers for the failed component and contact Technical Service.

Console and Vapor Recovery Equipment Replacement Parts

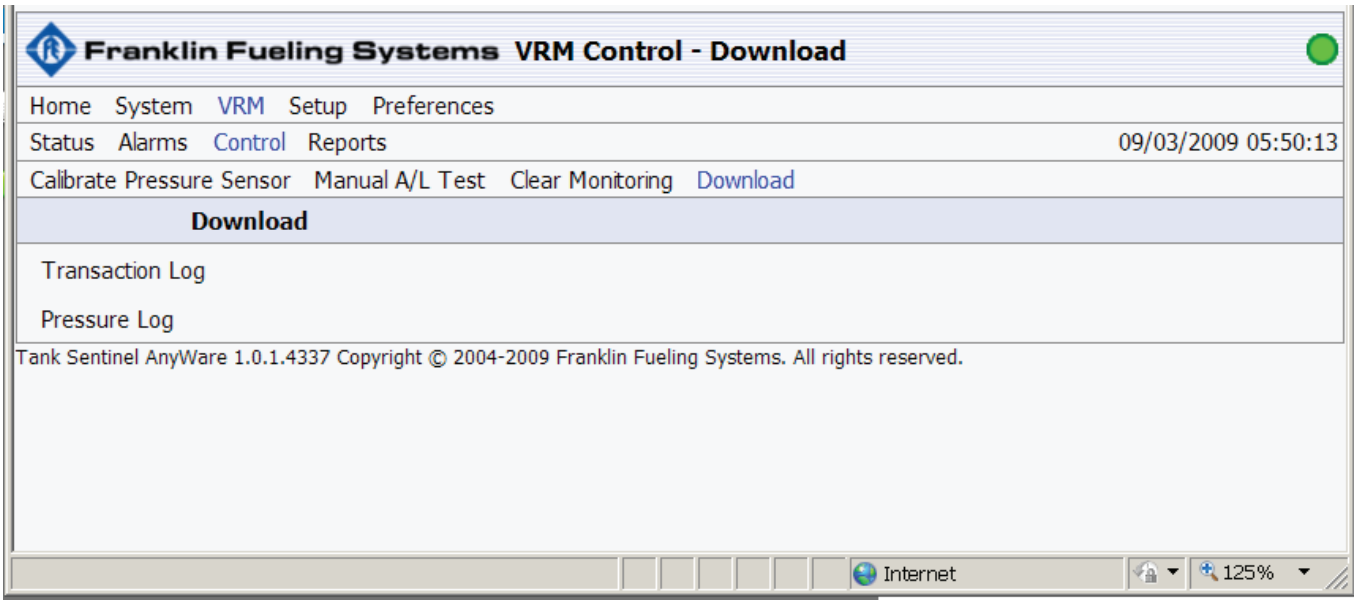
Part Number	Description
TS-PRB	12 Input Probe Module
TS-420IB8	8 Input 4-20ma Module
TS-RLY	8 Channel Relay Module
TS-ACI	12 Channel AC Input Module
TSSP-CM	Control Module
TSSP-PS	Power Supply Module
TSSP-LCD	LCD Display
TSSP-IFB5X	TS-550/EMS Interface Board
TSSP-IPPTR	Impact Printer Assembly
TSSP-T550MB	TS-550/EMS Motherboard
TSSP-T5000MB	TS-5000 Motherboard
TS-VFM	Vapor Flow Meter
TS-VPS	Vapor Pressure Sensor
TS-DIMIB	Internal Dispenser Interface Module
TSP-ENCD	Flow Meter Encoder Replacement
TSSP-BAT	3V Lithium Battery
TSSP-F4	Fuse, 3A (Relay and Power Supply)
TSSP-ISBS	I.S. Barrier Shield
TS-TP5000	TS-EMS/550/5000 Impact Printer Paper
TS-INKRB	TS-EMS/550/5000 Inker Ribbon
TSSP-TRMBLK	Package of 10 Terminal Blocks

Diagnostics

Pressure and Transaction Log Files

The console records pressure and transaction data on a continuous rolling basis. There are two .csv (comma separated values) files that can be downloaded from the VRM download page. These files are Microsoft Excel compatible and can be used as a diagnostics tool to help troubleshoot sites.

Note: This feature is only available in VRM Version 1.2.0 or higher.



Pressure Log Files

The pressure log file contains 2 weeks of pressure samples in one minute increments. Below is an explanation of the columns in the pressure log file.

Term	Description
DATE_LOCAL	This column is the date the pressure sample was recorded.
TIME_LOCAL	This column is the time the pressure sample was recorded.
QUIET_TIME	This value indicate if there was active dispensing at the time of the sample. A “1” indicates at least one fueling point is dispensing and a “0” indicates no fueling points are dispensing.
PRESSURE	This is the pressure sample recorded by the console. The Vapor Pressure Sensor has a range between -8 Inches WC and +8 Inches WC. The pressure value may reach as far as 9 Inches WC, this is ok.
ULLAGE	The ullage is the amount of vapor space in the vapor containment area. The units are in gallons.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	DATE_LO	TIME_LOCAL	QUIET_TIME	PRESSURE	ULLAGE	
2	8/15/2009	20:05:00	0	-8.92	19645	
3	8/15/2009	20:06:00	0	-8.92	19645	
4	8/15/2009	20:07:00	0	-8.90	19646	
5	8/15/2009	20:08:00	0	-8.90	19646	
6	8/15/2009	20:09:00	0	-8.88	19646	
7	8/15/2009	20:10:00	0	-8.84	19646	
8	8/15/2009	20:11:00	0	-8.84	19646	
9	8/15/2009	20:12:00	0	-8.84	19646	
10	8/15/2009	20:13:00	0	-8.82	19646	

Transaction Log Files

The transaction log file records and stores 1000 transactions per fueling point.

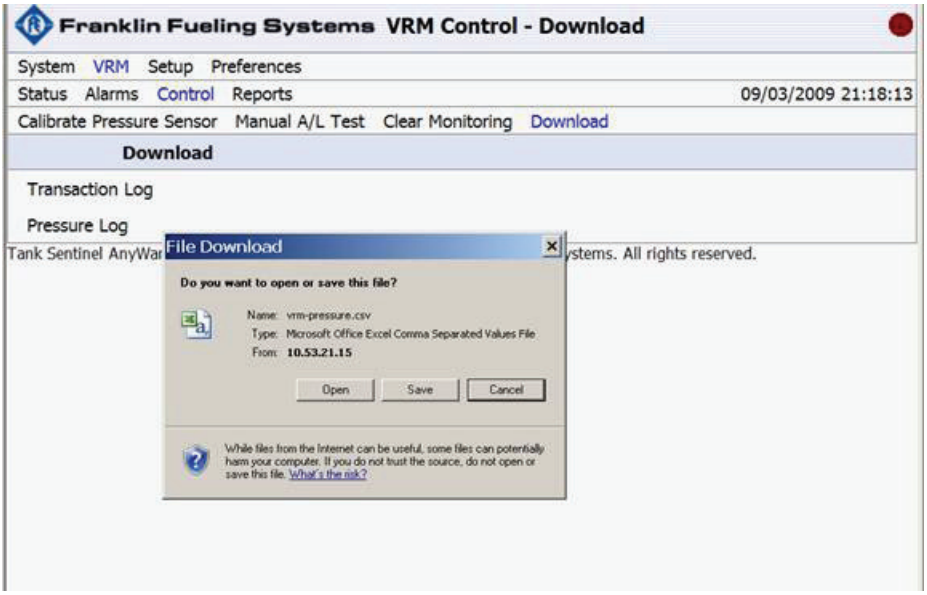
Term	Description
HOSE	This column indicates the hose or fueling point number the transaction occurred on. The value shown is a combination of fueling point number and hose number. The right two digits indicate the hose number and the left digits indicate the fueling point number. For uni-hose dispensers, the right two digits can be ignored. You will see a 100 for fueling point 1, 200 for fueling point 2, etc. For multi-hose dispensers, you will see values such as 101 indicating fueling point 1 hose 1 or 703 indicating fueling point 7 hose 3.
DATE_LOCAL	This column is the date at the beginning of the transaction.
TIME_LOCAL	This column is the time at the beginning of the transaction. The time is a local reference to the console.
AIR_VOLUME	This column is the air or vapor returned through the ISD flow meter. The units are in gallons.
LIQUID_ VOLUME	This is the amount of gasoline that was dispensed during the transaction. The units are in gallons.
RATIO	This is the A/L ratio of the transaction.
TYPE	This is the classification of the transaction. Only v_VRMValidAoL type transactions are used as part of the daily and weekly average: **v_VrmValidAoL** is a single transaction that was either less than 0.15 or greater than 0.50. **v_VrmORVRPotential** is a single transaction that was between 0.15 and 0.50. **v_VrmMultipleTransactions** is when both sides of a dispenser were active at the same time. **v_VrmDispenseVolumeZero** occurs when no liquid volume is dispensed. This may occur when a transaction is aborted before pumping any fuel. **v_VrmSmallFuelVolume** occurs when less than 1 gallon of gasoline is dispensed. **v_VrmTransactionLost** occurs when the console does not receive the volume of gasoline dispensed from the dispenser or a new transaction occurs too quickly. **v_VrmReferenceTest** is assigned to a transaction when the transaction is being run as part of a Manual A/L. This is usually done when clearing vapor collection alarms.

Below is an example of a transaction log file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	HOSE	DATE_LOCAL	TIME_LOCAL	AIR_VOLUME	LIQUID_VOLUME	RATIO	TYPE
2	101	8/15/2009	20:16:13	6.43	6.46	1.00	v_VrmValidAoL
3	301	8/15/2009	20:18:28	3.88	17.82	0.22	v_VrmORVRPotential
4	703	8/15/2009	20:19:41	3.71	3.45	1.08	v_VrmValidAoL
5	802	8/15/2009	20:21:31	1.57	5.17	0.30	v_VrmORVRPotential
6	401	8/15/2009	20:21:52	0.52	3.23	0.16	v_VrmORVRPotential
7	201	8/15/2009	20:23:28	2.68	4.68	0.57	v_VrmValidAoL
8	101	8/15/2009	20:25:47	12.42	13.53	0.92	v_VrmValidAoL
9	701	8/15/2009	20:25:53	2.22	6.45	0.34	v_VrmORVRPotential
10	101	8/15/2009	20:30:22	10.77	12.91	0.83	v_VrmValidAoL
11	201	8/15/2009	20:32:58	3.95	10.63	0.37	v_VrmORVRPotential
12	501	8/15/2009	20:34:02	16.53	20.12	0.82	v_VrmValidAoL
13	401	8/15/2009	20:34:28	2.62	14.04	0.19	v_VrmMultipleTransactions

Steps to download log files

1. Navigate to the VRM>Control>Download web page.
2. Click on the either the Transaction Log file or Pressure Log file.
3. A message box will appear asking if you want to Open, Save, or Cancel. If you choose to save, you will be prompted to save it to a directory of your choice. The file may take up to five minutes to completely download.



4. Once downloaded, the file can be opened by double clicking on it. The file is best viewed when Microsoft Excel is installed on the PC.

DATE_____

INCON VRM Startup Checklist

Service Company Name	Telephone Number
Service Technician	INCON Tech Cert #
Station Address	City
Phase I EVR Equipment Manufacturer	Phase II EVR Equipment Manufacturer

Dispenser Equipment Checklist		YES	NO	Initials
1	Franklin Fueling Systems, Healy Phase II EVR System, Including ISD System installed according to CARB E.O. VR202?			
2	Is the Vapor Pressure Sensor test port installed in the correct direction? When the ball valve is closed it should isolate the Vapor Pressure Sensor from the containment area. See Figure 11 of the procedure. If it is not then it must be configured such that the pressure sensor is isolated when the valve is closed.			
3	Is the Pressure Sensor in the Open position with the plug in the test port? See Figure 11 of the procedure.			
4	Was Teflon Tape used on the threads for the Vapor Flow Meter rather than pipe dope?			
5	Was a pressure decay test run per TP201.3?			
6	Was the Healy Dispenser Vapor Line Integrity Test run to check for leaks in the dispensing equipment?			

Tank Sentinel Equipment Checklist		YES	NO	Initials
7	Was the dispenser maximum load current measured and recorded? Be sure the proper size Relay Module is used. Use the 10A Relay Module if the current exceeds 2 Amps.			
8	Were the Gasoline Dispenser Hook Signals wired **individually** to the AC Input Module with dispenser 1 wired to the first set of channels? Verify all non-gasoline hook signals are installed after the last gasoline hook signal.			
9	Has the Administrator Password been set?			
10	Was the External ATG alarm able to be generated and cleared?			

Appendix A: Alarm Codes

Device	Description	Category	Type	Definition	Possible Cause and Solution
Fueling Point [n]	Daily Vapor Collection or Weekly Vapor Collection [1]	VRM	Warning or Alarm	This Vapor Recovery alarm occurs when the vapors being return to the UST are blocked. The alarm will occur either at the end of the day or the end of the week depending on the type of vapor recovery system is installed.	May be caused by leaking hanging hardware, blocked hoses or vapor recovery lines, jammed flow meter. Run Exhibit 5 of VR-202 to verify a blockage. Check for leaks by viewing the vanes through the site glass on the VFM.
	Weekly or Monthly Ullage Pressure [1]	VRM	Warning or Alarm	This vapor recovery alarm occurs when the UST ullage pressure exceeds the alarm threshold for the time period specified in the alarm.	Look for problems using one or more of the following VR-202 procedures/tests: Dispenser Integrity Test B-3m (i.e. "Plumbing Tightness test), Exhibit 4, Exhibit 5, Exhibit 9 (pressure sensor only) or flow rate verification per section 1.2.3.
	Weekly Ullage Pressure Leak Test [1]	VRM	Warning or Alarm	This vapor recovery alarm occurs when the Vapor Recovery Monitor determines a leak greater than the allowable.	May occur when there is an excessive leak in the vapor recovery containment area. Perform a pressure decay test per TP-201.3.
Channel [n]	Missing	VRM	Alarm	A flow meter is not connected or there is an open in the wiring. This will only occur for a flow meter channel that is programmed to have a flow meter.	Check the connection. Measure the voltage of the terminals, which should be approximately 18Vdc.
Channel [n]	Error	VRM	Alarm	The Vapor Recovery Monitor does not understand the data transmission.	This may happen when a channel is programmed for a magnostrictive probe but has a vapor flow meter connected instead.
	Pressure Sensor Open Circuit	VRM	Alarm	The pressure sensor is not connected to the Vapor Recovery Monitor.	Usually due to a bad connection or a broken wire. In some cases the sensor may not be working. First check the connections inside the dispenser junction box then at the Console terminal block. Second, measure the voltage at the terminal blocks and verify the voltage. See page 17.
	External TS-DIM Connection Down	VRM	Alarm	No communication between the TS-DIM and the Console.	Occurs with bad connection, TS-DIM does not have power, TS-DIM is not working. Check the wiring between the TS-DIM and the Console. Check the jumper settings in the TS-DIM, see installation manual.
	TS-DIM Read Data Error	VRM	Alarm	Bad communication to the Console.	Most likely a baud rate problem. Check the baud rate in the Console as well as the jumper settings in the TS-DIM.
	External ATG Connection Down	VRM	Alarm	No communication or bad communication between the ATG and the Console.	Check the comm. Port settings in both the ATG and the Console. These comm. Port settings should match. Make sure there is a straight serial cable between the ATG and the Console.
Slot [n]	[i] Module is offline, *where i is the module number*	System	Alarm	Occurs when a module is not communicating with the controller.	If RED LED is on or Green LED is blinking try cycling power.
	[i] Module number mismatch, *where i is the module number*	System	Alarm	Occurs when the number of modules does not match the programmed number of modules.	Check the setup at ***System Configuration»Modules*** *Expected* to see if the correct numbers are programmed.
	System Bus Error	System	Alarm	The communication bus is not working properly.	Check to see if a particular module has a red Error LED. If so try to trouble shoot the bad module. Also try removing the bad module and see if the alarm goes away.
TS-DTUn	Remote DTU is Offline	System	Alarm	A remote DTU is not communicating to the console DTU.	Wrong ID Number Dispenser Powered Off Not installed correctly Not on same phase voltage as console DTU
	Console DTU number mismatch	System	Alarm	The console DTU is not communicating with the console.	Bad bus connection Not powered
	DTU FFS Interference	System	Alarm	Two networks have the same Network ID	Change Network ID

[1] ISD Shutdown Alarm

INCON®
Franklin Fueling Systems
www.franklinfueling.com

3760 Marsh Road • Madison, WI 53718, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433
Tel: USA & Canada 1 800 225 9787 • Tel: México 001 800 738 7610

Franklin Fueling Systems GmbH
Rudolf-Diesel-Strasse 20 • 54516 Wittlich, GERMANY
Tel: +49-6571-105-380 • Fax: +49-6571-105-510

©2009 FFS 000-2058 Rev. E

TS-VFM

Installation Guide

This install guide provides necessary installation instructions for the mounting of the INCON Vapor Flow Meter inside a dispenser or inside a dispenser sump. Information regarding the cabling and the connection to the Tank Sentinel Console is found in the *Tank Sentinel Installation Guide* (p/n 000-2150). All documentation relating to operability, maintenance, and testing of the Vapor Flow Meter is found in the *Vapor Recovery Monitor Operator's Guide* (p/n 000-2058).

Important: See the Vapor Recovery Install/Operators Manual or Tank Sentinel Installation Manual for Important Safety Messages.

Required Tools

- Pipe joint tape (Teflon Tape)
- Pipe Wrench
- Small screwdriver (terminal block connection)
- Slip joint pliers (crimping splice connector)

Related Documents

- 000-2058 : *Vapor Recovery Monitor Operators Guide*
- 000-2150 : *Tank Sentinel Installation Guide - TS-5XXX Series*
- 000-2142 : *Tank Sentinel Programming Guide - TS-5XXX Series*
- 000-2151 : *Tank Sentinel Operator's Guide - TS-5XXX Series*

Preparation

Only use approved pipe joint tape (Teflon Tape) for joints connecting to the Vapor Flow Meter. The use of non hardening, "pipe-dope," thread sealant is strictly prohibited and will void the warranty.

1. Perform a site inspection. Determine how the Vapor Flow Meter will be installed. The preferred installation method for this product is to install above the vapor shear valve. If there is not enough room between the vapor shear valve and the vapor pump, installation below the shear valve may be needed.
2. If the Vapor Recovery equipment is going to be installed on an existing service station, verify that there is a run of intrinsically safe conduit going back to the console. Vapor Flow Meter wiring can share the same space with other intrinsically safe cables, but cannot be run with non-intrinsically safe cables.
3. Make sure that all contractor-supplied piping materials are compatible with California fuels and meet all local codes.

Parts List and Materials Needed

Table 1 - Above Shear Valve

Item Description	Supplied By	Quantity
Vapor Flow Meter, TS-VFM	INCON	1
Sensor Installation Kit, 020-1509	INCON	1
Weatherproof Junction Box	Contractor	1
1.5" to 1" reducing bushing	Contractor	1
1.5" to __" reducing bushing*	Contractor	1
1" pipe nipple	Contractor	1
__" pipe nipple*	Contractor	1
Pipe Union	Contractor	1

Table 2 - Below Shear Valve

Item Description	Supplied By	Quantity
Vapor Flow Meter, TS-VFM	INCON	1
Sensor Installation Kit, 020-1509	INCON	1
Weatherproof Junction Box	Contractor	1
1.5" pipe nipple	Contractor	2
1.5" pipe union	Contractor	1

* - piping size is dependent on vapor piping size inside the dispenser. Typically the connection to a Healy VP1000 is a ½" NPT. Thus, the bushing size will be 1.5" to 0.5".

Installation Steps

Above Shear Valve

1. Lock and tag out power to the dispenser and the console before attempting any work on the dispenser.
2. Refer to Figure 1 for reference.
3. Do not remove the protective caps on the Vapor Flow Meter until you are ready to thread the nipples into the Flow Meter.
4. Begin by connecting the two 1.5" to 1" reducing bushings to the Vapor Flow Meter's body. Be sure to use only Teflon tape when sealing these threads. Take special precaution not to let any foreign material fall inside of the Vapor Flow Meter.
5. Next, start assembling the hardware from the bottom up. Connect a short, 1" NPT threaded nipple to the top of the vapor shear valve and to the 1.5" to 1" reducing bushing on the flow meter.
6. Connect another 1" pipe nipple to the top reducing bushing followed by a 1" pipe union. The existing dispenser piping can now connect to the top of the union.
7. If there is not already a watertight junction box for the intrinsically safe cables, then install one as described earlier in Tools Required.
8. Pull the black Vapor Flow Meter cable through the supplied cable grip and into the junction box. Using the supplied crimp connectors, splice the flow meter cable to the field cable. The color codes on the black flow meter cable are: **Red** = **+** (plus) and **Black** = **–** (minus)

Below Shear Valve

1. Lock and tag out power to the dispenser and the console before attempting any work on the dispenser.
2. Refer to Figure 2 for reference.
3. Do not remove the protective caps on the Vapor Flow Meter until you are ready to thread the nipples into the Flow Meter.
4. Begin by connecting two 1.5" NPT pipe nipples to the Vapor Flow Meter's body. Be sure to use only Teflon tape when sealing these threads. Take special precaution not to let any foreign material fall inside of the Vapor Flow Meter.
5. Next, prepare the piping inside of the dispenser sump to connect to the Vapor Flow Meter. If flexible piping is currently installed, make sure, when adding the Vapor Flow Meter, that there are no bend radii that are too sharp, kinks, or traps. The contractor may need to replace the existing flexible piping with a shorter length in order to avoid potential flow restrictions.
6. Add the Vapor Flow Meter between the existing piping in the sump and the bottom of the vapor shear valve. In most cases the vapor shear valve will need to be temporary removed in order to assist with making the connection. Add a union to either the top of the shear valve or below the shear valve.
7. If there is not already a watertight junction box for the intrinsic safe cables, then install one as described earlier in Tools Required.
8. Pull the black Vapor Flow Meter cable through the supplied cable grip and into the junction box. Using the supplied crimp connectors, splice the flow meter cable to the field cable. The color codes on the black flow meter cable are: **Red** = **+** (plus) and **Black** = **–** (minus)

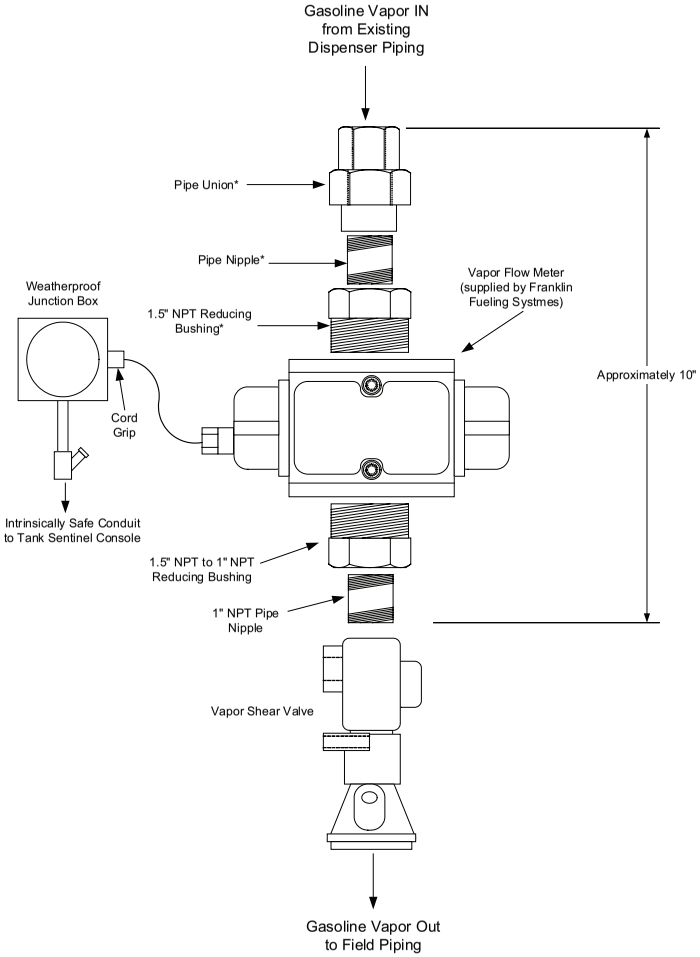


Figure 1
Flow Meter Above Shear Valve

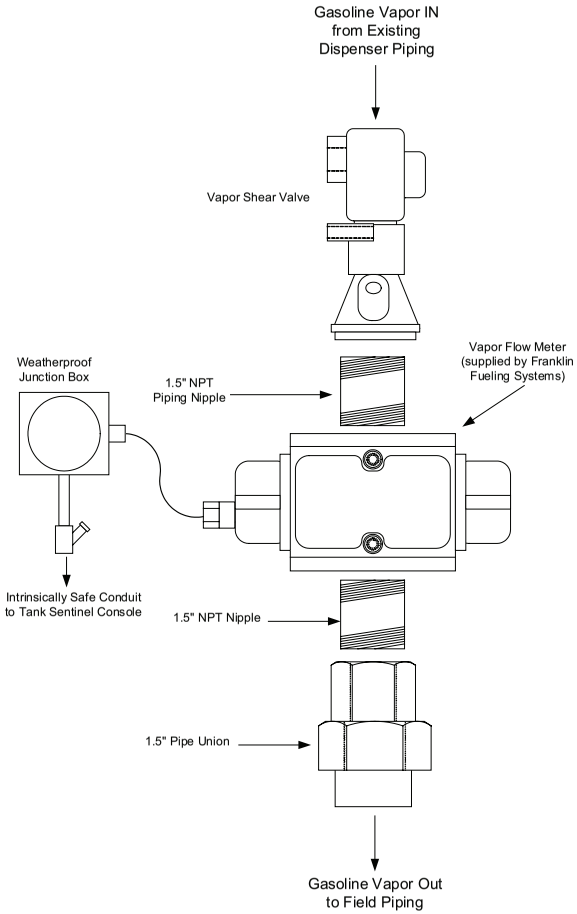
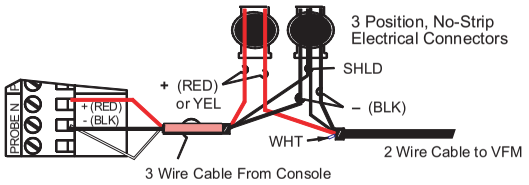
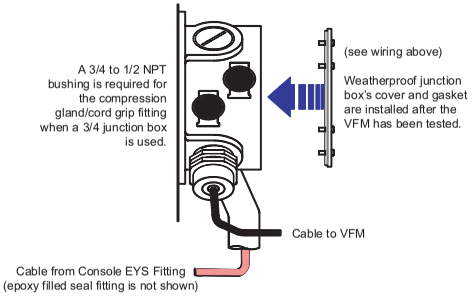


Figure 2
Flow Meter Below Shear Valve



To splice: Insert unstripped wires and use a slip-joint pliers to seat the black piece.



INCON®

Franklin Fueling Systems
www.franklinfueling.com

3760 Marsh Road • Madison, WI 53718, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433
Tel: USA & Canada 1 800 225 9787 • Tel: México 001 800 738 7610

Franklin Fueling Systems GmbH
Rudolf-Diesel-Strasse 20 • 54516 Wittlich, GERMANY
Tel: +49-6571-105-380 • Fax: +49-6571-105-510

©2007 FFS 000-2144 Rev. A

TS-VPS

Installation Guide

This install guide provides necessary installation instructions for the mounting of the INCON Vapor Pressure Sensor inside a dispenser, inside a dispenser sump, or on the top of a tank riser. Information regarding the cabling and the connection to the Tank Sentinel Console is found in the *Tank Sentinel Installation Guide*, (p/n 000-2150). All documentation relating to operability, maintenance, and testing of the Vapor Pressure Sensor is found in the *Vapor Recovery Monitor Operator's Guide* (p/n 000-2058).

Important: See the Vapor Recovery Install/Operators Manual or Tank Sentinel Installation Manual for Important Safety Messages.

Required Tools

- Pipe joint tape (Teflon Tape)
- Adjustable Wrench
- Small screwdriver (terminal block connection)
- Slip joint pliers (crimping splice connector)

Related Documents

- 000-2058 : *Vapor Recovery Monitor Operators Guide*
- 000-2150 : *Tank Sentinel Installation Guide - TS-5XXX Series*
- 000-2142 : *Tank Sentinel Programming Guide - TS-5XXX Series*
- 000-2151 : *Tank Sentinel Operator's Guide - TS-5XXX Series*

Preparation

1. Perform a site inspection. Determine how the Vapor Pressure Sensor will be installed. The preferred installation method for this product is to come off the horizontal 1" port of the vapor shear valve. If this is not possible, then a piping tee may need to be installed below the Vapor Flow Meter.
2. If the Vapor Recovery equipment is going to be installed on an existing service station, verify that there is a run of intrinsically safe conduit going back to the console. Vapor Flow Meter wiring can share the same space with other intrinsically safe cables, but cannot be run with non-intrinsically safe cables.
3. Make sure that all contractor-supplied piping materials are compatible with California fuels and meet all local codes.

Parts List and Materials Needed

Table 1 - Off Shear Valve

Item Description	Supplied By	Quantity
Vapor Pressure Sensor, TS-VPS	INCON	1
Sensor Installation Kit, 020-1509	INCON	1
Weatherproof Junction Box	Contractor	1
1" to 0.5" reducing bushing	Contractor	1

Table 2 - Below Shear Valve

Item Description	Supplied By	Quantity
Vapor Pressure Sensor, TS-VPS	INCON	1
Sensor Installation Kit, 020-1509	INCON	1
Weatherproof Junction Box	Contractor	1
1" to 0.5" reducing bushing	Contractor	1
1.5" Piping Tee	Contractor	1

Installation Steps

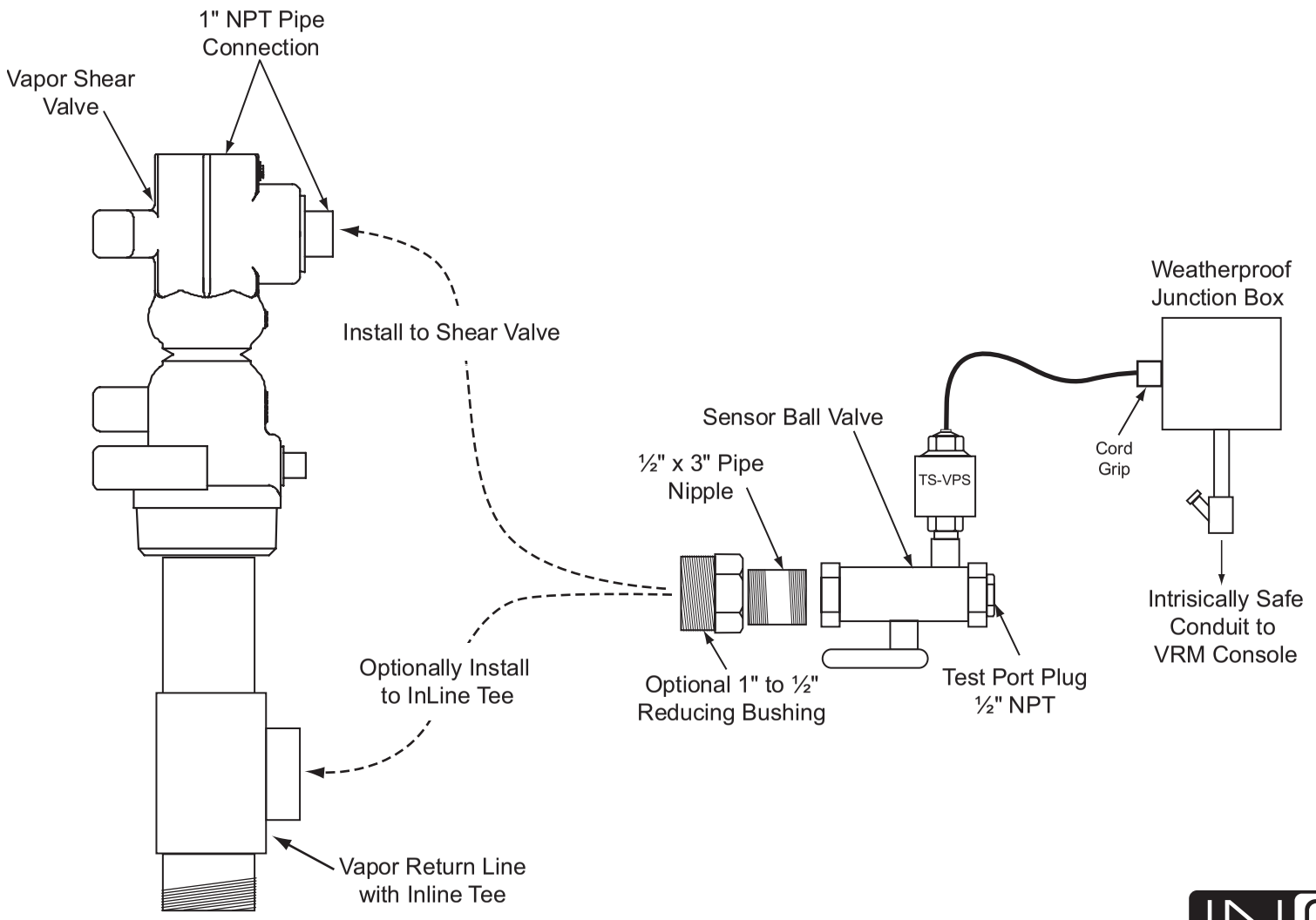
Installation Steps Off the Vapor Shear Valve

1. Lock and tag out power to the dispenser and the console before attempting any work on the dispenser.
2. Refer to Figure 1 for reference.
3. Begin by removing the 1" plug from the vapor shear valve and installing a 1" to ½" reducing bushing.
4. If there is not already a watertight junction box for the intrinsically safe cables, then install one as described earlier in Tools Required.
5. Pull the black Vapor Pressure Sensor cable through the supplied cable grip and into the junction box. Using the supplied crimp connectors, splice the flow meter cable to the field cable. The color codes on the black Vapor Pressure Sensor are: Black = + (plus) and White = - (minus).

Installation Steps Below the Vapor Shear Valve

1. Lock and tag out power to the dispenser and the console before attempting any work on the dispenser.
2. Refer to Figure 1 for reference.
3. Install a 1.5" piping tee below the Vapor Shear Valve.
4. Install an appropriate bushing sized to get to the supplied ½" piping nipple.
5. If there is not already a watertight junction box for the intrinsically safe cables, then install one as described earlier in Tools Required.
6. Pull the black Vapor Pressure Sensor cable through the supplied cable grip and into the junction box. Using the supplied crimp connectors, splice the flow meter cable to the field cable. The color codes on the black Vapor Pressure Sensor are: Black = + (plus) and White = - (minus).

Figure 1



INCON®

Franklin Fueling Systems

www.franklinfueling.com

3760 Marsh Road • Madison, WI 53718, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433
Tel: USA & Canada 1 800 225 9787 • Tel: México 001 800 738 7610

Franklin Fueling Systems GmbH
Rudolf-Diesel-Strasse 20 • 54516 Wittlich, GERMANY
Tel: +49-6571-105-380 • Fax: +49-6571-105-510

© 2008 FFS 000-2143 Rev. A

Data Transfer Unit

Dispenser Retrofit Manual

Model TS-DTU

Franklin Fueling Systems • 3760 Marsh Rd. • Madison, WI 53718 USA

Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • 800 225 9787 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433 • www.franklinfueling.com

Important Safety Messages

Franklin Fueling Systems (FFS)/Healy equipment is designed to be installed in association with volatile hydrocarbon liquids such as gasoline and diesel fuel. Installing or working on this equipment means working in an environment in which these highly flammable liquids may be present. Working in such a hazardous environment presents a risk of severe injury or death if these instructions and standard industry practices are not followed. Read and follow all instructions thoroughly before installing or working on this, or any other related, equipment.

As you read this guide, please be aware of the following symbols and their meanings:

Warning This symbol identifies a warning. A warning sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous situation may involve the possibility of severe bodily harm or even death.

Caution This is a caution symbol. A caution sign will appear in the text of this document when a potentially hazardous environmental situation may arise if the instructions that follow are not adhered to closely. A potentially hazardous environmental situation may involve the leakage of fuel from equipment that could severely harm the environment.

Warning **Follow all applicable codes governing the installation and servicing of this product and the entire system. Always lock out and tag electrical circuit breakers while installing or servicing this equipment and any related equipment. A potentially lethal electrical shock hazard and the possibility of an explosion or fire from a spark can result if the electrical circuit breakers are accidentally turned on during installation or servicing. Please refer to the Installation and Owner's Manual for this equipment, and the appropriate documentation for any other related equipment, for complete installation and safety information.**

Warning **Follow all federal, state and local laws governing the installation of this product and its associated systems. When no other regulations apply, follow NFPA codes 30A and 70 from the National Fire Protection Association. Failure to follow these codes could result in severe injury, death, serious property damage and/or environmental contamination.**

Warning **Always secure the work area from moving vehicles. The equipment in this manual is usually mounted underground, so reduced visibility puts service personnel working on this equipment in danger from moving vehicles entering the work area. To help eliminate these unsafe conditions, secure the area by using a service truck to block access to the work environment, or by using any other reasonable means available to ensure the safety of service personnel.**

Warning **Use circuit breakers for multiple disconnect to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.**

Important: All electrical and hydraulic plumbing fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL "listed" or "recognized" for the purpose.

Important: The TS-DTU will increase the current draw of the dispenser by 0.25 amps. Use the label supplied to note this change.

Contents

Important Safety Messages **2**
Purpose: 4
Specifications: 5
Tools Required 6

Installing the TS-DTU in the Dispenser **6**

Mounting the TS-DTU module **6**

Intrinsically Safe Wiring **6**

Connecting the Vapor Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor **7**
TS-VFM Splice 7
TS-VPS Splice 7

Dispenser Specific Installation **7**
Gilbarco Advantage Narrow Frame 8
Gilbarco Encore 300 and 500 Series 12
Tokheim Premier B 16
Tokheim Premier C 20
Wayne Vista 1 28
Wayne Vista 2 32
Wayne Vista 3 36

Purpose:

This procedure describes the tools, methods and skill levels required to install an INCON/Franklin Fueling Systems model TS-DTU, Data Transfer Unit in UL Approved Dispensers. Each installation of a TS-DTU in a dispenser requires that a TS-DRK, dispenser installation kit, be used. The TS-DRK is ordered by specific dispenser types. Refer to Table 1 for the correct TS-DRK model. Only INCON/Franklin Fueling Systems trained and certified contractors will be able to perform these retrofits or warranty will be void. The installer shall be a skilled petroleum technician and thoroughly familiar with the requirements of State, Federal and local codes for installation and repair of gasoline dispensing equipment. Also, they shall be aware of all the necessary safety precautions and site safety requirements to assure a safe and trouble free installation. NOTE: All electrical fittings referred to in these instructions must be UL “listed” or “recognized” for the purpose.

Important Safety Messages

Before installing the equipment, read, understand and follow:

- The National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)

- The Automotive and Marine Service Code (NFPA 30A)

- Any national, state and local codes that may apply.

The failure to install the equipment in accordance with NFPA 30A and 70 may adversely affect the safe use and operation of the system. Accurate, sound installations reduce service calls: Use experienced, licensed contractors that practice accurate, safe installation techniques. Careful installation provides a sound troubleshooting framework for field repairs and can eliminate potential problems.

1. Read all instructions before beginning.
2. Follow all safety precautions:
   - Barricade the area.
   - Do not allow vehicles or unauthorized people in the area.
   - Do not smoke or allow open flames in the area.
   - Do not use power tools in the work area.
   - Wear eye protection during installation.
3. Use circuit breaker for multiple disconnects to turn off power and prevent feedback from other dispensers.

Specifications:

Power 100-240 VAC, 60 Hz, 0.25 A

Parts List

The TS-DTU and TS-DRK installation kit consists of the following major components. Make sure you have these parts before installing the DTU.

Figure 1: TS-DTU/P Data Transfer Unit

- TS-DTU
- Mounting Plate
- Fasteners (5 screws, nuts, and washers)

Figure 2: 020-1513 IS Conduit Kit

- Straight Conduit Fitting
- 90degree Conduit Fitting
- Conduit Reducer
- Flexible Conduit (1/2”PVC)
- Two splice connectors

Figure 3: 131610 Potted Nipple Assembly

One harness included per instal kit. Refer to table 1 for list of install kits.

Power Harness 600-0166 when using Wayne Dispenser	
Power Harness 600-0167 when using Gilbarco Encore Dispenser	
Power Harness 600-0168 when using Gilbarco Advantage Dispenser	
Power Harness 600-0165 when using Tokheim Dispenser	

Figure 4: Power Harness Kits

General Instructions

Tools Required

(This applies to all dispenser installation procedures)

Assorted Open End Wrenches 1/4” through 3/4”
Wire Cutters/Strippers 16 AWG to 26 AWG
3/8” Drill Assembly
Assorted Drill Bits 1/16” through 7/16”
Assorted Screwdrivers (Flat blade-one must be 1/8” wide)
3/4" Conduit Hole Punch (For potted nipple assembly)
Electrical Multi-meter
12” adjustable Wrench
18” Channel lock Pliers

Attaching the Mounting Bracket

For each dispenser installation, the mounting bracket will need to be attached to the back side of the TS-DTU. Refer to each dispenser installation instruction as it will specify the correct orientation of the bracket

1. Remove the TS-DTU enclosure cover and set it aside.
2. Find the correct orientation for the mounting bracket in the dispenser-specific instructions.
3. Find two screws, washers, and star nuts from the TS-DTU/P kit. Insert the two screws into the two mounting holes of the front face of the TS-DTU enclosure.
4. Put the mounting bracket on the side of the DTU enclosure and install a washer and star nut.

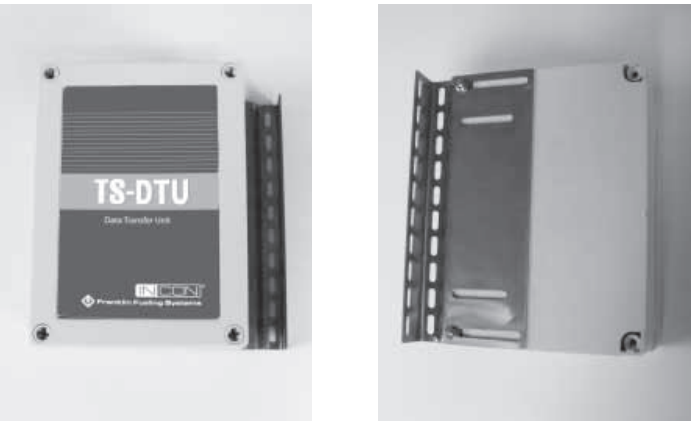


Figure 5: Mounting Bracket On Side Of Unit

Figure 6: Mounting Bracket On Bottom Of Unit

Intrinsically Safe Wiring

The Intrinsically safe wiring is the same for all type of dispensers. The wires from the top end of a potted nipple should be connected to the TS-DTU module and from the bottom end to the TS-VFM and TS-VPS. These wires connect intrinsically safe devices (TS-VFM and TS-VPS) to the associated apparatus (TS-DTU) and therefore must be protected in non-hazardous area where TS-DTU is located.

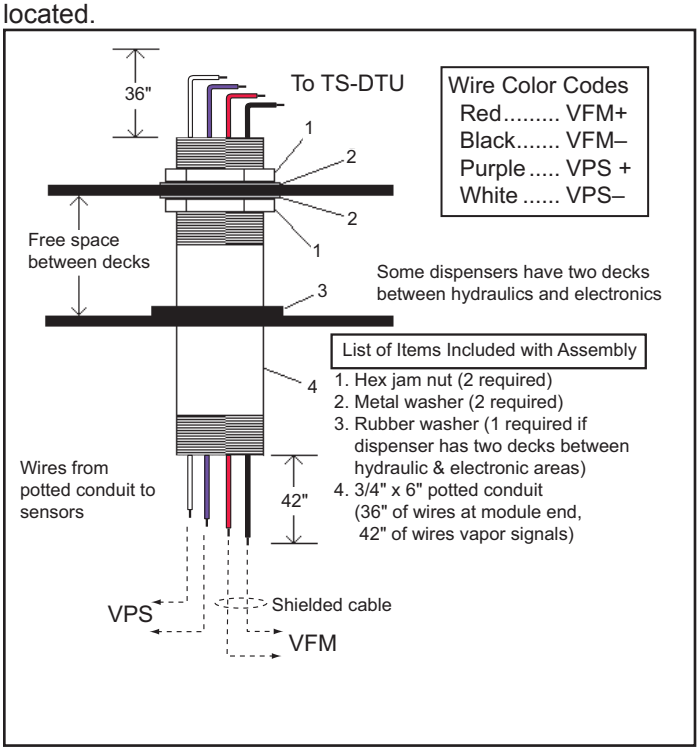


Figure 7: Potted Nipple Assembly

Follow the dispenser-specific instructions for the installation location and procedure of the potted nipple on the dispenser vapor barrier.

Connecting the Vapor Flow Meter and Vapor Pressure Sensor

The connection of potted nipple to the TS-VFM and TS-VPS in the lower section of the dispenser is the same for all dispensers. For ease of installation, a junction box may be connected directly to the bottom of the potted nipple. Note, the potted nipple is a ¾" conduit thread, see Figure 8.

Figure 8: Junction Box Connected to Potted Nipple

TS-VFM Splice

1. Find two-splice connectors in the IS Wiring Kit, 020-1513.
2. Make the following splice connections:

- Red wire of potted nipped to Red wire of TS-VFM cable.
- Black wire of potted nipple to Black wire of TS-VFM cable.

Figure 9: VFM and VPS Spices

TS-VPS Splice

1. Find two wire nuts in the Power Harness Kit, 600-016X.
2. Make the following splice connections:

- Purple wire of potted nipped to Black wire of TS-VPS cable.
- White wire of potted nipple to White wire of TS-VPS cable (Refer to Figure 9).

Dispenser Specific Installation

This manual covers the following types of dispensers:

Make	Type	Installation Kit
Gilbarco	Advantage	TS-DRK/A
	Encore 300 & 500	TS-DRK/E
Tokheim	Premier B	TS-DRK/T
Tokheim	Premier C	TS-DRK/T
Wayne	Ovation	TS-DRK/W
	Vista 1V, 2V, 3V	TS-DRK/W

Table 1: Dispenser Kits

Gilbarco Advantage Narrow Frame

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing or UL remanufactured dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Loosen three bolts at the bottom of each main door assembly.

Figure 1: Loosen Bolts

2. Unlock the left options door on each main door.

Figure 2: Open Options Door

3. Lift latch on right side of left options door opening to release right options door on each side of the dispenser.

Figure 3: Release Options Door

4. Disengage two latches, one in each right and left options door openings, and open main door on both sides of dispenser.
5. Move to side A of dispenser. Side A can be determined by the side that the credit card reader (crind) tray pops out.
6. Find ground wire mounting location shown and remove screw and star washer.

Figure 4: Find Ground Wire

7. Reinstall ground with ring terminal screw and star washer in alternate location shown. Tighten screw securely.

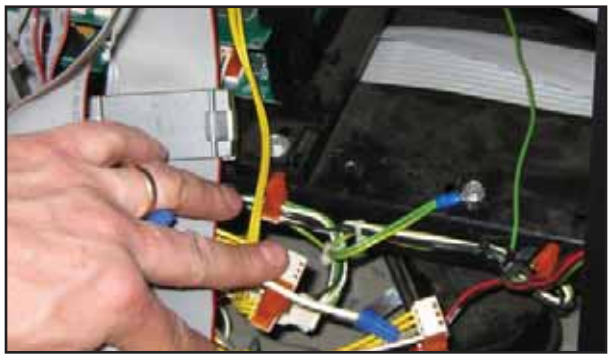


Figure 5: Reinstalled Ground Wire

8. Find shield covering opening in air gap and remove two bolts from shield. Retain shield and bolts for future reassembly.

Figure 6: Air Gap Shield

9. Remove two screws from upper air gap knock-out cover and remove. Discard cover but keep screws for reuse.

Figure 7: Remove Screws

10. Remove two screws from lower air gap knockout cover and remove. Discard cover and screws.
11. Remove lower door from side A of dispenser using key lock on right side of door. Save door for future reassembly
12. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610. Remove all washers and nuts and set aside.
13. Pull wires from top side of potted nipple assembly through dispenser hydraulics enclosure up through opening in lower air gap knock-out.

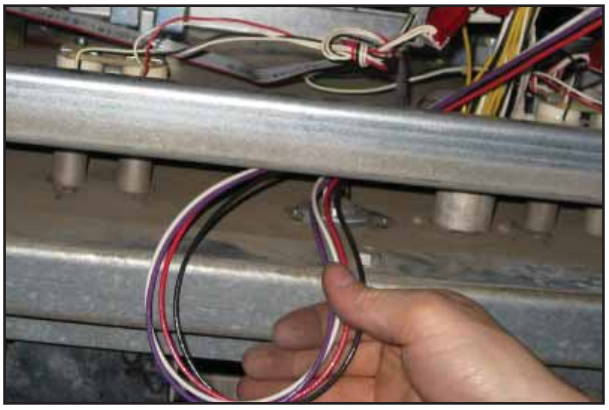


Figure 8: Potted Conduit wires

14. Attach one nut and washer onto the potted nipple assembly before pushing wires up through electrical enclosure.
15. Pull wires and then nipple assembly up into electronics enclosure. Fit washer and nut over wires and tighten nut securely in place, as shown in Figure 9.

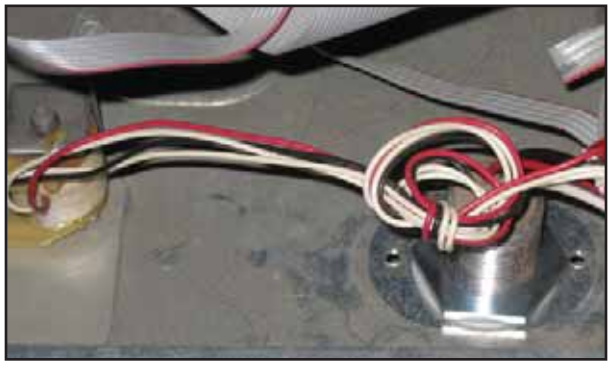


Figure 9: Potted Nipple Installed

16. Reattach air gap shield using screws previously retained in step 8.
17. Reinstall the screws previously retain in step 9. These screws seal the holes left behind by the air gap knockout.
18. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
19. Remove cover from DTU.
20. Install mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown.

Figure 10: Mounting Bracket on DTU

21. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Retain cover and screws for reassembly
22. Find the 90 degree fitting from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. Remove nut from 90 degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.
23. Find power harness kit part number 600-0168. Find the Gilbarco Advantage power harness and ground with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List.
24. Put wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.

Figure 11: DTU Power Connections

25. Move DTU assembly to dispenser nearest intended mounting location

26. Find reducer from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from potted nipple assembly through 3/4” opening of reducer and attach reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.
27. Find straight conduit fitting from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit fitting. Attach straight conduit fitting onto the reducer.
28. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting. Place bushing on one end of flexible conduit. Push wires from nipple assembly through bushing / flexible conduit and secure flexible conduit to straight conduit fitting using nut.

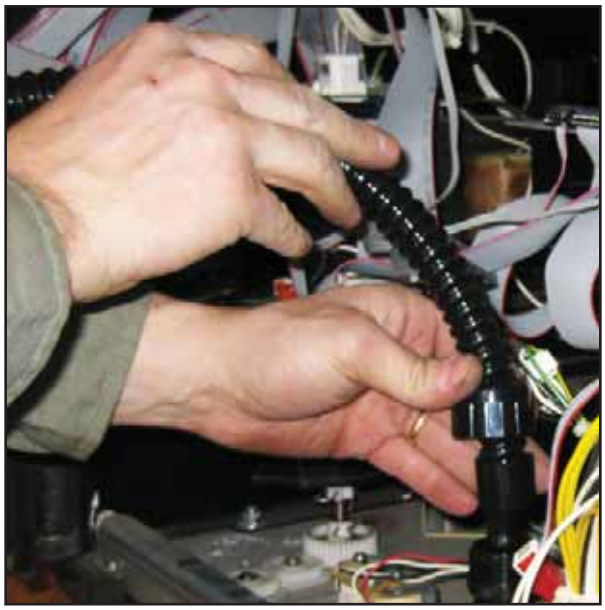


Figure 12: Attaching Flexible Conduit

29. Remove nut and bushing from 90 degree conduit fitting and push flexible conduit through nut. Put bushing on unattached end of flexible conduit. Push wires from flexible conduit through the 90 degree conduit fitting and pull excess wire into DTU. Attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting with nut.

Figure 13: Attach Flexible Conduit to DTU

30. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip insulation $^{3}/_{8}$” from ends of wire. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows (DIAGRAM)

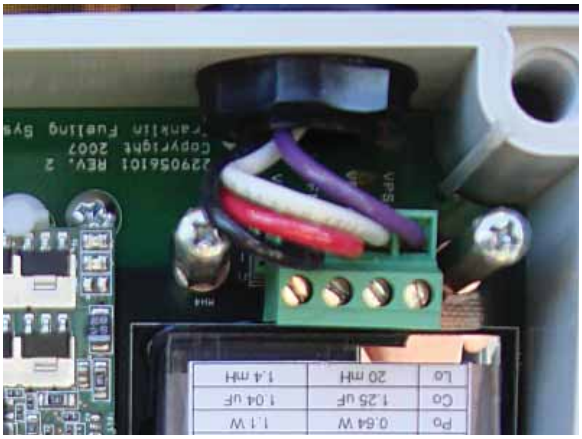


Figure 14: Attach Wiring to DTU

31. Reinstall barrier cover using screws that were removed in step 23.
32. Replace DTU cover.
33. Install the DTU assembly on the horizontal cross bracket as shown in Figure 15. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit.

Figure 15: Attach DTU Mounting Bracket

34. Find input connector on AC distribution wiring harness and disconnect.
35. Insert new power harness with ferrites between input power and AC distribution harness.

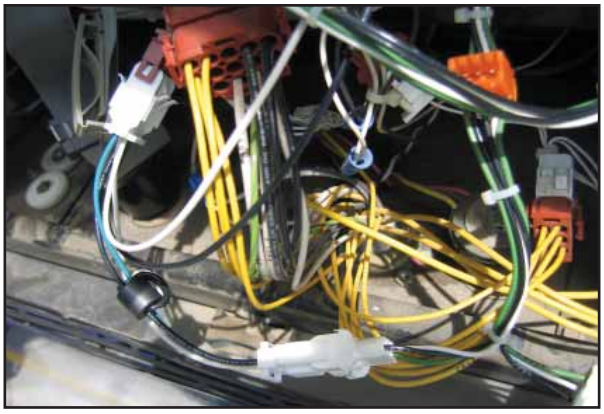


Figure 16: Connecting to Dispenser Power

36. Attach ring terminal of DTU ground wire to dispenser with bolt, nut and star washer.

Figure 17: Attach Ground Wire

37. Use wire-wrap ties to attach excess wires from AC wiring harness together.
38. Use wire-wrap ties to attach excess wire from DTU power harness and ground away from door and gears.
39. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
40. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
41. Find two wire-splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure, connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by placing each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
42. Find cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
43. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation $^{3}/_{8}$" from end of wire.
44. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS and white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
45. Close main doors on Side A and Side B.
46. Engage main door latches located in both option openings for each side. Refer to figure 2 & 3.
47. Tighten the three bolts at the bottom of each main door assembly. See figure 1.
48. Reinstall side A lower dispenser door. Firmly attach using key lock on right side of door.

Gilbarco Encore 300 and 500 Series

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Unlock interface doors on both sides of dispenser. Open two latches on left side of interface door and open main doors.

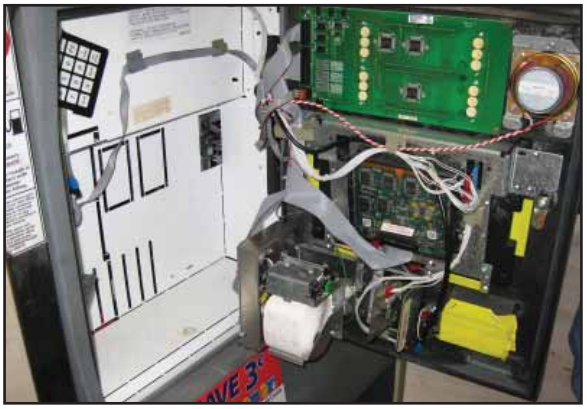


Figure 1: Open Doors

2. Find TS-DTU/P from kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
3. Remove cover from DTU.
4. Install mounting bracket to DTU using two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information section. Make sure the bracket is installed on correct side as shown.

Figure 2: Install Mounting Bracket

5. Install the DTU assembly on the horizontal cross bracket as shown in Figure 3. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit.

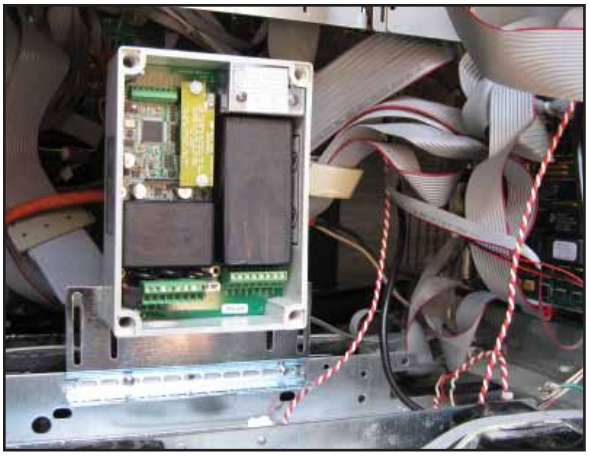


Figure 3: Mount DTU in Dispenser

6. Find power harness kit part number, 600-0167. Find the Gilbarco power harness as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil. The Gilbarco cable will have green ground wire.
7. Inside dispenser, find the incoming power connection. Attach the new power extension cable between the original dispenser power connectors. Notice that the wire colors match up with the original connection.

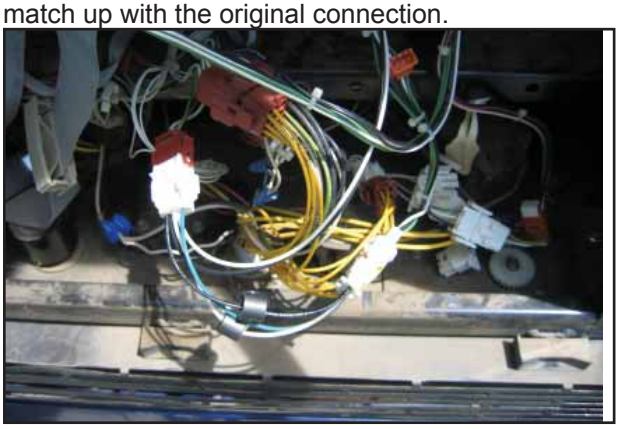


Figure 4: Power Distribution Wires

8. Carefully route DTU power wiring harness to DTU.

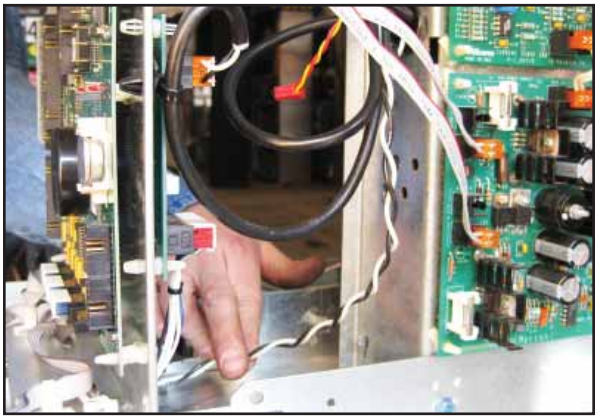


Figure 5: Power Wiring

9. Route crimp terminal end of harness through opening in the bottom of the DTU and connect white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU.

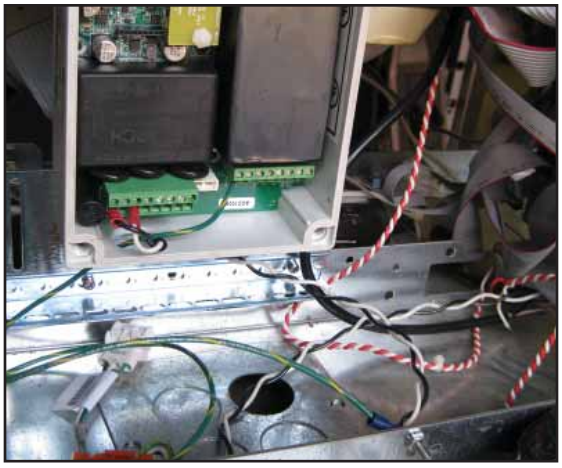


Figure 6: Connect Power Leads

10. Find ground wire from power harness kit 600-0165. Remove ties and uncoil. From end without ring coil, strip insulation 3/8” from end of wire.
11. Route ground wire end with out ring terminal through DTU and secure to terminal block.
12. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Coil excess wiring and tie it to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.

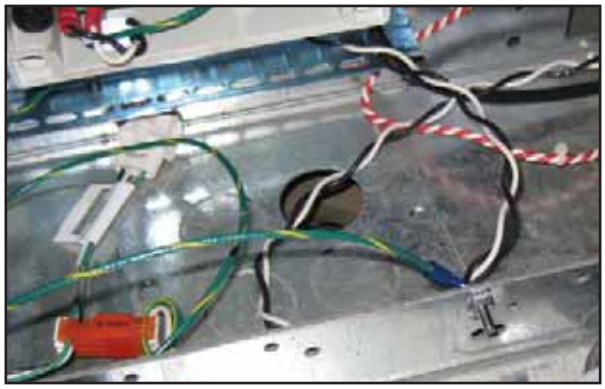


Figure 7: Attach Ground Wire

13. Find side of dispenser opposite of power supply. Remove lower door on that side of dispenser by loosening two screws.
14. Remove lower doors on both sides of dispensers. Set doors aside and save for later assembly
15. Find knockout panel on the bottom of the electrical enclosure closest to the DTU (See Figure 7).
16. Using screwdriver, remove one knockout plug from knockout panel.
17. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610. Undo wire ties and uncoil wiring.
18. Remove top nut from potted nipple and remove one washer by pulling over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
19. Pull wires from top of potted nipple assembly up through the opening created in step 16 from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Ensure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.

Figure 8: Pulling Wires Through Opening

20. Pull top of potted nipple assembly through the bottom of the electrical enclosure as shown in Figure 9.

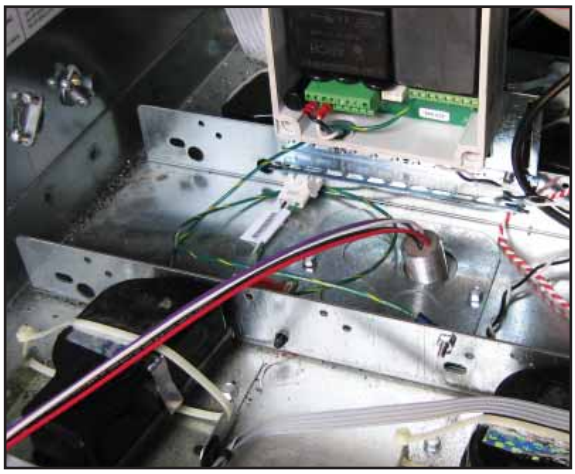


Figure 9: Potted Nipple in Position

21. Put wires in electrical enclosure through washer and nut that were removed from potted nipple assembly in step 18.
22. Tighten nut to tightly hold potted nipple assembly.
23. Find reducer from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾” opening of reducer and attach reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.

24. Find straight conduit fitting from IS wiring kit 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit fitting. Attach straight conduit fitting onto the reducer. Refer to Figure 10.

Figure 10: Reducer Installed

25. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for future reassembly.
26. Find the 90-degree fitting from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening of DTU nearest the IS connector using nut previously removed.

Figure 11: 90-degree Fitting Installed

27. Find the flexible conduit from the IS Wiring Kit, 020-1513. Using 90-degree fitting and straight fitting installed earlier, determine length of flexible conduit assembly needed and cut to fit. Refer to Figure 12.

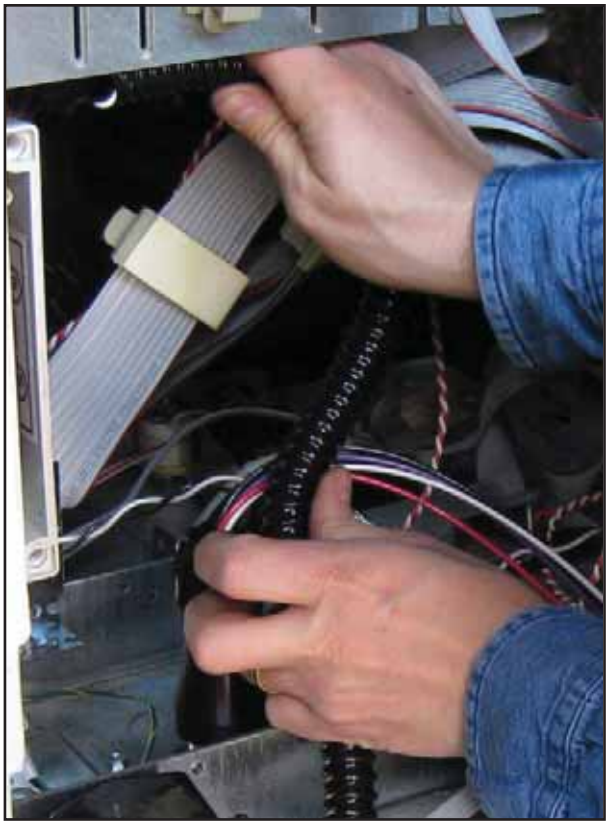


Figure 12: Flexible Conduit Installation

28. Pull wires from potted nipple assembly through flexible conduit.
29. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting.
30. Push bushing onto end of flexible conduit and reattach to straight fitting using nut.
31. Remove bushing and nut from 90-degree conduit fitting on DTU and pull wiring / flexible conduit through.
32. Route wires through 90-degree conduit fitting and pull into the DTU enclosure.

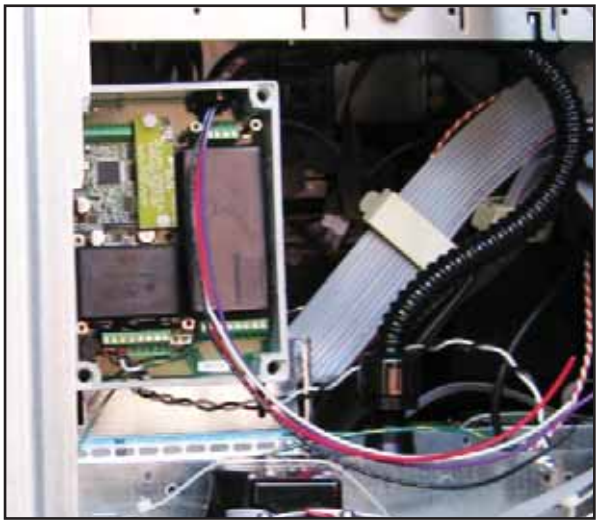


Figure 13: Wires in Flexible Conduit

33. Using nut and then bushing, attach flexible conduit to 90-degree conduit fitting.

34. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end. Connect wires to DTU terminal block.

Figure 14: Wiring Connection to DTU

35. Reinstall barrier cover using screws from step 23.

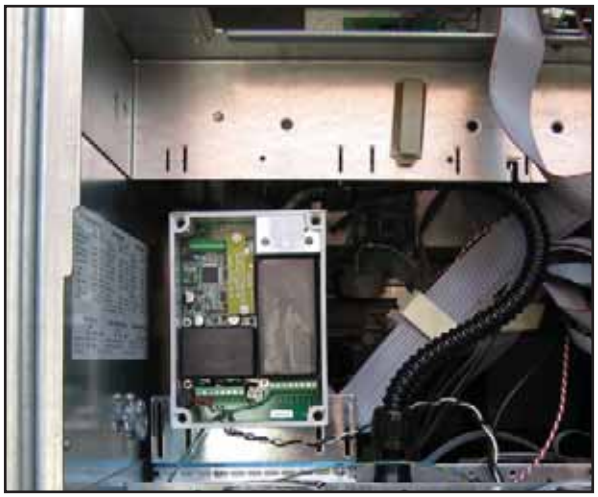


Figure 15: Reinstall Barrier

36. Replace DTU cover.

Figure 16: Replace Cover

37. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
38. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
39. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by putting each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
40. Find cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
41. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation 3/8” from end of wire.
42. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS and white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
43. Attach lower hydraulics covers to dispenser and secure each using key lock.
44. Close both main doors of dispenser. Securely attach the two latches on the left side of each interface door.
45. Close both interface doors and lock.

Tokheim Premier B (422B)

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

Note: Conduit knockouts measure 1 1/4”. Holes are too small for conduits to make a good seal. These knockouts cannot be used. New conduit knockouts will need to be made.

1. Open right options door with key on Side A of dispenser. Side A has manufacturer’s nameplate. Remove door and set aside for future installation.

Figure 1: Unlocking door

2. Open printer door on B side of dispenser.

Figure 2: Unlock Printer Door

3. Unlock right options door on B side of dispenser.

Figure 3: Release Latch

4. Release latch on display cover on B side of dispenser.

Figure 4: Lower Display Assembly

5. Loosen two screws on display assembly and lower it.
6. Remove lower hydraulics door from side A of dispenser by releasing key lock on either side of door.
7. From side A of dispensers, examine opening on right side of electrical enclosure. Choose drilling location ensuring that components in electrical enclosure and hydraulics enclosure will not be disturbed by the drilling. Use washer to insure proper clearance after install.

Figure 5; Mark Drilling Location

8. Using a low speed pneumatic drill, drill a small pilot hole through the bottom of the electrical enclosure.

Note: During drilling, put a catch pan under the drilling location to catch shavings and metal filing during drilling operation.

9. Carefully remove all metal filing and shavings from inside of electrical enclosure.

10. Using a ¾” conduit hole punch, open hole previously drilled.

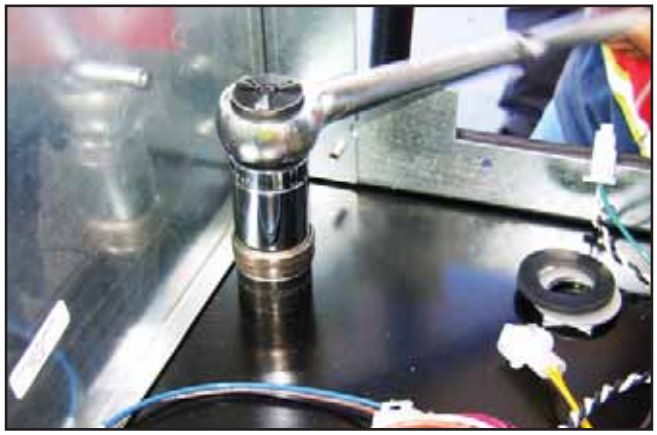


Figure 6: Use Hole Punch

11. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610. Undo wire ties and unwind wiring.
12. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
13. Remove top nut and washer from potted nipple. Keep nut and washer for future use.
14. Pull wires from top of potted nipple assembly up from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Make sure wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.
15. Pull top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Push wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut retained in step 13. Securely attach potted nipple assembly by tightening nut.

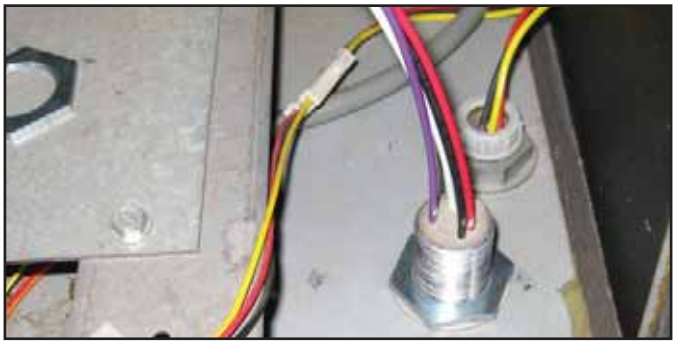


Figure 7: Potted Nipple Assembly Attached

16. Find reducer from IS wiring kit 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾” opening of reducer and thread reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.
17. Find straight conduit fitting from IS wiring kit. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit fitting. Attach straight conduit fitting onto the reducer.
18. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and fasteners from box.
19. Remove cover from DTU.

Figure 8: DTU Open

20. Install mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown.
21. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Retain cover and screws for future reassembly
22. Find 90-degree fitting from IS wiring kit. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.

Figure 9: Attach 90-degree Fitting

23. Find power harness kit part number 600-0165. Find the Tokheim power harness and ground wire with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
24. Route wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.

25. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting. Place bushing on one end of flexible conduit. Push wires from nipple assembly through bushing / flexible conduit and attach flexible conduit to straight conduit fitting using nut.

Figure 10: Attach Flexible Conduit to Potted Nipple

26. Remove nut and bushing from 90-degree conduit fitting and pull flexible conduit through nut. Attach bushing on unattached end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from flexible conduit through the 90-degree conduit fitting and pull excess wire into DTU.
27. Attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting with nut.

Figure 11: Attach Flexible Conduit to 90-Degree Fitting

28. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation 3/8’ from the ends of wire. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows.

Figure 12: Wiring Connection to DTU

29. Reinstall barrier cover using screws uninstalled in step 23.

Figure 13: Reinstall Barrier Cover

30. Replace DTU cover.
31. Install the DTU assembly on the dispenser vertical bracket as shown in Figure 14. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit.

Figure 14: DTU Attached to Dispenser

32. Route power cable along bottom of electrical enclosure and attach to AC power distribution board as shown. Ensure that wiring is kept away from sharp edges and will not interfere with door closing.
33. Plug the connector from the Tokheim power harness into available connector on AC power distribution board.

Figure 15: Connect to AC Power Board

34. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Coil excess wiring and secure with tie-wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.

Figure 16: Attach Ground Wire

35. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
36. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
37. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure, connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by putting each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
37. Find cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
37. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation 3/8”from end of wire.
40. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS and white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
41. Replace lower hydraulics door to side A and lock with key.
42. Lift the display assembly back to normal position and tighten with two attached screws.
43. Lock latch on display cover on B side of dispenser.
44. Close right options door on B side and lock.
45. Close printer door on B side and lock.
46. Close right options door on A side and lock.

Tokheim Premier C

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Unlock left door from each side of dispenser and open the door.

Figure 1: Unlock Door

2. Release inside latch from left door assembly and open center door.

Figure 2: Release Inside Latch

3. Repeat step 2 for right door assembly.

Figure 3: Right Door Assembly

4. Find side B of dispenser. Side B will be the side without the AC distribution board. Unit will be installed on the right side of side B
5. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and fasteners from box.
6. Remove cover from DTU.
7. Install mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown.

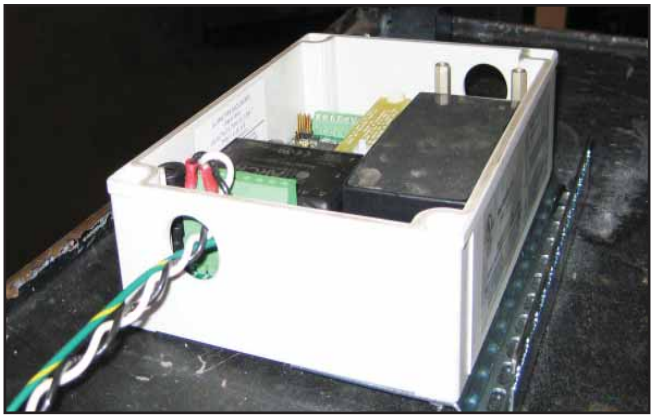


Figure 4: Attaching DTU

8. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for future reassembly.
9. Find 90-degree fitting from IS wiring kit 020-1513. Remove nut from 90 degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.
10. Find power harness kit part number 600-0165. Find the Tokheim power harness and ground wire with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
11. Pull wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.
12. Find vapor barrier plug on bottom of dispenser electronics barrier enclosure.
13. Remove lower door on side A of dispenser (side with AC distribution board).

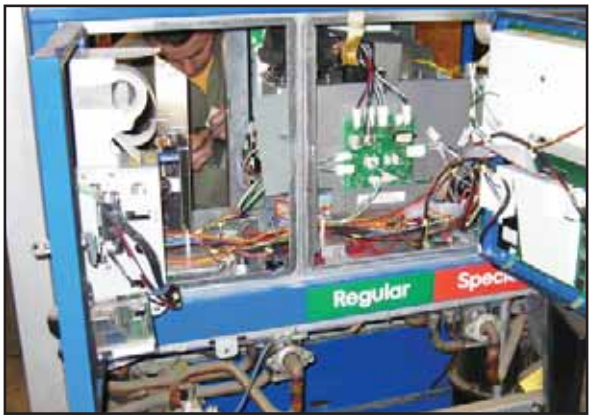


Figure 5: Remove Lower Door

14. Remove nut from top of plug using wrench.
15. Remove plug, washers, and nuts and discard all hardware.

Figure 6: Remove Nut

16. Find potted nipple assembly 131610. Untie wire ties and unwind wiring.
17. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
18. Remove top nut from potted nipple and remove nut and one washer by pulling over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
19. Put wires from top of potted nipple assembly up from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Ensure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.

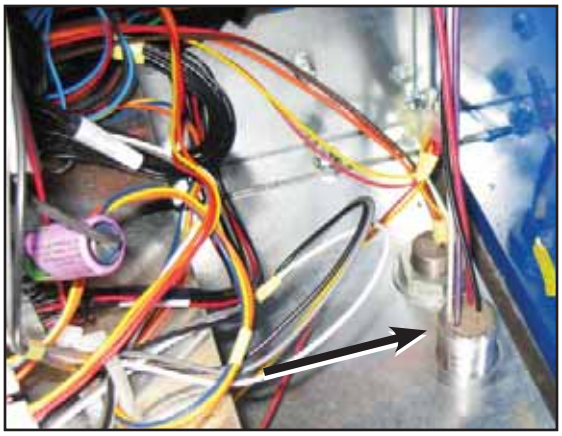


Figure 7: Potted Nipple Location

20. Push top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Pull wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut kept in step 8. Secure potted nipple assembly by tightening nut.

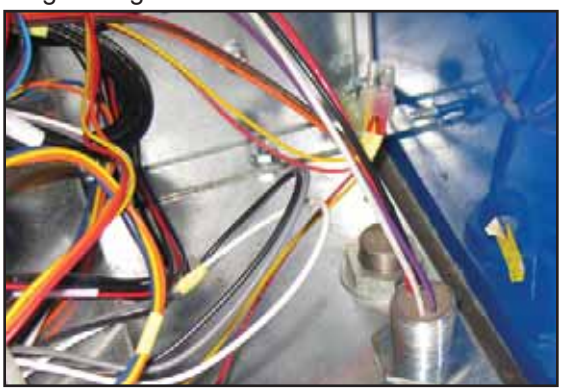


Figure 8: Potted Nipple Installed

21. Find reducer from IS wiring kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾" opening of reducer and attach reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.

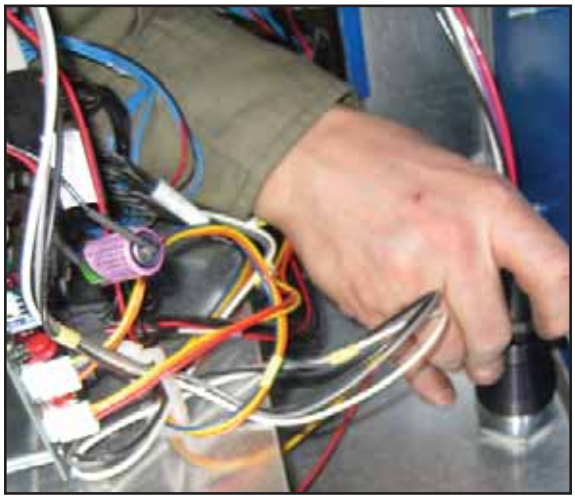


Figure 9: Attach Reducer

22. Find straight conduit fitting from IS wiring kit. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple fitting through opening of straight conduit assembly. Attach straight conduit fitting onto reducer.
23. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for future reassembly.
24. Find 90-degree fitting from IS wiring kit. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to top opening of DTU using nut previously removed.
25. Find flexible conduit from IS wiring kit 020-1513. Using 90-degree fitting and straight fitting installed earlier, determine length of flexible conduit needed and cut to fit.
26. Pull wires inside electrical enclosure through flexible conduit.

Figure 10: Wire in Flexible Conduit

27. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting.

28. Push bushing onto end of flexible conduit and reattach to straight fitting using nut.

Figure 11: Flexible Conduit Connected

29. Remove bushing and nut from 90-degree conduit fitting on DTU and pull wires through the bushing.
30. Pull wires through 90-degree conduit fitting.

Figure 12: Pull wires through 90-degree fitting

31. Using nut, firmly attach flexible conduit to 90 degree conduit fitting.

Figure 13: 90-Degree Conduit Connected

32. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2" for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation $^{3}/_{8}$" from ends of wire. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows.

Figure 14: Wiring Connection to DTU

33. Reinstall barrier cover using screws that were removed in step 23.
34. Replace DTU cover.

Install the DTU assembly on the supporting studs located on the vertical side of the dispenser as shown in Figure 15. Use two 10-24 locking nuts to secure the assembly to the dispenser.

Figure 15: DTU Attached to Dispenser

35. Route power cable along bottom of electrical enclosure to AC power distribution board as shown. Ensure that wiring is kept away from sharp edges and will not interfere with door closing.

Figure 16: Power Cable Installation

36. Attach connector from the Tokheim power harness into available connector on AC power distribution board.

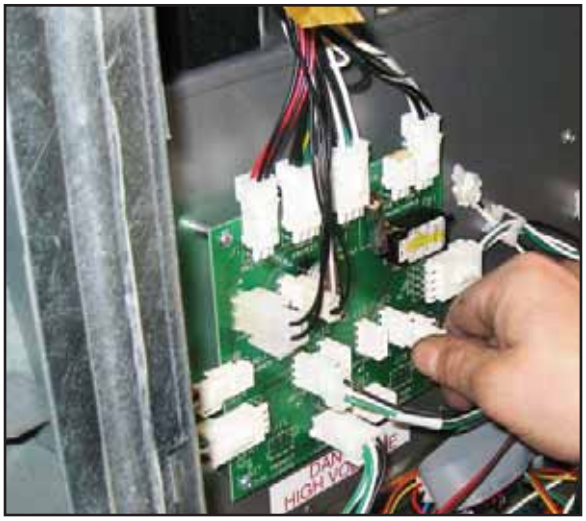


Figure 17: Attach White Connector

37. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Coil excess wiring with tie wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing

Figure 18: Ground Wire Attached

38. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
39. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
40. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by placing each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
41. Find the cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
42. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation $^{3}/_{8}$" from end of wire.
43. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS and white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
44. Close right door assembly and tighten latch. Refer to Figure 3.
45. Close center door assembly and tighten latch. Refer to Figure 2.
46. Close and lock left options door.
47. Repeat steps 45 through 47 for opposite side of dispenser.

Wayne Ovation

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Open the upper dispenser door on both sides by loosening two screws on each door.

Figure 1: Open Dispenser

2. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
3. Remove cover from DTU.
4. Install the mounting bracket on DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information Section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown.

Figure 2: Mounting Bracket Installed

5. Install the DTU assembly in the vertical dispenser bracket as shown in Figure 3. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit.

Figure 3: Attach DTU to Dispenser

6. Find power harness kit part number 600-0166. Find the Wayne power harness as shown in Figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
7. Pull wiring harness end with crimp connector through bottom of DTU. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU.

Figure 4: Attach Power Wiring

8. Inside dispenser, find the incoming power connection on the dispenser power supply board and disconnect.
9. Attach the Wayne power extension cable between the incoming power connector and the power supply board (Figure 5).

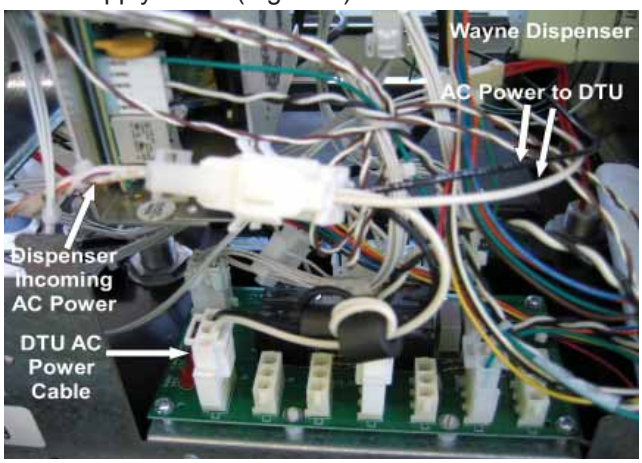


Figure 5: Attach Power extension Cable

Figure 6: Attach Power Connector to Board

10. Pull wires away from door using positioning devices included with dispenser
11. Find ground wire from power wiring harness kit. From end without ring terminal, strip 3/8” of wiring insulation.
12. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.
13. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Wind excess wiring and attach with tie wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.

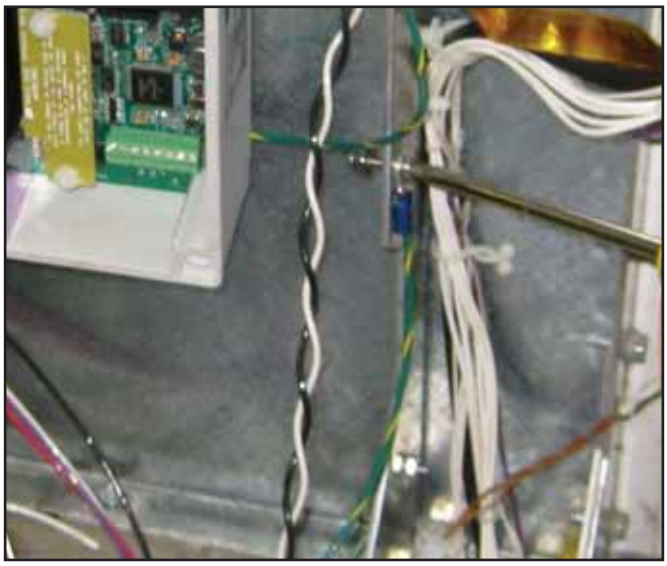


Figure 7: Attach Ground Wire to Frame

14. Find the side of dispenser opposite of power supply. Remove lower door on that side by loosening two screws. Set door aside and save for later assembly.
15. Remove nut from hole plug located at the bottom of the electrical enclosure using two wrenches. Remove bolt, nut, and washers and dispose of them.

Figure 8: Remove Hole Plug

16. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610.
17. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
18. Turn top nut from potted nipple counter-clockwise and remove nut and one washer by pulling it over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
19. Using ¾” conduit hole punch, increase size of 1/2” hole exposed after following step 14.

Figure 9: Increase Hole Size

20. Push wires from top of potted nipple assembly up from the hydraulics enclosure through to the electrical enclosure. Make sure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.

Figure 10: Push Wire to Electrical Enclosure

21. Push top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Pull the wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut retained in step 18. Tighten potted nipple assembly nut.

Figure 11: Install Potted Nipple

22. Find reducer in IS conduit kit. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾" opening of reducer and thread reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.
23. Find straight conduit fitting from IS wiring kit. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit fitting. Turn straight conduit fitting clockwise onto reducer.
24. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Retain cover and screws for future reassembly.

Figure 12: Remove Wiring Cover

25. Find 90-degree fitting from IS conduit kit. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to top opening of DTU using nut previously removed.

Figure 13: Attach 90-Degree Fitting

26. Find flexible conduit fitting in IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Using 90-degree fitting and straight fitting installed earlier, determine length of flexible conduit needed and cut to fit.
27. Pull wires inside electrical enclosure through IS conduit assembly.
28. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting.

29. Push bushing onto end of flexible conduit and reattach to straight fitting using nut.

Figure 14: Attach Flexible Conduit to Potted Nipple

30. Remove bushing and nut from 90-degree fitting on DTU and pull wiring and flexible conduit through.
31. Pull wires through 90-degree fitting and pull into the DTU enclosure.
32. Use nut and attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting.

Figure 15: Attach Flexible Conduit to 90-Degree Fitting

33. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip insulation 3/8” from end of wire. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows

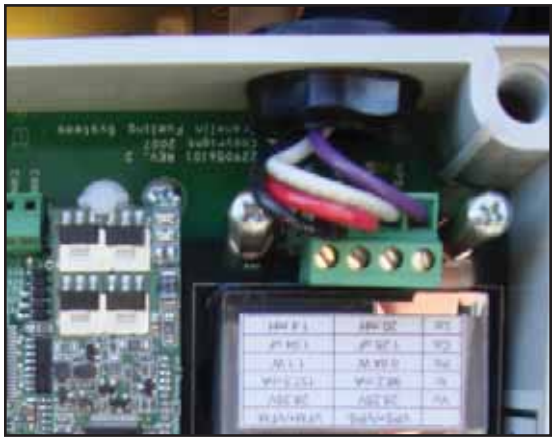


Figure 16: Terminal Block Wiring

34. Reinstall barrier cover using screws removed in step 24.
35. Replace DTU cover.

Figure 17: Attach Cover to DTU

36. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
37. Locate wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
38. Find two-wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by placing each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
39. Find cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
40. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation at end 3/8”.
41. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS and attach white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
42. Replace lower hydraulics door using two screws on door.
43. Close dispenser doors on each side of the unit and firmly attach with two screws located in each door.

Wayne Vista 1

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Remove lower brand panel door using key locks.
2. Remove two thumb screws from each side of bezel and pull bezel off of dispenser
3. Remove product select connector from center bezel.

Figure 1: Lower Door Panel Open

4. Remove keypad data P2 cable, and LCD power connectors from door

NOTE: Alternate display assembly will require the removal of a fourth connector from the LCD/keypad assembly.

Figure 2: 4th Connector

5. Remove bezel and retain for future reassembly
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 for other side
7. Using two wrenches, remove nut from hole plug found at the bottom of the electrical enclosure. Remove bolt, nut, and washers and dispose of them.

Figure 3: Remove Hole Plug

8. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610. Open wire ties and unwind wiring.
9. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
10. Remove top nut from potted nipple and remove nut and one washer by pulling over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
11. Pull top wires of potted nipple assembly from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Ensure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.
12. Pull top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Route wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut retained in step 10. Attach potted nipple assembly by tightening nut.

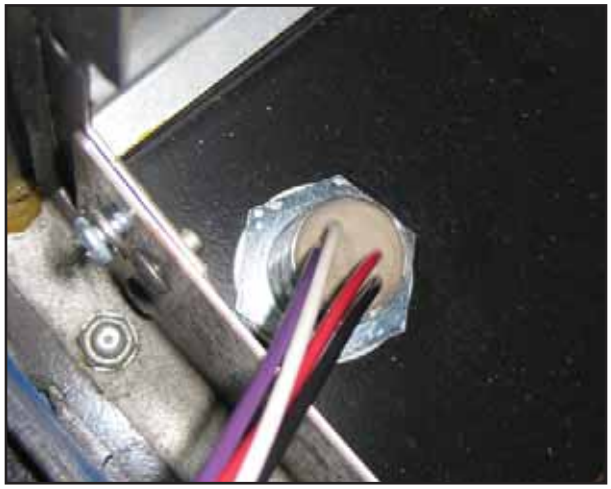


Figure 4: Potted Nipple Installed

13. Find reducer from IS conduit kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾” opening of reducer and attach reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.
14. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit. Attach straight conduit fitting onto reducer.

Figure 5: Straight Conduit Installed

15. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
16. Remove cover from DTU.
17. Attach mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the General Information Section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown in Figure 6.

Figure 6: Mounting Bracket on DTU

18. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for reassembly.
19. Find 90-degree fitting in IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.

Figure 7: 90-Degree Fitting Installed

Note: The installation of the DTU in the dispenser will occur after all connections have been made to the DTU.

20. Find power harness kit part number 600-0165. Find the Wayne power harness and ground wire with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
21. Push wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest power terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.

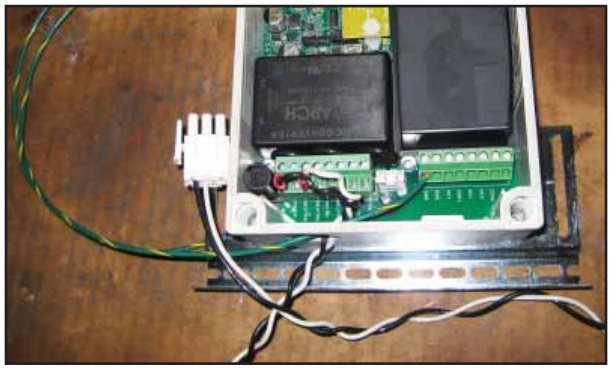


Figure 8: DTU Wiring

22. Cut connector off the Wayne power harness kit. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.
23. Pull wire underneath bracket, along bottom of dispenser and through wire bushing in display assembly.

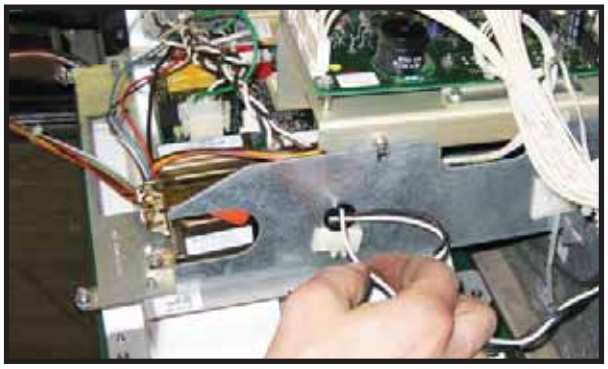


Figure 9: Power Harness Wiring

24. Find black/white pair of twisted wires inside display assembly. Cut wires, forming four leads and uncoil. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.

25. Using wire nuts provided, connect all three white wires together. Connect three black wires together.

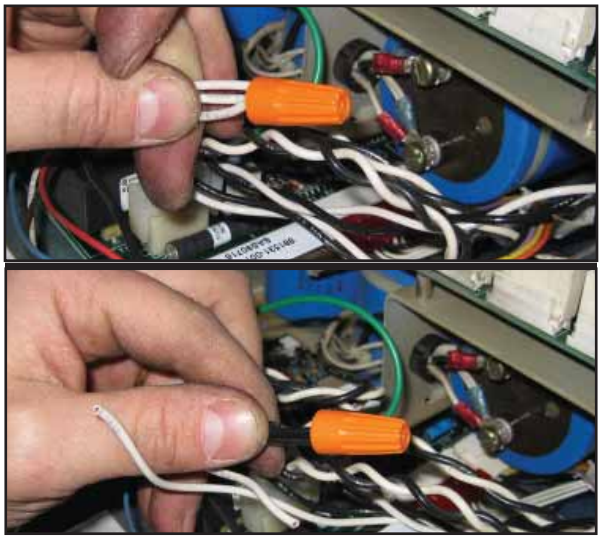


Figure 10: Connect Wires

26. Use tie-wrap to attach connections together.

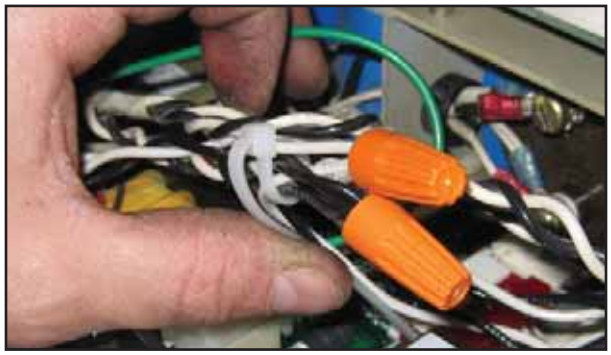


Figure 11: Wrap Wires

27. Attach wiring from power wiring harness to the side of the display assembly using adhesive backed anchor and wire tie.

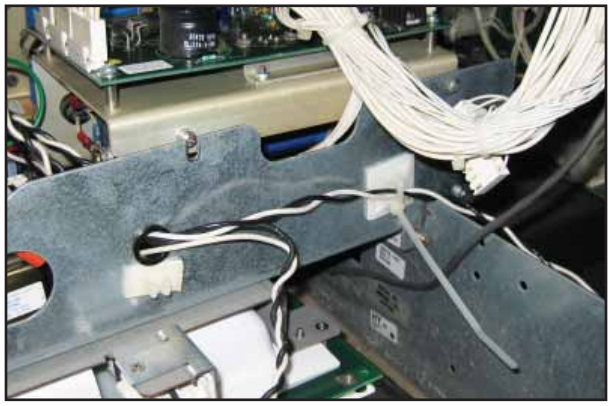


Figure 12: Attach Power Wiring Harness

28. Close display assembly and firmly attach using two screws. Ensure that all wiring is free of sharp edges and pinching when doors close. If sharp edges or pinching is observes, use additional tie wraps and anchors to reroute wiring as necessary.
29. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Wind excess wiring and firmly attach with tie wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.
30. Find straight conduit fitting and flexible conduit from IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting. Push bushing on one end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from nipple assembly through bushing / flexible conduit and attach flexible conduit to straight conduit fitting using nut.

Figure 13: Attach Flexible Conduit

31. Remove nut and bushing from the 90-degree conduit fitting and feed flexible conduit through nut. Put bushing on unattached end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from flexible conduit through the 90-degree conduit fitting and pull excess wire into DTU. Use nut to attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting.

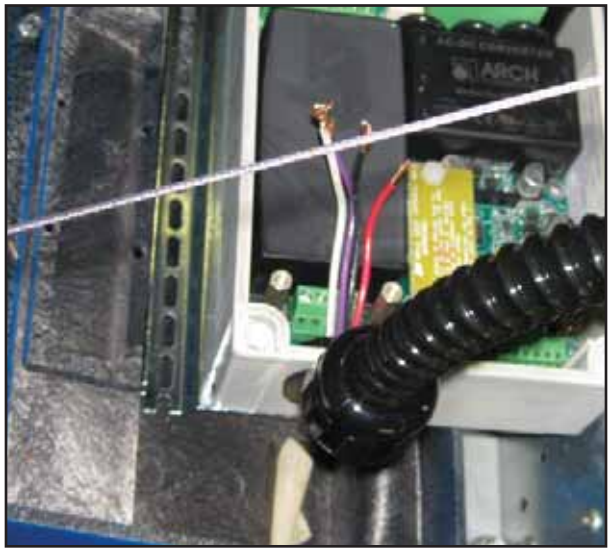


Figure 14: Flexible Conduit DTU Connection

32. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.

33. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows

Figure 15: Wires Connected to DTU

34. Reinstall barrier cover using screws that were removed in step 20.
35. Replace DTU cover.
36. Install the DTU assembly on the horizontal cross bracket as shown in Figure 16. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit. Take care that the flexible conduit does not interfere with the electronics on the side of the dispenser.

Figure 16: DTU Installed with Cover On

Note: Moving the 90-degree conduit fitting on DTU slightly away from the dispenser PCB board will aid in separating the conduit from the that board.

37. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
38. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
39. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure, connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by placing each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
40. Locate cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
41. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.
42. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS. Attach white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
43. Reinstall lower hydraulic door using key-lock
44. Reinstall all connectors removed in step 3 & 4.
45. Close the bezel on the dispenser and secure using two thumb screws from each side of the bezel.
46. Repeat steps 44 & 45 for the opposite side of the dispenser.

Wayne Vista 2

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Using key-lock, remove lower door on B side of dispenser. B side of the dispenser does not have dispenser marking at the base.
2. Open upper dispenser door on both sides by loosening two screws on each door.

Figure 1: Open Upper Dispenser Door

3. On “B” side, remove two screws holding display assembly and carefully lower into resting position.

Figure 2: Carefully Lower Door

4. DTU will be installed in the location shown below. (The DTU will not be installed until step 21) Examine the bottom of the electrical enclosure to determine location of unused hole plugs and choose the appropriate side of dispenser.

Figure 3: DTU Installed

Note: Hole plugs beneath plastic catch pans cannot be used as there is not enough clearance to install conduit fittings.

5. Remove lower dispenser door using key lock closest to the hole plug chosen in step 2.
6. Using two wrenches, remove nut from hole plug found at the bottom of the electrical enclosure. Remove bolt, nut, and washers and dispose of them.

Figure 4: Remove Hole Plug

7. Find potted nipple assembly, 131610. Open wire ties and unwind wiring.
8. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
9. Remove top nut from potted nipple and remove nut and one washer by pulling over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
10. Pull top wires of potted nipple assembly from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Ensure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.
11. Pull top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Route wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut retained in step 9. Attach potted nipple assembly by tightening nut.

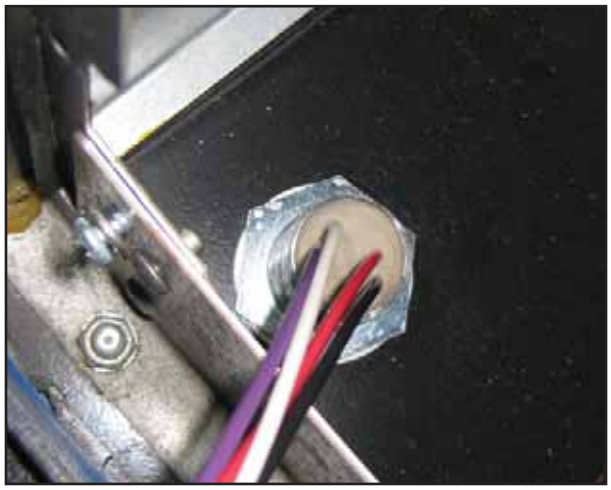


Figure 5: Potted Nipple Installed

12. Find reducer from IS conduit kit, 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾” opening of reducer and attach reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.

13. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through opening of straight conduit. Attach straight conduit fitting onto reducer.

Figure 6: Straight Conduit Installed

14. Find TS-DTU/P kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
15. Remove cover from DTU.
16. Install mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU, as described in the General Information Section. Make sure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 7: Mounting Bracket on DTU

17. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for reassembly.
18. Find 90-degree fitting in IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.

Note: The installation of the DTU in the dispenser will occur after all connections have been made to the DTU.

Figure 8: 90-Degree Fitting Installed

19. Find power harness kit part number 600-0165. Find the Wayne power harness and ground wire with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
20. Push wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest power terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.

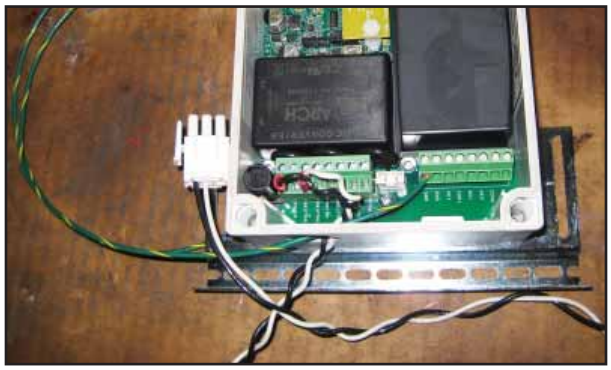


Figure 9: DTU Wiring

21. Cut both connectors off the Wayne power harness kit. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.
22. Pull wire underneath bracket, along bottom of dispenser and through wire bushing in display assembly.

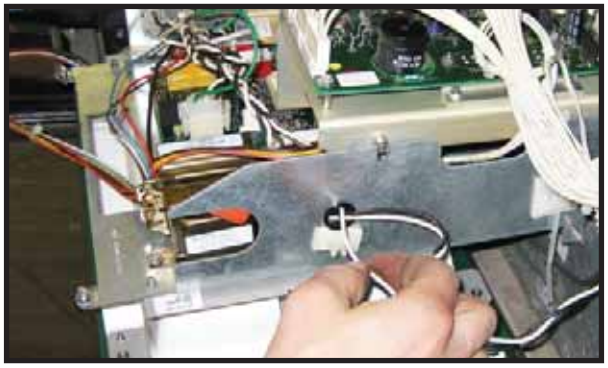


Figure 10: Power Harness Wiring

23. Dispenser supply power wires from the potted nipple. Cut wires 6 to 12 inches away from the potted nipple, forming four leads and uncoil. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of each wire.

24. Using wire nuts provided, connect the incoming power, one end of the wire with the ferrite, and a wire for the DTU power.

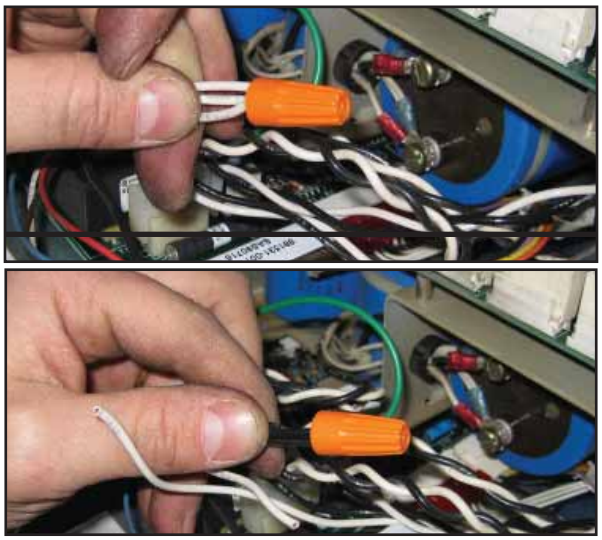


Figure 11: Connect Wires

25. Use tie-wrap to attach connections together.

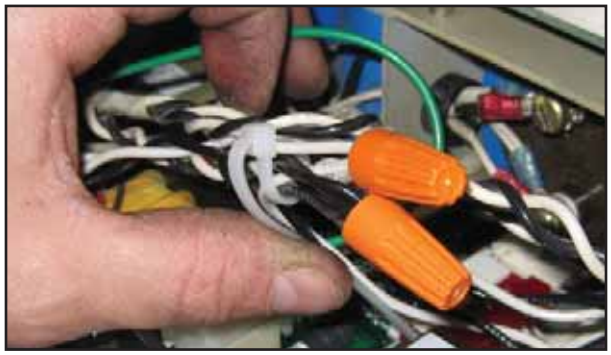


Figure 12: Wrap Wires

26. Attach wiring from power wiring harness to the side of the display assembly using adhesive backed anchor and wire tie.

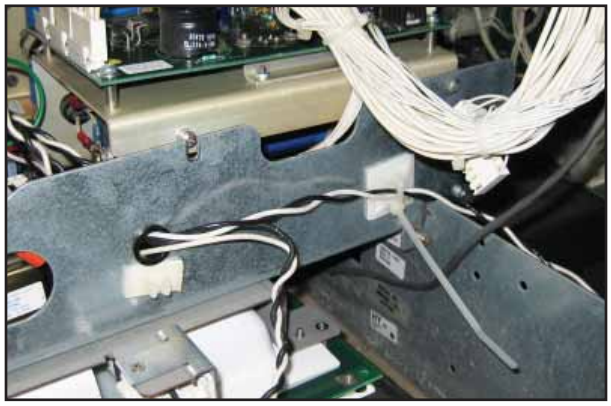


Figure 13: Attach Power Wiring Harness

27. Close display assembly and firmly attach using two screws. Ensure that all wiring is free of sharp edges and pinching when doors close. If sharp edges or pinching is observes, use additional tie wraps and anchors to reroute wiring as necessary.

28. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Wind excess wiring and firmly attach with tie wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.

29. Find straight conduit fitting and flexible conduit from IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting. Push bushing on one end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from nipple assembly through bushing/flexible conduit and attach flexible conduit to straight conduit fitting using nut.

Figure 14: Attach Flexible Conduit

30. Remove nut and bushing from the 90-degree conduit fitting and feed flexible conduit through nut. Put bushing on unattached end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from flexible conduit through the 90-degree conduit fitting and pull excess wire into DTU. Use nut to attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting.

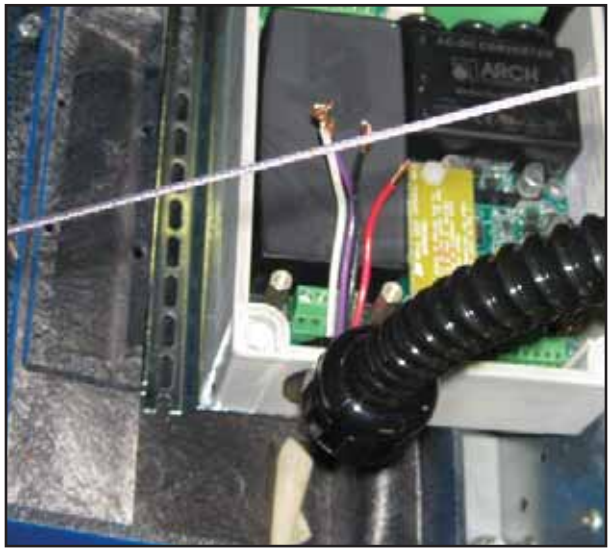


Figure 15: Flexible Conduit DTU Connection

31. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.

32. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows

Figure 16: Wires Connected to DTU

33. Reinstall barrier cover using screws that were removed in step 20.
34. Replace DTU cover.
35. Install the DTU assembly on the horizontal cross bracket as shown in Figure 17. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit. Make sure the flexible conduit does not interfere with electronics inside dispenser.

Figure 17: DTU Installed with Cover On

Note: Moving the 90-degree conduit fitting on DTU slightly away from the dispenser PCB board will aid in separating the conduit from the that board.

36. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
37. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
38. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure, connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by placing each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
39. Locate cable extending from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Cut yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
40. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from the end of the wire.
41. Using wire nuts provided with kit, attach purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS. Attach white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
42. Reinstall lower hydraulic door using key-lock
43. Close upper dispenser door on each side by tightening two screws, refer to figure 1.

Wayne Vista 3

This section illustrates the basic components needed to retrofit a TS-DTU module into an existing dispenser. This system can be installed in any “Non-Vapor or Vapor Ready” dispenser including dispensers with existing “Balance” or “VacAssist” piping.

1. Open upper dispenser door on both sides by loosening two screws on each door.

Figure 1: Open Door

2. Find the location where the DTU will be installed. (The DTU will not be installed until step 21). Examine the bottom of the electrical enclosure to determine location of unused hole plugs and choose the appropriate side of dispenser.

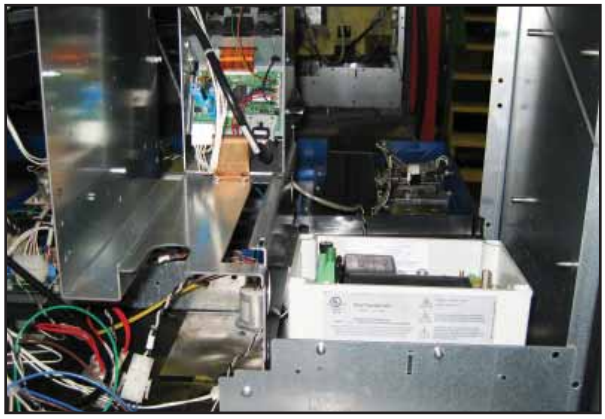


Figure 2: DTU Location

Note: Hole plugs beneath plastic catch pans cannot be used as there is not significant clearance to install conduit fittings.

3. Remove lower dispenser door using key lock closest to the hole plug chosen in step 2.

Figure 3: Unlock Lower Door

4. Using two wrenches, remove nut from hole plug located at the bottom of the electrical enclosure. Remove bolt, nut, and washers and dispose of them.

Figure 4: Removing Hole Plug

Note: Opening created in the bottom of the electrical enclosure may be ½” or ¾”. If hole is ½”, it will need to be increased in ¾” in step 5. For openings that are ¾”, skip to Step 6.

5. Using ¾” conduit hole punch, increase size of ½” hole to ¾”.
6. Find and remove potted nipple assembly, 131610.
7. Remove wire ties and unwind wiring.
8. Remove and dispose of rubber washer from assembly.
9. Remove top nut from potted nipple and remove nut and one washer by pulling over wire leads. Keep nut and washer for future use.
10. Pull top wires of potted nipple assembly from the hydraulics enclosure to the electrical enclosure. Ensure that wiring is not damaged by sharp edges.
11. Pull top of potted nipple assembly through opening in electrical enclosure. Pull wires inside electrical enclosure through washer and nut retained in step 8. Firmly attach potted nipple assembly by tightening nut.

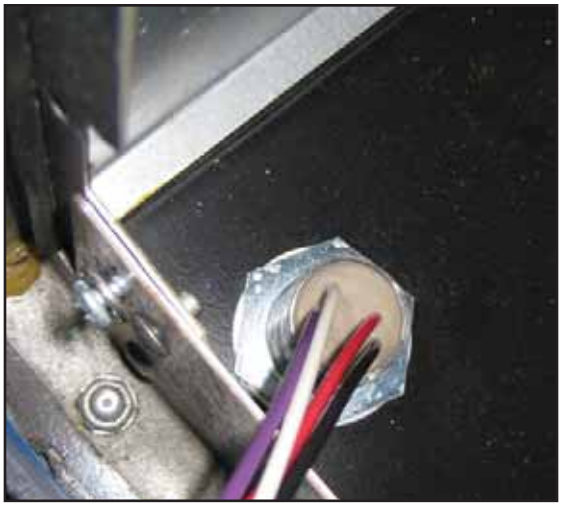


Figure 5: Potted Conduit Installed

12. Find reducer from IS conduit kit PN 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple assembly through ¾" opening of reducer and thread reducer to the top of the nipple assembly.
13. Find straight conduit fitting from IS conduit kit 020-1513. From electrical enclosure, pull wires from the potted nipple fitting through opening of straight conduit fitting. Turn straight conduit fitting clockwise onto reducer.

Figure 6: Straight Conduit Installed

14. Find TS-DTU/P from kit and remove brackets, DTU, and hardware from box.
15. Remove cover from DTU.
16. Install mounting bracket to DTU with two screws, nuts and washers from hardware provided with DTU as described in the general Information Section. Ensure that bracket is installed on correct side as shown.

Figure 7: DTU Mounting Bracket Installed

17. Remove two screws from IS wiring cover inside the DTU and remove cover. Keep cover and screws for future reassembly.
18. Find 90-degree fitting from IS wiring kit. Remove nut from 90-degree fitting. Attach fitting to opening nearest IS wiring terminal block of DTU using nut previously removed.

Figure 8: 90-Degree Fitting Installed

Note: The installation of the DTU in the dispenser will occur after all connections have been made to the DTU.

19. Find power harness kit part number 600-0166. Find the Wayne power harness and ground wire with ring terminal as shown in figure 4 of the Parts List. Remove tie-wraps and uncoil.
20. Push wiring harness end with crimp connector through opening in DTU nearest power terminal block J1. Attach white lead to terminal block position labeled NEUTRAL and black lead to terminal block position labeled L1 on terminal block J1 of DTU. Attach ground wire to terminal block position labeled GND of J2 on DTU.

21. Find the incoming power connection on the dispenser power supply board shown in Figure 9

Figure 9: Attach White Connector

22. Attach the new Wayne power extension cable between the incoming power connector and the power supply board.

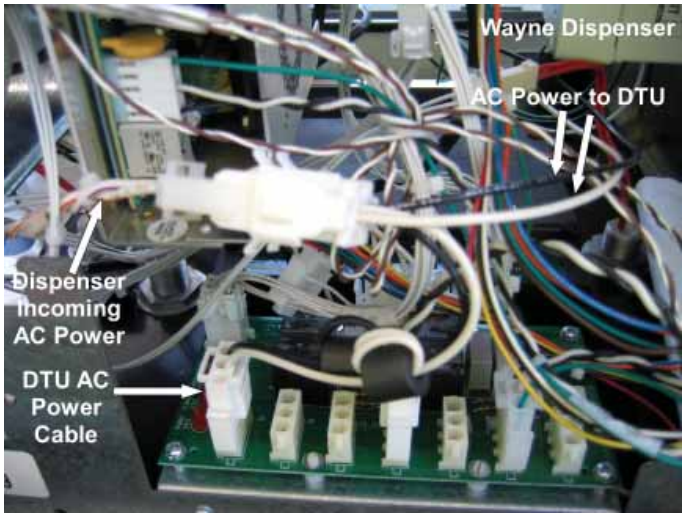


Figure 10: Attache Power Cable

23. Find straight conduit fitting and flexible conduit from IS conduit kit, 020-1513. Remove nut and bushing from straight conduit fitting. Put bushing on one end of flexible conduit.
24. Determine length of flexible conduit needed and cut to fit.
25. Push wires from nipple assembly through bushing / flexible conduit and attach flexible conduit to straight conduit fitting using nut.

Figure 11: Flexible Conduit Installation

26. Remove nut and bushing from 90-degree conduit fitting and push flexible conduit through nut. Push bushing on unattached end of flexible conduit. Pull wires from flexible conduit through the 90-degree conduit fitting and pull excess wire into DTU. Attach flexible conduit to 90-degree fitting with nut.

Figure 12: 90-Degree Fitting Installed

27. Cut excess wire inside DTU allowing a length of 2” for terminal block wiring. Strip wire insulation 3/8” from end of wire. Attach wires to DTU terminal block as follows.

Figure 13: Wires attached to DTU

28. Reinstall barrier cover using screws set aside in step 17.
29. Replace DTU cover.

30. Install the DTU assembly on the horizontal cross bracket as shown in Figure 14. Use the two screws, washers, and nuts as supplied in the TS-DTU/P hardware kit.

Figure 14: DTU Mounted

31. Attach ring terminal of ground wire to dispenser bracket using screw and nut as shown. Coil excess wiring and firmly attach with tie wraps to ensure that it does not interfere with door closing.

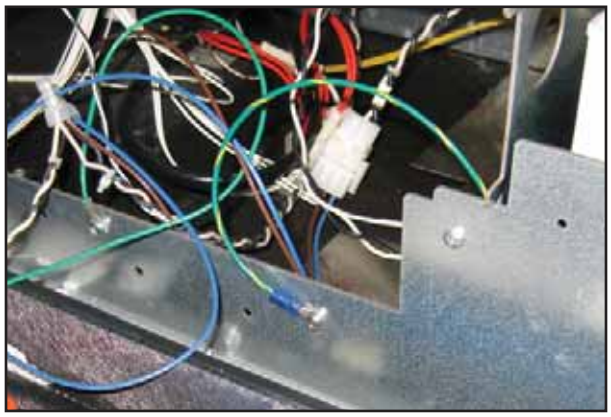


Figure 15: Ground Wire Connected

32. Find cable assembly extending from TS-VFM vapor meter in dispenser hydraulics enclosure.
33. Find wiring from previously installed potted nipple assembly inside hydraulics enclosure.
34. Find two wire splice connector kits. Inside hydraulics enclosure, connect black wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire from TS-VFM flow meter by putting each lead into an opening in the wire splice connector and push fitting closed to lock.
35. Find cable from TS-VPS inside hydraulics enclosure. Clip yellow and blue leads from end of cable.
36. Find purple and white wires from potted nipple assembly in hydraulics enclosure. Strip wiring insulation 3/8” from end of wire.
37. Using wire nuts provided with kit connect purple wire from potted nipple assembly to black wire of TS-VPS. Connect white wire from potted nipple assembly to white wire of the TS-VPS.
38. Reinstall lower hydraulic door using key-lock.
39. Close dispenser doors on each side of the unit and firmly attach with two screws located in each door.

INCON®
Franklin Fueling Systems
www.franklinfueling.com

3760 Marsh Road • Madison, WI 53718, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433
Tel: USA & Canada 1 800 225 9787 • Tel: México 001 800 738 7610

Franklin Fueling Systems GmbH
Rudolf-Diesel-Strasse 20 • 54516 Wittlich, GERMANY
Tel: +49-6571-105-380 • Fax: +49-6571-105-510

©2008 FFS 000-2146 rev B

Console DTU (Data Transfer Unit)

Installation Instructions

Overview

The TS-DTU will be installed in the dispenser when it is used as a Remote DTU or inside the building when used as a Console DTU. These installation instructions are to be used for installing the TS-DTU inside the building.

When used as a Console DTU, data is received from the Remote DTU units via power line communication. The data is then sent to the System Console (TS-550/5000/EMS) for processing. Unlike the Remote DTU units, the Console DTU will have no Intrinsically safe sensors connected to it.

Site Inspection

A licensed electrician should perform a site inspection before installing any equipment. The Console DTU must be connected to all electrical phases that supply power to dispensers containing Remote DTUs.

Check for any electrical isolation. Isolation between the electrical panel and the dispenser can result in poor or no communication with the DTU. Make sure there is not a power conditioner between the Console DTU and dispenser power.

Installation Procedure

Tools and Supplies Needed

• 1/2 " Cord grip/strain relief	• Small slotted screwdriver
• Multimeter	• Mounting screws
• 2-wire shielded cable	• 14 AWG wire (one for each phase and ground)

Step 1 – Remove System Power

Remove power from the TS-5XXX Series System Console and do NOT return power to the System Console or to the Console DTU until instructed to do so.

Electrical Hazard! Always disconnect power supplies before installing or servicing the console TS-DTU. Use proper lock-out and tag-out procedures to ensure no power is accidentally applied to the system. Failure to do so could result in severe injury or death.

Step 2 – Mounting the Console DTU

Mount the Console DTU as close to the circuit breaker panel that is suppling the dispenser(s). Remove the cover and insert a screw (not supplied) into each of the four corners of the enclosure. Mount the unit to the wall. You may optionally use the supplied mounting brackets.

Step 3 – Power Connection

The Console DTU may use the same circuit breaker as the System Console but **DO NOT** connect the power for the Console DTU inside the Console enclosure. Install a junction box or wire the Console directly to the circuit breaker panel.

Ideally, the circuit selected for the console power will be on the same phase as all dispensers and no further power connections will be required. If any dispensers are on a different phase, run wires from the L2 and L3 connections on the Console DTU to the appropriate circuit breakers for the required extra phases. If there is any question about what phase some of the dispensers are on, it is recommended to connect all three phases to the Console DTU.

Connect the neutral for the Console DTU to the same neutral supplying the dispensers. If there is not a clean neutral return for the DTU then poor quality may result.

Warning: Cycling power to the Console DTU without powering off the System Console will cause the System Console to reboot.

Installer must use conduit for connecting the DTU on the power connection side.

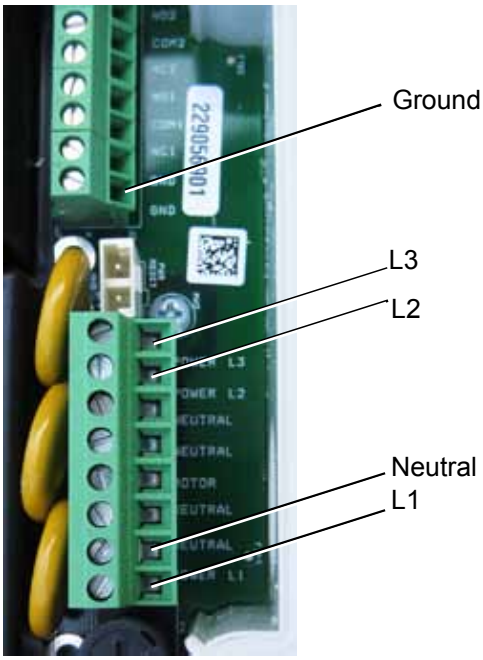


Figure 1: Power Connections to the Console DTU

Step 4 – Bus Termination Jumper Removal
The Console DTU will provide system bus termination when installed and running. Therefore the system bus termination currently provided by the Power Supply Module needs to be removed. Refer to the TS-5XXX Series Installation Guide for instructions on how to remove a module.

Be extremely careful when removing the power supply module so it does not rub against any other part of the system. After it is removed from the system, locate the system bus termination jumper JP1 and remove it (Figure 2).

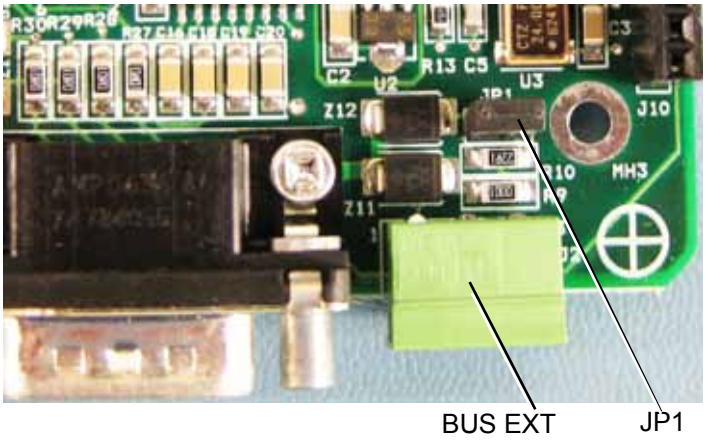


Figure 2: JP1 Location on the Power Supply Module

Re-Install the power supply module, securing it properly in place and replace the communication bracket as required.

Step 5 – Data Connection
The Console DTU acts as an external System Console module and therefore must be connected to the system bus. This is made possible via the external BUS EXT connection, located on the power supply module.

The bus connection requires 2-wire shielded cable and FFS recommends Belden 87761. On the Console DTU, the cable enters through the Intrinsically Safe (I.S.) opening but is connected outside of the I.S. area, which is not used in the Console DTU. Therefore the I.S. shield will need to be removed and discarded. Secure the bus cable on the Console DTU side using a cord grip.

On the System Console communications bracket, locate the BUS EXT connector (Figure 4). The connector is removable for convenient wiring. Refer to the following table and make the proper BUS (HIGH, LOW, GND) connections (Figure 3). To make the necessary connections between the System Console and the DTU, plug the BUS EXT connector back into the System Console. Secure the bus cable so it is not accidentally disconnected.

Belden Cable	BUS EXT	Console DTU Connection
Red Wire	HIGH	HIGH
Black Wire	LOW	LOW
Shield	GND	GND

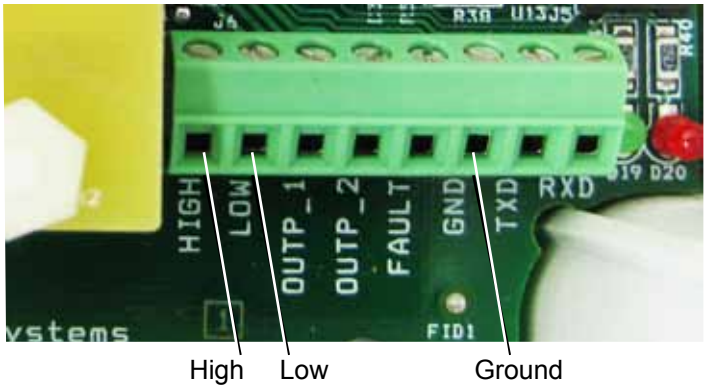


Figure 3: Console DTU BUS EXT Connection

Figure 4: Console Side BUS EXT Connection

Step 6 – Review All Connections
Review power and data connections and make sure the cable is attached securely. Finally replace the Console DTU Cover.

Step 7 – Power Up
Return power to the System Console and the newly installed Console DTU.

Related Documents

000-2146	DTU Dispenser Retrofit Manual
000-2142	T5 Console Programming Manual, rev D or higher
000-2150	T5 Installation Manual
000-2058	VRM IOM manual rev C or higher

NOTES:

1.) THE MODEL TS-DTU/P SHALL NOT BE CONNECTED TO ANY EQUIPMENT WHICH USES OR GENERATES GREATER THAN 250V.

2.) EACH GROUND TERMINAL SHALL BE CONNECTED TO A SUITABLE SYSTEM EARTH GROUND. THE DC RESISTANCE BETWEEN GROUND TERMINALS AND EARTH GROUND SHALL BE LESS THAN 1 OHM.

3.) THE MODEL TS-DTU/P WIRING SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE NATIONAL OR LOCAL CODES. CONDUCTORS OF DIFFERENT INTRINSICALLY SAFE CIRCUITS RUN IN THE SAME CABLE/CONDUIT MUST HAVE AT LEAST 0.25mm OF INSULATION.

4.) CAPACITANCE AND INDUCTANCE OF THE FIELD WIRING FROM THE INTRINSICALLY SAFE EQUIPMENT TO THE BARRIER SHOULD BE CALCULATED AND SHOULD BE INCLUDED IN THE SYSTEM CALCULATIONS AS SHOWN IN TABLE 1, 1A. CABLE CAPACITANCE (Cc) PLUS INTRINSICALLY SAFE EQUIPMENT CAPACITANCE (Ci) MUST BE LESS THEN THE MARKED CAPACITANCE (Co) SHOWN ON ANY BARRIER USED. THE SAME APPLIES FOR INDUCTANCE (Li AND Lo, RESPECTIVELY) WHERE THE CABLE CAPACITANCE AND INDUCTANCE PER FOOT ARE NOT KNOWN, THE FOLLOWING VALUES SHALL BE USED: Cc=60pF/ft., (200pF/M) Lc=0.2uH/ft (0.7uH/M).

5.) WIRING, CABLING AND SEALS MUST BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NEC, CEC OR OTHER APPLICABLE NATIONAL OR LOCAL CODES.

6.) USE ONLY CABLE THAT IS SPECIFIED IN USER INSTALLATION MANUAL OR LISTED EQUIVALENT FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LIQUID LEVEL PROBES.

7.) USE THE FOLLOWING WIRE TYPES:
FOR I.S. WIRING USE 18AWG MINIMUM OIL AND GASOLINE RESISTANT TYPES, TFFN, THWN, THHN.
FOR POWER AND GROUND WIRING
POWER L1 AND NEUTRAL - USE 14 AWG OR LARGER.
POWER L2 AND L3 - USE 16 AWG OR LARGER.
SAFETY GROUND - USE 12 AWG OR LARGER.
FOR T5-5XXX WIRING SEE NEC ARTICLE 725 FOR CABLE TYPES OR USE AWM STYLE 2464 OR 2576.

8.) ONLY USE CRIMP TYPE CONNECTORS FOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS (DO NOT USE WIRE NUTS OR OTHER TYPE CONNECTORS).

9.) SEAL ALL FIELD WIRING CONNECTIONS FROM MOISTURE WITH EPOXY SEAL - PACKS.

10.) SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR MORE DETAIL.

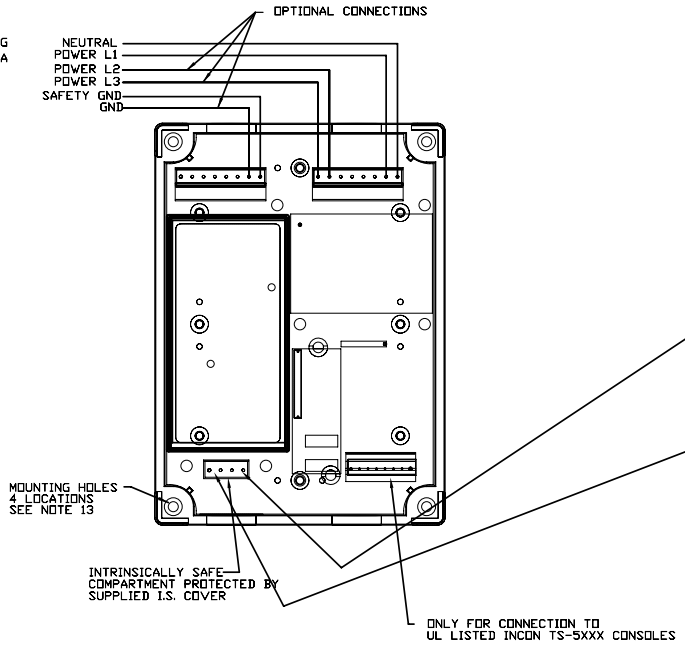
11.) THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR MUST SUPPLY THE SPECIFIED WIRE, CONDUITS AND ALL ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES.

12.) THE ENTITY CONCEPT ALLOWS THE USER TO IDENTIFY ACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF INTRINSICALLY SAFE APPARATUS AND ASSOCIATED APPARATUS THAT HAVE NOT BEEN EXAMINED AS A SYSTEM. EACH APPARATUS IS EXAMINED SEPARATELY BY A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED TEST LABORATORY (NRTL) OR NOTIFIED BODY AND ASSIGNED A SET OF PARAMETERS CALLED ENTITY PARAMETERS. THE ENTITY PARAMETERS TS-DTU/P (ASSOCIATED APPARATUS) CAN BE FOUND IN TABLE 1, 1A. TO DETERMINE THE Vmax (Ui), Imax (Ii), Ci, AND Li VALUES THE CONTROL DRAWING FOR THE INTRINSICALLY SAFE APPARATUS SHALL BE USED. THE COMBINATION OF THE INTRINSICALLY SAFE APPARATUS AND ASSOCIATED APPARTUS MUST COMPLY WITH THE FOLLOWING:
Uo (Voc) <= Ui (Vmax)
Io (Isc) ,<= Ii (Imax)
Po <= Pi (Pmax)
Co (Ca) >= Ci + Ccable
Lo (La) >= Li + Lcable.
(SEE NOTE 4).

13.) USE MOUNTING HOLES TO SECURE TS-DTU/P TO WALL OR MOUNTING BRACKET (SUPPLIED).

REVISIONS

REV	ECO	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
B		FOR REVIEW	01/22/01	



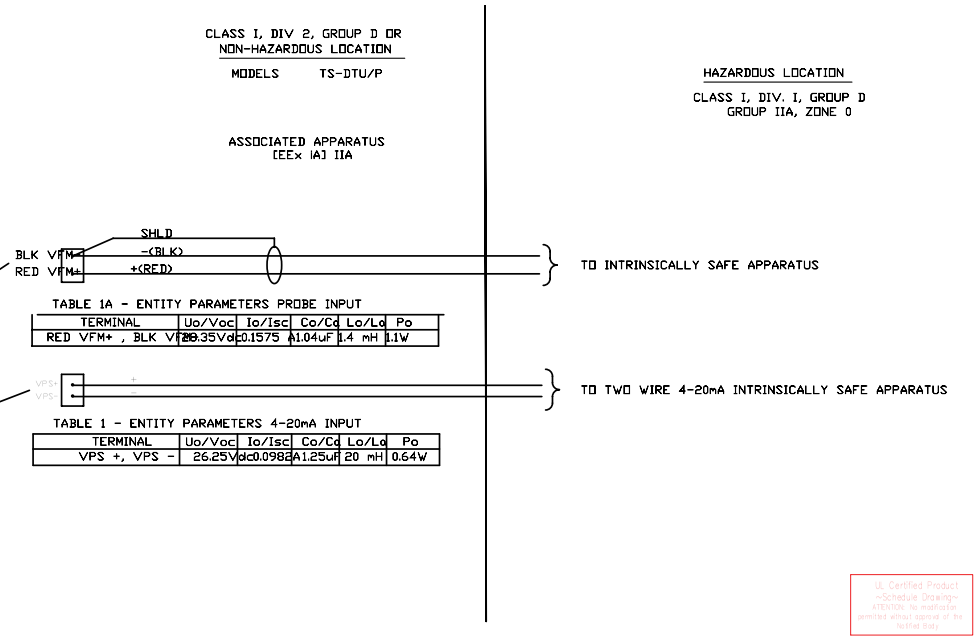


TABLE 1A - ENTITY PARAMETERS PROBE INPUT

TERMINAL	Uo/Voc	Io/Isc	Co/Ca	Lo/La	Po
RED VFM+ , BLK VFM-	20.35Vdc	0.1575 A	1.04uF	1.4 mH	1.1W

TABLE 1 - ENTITY PARAMETERS 4-20mA INPUT

TERMINAL	Uo/Voc	Io/Isc	Co/Ca	Lo/La	Po
VPS +, VPS -	26.25Vdc	0.0982A	1.25uF	20 mH	0.64W

UL Certified Product
~Schedule Drawing~
ATTENTION: No modification permitted without approval of the Notified Body

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED
DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES
DECIMALS.XX ± .01
.XXX ± .005
ANGULAR: ± 0°30'
FRACTIONALS: 1/64
FINISH
DEBURR AND BREAK SHARP EDGES

AUTOCAD FILE NO. 000172 4A.DWG

DRAWN: J. Miller 8/23/01
CHECKED:
ENGR:
MFG:
QUALITY:

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IS THE PROPRIETARY PROPERTY OF INTELLIGENT CONTROLS INC. AND IS NOT TO BE COPIED, USED OR DISCLOSED WITHOUT THE PERMISSION OF INTELLIGENT CONTROLS INC.

INCON
INTELLIGENT CONTROLS INC.

TITLE: CONTROL DRAWING
TS-DTU/P

SIZE	DO NOT SCALE DRAWING	DWG. NO.	REV
D		000-1724	B

SCALE: NONE SHEET 1 OF 1

INCON®
Franklin Fueling Systems
www.franklinfueling.com

3760 Marsh Road • Madison, WI 53718, U.S.A.
Tel: +1 608 838 8786 • Fax: +1 608 838 6433
Tel: USA & Canada 1 800 225 9787 • Tel: México 001 800 738 7610

Franklin Fueling Systems GmbH
Rudolf-Diesel-Strasse 20 • 54516 Wittlich, GERMANY
Tel: +49-6571-105-380 • Fax: +49-6571-105-510

©2008 FFS 000-0080 Rev B